CONTENTS 目录

Lesson 1 A puma at large 逃遁的美洲狮 …… (1)
Lesson 2 Thirteen equals one 十三等于一 …… (5)
Lesson 3 An unknown goddess 无名女神 …… (9)
Lesson 4 The double life of Alfred Bloggs 阿尔弗雷德·布洛格斯的双重生活 …… (13)
Lesson 5 The facts 确切数字 …… (16)
Lesson 6 Smash-and-grab 砸橱窗抢劫 …… (20)
Lesson 7 Mutilated ladies 残钞鉴别组 …… (23)
Lesson 8 A famous monastery 著名的修道院 …… (27)
Lesson 9 Flying cats 飞猫 …… (30)
Lesson 10 The loss of the *Titanic* “泰坦尼克”号的沉没 …… (34)
Lesson 11 Not guilty 无罪 …… (37)
Lesson 12 Life on a desert island 荒岛生活 …… (41)
Lesson 13 ‘It's only me’ “是我，别害怕” …… (44)
Lesson 14 A noble gangster 贵族歹徒 …… (48)
Lesson 15 Fifty pence worth of trouble 五十便士的麻烦 …… (51)
Lesson 16 Mary had a little lamb 玛丽有一头小羔羊 …… (55)
Lesson 17 The longest suspension bridge in the world 世界上最长的吊桥 …… (58)
Lesson 18 Electric currents in modern art 现代艺术中的电流 …… (62)
Lesson 19 A very dear cat 一只贵重的宝贝猫 …… (66)
Lesson 20 Pioneer pilots 飞行员的先驱 …… (70)
Lesson 21 Daniel Mendoza 丹尼尔·门多萨 …… (74)
Lesson 22 By heart 熟记台词 …… (78)
Lesson 23 One man's meat is another man's poison 各有所爱 …… (81)
Lesson 24 A skeleton in the cupboard “家丑” …… (85)
Lesson 25 The *Cutty Sark* “卡蒂萨克”号帆船 …… (88)
Lesson 26 Wanted: a large biscuit tin 征购大饼干筒 …… (92)
Lesson 27 Nothing to sell and nothing to buy 不卖也不买 …… (95)
Lesson 28 Five pounds too dear 五镑也太贵 …… (99)
Lesson 29 Funny or not? 是否可笑? …… (103)
Lesson 30 The death of a ghost 幽灵之死 …… (107)
Lesson 31 A lovable eccentric 可爱的怪人 …… (111)
Lesson 32 A lost ship 一艘沉船 …… (115)
Lesson 33 A day to remember 难忘的一天 …… (119)
Lesson 34 A happy discovery 幸运的发现 …… (123)
Lesson 35 Justice was done 伸张正义 …… (127)

Lesson 36 A chance in a million 百万分之一的机遇 …… (131)
Lesson 37 The Westhaven express 开往威斯特海温的快车 …… (135)
Lesson 38 The first calendar 最早的日历 …… (139)
Lesson 39 Nothing to worry about 不必担心 …… (143)
Lesson 40 Who's who 真假难辨 …… (147)
Lesson 41 Illusions of pastoral peace 宁静田园生活的遐想 …… (151)
Lesson 42 Modern cavemen 现代洞穴人 …… (155)
Lesson 43 Fully insured 全保险 …… (159)
Lesson 44 Speed and comfort 又快捷又舒适 …… (163)
Lesson 45 The power of the press 新闻报道的威力 …… (167)
Lesson 46 Do it yourself 自己动手 …… (171)
Lesson 47 Too high a price? 代价太高? …… (175)
Lesson 48 The silent village 沉默的村庄 …… (179)
Lesson 49 The ideal servant 理想的仆人 …… (183)
Lesson 50 New Year resolutions 新年的决心 …… (187)
Lesson 51 Predicting the future 预测未来 …… (191)
Lesson 52 Mud is mud 实事求是 …… (195)
Lesson 53 In the public interest 为了公众的利益 …… (199)
Lesson 54 Instinct or cleverness? 是本能还是机智? …… (203)
Lesson 55 From the earth: Greetings 来自地球的问候 …… (207)
Lesson 56 Our neighbour, the river 河流，我们的邻居 …… (211)
Lesson 57 Back in the old country 重返故里 …… (215)
Lesson 58 A spot of bother 一点儿小麻烦 …… (219)
Lesson 59 Collecting 收藏 …… (223)
Lesson 60 Too early and too late 太早和太晚 …… (227)
参考答案 …… (231)

Lesson 1 A puma at large

逃遁的美洲狮

一、选出与给定音标发音相符的单词

[juː] 1. ( ) (a) human (b) hunt (c) construct (d) but
[ə] 2. ( ) (a) somehow (b) oblige (c) spot (d) object
[ŋ] 3. ( ) (a) print (b) convince (c) hunt (d) cling
[ei] 4. ( ) (a) blackberry (b) accumulate (c) human (d) puma
[e] 5. ( ) (a) evidence (b) oblige (c) somehow (d) blackberry

二、词汇与语法

1. Mike's uncle insists ________ in this hotel.
   (a) staying not (b) not to stay (c) that he would not stay (d) that he not stay
2. Another argument with his boss ________ him that he should find a new job.
   (a) convinced (b) fixed (c) believed (d) agreed
3. The manager of the hotel requests that their guests ________ after 11:00 p.m.
   (a) not to play loud music (b) shouldn't play loud music
   (c) don't play loud music (d) couldn't play loud music
4. It is recommended that the project ________ until all the preparations have been made.
   (a) is not started (b) will not be started
   (c) not be started (d) is not to be started
5. She has a small machine for ________ coffee beans.
   (a) breaking (b) smashing (c) grinding (d) crushing
6. Living in the central Australian desert has its problems, ________ obtaining water is not the least.
   (a) for which (b) to which (c) of which (d) in which
7. The goals ________ which he had fought all his life no longer seemed important to him.
   (a) after (b) for (c) with (d) at
8. He finally ________ to find the reference book that he had been looking for.
   (a) tried (b) attemped (c) ran (d) managed
9. I hit my knee ________ the corner of the table.
   (a) in (b) at (c) round (d) by
10. He managed ________ to pay off his debts.
    (a) anyhow or other (b) anyhow or another
    (c) somehow or other (d) somehow or another
11. It is essential that these application forms ________ sent back as early as possible.
    (a) must be (b) will be (c) are (d) be
12. It is vital that enough money ________ to fund the project.
    (a) be collected (b) must be collected
    (c) is collected (d) can be collected
13. She will be angry if you ________ her while she is sleeping.
    (a) distress (b) disturb (c) district (d) distribute
14. He liked living ________, so he moved to a ________ mountain village.
    (a) lonely, lonely (b) alone, alone
    (c) lonely, alone (d) alone, lonely
15. At the party we found that shy girl ________ her mother all the time.

(a) depending on (b) coinciding with
(c) adhering to (d) clinging to

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

concern, convince, at large, take seriously, claims

1. Essex country police are still searching for the madman who is ________ in the forest.
2. A: What do you think about Mary? She ________ to be the cleverest student in class.
   B: I don't think she is highly intelligence.
3. A: A magazine had been stolen from the reading-room and Tom was suspected of the theft.
   B: But I'm still ________ of his honesty.
4. Harry: How was the examination, Dick?
   Dick: Well I think I passed in maths, but failed in English. Some of the questions were too difficult for me.
   Harry: I'm sure they ________ you.
5. These pieces of evidence are extremely important. They should ________.

四、课文填空

The hunt __1__ the puma began in a small village where a woman __2__ blackberries saw 'a large cat' only five yards __3__ from her. It __4__ ran away when she saw it, and experts __5__ that a puma will not attack a human being __6__ it is cornered. The search proved __7__ for the puma was often observed at one place in the morning and at __8__ place twenty miles away in the evening. __9__ it went, it left behind it a __10__ of dead deer and small animals like rabbits. Paw prints were seen in __11__ places and puma fur was found __12__ bushes. Several people complained __13__ 'cat-like noises' at night and a businessman on a __14__ trip saw the puma up a tree. The experts were now fully convinced that the animal __15__ a puma, but where had it come from? As no pumas had been reported __16__ from any zoo in the country, this one must have been in the __17__ of a private collector and somehow managed __18__. The hunt went on for several weeks, but the puma was not __19__. It is disturbing to think that a dangerous wild animal is still __20__ in the quiet countryside.

五、阅读理解

Large companies need a way to reach the savings of the public at large. The same problem, on a smaller scale, faces practically every company trying to develop new products and create new jobs. There can be little prospect (前景) of raising the sort of sums needed from friends and people we know, and while banks may agree to provide short-term finance, they are generally unwilling to provide money on a permanent basis for long-term projects. So companies turn to the public, inviting people to lend them money, or take a share in the business in exchange for a share in future profits. This they do by issuing stocks and shares in the business through the Stock Exchange. By doing so they can put into circulation the savings of individuals both at home and overseas.

When the saver needs his money back he does not have to go to the company with whom he originally placed it. Instead, he sells his shares through a stockbroker (证券经纪人) to some other saver who is seeking to invest his money.

Many of the services needed both by industry and by each of us are provided by the Government or by local authorities. Hospitals, roads, electricity, telephones, equipment and new development, if they are to serve us properly, require more money than is raised through taxes alone. The government, local authorities, and nationalised industries therefore frequently need to borrow money to finance major capital spending, and they too, come to the Stock Exchange.

There is hardly a man or woman in this country whose job or whose standard of living does not depend on the ability of his or her employers to raise money to finance new development. In one way or another this new money must come from the savings of the country. The Stock Exchange exists to provide a channel through which these savings can reach those who need fi-

nance.

1. Almost all companies involved in new production and development must ________.
   (a) rely on their own financial resources
   (b) persuade the banks to provide long-term finance
   (c) borrow large sums of money from friends and people they know
   (d) depend on the population as a whole for finance
2. The money which enables these companies to go ahead with their projects is ________.
   (a) repaid to its original owners as soon as possible
   (b) raised by the selling of shares in the companies
   (c) exchanged for part ownership in the Stock Exchange
   (d) invested in different companies on the Stock Exchange
3. When the savers want their money back they ________.
   (a) ask another company to obtain their money for them
   (b) look for other people to borrow money from
   (c) put their shares in the company back on the market
   (d) transfer their money to a more successful company
4. All the essential services on which we depend are ________.
   (a) run by the Government or out local authorities
   (b) in constant need of financial support
   (c) financed wholly by rates and taxes
   (d) unable to provide for the needs of the population
5. The Stock Exchange makes it possible for the Government, local authorities and alised industries to ________.
   (a) borrow as much money as they wish
   (b) make certain everybody saves money
   (c) raise money to finance new developments
   (d) make certain everybody lends money to them

六、英汉互译

1. However, as the evidence began to accumulate, experts from the Zoo felt obliged to investigate, for the descriptions given by people who claimed to have seen the puma were extraordinarily similar.
2. It is disturbing to think that a dangerous wild animal is still at large in the quiet countryside.
3. As no pumas had been reported missing from any zoo in the country, this one must have been in the possession of a private collector.
4. When reports came into London Zoo that a wild puma had been spotted forty-five miles south of London, they were not taken seriously.
5. 专家证实，美洲狮除非被逼得走投无路，否则是决不会伤人的。
6. 美洲狮是一种体形似猫的大动物，产于美洲。
7. 搜寻美洲狮的工作是从一座小村庄开始的。
8. 只有美国西部较小的一片地区降雨量有限，因而有沙漠。

七、改错

1. Even though (a) Sedat has been studying (b) English for three years before he came to the United States (c), it is still difficult for him (d) to express himself.
2. He was standing quietly when presently (a) a young woman, who had been (b) combing her hair and watched (c) him, approached and asked him for (d) directions.

3. He can't (a) hardly remember the accident because he was (b) only a four-year-old (c) boy when it (d) occurred.
4. We gave him back (a) his lost (b) money. He thanked us and (c) gave us no reward. (d)
5. Being (a) a college student, a good library is of (b) primary (c) importance (d) to her.

八、介词填空

1. The song I am listening ________ is composed by Wang Ruobin.
2. This is the kind of music I am fond ________.
3. The person Tom is speaking ________ comes from Canada.
4. Can you lend me a piece of paper to write ________?
5. What are you talking ________?

九、作文

申　请　信

目前我们生活中最实用的申请信是入学申请信和工作申请信，因此也是考试中最可能涉及的内容。

写工作申请信时，首先要强调“我非常想要这一工作”，其次要表明自己完全够格，最后还可展望一下自己对雇用方可能的贡献。措词时应注意，一方面，不要强调自己的困境，乞求雇主的同情；另一方面，要用具体的事实证明自己能胜任这项工作，突出自己的特长，切忌空谈。

假如你中学毕业，想去某所大学读书，请写封申请信给学校负责人。

Lesson 2 Thirteen equals one

十三等于一

一、选出与给定音标发音相符的单词

[iː]	1. (　　)	(a) expand	(b) equal	(c) aspect	(d) exit
[ei]	2. (　　)	(a) anxious	(b) disappear	(c) raise	(d) appear
[ɔː]	3. (　　)	(a) torchlight	(b) doctor	(c) omit	(d) open
[i]	4. (　　)	(a) magazine	(b) light	(c) vicar	(d) like
[ə]	5. (　　)	(a) partner	(b) particular	(c) impart	(d) depart

二、语汇与语法

1. He often sat in a small bar drinking considerably more than ________.
   (a) he was in good health　(b) his health was good
   (c) his good health was　(d) was good for his health
2. I tried to relax because I knew I would use up my oxygen sooner ________.
   (a) the more excited I got　(b) I got excited more
   (c) and more I got excited　(d) and I got more excited
3. The boy students in this school are nearly ________ as the girl students to say they intend to get a college degree in business.
   (a) as likely twice　(b) likely as twice　(c) as twice likely　(d) twice as likely
4. The bees will ________ you if you annoy them.
   (a) sting　(b) prick　(c) bite　(d) stick
5. She is ________ a musician than her brother.
   (a) much of　(b) much as　(c) more of　(d) more as
6. The company's employment policy makes it clear that men and women have ________ opportunities.
   (a) equivalent　(b) identical　(c) balanced　(d) equal
7. I was advised to arrange for insurance ________ I needed medical treatment.
   (a) so that　(b) in case　(c) although　(d) nevertheless
8. The squirrel was lucky that it just missed ________.
   (a) catching　(b) to be caught　(c) being caught　(d) to catch
9. I appreciate ________ to your home.
   (a) to be invited　(b) to have invited　(c) having invited　(d) being invited
10. Five minutes earlier, ________ we could have caught the last train.
    (a) and　(b) but　(c) or　(d) so
11. I remember ________ to help us if we ever got into trouble.
    (a) once offering　(b) him once offering　(c) him to offer　(d) to offer him
12. At the party we found that shy girl ________ her mother all the time.
    (a) depending on　(b) coinciding with　(c) adhering to　(d) clinging to
13. He passed the examination ________ the satisfaction of his parents.
    (a) for　(b) to　(c) with　(d) in
14. I received my wages yesterday, ________ I can now pay what I owe you.
    (a) that　(b) so that　(c) in order that　(d) in that
15. ________ the cause, the hate between these men grew deeper and deeper.
    (a) What　(b) What about　(c) Whatever　(d) What if

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

equal, catch sight of, as good as, damage, recognize, raise

1. A: How about going to see 'Star Wars' this afternoon?
   B: No, I honestly can't afford the time. Because we are going to ________ money for 'Project Hope' action to aid dropouts to return to school.
2. After a long period of heavy rain that river overflowed its banks, many lives were lost and a lot of houses ________.
3. Yesterday I was wandering through the street when I ________ Xiao Wang coming out of a restaurant.
4. A: How's Jimmy's father these days?
   B: He hasn't been very well recently.
   A: What's wrong with him?
   B: It looks as if it's lung cancer.
   A: Is there any hope of his recovery?
   B: No, he is ________ dead.
5. He ________ me in strength but not in intellegence.
6. Her handwriting has changed so much that I can hardly ________ it.

四、课文填空

Our __1__ is always raising money __2__ one __3__ or another, but he has never __4__ to get enough money to have the __5__ clock __6__. The big clock which used to __7__ the hours day and night was damaged many years __8__ and has been __9__ ever since.

One night __10__ our vicar __11__ with a start the clock was __12__ the hours! Looking at his watch he saw that __13__ was one o'clock __14__ the bell struck thirteen times __15__ it stopped. Armed with a __16__ the vicar went up into the clock tower to see __17__ was going on __18__ the torchlight, he caught sight of a __19__ whom he immediately recognized __20__ Bill Wilkins, our local grocer.

五、补全对话

1. How's your boy getting on at school?
   ____
   (a) He usually gets on the 8 o'clock bus.
   (b) Quite well, but he's always getting into trouble.
   (c) He's very well, thanks.
2. I saw Peter picking blackberries yesterday.
   ____
   (a) Yes, he always goes out picking blackberries at this time of year.
   (b) He's always picking up things, isn't he?
   (c) Yes, I saw them, too.
3. Why does Mary annoy you so much?
   ____
   (a) Because it's such a noise.
   (b) Yes, she does—quite a lot.
   (c) Because she's constantly asking me for money.
4. Why's John going over to the shop this early in the morning?
   ____
   (a) He's coming back soon.
   (b) Because he's coming back to meet the shopkeeper.
   (c) He always goes over at this time to buy some milk.
5. You don't like Joan much, do you?
   ____
   (a) So do I.

(b) But you don't always see her, do you?
(c) No, she's forever complaining about something.

六、英汉互译

1. The big clock which used to strike the hours day and night was damaged many years ago and has been silent ever since.
2. It's working all right, but I'm afraid that at one o'clock it will strike thirteen times and there's nothing I can do about it.
3. Armed with a torch, the vicar went up into the clock tower to see what was going on. In the torchlight, he caught sight of a figure whom he immediately recognized as Bill Wilkins, our local grocer.
4. Our vicar is always raising money for one cause or another, but he has never managed to get enough money to have the church clock repaired.
5. 13 下是不如一下好，但总比一下也不敲强。
6. 一天夜里，我们的牧师突然被惊醒了，大钟已在“打点”报时了！
7. 他一看表，才 1 点钟，可是那钟一连敲了 13 下才停。
8. 几个星期了，我天天夜里到钟楼上来。

七、改错

1. The transformation (a) of the housewife's role (b) from manufacture to service has begun (c) before the end (d) of the century.
2. In organizing (a) the format of the questionnaire, care (b) should be taken to make the instrument (c) as appealed (d) as possible.
3. A (a) successful economy encourages (b) new industries and absorbs the workers (c) with varying (d) skills.
4. Drinking would (a) doubtless be (b) more prevalent (c) had the boys had ready access (d) to liquor.
5. A typical computer terminal uses only 100 to 125 watts or less when it is under operation, (a) and a phone line consumes (b) only one watt or less while (c) it is in use. (d)

八、完形填空

It is important that the reader and the writer should have certain things in common, if communication between them is to take place. The minimum requirement is that they should protest the same code: that they should write and understand the ___1___ language. They should also have in common a command of that language that is not too widely different: ___2___ the reader has a far smaller vocabulary than the writer, for example, he will find the text hard to understand. In reading by ___3___ of foreign languages, this problem is basic and familiar.

A more interesting requirement is that the writer and reader ___4___ share certain assumptions about the world and the way it works. We saw that if the writer ___5___ his reader to have a basic understanding of chemistry, the text will not be readily understood by ___6___ who lacks this; the writer does not tell the reader what he assumes is already known. So problems in understanding ___7___ when there is a mismatch between the presuppositions of the writer and those ___8___ the reader.

Naturally there always is a mismatch of some kind; no two people have had identical experiences of ___9___, so the writer is always likely to leave something unsaid that he takes for ___10___, but that the reader does not.

1. (a) similar	(b) same	(c) easy	(c) alike
2. (a) since	(b) so	(c) if	(d) though
3. (a) ways	(b) means	(c) manners	(d) methods
4. (a) may	(b) might	(c) should	(d) can

5. (a) hopes (b) thinks (c) waits (d) expects
6. (a) everyone (b) on one (c) anyone (d) someone
7. (a) arouse (b) raise (c) rise (d) arise
8. (a) within (b) of (c) to (d) beyond
9. (a) lively (b) alive (c) live (d) life
10. (a) cared (b) noticed (c) granted (d) accepted

九、作文

自 荐 信

在现代社会里，一个人若想获得自己喜爱的工作或单位，一定要学会推销自己。自荐信则是人们进行自我推销的重要手段之一。一封好的推荐信很可能达到事半功倍的效果。

假如你是一个美国公民，想进一所大学工作，请写一封自荐信。

Lesson 3　An unknown goddess

无 名 女 神

一、选出与给定音标发音相符的单词

[ɔ]　1. (　　) (a) hotel　(b) goddess　(c) open　(d) close
[iː]　2. (　　) (a) answer　(b) anxious　(c) ant　(d) Aegean
[i]　3. (　　) (a) explore　(b) expection　(c) inspect　(d) prospect
[ɔ]　4. (　　) (a) prosperous　(b) accompany　(c) compare　(d) propel
[ɔː]　5. (　　) (a) corner　(b) report　(c) worship　(d) form

二、词汇与语法

1. You are just the same as you were the day ________ I first met you.
(a) that　(b) which　(c) when　(d) how
2. It's no use ________ me not to worry.
(a) you tell　(b) your telling
(c) for you to have told　(d) having told
3. We didn't know his telephone number, otherwise we ________ him.
(a) would have telephoned　(b) must have telephoned
(c) would telephone　(d) had telephoned
4. The match was cancelled because most of the members ________ a match without a standard court.
(a) objected to have　(b) were objected to have
(c) objected to having　(d) were objected to having
5. I've already told you that I'm going to buy it, ________.
(a) however much it costs　(b) however does it costs much
(c) how much does it cost　(d) no matter how it cost
6. The reason ________ I'm writing is to tell you about a party on Saturday.
(a) because　(b) why　(c) for　(d) as
7. The British are not so familiar with different cultures and other ways of doing things, ________ is often the case in other countries.
(a) as　(b) what　(c) so　(d) that
8. The old lady is very ________ the Party's consideration.
(a) grateful to　(b) grateful for　(c) gratified at　(d) gracious to
9. I asked the soldier what he was in ________ life.
(a) ordinary　(b) daily　(c) common　(d) civilian
10. To improve the ________ is regarded as a good method to increase the farmer's income in the south part of the country.
(a) sewage　(b) drainage　(c) aqueduct　(d) archway
11. His manual of botany has become a ________ among scientists.
(a) masterpiece　(b) classic　(c) famous work　(d) legend
12. A ________ in the leg can be very serious in old people.
(a) fracture　(b) fragment　(c) fixture　(d) friction
13. The streets are ________ with colourful flags.
(a) masked　(b) decorated　(c) remedied　(d) decreased
14. The witness claimed ________ a man outside the house, but he was not sure whether this was the man.

(a) to see (b) to have seen (c) that he saw (d) that he has seen

15. Tom ________ the bag as his by telling what it contained.

(a) identified (b) recognized (c) showed (d) said

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

date from, explore, equipped with, turn out to be , prosperous, storey, discovery

1. Since it recovered from the earthquake, Tangshan has been more ________ than it used to be.
2. A: Great changes have taken place in Shanghai since I was here last time.
   B: Yes, some of them are more than 20 ________ high.
3. It looked like raining this morning, but it has ________ a find day.
4. The archaeologists discovered an ancient grave which ________ the Ming Dynasty.
5. In 1974, a group of scientists ________ an ancient village near Xi'an and found many clay warriors.
6. Geologists have made an important ________ of oil and natural gases in that rear.

四、课文填空

The temple which the archaeologists __1__ was used as a place of __2__ from the fifteenth century B. C. __3__ Roman times. __4__ sacred room of the temple, clay fragments of fifteen __5__ were found. Each of these __6__ a goddess and had __7__ been painted. The body of one statue was found __8__ remains dating from the fifteenth century B. C. Its __9__ head happened to be among remains of the fifth century B. C. This head __10__ have been found in Classical times and carefully __11__ . It was very old and __12__ even then. When the archaeologists __13__ the fragments, they were __14__ to find that the goddess __15__ to be a very modern-looking woman . She stood three feet __16__ and her hands rested __17__ her hips. She was wearing a full-length skirt which swept the ground. __18__ her great age she was very __19__ indeed, but, so far, the archaeologists have been unable to discover her __20__ .

五、阅读理解

Is language, like food, a basic human need without which a child at a critical period of life can be starved and damaged? Judging from the drastic experiment of Frederick Ⅱ in the thirteenth century, it may be. Hoping to discover what language a child would speak if he heard no mother tongue, he told the nurses to keep silent.

All the infants died before the first year. But clearly there was more than lack of language here. What was missing was good mothering. Without good mothering, in the first year of life especially, the capacity to survive is serously affected.

Today no such serve lack exists as that ordered by Frederick. Nevertheless, some children are still backward in speaking. Most often the reason for this is that the mother is insensitive to the signals of the infant, whose brain is programmed to learn language rapidly. If these sensitive periods are neglected, the ideal time for acquiring skills passes and they might never be learned so easily again. A bird learns to sing and to fly rapidly at the right time, but the process is slow and hard once the critical stage has passed.

Experts suggest that speed stages are reached in a fixed sequence and at a constant age, but there are cases where speech has started late in a child who eventually turns out to be of high IQ. At twelve weeks a baby smiles and makes vowel-like sounds, at twelve months he can speak simple words and understand simple commands, at eighteen months he has a vocabulary of three to fifty words. At there he knows about 1, 000 words which he can put into sentences, and at four he knows his language differs from that of his parents in style rather than grammar.

Recent evidence suggests that an infant is born with the capacity of speaking. What is special about man's brain, compared with that of the monkey, is the complex system which enables a child to connect the sight and feel of, say, a toy-bear with the sound pattern "toy-bear". And even more incredible is the young brain's ability to pick out an order in language

from the mixture of sound around him, to analyze, to combine and recombine the parts of a language in new ways.

But speech has to be induced, and this depends on interaction between the mother and the child, where the mother recognizes the signals in the child's babbling, grasping and smiling, and responds to them. Insensitivity of the mother to these signals dull the interaction because the child gets discouraged and sends out only the obvious signals. Sensitivity to the child's non-verbal signals is essential to the growth and development of language.

1. What is the purpose of the drastic experiment of Frederik Ⅱ in the 13th century?
   (A) To discover a language a child would speak without hearing any human speech.
   (C) To prove that a baby couldn't live without his mother.
   (C) To find out what role careful nursing would play in teaching a child to speak.
   (D) To prove that a child would be damaged without learning a language.
2. According to the passage, the reason that children of the Frederick Ⅱ's experiment died is ________.
   (A) lack of language
   (B) lack of good mothering
   (C) without mother tongue
   (D) the nurses' careless nursing
3. If a child starts to speak later than other normal children, he will ________ in the future.
   (A) have a high IQ
   (B) be insensitive to verbal signal
   (C) be less intelligent
   (D) not neccssarily be backward
4. A child can say "Mum" probably at the age of ________.
   (A) twelve weeks　　(B) twelve months
   (C) three　　(D) four
5. Which of the following can NOT be inferred from the passage?
   (A) The faculty of speech is inborn in man.
   (B) Mother plays an important role in child's learning language.
   (C) Without mothering the child will learn nothing about language.
   (D) The child's brain is highly selective.

六、英汉互译

1. When the archaeologists reconstructed the fragments, they were amazed to find that the goddess turned out to be a very modern-looking woman.
2. The temple which the archaeologists explored was used as a place of worship from the fifteenth century until Roman times.
3. The city was even equipped with a drainage, for a great many clay pipes were found beneath the narrow streets.
4. Despite her great age, she was very graceful indeed, but, so far, the archaeologists have been unable to discover her identity.
5. 不久之前，在爱琴海的基亚岛上，考古工作者有一项有趣的发现。
6. 一个美国考古队在阿伊亚·依时尼海角的一座古城里考察了一座庙宇。
7. 这座古城肯定一度很繁荣，因为它曾享有高度的文明。
8. 我们带上雨衣吧，很可能下雨。

七、改错

1. The simplicity that (a) the violin presents with (b) to the eye (c) is singularly deceptive. (d)
2. The functional (a) relationship between the brain's (b) two hemispheres has for over across (c) a century been a major focus of research (d) in neuropsychology.

3. When (a) the Sun and Moon are in line (b), their tides adding up (c) to give (d) a large rise and fall (spring tides).

4. Not so long ago (a) groups of young men used to (b) hanging (c) around the Europe estate staring (d) each other down and not daring to mix with girls of their own age.

5. As well (a) a conflict (b) of attitudes, there is (c) a generation gap (d) in the ethnic community.

八、改写句子

1. It happened that I had no money with me.
   I ______________________________.
2. They happened to be walking along the riverbank then.
   It ______________________________.
3. It turned out that the man they caught was a policeman.
   The man ______________________________.
4. The pictures turn out to be the masterpieces of the great painter.
   It ______________________________.
5. They failed to notice the misprint.
   The misprint failed ______________________________.

九、作文

友 情 信

友情信是朋友之间加强感情交流、互通音讯的良好渠道。此类书信的写作应尽可能地达到友好和热情。

圣诞节将至，请写一封友情信给你的朋友，表示问候。

Lesson 4 The double life of Alfred Bloggs

阿尔弗雷德·布洛格斯的双重生活

一、选出与给定音标发音相同的单词

[æ] 1. ( ) (a) capacity (b) escape (c) manual (d) hate
[ʌ] 2. ( ) (a) dustman (b) guilt (c) annual (d) youth
[əu] 3. ( ) (a) long (b) overalls (c) lose (d) loss
[iː] 4. ( ) (a) secret (b) flesh (c) hestitate (d) hen
[i] 5. ( ) (a) mind (b) line (c) mine (d) privilege

二、词汇与语法

1. I have always ________ your friendship very highly.
(a) estimated (b) evaluated (c) calculated (d) valued
2. We ________ an instant reply.
(a) got (b) receipt (c) recede (d) recent
3. The ________ of beer in that cask is much more than that of this cask.
(a) area (b) capacity (c) volume (d) depth
4. Only guests of the hotel enjoy the ________ of bowling on the 9th floor.
(a) favor (b) possibility (c) privilege (d) advantage
5. I've never been to Beijing, but it's the place ________.
(a) where I'd like to visit (b) I most want to visit
(c) in which I'd like to visit (d) what I want to visit most
6. Air moves from places ________ the pressure is high to places ________ the pressure is low.
(a) where, where (b) where, there
(c) there, where (d) there, there
7. The radio signal has a ________ of 200,000 cycles per second.
(a) frequency (b) time (c) rate (d) wave
8. He was interested in politics long before he was old enough to ________.
(a) vote (b) choose (c) elect (d) register
9. He made ________ to your remarks at the last meeting.
(a) trouble (b) reference (c) progress (d) money
10. If only the committee ________ the regulations and put them into effect as soon as possible.
(a) approve (b) will approve (c) can approve (d) would approve
11. Firemen sometimes have to sacrifice their lives ________ save others.
(a) for (b) to (c) of (d) in
12. In this speech he ________ to the great help the club received from supporters.
(a) referred (b) mentioned (c) expressed (d) remarked
13. He demanded that we explain what was happening, ________?
(a) hadn't we (b) didn't we (c) hadn't he (d) didn't he
14. It seems oil ________ from this pipe for some time. We'll have to take the machine apart to put it right.
(a) had leaked (b) leaked (c) is leaking (d) has been leaking
15. Don't forget to walk the dog while I am away, ________.
(a) can you (b) shall you (c) do you (d) will you

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

refer to... as, give rise to, sacrifice, curious, embarassed, willing

1. During the War of Liberation, hundreds and hundreds of people ________ their lives for the country.
2. The hostess was very ________ because there was not enough food for all the guests.
3. Forest fire will ________ serious destruction of large a red of hills and land.
4. In Britain, manual workers are frequently called "blue collars" whereas in America, they are usually ________ "grey collar workers".
5. If a person is ________ to do something, this means that he is ready to do it.
6. There is a ________ looking green bottle in the glass-case in his room.

四、课文填空

When he got married, Alf was too __1__ to say anything to his wife __2__ this job. He simply told her that he worked for the __3__. Every morning, he left home dressed in a __4__ black suit. He then __5__ into overalls and __6__ the next eight hours as a __7__. Before returning home at night, he took a __8__ and changed back into his suit. Alf did this __9__ over two years and his fellow dustmen __10__ his __11__. Alf's wife has never __12__ that she married a dustman and she never will, for Alf has just __13__ another job. He will soon be working in an __14__. He will be __15__ only __16__ as much as he used to, but he feels that his rise in __17__ is well __18__ the loss of money. From now on, he will __19__ a suit all day and __20__ will call him "Mr. Bloggs", not "Alf".

五、用动词正确形式填空

1. It was believed right that the criminal ________ (sentence) to death.
2. He insisted on ________ (know) where you had put his keys.
3. It was urgent that Doctor Lin ________ (operate) on the patient at once.
4. His requirement was that every student ________ (preview) before class.
5. Do you agree to the suggestion that the war prisoners ________ (set) free?
6. He suggested ________ (set) up a committee to investigate the matter.
7. The doctor advised him ________ (give) up drinking.
8. It ________ (suggest) at the meeting that an exception ________ (make).

六、英汉互译

1. Such is human nature, that a great many people are often willing to sacrifice higher pay for the privilege of becoming white-collar workers.
2. These days, people who do manual work often receive far more money than people who work in offices.
3. People who work in offices are frequently referred to as "white-collar workers" for the simple reason that they usually wear a collar and tie to go to work.
4. Alf did this for over two years and his fellow dustmen kept his secret. Alf's wife has never discovered that she married a dustman and she never will, for Alf has just found another job.
5. 挣的钱只有他现在的一半。不过他觉得，地位升高了，损失点儿也值得。
6. 艾尔费结婚时，感到非常难为情，而没有将自己的职业告诉妻子。
7. 不犯错误的人也正是什么事也做不成的人。
8. 机关枪每分钟能发出（spit out）200 颗子弹，每颗子弹能使人成两半（rip）。

七、改错

1. Plants, <u>on the other hand</u> (a), have learned how to inhabit <u>the waters</u> (b), how to <u>purify them</u> (c) and to <u>provide which</u> (d) with.
2. <u>Thank to</u> (a) Morgan, McClintock, and <u>the rest</u> (b), the reality of genes <u>had been made</u> (c) clear,

and their location (d), on the chromosomes（染色体）, had been identified.

3. Natural selection (a) plays a major role in determining the common (b) size and shape (c) of the human bady in population. (d)

4. The essence of life is the ability of living things to extract (a) energy from their environment and using (b) that energy both to build up (c) their own complex structures and to copy (d) themselves—to reproduce.

5. Efficient living (a) in a giving (b) environment presupposes the best possible (c) adaptation to (d) that environment.

八、完形填空

The word "reference" comes from the verb "refer", which means "to turn to for aid or information". Thus any person or thing referred to for these purposes is a reference. A source which is consulted __1__ aid or information on a topic, a theme, an event, a person, a date, a place, or a word is a reference source. In this sense, the entire library is a reference __2__, because it was selected, organized, and arranged for study and reference.

In any __3__ there are some sources, which are consulted more frequently than others for certain kinds of information; there are books __4__, because of their organization and arrangement, lead themselves to（适宜于）quick and easy use; and there are other __5__ which were planned and written to be referred to for pieces of information rather than to be read completely. __6__ most libraries these kinds of materials are brought together in one room or area and constitute __7__ is called the "reference collection", the "reference room", or the "reference department." The use of these materials is restricted __8__ the library. Questions may be answered completely form the resources in the reference collection, or a given source may only indicate __9__ books and materials which the information seeker must consult to secure the full answer to a question. The other sources __10__ be in another part of the library or in another library.

1. (a) for	(b) with	(c) about	(d) of
2. (a) mark	(b) collection	(c) material	(d) building
3. (a) department	(b) room	(c) library	(d) place
4. (a) how	(b) those	(c) who	(d) which
5. (a) letters	(b) catalogues	(c) publications	(d) magazines
6. (a) As	(b) On	(c) To	(d) In
7. (a) what	(b) that	(c) which	(d) all
8. (a) from	(b) for	(c) with	(d) to
9. (a) many	(b) some	(c) other	(d) another
10. (a) could	(b) must	(c) should	(d) may

九、作文

人们外出度假或公干，常常要提前订好车船票和旅馆客房，否则会因计划安排不周而给自己带来不必要的麻烦。

这类信件一般需要提供所需车船票或客房的准确时间、等级以及其他的具体要求。同时，还不可忘记向他人表示感谢。

假如你有公干外出，请写一封客房预定信。

Lesson 5 The facts

确 切 数 字

一、选出与给定音标发音相同的单词

[e] 1. ( ) (a) extremely (b) editor (c) eyesight (d) explain
[i] 2. ( ) (a) extreme (b) external (c) extra (d) federal
[æ] 3. ( ) (a) lazy (b) fax (c) laser (d) last
[aiə] 4. ( ) (a) era (b) hare (c) here (d) fire
[ʌ] 5. ( ) (a) funeral (b) fur (c) publish (d) future

二、词汇与语法

1. The house is in beautiful ________.
   (a) surrounding (b) surroundings (c) environments (d) circumstances
2. Patrick Henry's political views ________ for his times.
   (a) radical (b) drastic (c) extreme (d) extract
3. *A Dream of the Red Chamber* is said to ________ into dozens of languages in the last decade.
   (a) have been translated (b) be translated
   (c) translate (d) have translated
4. The foreigner put forward a proposal that we ________ the product jointly.
   (a) developed (b) would develop (c) develop (d) shall develop
5. They made a(n) ________ of 60,000 on the house.
   (a) appraisal (b) estimate (c) estimation (d) consideration
6. I am ________ to leave this job, but another firm has offered me a high salary.
   (a) willing (b) reluctant (c) hesitant (d) determined
7. She sprained her ankle when trying to perform a ________ motion.
   (a) rounded (b) rotary (c) rolling (d) surrounding
8. Solar cells have been developed primarily to ________ electric power for spacecraft.
   (a) provide (b) ensure (c) store (d) secure
9. The mother, a(n) ________ lady dressed in the latest fashion, walked behind her sons.
   (a) elegant (b) elaborate (c) precise (d) intricate
10. The atmosphere is as much a part of the earth as ________ its soil and the water of its lakes, rivers and oceans.
    (a) are (b) is (c) do (d) has
11. Reading is to the mind ________ food is to the body.
    (a) that (b) which (c) of which (d) what
12. Language belongs to each of us, to the flower-seller ________ to the professor.
    (a) as much as (b) as far as (c) the same as (d) as long as
13. Mary's score on the test is the highest in her class. She ________ have studied very hard.
    (a) may (b) should (c) must (d) ought to
14. John Smith is a ________; he helps to write newspapers.
    (a) musician (b) journalist (c) sculptor (d) escort
15. The design of this architecture shows a great deal of ________. We have never seen a building of such a type before.
    (a) brutality (b) similarity (c) originality (d) charity

三、用下列成语或词语的正确形式填空

go to press, provide...with, go to extremes, find out, set out, fail to, fire, lead to

1. When he drinks, he drinks too much. When he drives a car, he drives too fast. He always________.
2. A: Is Sam at home?
   B: No, he has just left for school.
   A: Oh, it seems he gets up very early.
   B: Yes, he never ________ wake up before 5 o' clock.
3. He will go to Japan on business and the company will ________ him ________ everything needed for the journey.
4. We soon ________ that he was dishonest.
5. The boss found that Jack was late again, so he said to him, "There's nothing for you to do here. You are ________".
6. The doctor ________ his patient to stay in bed for another week.
7. A: When will his new book come out?
   B: I'm not sure. But it's said he will finish writing it in November.
   A: Then it won't ________ until next year.
8. They ________ (已经着手) to raise money for the flood victims.

四、课文填空

The __1__ immediately __2__ to obtain these important facts, but he took a __3__ time to send them. Meanwhile, the editor was getting __4__ for the magazine would soon go to __5__. He sent the journalist two more __6__ but received no __7__. He sent yet another fax __8__ the journalist that if he did not reply soon he would be __9__. When the journalist again __10__ to reply, the editor __11__ published the __12__ as it had __13__ been written. A week later, the editor at last received a fax from the journalist. Not only had the poor man been __14__ but he had been sent to __15__ as well. __16__ he had at last been __17__ to send a fax in which he informed the editor that he had been arrested while __18__ the 1,084 steps __19__ to the fifteen-foot wall which __20__ the president's palace.

五、阅读理解

Motorways are, no doubt, the safest roads in the country. Mile for mile, vehicle for vehicle,you are much less likely or seriously injured than on an ordinary road. On the other hand, if you do have a serious accident on a motorway, fatalities are much more likely to occur than in a comparable accident elsewhere on the roads.

Motorways have no sharp bends, no roundabouts or traffic lights and thus speeds are much greater than on other roads. Though the 70 m.p.h. limit is still in force, it is often treated with the contempt that most drivers have for the 30 m.p.h limit applying in built up areas in Britain. Added to this is the fact that motorway drivers seem to like travelling in conveys with perhaps barely ten metres between each vehicle. The resulting horrific pileups (involving maybe a hundred vehicles) when one vehicle stops for some reason mechanical failure, driver error and so on— have become all too familiar through pictures in newspapers or on television. How many of these drivers realize that it takes a car about one hundred metres to brake to a stop from 70 m.p.h? Drivers also seem to think that motorway driving gives them complete immunity (免除) from the caprices (突变) of the weather. However wet the road, whatever the visibility in mist or fog, they plough (前行) at very high speeds oblivious (无视) of police warning or speed restrictions until their journey comes to a premature conclusion.

Perhaps one remedy for this motorway madness would be better driver education. At present, learner drivers are barred from motorways and are thus, as far as this kind of driving is concerned, thrown in at the deep end. However, much more efficient policing is required, for it is the duty of the police not only to enforce the law but also to protect the general public from its own folly.

1. Which of the following is NOT true?
   (a) Motorways have no sharp bends.
   (b) Motorways have no roundabouts.
   (c) Motorways have no traffic lights.
   (d) Motorways have no speed restriction.
2. This passage may lead us to infer that ________.
   (a) there are much more accidents on ordinary roads
   (b) motorways are not the safest roads
   (c) in accidents, people are much more unlikely to be killed on motorways
   (d) people are more likely to be killed on motorways
3. Which of the following was NOT a reason for road accidents?
   (a) Drivers realize that it takes a car about a hundred metres to brake to a stop from 70 m.p.h.
   (b) Drivers drive very fast in mist or fog.
   (c) Drivers like travelling in conveys.
   (d) Drivers drive at ludicrous speeds.
4. The drivers' attitude toward the weather is ________.
   (a) pessimistic (b) optimistic (c) careless (d) serious
5. The ways to deal with motorway madness may be ________.
   (a) better driver education
   (b) learner drivers are barred from motorways
   (c) more efficient policing is required
   (d) all of them

六、英汉互译

1. Editors of newspapers and magazines often go to extremes to provide their readers with unimportant facts and statistics.
2. Last year a journalist had been instructed by a well-known magazine to write an article on the president's palace in a new African republic.
3. The editor at once sent the journalist a fax instructing him to find out the exact number of steps and the height of the wall.
4. However, he had at last been allowed to send a fax in which he informed the editor that he had been arrested while counting the 1,084 steps leading to the fifteen-foot wall which surrounded the president's palace.
5. 在此期间，编辑等得不耐烦了，因为杂志马上要付印。
6. 记者立即出发去核实这些重要的事实，但过了好长时间不见他把数字发来。
7. 但记者还是没有回复。编辑无奈，勉强按原样发稿了。
8. 没有战争并不一定就是和平。

七、改错

1. Every trait (a) can be considered separately (b) with regarding (c) to its generalization or (d) specialization.
2. There is also an almost infinite (a) figure (b) of ways in which (c) recombination can occur (d).
3. Socialization refers to (a) the process of transmitting cultural values from one generation to the (b) another, and "educating" (c) people into (d) their social roles.
4. People living under (a) arctic conditions for long periods of time become less effected (b) by the cold as time (c) passes (d).
5. The showing of (a) mental functions as we age (b) is often interpreted by the aged (c) themselves (d) as deterioration of their memory.

八、改写句子

1. The baseball match had hardly started when it began to rain.

Hardly ____.

2. The night was so dark that I couldn't see my own fingers.
   So ____.
3. A monkey doesn't show sign of independence from its mother until it is several years old.
   Not until ____.
4. If he had been here, everything would have been all right.
   Had ____.
5. The boss was angry to such a degree that no one made a sound.
   To ____.
6. We can succeed in doing anything only by working hard.
   Only ____.

九、作文

慰　问　信

慰问信（letter of consolation）是对别人发生的不幸表示同情和慰问的一种书信表示。因此，语言要诚恳、语气要沉缓，切忌言语花哨而无实际内容的表达。

假如你的一位朋友或上司生病了，请按照慰问信的要求给他写封慰问信。

Lesson 6 Smash-and-grad

砸橱窗抢劫

一、选出与给定音标发音相同的单词

[æ] 1. ( ) (a) area (b) arrange (c) arrest (d) smash
[uː] 2. ( ) (a) jewellery (b) fund (c) gulf (d) menu
[ə] 3. ( ) (a) lap (b) necklace (c) laser (d) lame
[ɑː] 4. ( ) (a) arrow (b) staff (c) arrive (d) capacity
[ei] 5. ( ) (a) raid (b) dairy (c) pair (d) machine

二、词汇与语法

1. It wasn't recorded show; it was ________.
   (a) alive (b) living (c) live (d) lively
2. The blind ________ taught trades in school.
   (a) is (b) are (c) have (d) has
3. Mary ________ my letter: otherwise she would have replied before now.
   (a) has received (b) ought to have received
   (c) couldn't have received (d) shouldn't have received
4. I didn't send out my application form last week, but I ________.
   (a) had (b) would do (c) should have (d) might have do
5. None of your projects ________.
   (a) working out (b) work out (c) is worked out (d) are worked out
6. Just as the builder is skilled in the handling of his bricks, ________ the experienced writer is skilled in the handling of his words.
   (a) as (b) thus (c) so (d) like
7. I happened ________ with him when he was hit by a ball and collapsed.
   (a) talks (b) to talk (c) to be talking (d) having talked
8. She had some ________ idea that I was poisoning her.
   (a) domestic (b) fantastic (c) optimistic (d) enthusiastic
9. The children ________ for the coins that were thrown to them.
   (a) scram (b) scamper (c) scramble (d) cramp
10. The blind man smilingly ________ to be helped across the street.
    (a) declined (b) inclined (c) rejected (d) refused
11. He has been imprisoned again. It seems his ________ is to spend up his life in jail.
    (a) fate (b) doom (c) destiny (d) fortune
12. The army launched a surprise ________ on enemy bases.
    (a) visit (b) defense (c) raid (d) campaign
13. A judge must be ________ when weighing evidence.
    (a) detachable (b) detached (c) absolute (d) detached from
14. Then they drew up their ________ concerning the war.
    (a) announcement (b) statement (c) declaration (d) claim
15. I'm ________ with Buddhist ceremonies.
    (a) fascinated (b) fascinating (c) interesting (d) interested

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

display, help oneself to, get away with, worth, move off, with

1. The train ________ just as he got to the platform.

2. The Yangpu Bridge looks even more beautiful ________ all the lights on.
3. Hostess: Do you like coffee?
   Guest: Yes, I do.
   Hostess: Here you are. And ________ some biscuits.
   Guest: No, thanks really.
4. The T-shirts now ________ at that shop are made of good materials.
5. A: Did you watch the Mid-Night News on TV yesterday?
   B: Yes, there was some news about Grace Cotton Mill.
   A: It was badly run and its director ________ (捞取) about sixty million *yuan*.
   B: He won't ________ (逃不了处罚) it.
6. I paid him ten *yuan*, but be only gave me five *yuan* ________ of apples.

四、课文填空

The __1__ was suddenly broken when a large car, with its __2__ on and its __3__ blaring, roared down the __4__. It came to stop outside the jeweller's. One man stayed at the __5__ while two others with black stockings over their faces __6__ out and __7__ the window of the shop with iron __8__. While this was going on, Mr. Taylor was __9__. He and his staff began __10__ furniture out of the window. Chairs and tables went __11__ into the arcade. One of the thieves was __12__ by a heavy statue, but he was too busy helping himself to __13__ to notice any pain. The __14__ was all over in three __15__ for the men scrambled back into the car and it moved off at a __16__ speed. Just as it was leaving, Mr. Taylor __17__ out and ran after it throwing __18__ and vases, but it was __19__ to stop the thieves. They had got away with thousands of __20__ worth of diamonds.

五、用单词正确形式填空

1. The boy was made to apologize to his uncle for being ________. (polite)
2. More and more people have unhappily come to realize the ________ of living in big cities. (advantage)
3. I shall speak in simple words so that there may be no ________. (understand)
4. I'm angry with him for he is ________ for what he has said. (responsible)
5. The minister has much difficulty in solving the problem of ________. (employment)

六、英汉互译

1. One of the thieves was struck by a heavy statue, but he was too busy helping himself to diamonds to notice any pain.
2. The silence was suddenly broken when a large car, with its headlights on and its horn blaring, roared down the arcade. It came to a stop outside the jeweller's.
3. The raid was all over in three minutes, for the men scrambled back into the car and it moved off at a fantastic speed.
4. On the way moving west, it was not infrequent to see a mother trudging along with an infant at her breast and three or four other children beside her.
5. 一个人留在驾驶座上，另外两个用黑色长筒丝袜蒙面的人跳下车来。他们用铁棒把商店橱窗玻璃砸碎。
6. 他手下两名店员从早上8点就开始忙碌，这时刚刚布置完毕。
7. 皮卡迪利大街附近的一条著名拱廊街道上，几家高档商店刚刚开始营业。
8. 回首在大学度过的几年学习时间，我认为这是我一生中最有收获（rewarding）和最有意义的经历之一。

七、改错

1. The king came in (a), with (b) all his servants follow (c) after him (d).
2. The football fans shouted (a) excitedly (b) with (c) their hands risen (d).
3. With (a) him taking (b) good care of (c), we felt quite relieved (d).

4. She followed (a) him, with (b) her eyes fixing (c) on (d) the ground.

5. I couldn't make myself (a) heard (b) with the noise (c) gone on (d) all the time.

八、完形填空

Every four years in America major event is the presidential election. Everyone's attention is focused on it. It represents one of the major ways the public exercises control __1__ the government—by voting into office the administration it wants. To become president, an individual must clear two very high __2__: the party nomination (提名) and the popular election. Political parties play a vital role in the electoral process.

They select the candidates to run __3__ office, they organize the election campaign, and they provide the American public with a __4__ between alternatives. At least that is what parties traditionally did in the United States. In recent years the role of the parties in the electoral process has __5__ somewhat. An increasingly important role has been played by the mass media, by candidates acting __6__ of the political parties, and by voters who vote independently of the parties.

There are two steps to the White House, each one long and difficult. First a candidate has to __7__ the nomination of one of the parties. It is not impossible for a candidate from a third party to win, but it is highly unlikely—so unlikely that it has __8__ happened since the party system was established. The person who would be president __9__ win the Democratic or Republican nomination. The next step is, of course, winning the __10__. The road to the nomination and the road from the nomination to the election are somewhat different.

1. (a) from	(b) by	(c) under	(d) over
2. (a) obstacles	(b) offences	(c) outcomes	(d) organizations
3. (a) through	(b) down	(c) for	(d) into
4. (a) right	(b) choice	(c) privilege	(d) decision
5. (a) defeated	(b) deduced	(c) declined	(d) delayed
6. (a) preferably	(b) positively	(c) independently	(d) respectively
7. (a) achieve	(b) demand	(c) involve	(d) request
8. (a) always	(b) sometimes	(c) never	(d) already
9. (a) must	(b) may	(c) can	(d) will
10. (a) power	(b) majority	(c) reputation	(d) election

九、作文

致 歉 信

致歉信（letter of apology）比感谢信难写，因为表达感激之情，无论通过何种途径、何种程度，取决于写作者，而致歉信则多半不是取决于写作者本人，而要视写作者为对方所造成损失的大小和对方宽容的程度而定。

但不管怎样，致歉信应包括三个方面的内容：表示歉意、解释原因和承担损失。

假设因为某种原因贻误了上司的命令或客户的各种要求，请就此写封致歉信。

Lesson 7 Mutilated ladies

残钞鉴别组

一、选出与给定音标发音相符的单词

[ʌ] 1. ( ) (a) solely (b) solid (c) solution (d) oven
[əu] 2. ( ) (a) sometimes (b) spokeswoman (c) thorough (d) tough
[juː] 3. ( ) (a) newcastle (b) screw (c) chew (d) sew
[ai] 4. ( ) (a) microware (b) missing (c) mist (d) infant
[ɑː] 5. ( ) (a) expand (b) slack (c) castle (d) tame

二、词汇与语法

1. Mrs. Brown is offering a ________ of 50 dollars to anyone who finds her missing purse.
   (a) award (b) toward (c) reward (d) forward
2. By 1929, Micky Mouse was as popular ________ children as Coca-Cola.
   (a) for (b) in (c) to (d) with
3. Whether or not the next plan will yield any positive results ________ to be seen.
   (a) remain (b) remains (c) is remained (d) have remained
4. He's not ________ of learning German in six months.
   (a) possible (b) likely (c) able (d) capable
5. ________ out of the taxi he was seized by two men.
   (a) In his stepping (b) To step
   (c) When his stepping (d) On his stepping
6. ________, he does get irritated with her sometimes.
   (a) As he likes her much (b) Much although he likes her
   (c) Though much he likes her (d) Much as he likes her
7. My suggestion ________ we should stick to our original plan was finally accepted.
   (a) which (b) what (c) that (d) whether
8. He can hardly ________ himself for joy.
   (a) contain (b) comprise (c) embrace (d) cover
9. Research findings show we spend about two hours dreaming every night, no matter what we ________.
   (a) must have done (b) would have done
   (c) should have done (d) may have done
10. We gave up all hopes in ________ because of great difficulties.
    (a) ash (b) despair (c) display (d) disable
11. The bad weather prevented us ________ the project on time.
    (a) to complete (b) completed (c) completing (d) from complete
12. The old lady ________ her purse tightly, fearing that a thief might snatch it.
    (a) caught (b) took (c) possessed (d) clutched
13. She had nothing but ________ for those who got themselves into debt.
    (a) admiration (b) worship (c) scorn (d) hatred
14. The child ________ his stamp collection from the burning house.
    (a) rescued (b) delivered (c) saved relieved
15. They work hard, but their efforts are not very ________.
    (a) useful (b) beneficial (c) productive (d) efficient

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

volunteer, demonstrate, patrol, act as, die of, comment on, remain, as if

1. The successful launching of a communication satellite ________ the intelligence of the Chinese people.
2. A: Was there any jewellery ________ after the smash and grab?
   B: Only a few rings in the shop window.
3. A: I haven't seen Lao Wang for quite a long time. Is he still working here?
   B: No, he retired three months ago.
   A: Then what does he do every day?
   B: Every morning he ________ the streets to keep them clean and neat.
4. It is said that when her boss is away he ________ the manager of the corporation.
5. Last week a delegation from Beijing visited our school, and our president asked them politely to ________ our work.
6. Many war refugees in Rowanda ________ hunger and disease.
7. That girl behaves ________ she were a grown-up.
8. The grocer ________ to repair the church clock.

四、课文填空

A recent case __1__ Jane Butlin whose fiancé, John, runs a __2__ furniture business. John had a __3__ good day and put his wallet __4__ £3, 000 into the microwave oven for __5__. Then he and Jane went horse-riding. __6__ they got home, Jane cooked their dinner in the microwave __7__ and __8__ realizing it, cooked her fiancé's wallet __9__. Imagine their __10__ when they found a __11__ wallet and notes __12__ ash! John went to see his bank manager who sent the __13__ of wallet and the money to the __14__ department of the Bank of England in Newcastle: the Mutilated Ladies! They examined the remains and John got all his money __15__. " __16__ " there's something to __17__, we will give people their money back' __18__ a spokeswoman for the Bank. Last year, we paid £1.5m on 21,000 claims.

五、阅读理解

Moods, say the experts, are emotions that tend to become fixed, influencing one's outlook for hours, days or even weeks. That's great if your mood is a pleasant one, but a problem if you are sad, anxious, angry or simply lonely.

Perhaps the best way to deal with such moods is to talk them out; sometimes, though, there is no one to listen. Modern pharmacology (药物学) offers an abundance of tranquilizers (镇静剂), antidepressants and anti-anxiety drug. What many people don't realize, however, is that scientists have discovered the effectiveness of several non-drug approaches to make you loose from an unwanted mood. These can be just as useful as drugs, and have the added benefit of being nonpoisonous. So next time you feel out of sorts, don't head for the drug-store, try the following approach.

Of all the mood-altering self-help techniques, aerobic (增氧健身的) exercise seems to be the most efficient cure for a bad mood. "If you could keep the exercise, you'd be in high spirits," says Kathryn Lance, author of *Running for Health and Beauty*.

Researchers have explained biochemical and various other changes that make exercise compare favorably to drugs as a mood-raiser. Physical exertion such as house-work, however, does little. The key is aerobic exercise-running, cycling, walking, swimming or other repetitive and sustained activities that boost the heart rate, increase circulation and improve the body's utilization of oxygen. Do them for at least 20 minutes a session, three to five times a week.

1. What is the main subject of the passage?
   (a) How to beat a bad mood. (b) How to do physical exercises.
   (c) How to take bad moods out. (d) How to be involved in aerobic exercise.
2. It can be inferred from the passage that ________.

(a) the best way to overcome a bad mood is to talk to oneself
(b) when one is in a bad mood, he or she may not work very efficiently
(c) some drugs are more effective than physical exercises
(d) a person can make a big profit if he is in a good mood

3. "Feel out of sorts", as it is used in the second paragraph, could best be replaced by ________.
   (a) put things in order　　(b) are in a bad mood
   (c) search for tranquilizers　　(d) want a mood-raiser
4. According to the passage, all of the following are true BUT ________.
   (a) moods can have an influence on people's emotions
   (b) aerobic exercise can help people better use oxygen
   (c) swimming, walking, or running is an efficient cure for a bad mood
   (d) scientists have provided people with many tranquilizers
5. Which of the following best describes the organization of this passage?
   (a) A procedure is explained and its significance is emphasized.
   (b) A problem is examined and solutions are given.
   (c) Two contrasting views of a problem are presented.
   (d) Recent pharmacological advancements are outlined in order of importance.

六、英汉互译

1. Fortunately for them, the Bank of England has a team called Mutilated Ladies which deals with claims from people who fed their money to a machine or to their dog. Dogs, it seems, love to chew up money!
2. A recent case concerns Jane Butlin whose fiancé, John, runs a successful furniture business. John had a very good day and put his wallet containing £3,000 into the microwave oven for safekeeping.
3. "So long as there's something to identify, we will give people their money back," said a spokeswoman for the Bank.
4. When they got home, Jane cooked their dinner in the microwave oven and without realizing it, cooked her fiancé's wallet as well.
5. 你有没有把裤子塞进洗衣机，然后又想起在裤子的后兜有一张大面值的纸币？
6. 当你把裤子抢救出来时，你有没有发现那张纸币已经变得比白纸还白？
7. 可以想像他们发现一只煮得很好看的钱包、钞票已化成灰时的沮丧心情。
8. 决定是否打仗与被要求去打仗的年轻人之间存在着公开的对抗。

七、改错

1. A photographer should never try (a) to take pictures in the cold (b) and wet but unless (c) he is warm and comfortable (d).
2. Franklin took (a) degree in physical chemistry in Cambridge and then worked on (b) the structure of coal and compounds (c) being derived (d) from coal.
3. By 1915, then, Millikan had established (a) that Einstein was right (b) in suggesting (c) that light could behave like a particle, as well (d) like a wave.
4. Workers are neither machines nor commodities but, rather (a), active human beings who participate (b) production with the aim (c) of satisfying (d) their personal and social needs.
5. By 1923 (a) the physicists' view of the world looked (b) very different from (c) the view thirty years

ago.
(d)

八、用恰当的介词填空

1. We can't ignore the influence of religion ________ society.
2. He saved his daughter from the fire ________ the cost of his own life.
3. She has been deprived ________ her right to be educated.
4. I said that simply ________ your good.
5. The students who were eager to know the results of the exam thronged ________ the doorway to the teacher's office.

九、作文

Now you heard from Mr. Liu Yongli, who is a clerk in the People's Republic of China, that they need someone to teach English. You are working as a teacher assistant in X College in Los Angeles, California, U.S.A. You have a Ph. D degree in linguistics from University of Michigan. Now you write a letter with your resume to professer Wang to tell him you want to be an English teacher. Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Christine Stein" instead. Yo do not need to write the address.

Lesson 8　A famous monastery

著名的修道院

一、选出与给定音标发音相符的单词

[ɔ]　1. (　　) (a) procedure　(b) progressive　(c) monastery　(d) prohibit
[æ]　2. (　　) (a) salary　(b) salt　(c) safety　(d) salary
[i]　3. (　　) (a) expert　(b) enclosure　(c) entertain　(d) endless
[ʌ]　4. (　　) (a) monk　(b) hopeful　(c) horizon　(d) horn
[i]　5. (　　) (a) sky　(b) fly　(c) pray　(d) privacy

二、词汇与语法

1. The Red Indian ________ of North America mainly live in the reservations of the United States.
   (a) nations　(b) races　(c) rations　(d) nationality
2. Finding a job in such a big company has always been ________ his wildest dreams.
   (a) under　(b) over　(c) above　(d) beyond
3. One of the requirements for a fire is that the material ________ to its burning temperature.
   (a) is heated　(b) will be heated
   (c) be heated　(d) would be heated
4. Turn on the television or open a magazine, and you ________ advertisements showing happy balanced families.
   (a) are often seeing　(b) will often see
   (c) often see　(d) have often seen
5. San Francisco is usually cool in the summer, but Los Angeles ________.
   (a) is rarely　(b) rarely is　(c) hardly is　(d) is scarcely
6. How close parents are to their children ________ a strong influence on the character of the children.
   (a) have　(b) has　(c) having　(d) to have
7. The ancient Egyptians are supposed ________ rockets to the moon.
   (a) to send　(b) to be sending　(c) to have sent　(d) to have been sending
8. ________ the calculation is right, scientists can never be sure that they have included all variables and modeled them accurately.
   (a) If only　(b) So long as　(c) Even if　(d) As far as
9. You may ask your teacher ________ difficulty.
   (a) in any case　(b) in case of　(c) in case　(d) in the case of
10. If you're late again you'll be ________ from your job.
    (a) referred　(b) deserted　(c) omitted　(d) dismissed
11. The hotel is ________ to the one we stayed in last month.
    (a) bigger　(b) superior　(c) major　(d) minor
12. I advise you to look for other houses; there is no need to be so ________.
    (a) rush　(b) rash　(c) imprudent　(d) improper
13. Newspapers often don't respect the individual's right to ________.
    (a) publicity　(b) freedom　(c) privacy　(d) expression
14. Hundreds of chickens are raised in the ________.
    (a) exposure　(b) enclosure　(c) closure　(d) pressure
15. Owing to machines separating letters, we are not allowed to send letters with many

________.

(a) codes (b) enclosures (c) addressers (d) signatures

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

now that, found, lie, connect... to..., drop, in difficulty, attempt

1. The Great St. Bernard Pass ________ on the Swiss-Italian border.
2. ________ you have graduated, you'll have to find a job.
3. A covered walkway ________ the hotel ________ the station.
4. The prisoner ________ to escape, but failed.
5. His great parents ________ this factory in 1930.
6. We all hope that prices will ________ in the second half of the year.
7. He is ________ with his schoolwork. Let's give him a hand.

四、课文填空

The Great St. Bernard Pass __1__ Switzerland to Italy. At 2, 473 __2__, it is the highest mountain __3__ in Europe. The famous __4__ of St. Bernard __5__ was founded in the eleventh century, __6__ about a mile __7__. __8__ hundreds of years, St. Bernard dogs have saved the lives of travellers __9__ the dangerous Pass. These __10__ dogs, which were first brought __11__ Asia, were used __12__ watchdogs even in Roman times. __13__ a tunnel has been built __14__ the mountains, the Pass is __15__ dangerous, but each year, the dogs are still sent out __16__ the snow __17__ a traveller is in difficulty. __18__ the new tunnel, there are still a few people who __19__ attempt to __20__ the Pass on foot.

五、英汉互译

1. These young people, who love the peace of the mountains, always receive a warm welcome at St. Bernazrd's monastery.
2. As there are so many people about, the dogs have to be kept in a special enclosure. In winter, however, life at the monastery is quite different.
3. Now that a tunnel has been built through the mountains, the Pass is less dangerous, but each year, the dogs are still sent out into the snow whenever a traveller is in difficulty. Despite the new tunnel, there are still a few people who rashly attempt to cross the Pass on foot.
4. During the summer months, the monastery is very busy, for it is visited by thousands of people who cross the Pass in cars.
5. 几百年来，圣伯纳德修道院驯养的狗拯救了许多翻越这道山口的旅游者的生命。
6. 这些最先从亚洲引进的狗，待人友好，早在罗马时代就给人当看门狗了。
7. 11 世纪建造的著名的圣伯纳德修道院位于离山口 1 英里远的地方。
8. 圣伯纳德大山口连接着瑞士和意大利，海拔 2,473 米，是欧洲最高的山口。

六、改错

1. Companies use the foreign-exchange market to protect (a) themselves against (b) exposure of (c) unfavourable movements (d) in the exchange rate.
2. A new study spanning (a) nearly 70 years suggests that (b), all else (c) be (d) equal, scientists live longer than non-scientists.
3. It was another Parisian, Sebastied Erard, who (a) took (b) the final step towards (c) creation (d) the modern harp.
4. The original creation of the earth as described (a) in the Bilbe was seen (b) to take place (c) a few thousand years before (d) the Greek and Roman Empires.

5. Political polls <u>which</u> (a) <u>predict</u> (b) the winners of elections can <u>serve an example</u> (c) of <u>sampling error.</u> (d)

七、完形填空

Although the study of animal communication has played a vital role in our understanding of human communication ever since the dawn of time, recent research in this area has revealed a number of striking similarities between animal and human communication. Researchers have discovered that animals share with humans a number of characteristics, including __1__ associated with attraction and mating, territoriality, family ties, division of labor, and a number of other traits that we once assumed were uniquely "__2__".

For example, the bond between squirrel monkey mothers and infants is not unlike that of humans. When infants are seperated from their mothers, they emit loud, easily __3__, and individually recognizable sounds. In this way, the mother can find her child and __4__ its needs. Likewise mother squirrel monkey have their own form of "motherese", or adult speech that is __5__ in order to communicate with their infants.

Another similarity between animals and humans lies in the dolphin's ability to avoid dangerous situations. __6__ intelligent are dolphins that they can determine which boats to avoid by "remembering" bad past experiences and by discerning any similarities in __7__ boats or ships. In turn, they can signal this information to other dolphins who are swimming nearby.

__8__, like humans, animals use a wide variety of communication processes __9__ from auditory, visual, and tactile systems to olfactory, thermal, and electrical systems. The primary difference between the two forms of communication seems to lie in humans, ability to use words or symbols—and to __10__ them together into sentences that can build and present abstract ideas or that can tell a story about the past, present, or future.

1. (a) what (b) that (c) those (d) ones
2. (a) animal's (b) humane (c) humanity (d) human
3. (a) simulated (b) located (c) situated (d) detected
4. (a) supply (b) help (c) get (d) serve
5. (a) altered (b) modified (c) revised (d) adapted
6. (a) Such (b) Very (c) So (d) Highly
7. (a) drawing (b) approaching (c) moving (d) sailing
8. (a) In short (b) In particular (c) In total (d) In the end
9. (a) ranging (b) covering (c) varying (d) alternating
10. (a) string (b) unite (c) combine (d) change

八、作文

祝贺朋友晋升

生活中总有许多值得庆贺的事，如晋升、诞辰、完婚、添丁、受奖、乔迁和节日等。人们可以通过电话、电报、当面口头表示祝贺，亦可以通过书信的方式表达。

假如你的朋友获得了晋升，请就此写封祝贺信。

Lesson 9 Flying cats

飞　　猫

一、选出与给定音标发音相符的单词

[æ] 1. (　　) (a) age (b) message (c) ache (d) fascinate
[ə] 2. (　　) (a) submissive (b) club (c) language (d) hurry
[iː] 3. (　　) (a) realize (b) feline (c) fine (d) slide
[e] 4. (　　) (a) pocket (b) independence (c) repeat (d) complete
[i] 5. (　　) (a) windowsill (b) scientist (c) special (d) feline

二、词汇与语法

1. ________ he works hard, I don't mind when he finishes the experiment.
(a) As soon as (b) As well as (c) So far as (d) So long as
2. I am sure he is up to the job ________ he would give his mind to it.
(a) if only (b) in case (c) until (d) unless
3. All flights ________ because of the storm, they decided to take the train.
(a) having canceled (b) were canceled
(c) haveing been canceled (d) have been canceled
4. Oxygen is ________ an important element ________ we cannot live without it.
(a) so, that (b) such, that (c) as, as (d) not so, as
5. Criticism and self-criticism is necessary ________ it helps us to find and correct our mistakes.
(a) by that (b) at that (c) on that (d) in that
6. The mayor of the city is a ________ old man.
(a) respective (b) respectable (c) respectful (d) respecting
7. All the people in the room were ________ to tears.
(a) affection (b) influence (c) affected (d) effect
8. Even as a child he showed an inclination to ________ over the other children.
(a) dominate (b) rule (c) govern (d) inspect
9. If you can make ________ with her, so much the better.
(a) friend (b) a friend (c) friends (d) a friend of
10. My brother's wedding ________ with my exam so I couldn't go and congratulate him.
(a) clashed (b) collided (c) disagreed (d) crashed
11. He was ________ of selling state secrets and arrested last month.
(a) doubted (b) suspected (c) respected (d) inspected
12. The police were stopping cars at ________ and checking their brakes.
(a) random (b) will (c) sight (d) intervals
13. If most breadwinners ________ a day's pay to the Hope Project, then it will be hopeful.
(a) gift (b) present (c) donate (d) give
14. Your Majesty has given ________ consent to the proposal.
(a) his (b) your (c) their (d) our
15. Smoke drifted lazily from a multitude of ________ chimneys.
(a) quail (b) quaint (c) quiet (d) quake

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

set off, by now, contain, put forward, slow down, solve, put... into...

1. Orange juice ________ vitamin C which is very important to your health.

2. A: Is John still here?
   B: No, he has left for Ningpu.
   A: When did he ________?
   B: Two hours ago ________ he will have reached Hangchow.
3. We must ________ our national economy ________ the orbit of planned and high-speed socialist development.
4. The motor is getting hot. Can't you ________ it ________.
5. This police inspector has ________ many murder cases.
6. A suitable answer has already ________ by the chairman.

四、课文填空

__1__ the New York Animal Medical Centre made a study of 132 cats __2__ a period of five months. All these cats had one experience __3__ : they had fallen off high buildings, __4__ only eight of them died __5__ shock or injuries. __6__ , New York is the ideal place for such an interesting study, __7__ there is no shortage of tall buildings. There are __8__ of high-rise windowsills to fall __9__ ! One cat, Sabrina, fell 32 storeys, yet only __10__ from a broken tooth. 'Cats behave like __11__ paratroopers,' a doctor said. It __12__ that the further cats fall, __13__ they are __14__ to injure themselves. In a long drop, they reach speeds of 60 miles an hour and __15__ . At high speeds, __16__ cats have time to relax. They __17__ their legs like __18__ squirrels. This increases their air-resistance and __19__ the chock of __20__ when they hit the ground.

五、阅读理解

There are desert plants which survive in the dry season in the form of inactive seeds. There are also desert insects which survive as inactive larvae (幼虫). In addition, difficult as it is to believe, there are desert fish which can survive through years of drought in the form of inactive eggs. These are the shrimps (小虾) that live in the Mojave Desert, an intensely dry region on the south-west of the United States where shade temperatures of over 50℃ are often recorded.

The eggs of the Mojave shrimps are the size and have the appearance of grains of sand. When sufficient spring rain falls to form a lake, once every two to five years, these eggs hatch (孵化). Then the water is soon filled with millions of tiny shrimps about a millimetre long which feed on tiny plant and animal organisms which also grow in the temporary desert lake. Within a week the shrimps grow from their original 1 millimetre to a length of about 1. 5 centimetres.

Throughout the time that the shrimps are rapidly maturing, the water in the lake equally evaporates. Therefore, for the shrimps it is a race against time. By the twelfth day, however, when they are about 3 centimetres long, hundreds of tiny eggs form on the underbodies of the females. Usually by this time, all that remains of the lake is a large, muddy patch of wet soil. On the thirteenth day and the next, during the final hours of their brief lives, the shrimps lay their eggs in the mud. Then, having ensured that their species will survive, the shrimps die as the last of the water evaporates.

If sufficient rain falls the next year to form another lake the eggs latch, and once again the shrimps pass rapidly through their cycle of growth; adulthood, egg-laying, and death. Some years there is insufficient rain to form a lake; in this case, the eggs will remain dormant for another year, or even longer if necessary. Very, very occasionally, perhaps twice in a hundred years, sufficient rain falls to form a deep lake that lasts a month or more. In this case, the species passes through two cycles of growth, egg-laying, and death. Thus, on such occasions, the species multiplies considerably, which further ensures its survival.

1. Which of the following is the MOST distinctive feature of Mojave shrimps?
   (a) Their eggs can survive years of drought.
   (b) They feed on plant and animal organisms.
   (c) Their lives are brief.

(d) They lay their eggs in the mud.

2. By saying "for the shrimps it is a race against time" (Line 2, Para, 3) the author means ________.
   (a) they have to swim fast to avoid danger in the rapidly evaporation lake
   (b) they have to swim fast to catch the animal organisms on which they survive
   (c) they have to complete their life cycle within a short span of time permitted by the environment
   (d) they have to multiply as many times as possible within thirteen days
3. This passage mainly deals with ________.
   (a) the survival of desert shrimps (b) the life span of the Mojave shrimps
   (c) the importance of water to life (d) life in the Mojave Desert
4. The word "dormant" (Line 3, Para, 4) most probably means ________.
   (a) soft (b) strong (c) alert (d) inactive
5. It may be inferred from the passage that ________.
   (a) appearance and size are most important for life to survive in the desert
   (b) a species must be able to multiply quickly in order to survive
   (c) some species develop a unique life pattern to survive in extremely harsh conditions
   (d) for some species one life cycle in a year is enough to survive the desert drought

六、英汉互译

1. Apparently, there is a good deal of truth in this idea. A cat's ability to survive falls is based on fact.
2. All these cats had one experience in common: they had fallen off high buildings, yet only eight of them died from shock or injuries.
3. In a long drop, they reach speeds of 60 miles an hour and more. At high speeds, falling cats have time to relax. They stretch out their legs like flying squirrels.
4. Cats never fail to fascinate human beings. They can be friendly and affectionate towards humans, but they lead mysterious lives of their own as well.
5. 在它们的一生中，大多数猫都对人存有戒心。
6. 它们从不像狗和马一样变得那么顺从。结果是人们已经学会尊重猫的独立性。
7. 最使我们感兴趣的一件事情就是一种通俗的信念——猫有九条命。
8. 奇怪！汤姆不愿帮助我。

七、改错

1. Friendships among contemporary adolescents do not appear to be (a) as intense or as lasting than those (b) created among Indians (c) through their blood bonds (d).
2. In the newborn, (a) touch and taste (b) is (c) completely separate from (d) the visual picture.
3. An understanding (A) of the protein is an essential (b) in understanding the action (c) of the genetic masterial (d).
4. Populations that (a) have higher fertility and lower mortality rates than other populations in a particular (b) environment are said (c) to display a greater fitness of (d) the environment.
5. In very many (a) organic compounds the basic unit is not the carbon atom (b) but a group of six carbon atoms holding hands (c) in a ring (d).

八、用 must, must have been, can't be, should, shouldn't have, needn't have, may be, must be 填空

1. ________ I write the letter in English?
   No, you needn't.
2. She ________ very tired last night. She felt asleep at once.
3. The light in Mary's room is still on. She ________ going over her lessons, but I'm not sure.
4. They ________ finished the work before they went home. But they did.
5. Tom ________ playing cards with them in the room. I saw him in the library a moment ago.
6. You ________ be careful in driving on the highway.
7. You really ________ told him the result that early.
8. The students ________ having a good time there now.

九、作文

留学申请

假如你大学毕业后想去外国留学，请就此写封留学申请。

Lesson 10 The loss of the *Titanic*

"泰坦尼克"号的沉没

一、选出与给定音标发音相同的单词

[ə] 1. (   ) (a) colossal (b) voyage (c) horror (d) float
[ai] 2. (   ) (a) collision (b) tragic (c) watertight (d) faint
[e] 3. (   ) (a) iceberg (b) tremble (c) regard (d) largest
[ɔ] 4. (   ) (a) stole (b) whole (c) horror (d) globle
[ə] 5. (   ) (a) dark (b) mark (c) artist (d) standard

二、词汇与语法

1. Will all those ________ the proposal raise their hands?
   (a) in relation to (b) in contrast to (c) in excess of (d) in favor of
2. I wish I ________ longer this morning, but I had to get up and come to class.
   (a) could have slept (b) slept
   (c) might have slept (d) have slept
3. I have heard both teachers and students ________ well of him.
   (a) to speak (b) spoken (c) to have spoken (d) speak
4. The children were surprised when the teacher had them ________ their books unexpectedly.
   (a) closed (b) to close (c) closing (d) close
5. We'll visit Europe next year ________ we have enough money.
   (a) provided (b) unless (c) until (d) lest
6. He looked rather untidy as there were two buttons ________ from his coat.
   (a) losing (b) leaving (c) missing (d) missed
7. The curtains have ________ because of the strong sunlight.
   (a) fainted (b) lightened (c) weakened (d) faded
8. When we fill in a form, we will usually write down our name, address, ________ etc.
   (a) job (b) occupation (c) employment (d) profession
9. Lu Xun ________ medicine for literature in his early days.
   (a) abandoned (b) left (c) deserted (d) quited
10. I don't want to miss ________ that film on television.
    (a) see (b) to see (c) seeing (d) seen
11. The new policies were dangerous and could ________ the country ________ chaos.
    (a) plunge, into (b) plug, into (c) pluck, up (d) plough, under
12. All the parts of these washing machines are ________, so that it is very convenient to replace them.
    (a) normalized (b) modernized (c) mechanized (d) standardized
13. Childhood memories ________ before her eyes.
    (a) floated (b) drifted (c) frowned (d) frosted
14. She was ________ at the plane crash.
    (a) notice (b) crying (c) alarm (d) light
15. The young man got a job as a member of the ship's ________.
    (a) staff (b) crew (c) crews (d) team

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

flood, avoid, regard...as..., narrowly, miss, plunge, collision, realize

1. The ________ between the two tankers was due to the heavy fog.
2. He was the only one to ________ the damage.
3. This summer there is a lot of rain and many rivers in the south ________.
4. Please be quiet. I don't want to ________ a word of the news on the radio.
5. The P. L. A man ________ into the river to rescue the drowning child.
6. She is generally ________ one of the best writers in that country.
7. He drove so rashly that several times he ________ missed hitting other cars.
8. You should learn your lesson and ________ making such mistakes again.

四、课文填空

Four days after setting __1__, while the *Titanic* was sailing __2__ the icy waters of the North Atlantic, a huge __3__ was suddenly __4__ by a lookout. After the __5__ had been given, the great ship turned sharply to avoid a direct __6__. The *Titanic* turned just in time, narrowly missing the __7__ wall of ice which __8__ over 100 feet out of the water beside her. Suddenly, there was a __9__ trembling sound from __10__, and the captain went down to see what had happened. The noise had been so __11__ that no one thought that the ship had been __12__. Below, the captain realized to his horror that the *Titanic* was __13__ rapidly, __14__ five of her sixteen watertight __15__ had already been __16__! The __17__ to abandon ship was __18__ and hundreds of people plunged into the icy water. As there were not __19__ lifeboats for everybldy, 1, 500, lives were __20__.

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. Ronald Reagan used to be an ________. (act)
2. The ________ in my class are all very diligent. (study)
3. The shopping ________ is very polite to her customers. (assist)
4. The ________ of the college will make a speech. (preside)
5. The ________ is very satisfied with his new ________ for these people are very hard-working. (employ)
6. Mr Black is a ________ while his wife is a ________. (physics, music)

六、英汉互译

1. The order to abandon ship was given and hundreds of people plunged into the icy water. As there were not enough lifeboats for everybody, 1, 500 lives were lost.
2. Suddenly, there was a slight trembling sound from below, and the captain went down to see what had happened.
3. Even if two of these were flooded, she would still be able to float. The tragic sinking of this great liner will always be remembered, for she went down on her first voyage with heavy loss of life.
4. The *Titanic* turned just in time, narrowly missing the immense wall of ice which rose over 100 feet out of the water beside her.
5. "泰坦尼克"起航后的第4天，它正行驶在北大西洋冰冷的海面上。突然，瞭望员发现一座冰山。
6. 当时，这艘轮船不仅是造船史上建造的最大的一艘船，而且也被认为是不会沉没的。
7. 警报响过不久，巨轮急转弯，以避免与冰山正面相撞。
8. 这是中国人作为劳力输入（到美国去）去修筑贯穿大陆的铁路。

七、改错

1. The reason why (a) this picture book had (b) never completed was that (c) Smith was bankrupt (d) in 1819.
2. An IQ test uses symbols developing (a) within the particular (b) culture that administers (c) the test and is often culture bound (d).

3. The time came, however, when (a) members of the Geological Society felt obliging (b) to acknowledge (c) their debt to (d) Smith.

4. Confronted with (a) the problem of accounting about (b) terrestial life, Telliamed again turned to (c) the sea for an answer (d).

5. After trained (a) in a Latin school (b), Steno was admitted (c) to (d) University of Copenhagen in 1656.

八、完形填空

Data processing is a series of operations carried out on data to obtain information. This series of operations is also called the data processing cycle. Data __1__ a group of facts called the input. The data may be numbers, letters, or symbols that may or may not be related. The information is the end result or the __2__. Information is data that have been processed. It is in a brief, usable form. The operations are __3__ with different tools. A computer is one kind of data processing tool. The brain is __4__ a data processing tool.

The brain is like a small, personal computer that controls all bodily and mental functions. Data, or input, enter the brain through the __5__ (sight, smell, touch, taste, and hearing). The data are processed by the brain, and the result is information, or out put. The information may cause physical or mental reactions __6__ body movements, decisions, or ideas.

How does the brain tell an apple from an orange? If the brain could not process data, this would not be possible. Apples and oranges differ __7__ looks, feel, smell, and taste. The brain can tell these differences. The differences in input help the brain to decide which is the apple and __8__ is the orange. There are three levels of processing data. Each level uses different tools. Some levels require less human effort than others. The three __9__ are manual data processing, electromechanical data processing, and electronic data processing. In manual data processing, the brain, hands, and simple tools such as pencil and paper are used. Electromechanical data processing uses electrically operated machines. __10__ of the types of machines which are used are desk calculators and typewriters. Electronic data processing uses electronic computers that process data at a very high speed.

1. (a) have	(b) has	(c) are	(d) is
2. (a) fact	(b) cause	(c) input	(d) output
3. (a) preferred	(b) performed	(c) provided	(d) practised
4. (a) simply	(b) even	(c) yet	(d) also
5. (a) organs	(b) senses	(c) movements	(d) behaviours
6. (a) either	(b) alike	(c) such as	(d) among
7. (a) to	(b) in	(c) inside	(d) from
8. (a) it	(b) that	(c) what	(d) which
9. (a) kinds	(b) levels	(c) types	(d) tools
10. (a) Examples	(b) Objects	(c) Substances	(d) Contents

九、作文

接受申请的回函

假如你是某一大学的相关负责人，收到一份求学申请，请就此写一封回函。

Lesson 11　Not guilty

无　　罪

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. Even really honest people are often made to feel <u>guilty</u>. [ ]
2. I'm a <u>tolerant</u> man. [ ]
3. Tom was regarded as a <u>smuggler</u>. [ ]
4. Have you anything to <u>declare</u>. [ ]
5. No, I answered <u>confidently</u>. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. We regret to inform you that the materials you ordered are ________.
   (a) out of work　(b) out of stock　(c) out of reach　(d) out of practice
2. Eye diseases are ________ in some tropical countries.
   (a) fashionable　(b) prevalent　(c) prevailing　(d) influential
3. The soldier was ________ of running away when the enemy attacked.
   (a) scolded　(b) charged　(c) accused　(d) punished
4. George felt very ________ about forgetting to post Herbert's letter.
   (a) innocent　(b) illegal　(c) guilty　(d) unlawful
5. The traffic police were searching for evidence to prove the accused man's ________, but in vain.
   (a) mistake　(b) guilt　(c) fault　(d) defect
6. Social ________ vary from country to country.
   (a) habits　(b) traditions　(c) customs　(d) manners
7. Now, most parents complain that their children's ________ are too heavy to bear.
   (a) curriculum　(b) curricula　(c) course　(d) subjects
8. The old sailor had never studied navigation, but he had a good ________ knowledge of it.
   (a) periodical　(b) tropical　(c) empirical　(d) vertical
9. To have the right qualification for a good job he attended a college that did technical and ________ training.
   (a) vocational　(b) military　(c) physical　(d) medical
10. Don't be so ________! Ask you employer for an increase in salary.
    (a) conservative　(b) confidential　(c) ashamed　(d) timid
11. You ________ all those calculations! We have a computer to do that sort of thing.
    (a) needn't have done　(b) must not have done
    (c) shouldn't have done　(d) can not have done
12. Helen listened carefully ________ she might discover exactly what John wanted.
    (a) so as that　(b) providing　(c) in case　(d) in order that
13. It was very kind of you to do the washing-up, but you ________ it.
    (a) mustn't have done　(b) wouldn't have done
    (c) mightn't have done　(d) didn't have to do
14. I had every ________ in my secretary; she would do the right thing.
    (a) knowledge　(b) dependence　(c) belief　(d) confidence
15. He is never ill—he is ________.
    (a) delicate　(b) vulnerable　(c) robust　(d) violent

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

go through, pounce on, in a mess, declare, light up, exempt from, convince, look sb. in the eye

1. Her face ________ when she saw the birthday present.
2. A: Is the boss particularly officious?
   B: Yes, he is ready to ________ you when you make the slightest mistake.
3. The Customs Officer asked me if I had anything ________ and ________.
4. He has heart trouble and so he is ________ military service.
5. The police inspector has ________ the whole building, but the jewels are still missing.
6. The hostess is very lazy. No wonder the house is always ________.
7. It is hard ________ you that we could not afford an air conditioner.

四、课文填空

Customs Officers are quite __1__ these days, but they can still stop you when you are going __2__ the Green Channel and have __3__ to declare. __4__ really __5__ people are often made to feel __6__. The hardened professional __7__, __8__, is never troubled by such feelings, __9__ he has five hundred gold watches hidden __10__ his suitcase. When I returned from __11__ recently, a particularly officious young Customs Officer clearly regarded me __12__ a smuggler.

"Have you anything to declare?" he asked __13__ me in the eye.

"No," I answered __14__.

"Would you mind __15__ this suitcase please?"

"__16__" I answered.

The Officer went through the case with great care. All the things I had __17__ so carefully were soon in a dreadful __18__. I felt sure I would never be able to close the case again. __19__, I saw the Officer's face __20__. He had spotted a tiny bottle at the bottom of my case and he pounced on it with delight.

五、阅读理解

Climate, more than any other single factor, determines the distribution of life on Earth. Climatic boundaries establish the limits within which organisms can survive. Plants, even more that animals, must be well adapted to climate in order to survive. They cannot move about or take shelter but must be equipped to endure whatever weather conditions are likely to occur. In the harsh conditions of the tundra (冻土带，苔原), for example, low growing mosses, lichens, and a few flowering plants all hug the ground for shelter from icy winds.

Animals, despite their ability to move about and find shelter, are just as much influenced by climate as plants are. Creatures such as the camel and the penguin are so highly specialized that they have an extremely limited distribution. Others, such as bears, are flexible enough to adapt to a broad range of climates. Ocean-dwelling organisms are just as sensitive to climatic changes—in this case temperature and salinity—as land animals. Reef corals can survive only in clear warm seawater. Certain fovaminifers (有孔虫) are so sensitive to changes in their environment that their presence can be taken as an index of sea temperature. Human beings are among the least specialized of all animals and can live almost anywhere. Their clothes and their homes act as a sort of "miniature climate" that can be taken with them everywhere.

1. According to the passage, plants on the tundra grow in the ground ________.
   (a) to avoid being eaten by arctic animals
   (b) because fertilizer is not readily available
   (c) to minimize exposure to the cold
   (d) because unfrozen water supplies are very scarce
2. According to the passage, which of the following can be found in areas with quite different climatic conditions on Earth?
   (a) Reef corals. (b) Bears. (c) Penguins. (d) Camels.

3. It can be inferred from the passage that foraminifers are a ________.
   (a) kind of weather pattern
   (b) form of sea life
   (c) species of tundra plant
   (d) type of miniature penguin
4. According to the passage, human beings can survive almost everywhere on earth because ________.
   (a) they have developed advanced forms of transportion
   (b) they have learned how to process seawater for drinking
   (c) their body temperature can vary considerably
   (d) their shelters and clothes help them to adapt themselves to the environment

六、英汉互译

1. The Officer went through the case with great care. All the things I had packed so carefully were soon in a dreadful mess. I felt sure I would never be able to close the case again.
2. The Officer unscrewed the cap and put the bottle to his nostrils. He was greeted by an unpleasant smell which convinced him that I was telling the truth.
3. Suddenly, I saw the Officer's face light up. He had spotted a tiny bottle at the bottom of my case and he pounced on it with delight.
4. There is no habit so old but may be cured by a strong will.
5. 最近一次，我出国归来，碰上一位特别好管闲事的年轻海关官员，他显然把我当成了走私犯。
6. 几分钟后，我终于被放行，手提划着宝贵的粉笔记号的行李，匆匆离去。
7. 现在的海关官员往往相当宽容。但是，当你通过绿色通道，没有任何东西需要申报时，他们仍可以拦住你。
8. 甚至是最诚实的人也常被弄得觉得有罪似的，而老练的职业走私犯即使在手提箱里藏着 500 只金表，却也处之泰然。

七、改错

1. One of the major areas of debate (a) in the earlier (b) days of anthropology centered (c) the origin and antiquity of the American Indian (d).
2. Since culture, by definition (a), is learned behavior (b), a major distinction between humans and other animals must be that humans are more and less (c) free from (d) genetic control of their behavior.
3. The mechanization of farming has become (a) so familiar with (b) in Western countries that people have forgotten the many changes (c) it has brought about (d).
4. The level of urbanization is usually measured (a) by the percentage (b) of the total population (c) of a country lived (d) in urban areas.
5. Informal observation consists of (a) collecting data while (b) apparently engaging (c) in (d) some other activity.

八、直接引语变间接引语

1. "Have you anything to declare?" the customs officer asked me.
2. "Be quiet and get ready for class," the headmaster said to the pupils.
3. "Can you tell me the way to the airport?" the girl asked the little boy.
4. "I am looking for the railway station," said the man.
5. "Mary and her husband have been waiting for us for a long time." My wife said to me.
6. The teacher looked at us and asked: "Where did Tom go?"

7. “Why are you in such a hurry?” my father asked the girl.
8. My wife said to me, “I bought the biscuit 2 days ago.”

九、作文

询问入学情况

假如你想去某所大学念书，但对其入学情况却不甚了解，请就此写一封信询问入学情况。

Lesson 12　Life on a desert island

荒 岛 生 活

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. There is an unrealistic.　[　　]
2. We imagine a desert island to be a paradise.　[　　]
3. Life on a desert island is wretched.　[　　]
4. He will starve to death.　[　　]
5. Few of us have had the opportunity to find out.　[　　]

二、词汇与语法

1. The flashing light was a ________ that a train was coming.
   (a) sign　(b) sigh　(c) signal　(d) symbol
2. The person spent twenty minutes drinking up eight bottles of beer ________.
   (a) in essence　(b) in conclusion　(c) in succession　(d) in substance
3. It is not ________ that you (should) wear a cap while eating.
   (a) correct　(b) right　(c) proper　(d) suitable
4. Although many people view conflict as bad, conflict is sometimes useful ________ it forces people to test the relative merits of their attitudes and behavior.
   (a) by which　(b) to which　(c) in that　(d) so that
5. It isn't cold enough for there ________ a frost tonight, so I can leave Jim's car out quite safely.
   (a) would be　(b) being　(c) was　(d) to be
6. I ________ to him beacuse be phoned me shortly afterwards.
   (a) ought to have written　(b) must have written
   (c) couldn't have written　(d) needn't have written
7. It was a large diamond, but it had a ________.
   (a) flaw　(b) gap　(c) chasm　(d) cleft
8. Father's smile ________ that he had forgiven the child, so the child became at ease again.
   (a) implied　(b) inferred　(c) impressed　(d) improved
9. Two hundred and fifty pounds ________ too unreasonable a price for that second-hand car.
   (a) is　(b) are　(c) were　(d) be
10. You want to know why I'm leaving, I'm leaving ________ I'm fed up with it.
    (a) because　(b) and　(c) since　(d) for
11. Beating all the ________, he won the medal for the 100 meter race in the Olympic Game.
    (a) oppositions　(b) opponents　(c) opposes　(d) opportunity
12. The professor can hardly find sufficient grounds ________ his argument in favor of the new theory.
    (a) which to base on　(b) on which to base
    (c) to base on which　(d) which to be based on
13. Weather ________, we will go to the countryside and enjoy the fresh air and sunshine.
    (a) permit　(b) to permit　(c) permitted　(d) permitting
14. Many a year ________ compiling the dictionary.
    (a) was spending　(b) were spending　(c) was spent　(d) were spent
15. Here and there were members of many China's national minorities in vivid national ________.

(a) cosmetics　　(b) costumes　　(c) suits　　(d) clothes

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

form a picture of..., quite the opposite, an element of, problem, hardly any, put it, find out

1. The result was ________ to what had been expected.
2. In winter, some animals eat ________ food.
3. Nobel had never ________ of his will to be so important to the mankind.
4. A: Oh, I've left my money at home.
   B: That's no ________. I can lend you some.
5. A: Can you describe Mary?
   B: She is, I shall ________, not exactly fat, but rather wellbuilt for her age.
6. There is always ________ risk in this sort of investment.
7. A: Did Harry do badly in the examination?
   B: I don't know if he has passed it, but I shall ________.

四、课文填空

Life __1__ a desert island is wretched. You __2__ starve to death or live like Robinson Crusoe, waiting for a boat which never comes. Perhaps there is an __3__ of truth in both these pictures, but __4__ of us have had the opportunity to __5__.

Two men who recently __6__ five days on a coral island wished they had __7__ there longer. They were taking a badly damaged boat from the Virgin Islands to Miami to have it repaired. During the journey, their boat began to __8__. They quickly __9__ a small rubber dinghy with food, matches, and cans of beer and rowed for a few miles across the Caribbean __10__ they arrived at a tiny coral island. There were __11__ any trees on the island and there was no __12__ but this did not prove to be a __13__. The men __14__ rainwater __15__ the rubber __16__. As they had brought a spear gun with them, they had __17__ to eat. They caught lobster and fish every day, and, as one of them put it "ate like kings". When a passing tanker __18__ them five days later, both men were __19__ sorry that they had to __20__.

五、用条件语气改写句子

1. I didn't study French in college, so I didn't know what the Frenchman was saying.
   If ____.
2. It is winter now, so you can't swim in the river.
   If ____.
3. You don't know the seriousness of the problem, so you don't worry about it.
   If ____.
4. We didn't stay there a week longer as we didn't have enough money.
   If ____.

六、英汉互译

1. Most of us have formed an unrealistic picture of life on a desert island. We sometimes imagine a desert island to be a sort of paradise where the sun always shines. Life there is simple and good. Ripe fruit falls from the trees and you never have to work.
2. The other side of the picture is quite the opposite. Life on a desert island is wretched. You either starve to death or live like Robinson Crusoe, waiting for a boat which never comes.
3. When a passing tanker rescued them five days later, both men were genuinely sorry that they had to leave.
4. Perhaps there is an element of truth in both these pictures, but few of us have had the opportunity to find out.
5. 最近有两个人在一座珊瑚岛上呆了5天，他们真希望在那儿再多呆一些日子。
6. 由于他们随身带了一支捕鱼枪，因此，吃饭不愁。他们天天捕捉龙虾和鱼，正如其中一位所说，吃得“像国王一样好”。
7. 我总是等苏姗回到家才睡觉。
8. 我开始游泳以来已减轻了10磅。

七、改错

1. Many social scientists <u>have argued</u> (a) that poverty cannot be <u>discussed</u> (b) <u>in isolating</u> (c) from the <u>more general</u> (d) problem of inequality.

2. The Latin American (Western hemisphere) <u>economies</u> (a) <u>suffer</u> (b) the highest rates of inflation, <u>following</u> (c) <u>some way behind</u> (d) by the Middle East.

3. It is <u>well known</u> (a) that intellectual <u>abilities</u> (b) <u>in generally</u> (c) <u>strengthen</u> (d) rapidly during the childhood years.

4. Human beings are <u>a</u> (a) product of both biological inheritance <u>or</u> (b) the interaction of <u>that</u> (c) inheritance <u>with the</u> (d) environment.

5. More than <u>two third</u> (a) of West Germans <u>weigh</u> (b) 5 percent <u>more than</u> (c) the weight <u>that</u> (d) doctors recommend.

八、完形填空

Napoleon is reported to have said that there are no poor soldiers, only poor generals. An analogy can be drawn between generals and managers. If managers have __1__ resources, but manage them poorly, they will get nothing but poor results.

What managers do depends partly on what __2__ they are on. High-level executives typically spend more time on planning, goal-setting, and policy making than do midlevel managers. Midlevel managers spend most of their time translating the plans and policies filtering from top management into departmental and functional goals, and __3__ activities between the various organizational units and divisions. More ever, they spend less time making operating and technical decisions __4__ first-line supervisors (first-level management) do.

Next, the nature of the managerial tasks and activities __5__ depending on the functional responsibility of the manager—for example, sales, engineering, or production.

Finally, what managers do also depends on __6__ they are serving in a line or staff capacity. Whereas the line manager has line authority and responsibility for a certain key organizational activity, the staff (出谋划策) manager can __7__ suggest, counsel, advise, or recommend certain courses of action to his associates in other divisions, who may accept or __8__ his recommendations. In a very fundamental sense, then, the staff expert has the right to advise or to provide a service for line managers. __9__, the personnel manager has authority over other company divisions regarding employee recruiting (招收) and selection decisions.

In summary, your tasks and responsibilities as a manager depend on the management level you are on, the type of __10__ you are in charge of, and the type of authority you have.

1.	(a) strong	(b) favourite	(c) excellent	(d) healthy
2.	(a) condition	(b) rank	(c) level	(d) position
3.	(a) cooperating	(b) coordinating	(c) coaching	(d) comparing
4.	(a) except	(b) and	(c) than	(d) so
5.	(a) changes	(b) adopts	(c) alters	(d) varies
6.	(a) if	(b) when	(c) whether	(d) which
7.	(a) often	(b) once	(c) also	(d) only
8.	(a) refuse	(b) reject	(c) ignore	(d) deny
9.	(a) In addition	(b) And also	(c) Such as	(d) For example
10.	(a) function	(b) action	(c) profession	(d) corporation

九、作文

请求参观工厂

假如你想带一队学生去参观工厂，请就此写一封请求信。

Lesson 13 'It's only me'

"是我，别害怕"

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. She had made her costume the night before. [ ]
2. The costumed consisted only of a sheet. [ ]
3. The medicine was very effective. [ ]
4. The dress would be comfortable to wear. [ ]
5. The man fled, slamming the door behind him. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. He was too old to keep ________ with the modern ideas of life, and his son felt a generation gap between them.
   (a) speed (b) pace (c) pack (d) steps
2. Being granted a yearly bonus can be considered ________ to getting a raise in pay.
   (a) comparative (b) comparably (c) comparatively (d) comparable
3. I have usually gone on holiday with a friend, but this year I have decided to go ________.
   (a) of my own will (b) on my own account
   (c) on my own (d) of my own
4. Would you care to ________ on it?
   (a) put (b) explain (c) elaborate (d) dwell
5. The man ________ the old woman into buying an imitation pearl.
   (a) cheated (b) disaster (c) tricked (d) deceived
6. We must ________ on getting their agreement.
   (a) account (b) band (c) bankrupt (d) band
7. If she doesn't tell him the truth now, he'll simply keep on asking her until she ________.
   (a) does (b) has done (c) will do (d) would do
8. Although he knew little about the large amount of work done in the field. He succeeded ________ other more well-informed experimenters failed.
   (a) which (b) that (c) what (d) where
9. We were ________ with the scenery of the West Lake.
   (a) charmed (b) charming (c) attracted (d) attracting
10. More than one person here ________ with the disease.
    (a) has been infected (b) have been infected
    (c) has been infecting (d) have been infecting
11. ________ right now, she would get there on Sunday.
    (a) Would she leave (b) If she leaves
    (c) Were she to leave (d) If she had left
12. Give me your telephone number, ________ I need your help.
    (a) whether (b) unless (c) or else (d) in case
13. I was ________ to the case.
    (a) indifferent (b) different (c) care (d) interested
14. In some countries, ________ is called "equality" does not really mean equal rights for all people.
    (a) which (b) what (c) that (d) one
15. Then, they drew up their ________ concerning the war.

(a) announcement (b) statement (c) declaration (d) claim

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

slam, try on, dress up as, intend to, straight, ever, effective, fail

1. The customer ________ the door angrily as the assistant had served him rudely.
2. ________ a ghost, Mrs. Richards was entering the dining room when someone suddenly knocked at the front door.
3. A: Are you going to leave the desert island?
   B: No, we ________ live here for a year.
4. This coat is too tight for me. I want to ________ another one.
5. A: What do you think about your English teacher?
   B: I think he's got a sense of humour.
   A: Yes, he never ________ to make his teaching interesting.
6. Finding that the door was unlocked, the boy came ________ in without knocking.
7. If ________ you want to contact me, you may use this telephone number.
8. Before the typhoon came, the government had taken ________ measures to repair the whole drainage system.

四、课文填空

Though the costume __1__ only of a sheet, it was very __2__. After putting it __3__, Mrs. Richards went downstairs. She wanted to find out __4__ it would be __5__ to wear.

__6__ Mrs. Richards was entering the dining room, there was a knock on the __7__ door. She knew that it must be the __8__. She had told him to come straight in if ever she __9__ to open the door and to leave the bread on the kitchen table. Not wanting to __10__ the poor man, Mrs. Richards __11__ hid in the small storeroom __12__ the stairs. She heard the front door open and heavy __13__ in the hall. Suddenly the door of the storeroom was opened and a man __14__. Mrs. Richards __15__ that it must be the man from the Electricity Board who had come to read the __16__. She tried to __17__ the situation, saying 'It's only me', but it was __18__ late. The man let out a cry and jumped back several __19__. When Mrs. Richards walked towards him, he __20__, slamming the door behind him.

五、阅读理解

In science the meaning of the word "explain" suffers with civilization's every step in search of reality. Science cannot really explain electricity, magnetism, and gravitation; their effects can be measured and predicted, but of their nature no more is known to the modern scientist than to Thales who first looked into the nature of the electrification of amber, a hard, yellowish—brown gum. Most contemporary physicists reject the notion that man can ever discover what these mysterious forces "really" are. "Electricity," Bertrand Russell says, "is not a thing, like St. Paul's Cathedral; it is a way in which things behave. When we have told how things behave when they are electrified, and under what circumstances they are electrified, we have told all there is to tell." Until recently scientists would have disapproved of such an idea. Aristotle, for example, whose natural science dominated Western thought for two thousand years, believed that man could arrive at an understanding of reality by reasoning from self-evident principles. He felt, for example, that it is a self-evident principle that everything in the universe has its proper place, hence one can deduce that objects fall to the ground because that's where they belong, and smoke goes up because that's where it belongs. The goal of Aristotelian science was to explain why things happen. Modern science was born when Galileo began trying to explain how things happen and thus originated the method of controlled experiment which now forms the basis of scientific investigation.

1. The aim of controlled scientific experiments is to ________.
   (a) explain why things happen (b) explain how things happen
   (c) describe self-evident principles (d) support Aristotelian science
2. What principles most influenced scientific thought for two thousand years?

(a) The speculations of Thales.
(b) The forces of electricity, magnetism and gravity.
(c) Aristotle's natural science.
(d) Galileo's discoveries.

3. Betrand Russell's notion about electricity is ________.
(a) disapproved of by most modern scientists
(b) in agreement with Aristotle's theory of self-evident principles
(c) in agreement with scientific investigation directed toward "how" things happen
(d) in agreement with scientific investigation directed toward "why" things happen

4. The passage says that until recently scientists disagreed with the idea ________.
(a) that there were mysterious forces in the universe
(b) that man cannot discover what forces "really" are
(c) that there are self-evident principles
(d) that we can discover why things behave as they do

5. Modern science came into being ________.
(a) when the method of controlled experiment was first introduced
(b) when Galileo succeeded in explaining how things happen
(c) when Aristotelian scientists tried to explain why things happen
(d) when scieutists were able to acquire an understanding of reality by reasoning

六、英汉互译

1. After her husband had gone to work, Mrs. Richards sent her children to school and went upstairs to her bedroom.
2. Though the costume consisted only of a sheet, it was very effective. After putting it on, Mrs. Richards went downstairs. She wanted to find out whether it would be comfortable to wear.
3. Not wanting to frighten the poor man, Mrs. Richards quickly hid in the small storeroom under the stairs. She heard the front door open and heavy footsteps in the hall.
4. Suddenly the door of the storeroom was opened and a man entered. Mrs. Richards realized that it must be the man from the Electricity Board who had come to read the metre.
5. 那天上午，她兴奋得什么家务活都不想做，因为晚上她要同丈夫一起去参加一个化装舞会。
6. 理查兹夫人朝他走去，只见他“砰”的一声关上门逃走了。
7. 她说了声“是我，别怕!”然后想进行一番解释，但已来不及了。那人大叫了一声，惊退了几步。
8. 理查兹夫人刚刚走进餐厅，前门就传来敲门声。

七、改错

1. To grow up (a) in society is learning (b) more and more about how very different (c) people are from each other (d).
2. There is no agreeing (a) total (b) for (c) the number of languages spoken (d) in the world today.
3. The idea of using machines (a) to provide translations between (b) natural languages have been recognized (c) since the 1930s (d).
4. Advertisements that exaggerate (a) the positive aspects of a product while (b) ignoring limitations (c) usually cause consumers to be suspicious (d).
5. Last year a baby elephant (a) was killed near the village and the herd returned back (b) and

crushed a 15-year-old youth to death.
(c) (d)

八、完形填空

Cambridge must be one of the best — known towns in the world, and can be found on most tourists' lists of places to visit. The principal reason for its ___1___ is its University, which started during the 13th century and grew steadily, until today ___2___ are more than twenty colleges. Most of them allow visitors to enter the grounds and courtyards. The most popular place from ___3___ to view them is from the Backs, where the college grounds go down to the River Cam. The oldest ___4___ is Peterhouse, which was founded in 1284, and the most recent is Robinson College, which was ___5___ in 1977. The most famous is probably King's, because of ___6___ magnificent church. Its chior（唱诗班）of boys and undergraduates is also very well known. The University was ___7___ for men until 1871 when the first women's college was opened. Another was opened two years ___8___ and a third in 1954. In the 1970s, most colleges opened their doors for both men and women. ___9___ all colleges are now mixed, but it will be many years before there are equal numbers of both ___10___.

1. (a) position	(b) wealth	(c) attention	(d) fame
2. (a) there	(b) that	(c) they	(d) these
3. (a) what	(b) which	(c) where	(d) that
4. (a) college	(b) town	(c) church	(d) building
5. (a) set	(b) discovered	(c) found	(d) opened
6. (a) its	(b) it's	(c) so	(d) the
7. (a) relatively	(b) actually	(c) constantly	(d) only
8. (a) before	(b) behind	(c) later	(d) late
9. (a) Many	(b) Quite	(c) Mostly	(d) Almost
10. (a) students	(b) lives	(c) sexes	(d) rivals

九、作文

感 谢 信

与致歉信不同，感谢信（letter of thanks）是为别人给予你的帮助而写的，其形式和内容要视你所受惠的程度以及你与收信人之间的关系的密切程度而定。简便随和的感谢信用一句话就可以解决问题。

假如你在外地受到某人的特别关照，请就此写封感谢信。

Lesson 14 A noble gangster

贵 族 歹 徒

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. The owners must pay a lage sum of money to gangsters. [ ]
2. I need your protection. [ ]
3. Tou must pay the money promptly. [ ]
4. The gansters destroy the building. [ ]
5. He had some remarkable experiences. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. The price of the dress is ________ expensive.
   (a) exceedingly (b) exceeding (c) excessive (d) excessively
2. America will never again have as a nation the spirit of adventure as it ________ before the West was settled.
   (a) could (b) was (c) would (d) did
3. Statistics ________ now considered as a branch of science, but the statistics in your report ________ not so accurate.
   (a) is/is (b) are/are (c) is/are (d) are/is
4. So confused ________ that he didn't know how to start his lecture.
   (a) since he became (b) would he become
   (c) that he became (d) did he become
5. ________ it or not, his discovery has created a stir in scientific circles.
   (a) Believe (b) To believe (c) Believing (d) Believed
6. For the new country to survive ________ for its people to enjoy prosperity, new economic policies will be required.
   (a) to name a few (b) let alone (c) not to speak (d) let's say
7. Robbie had ________ this man to come whenever needed.
   (a) arranged (b) made (c) arranged for (d) let
8. Take this baggage and hang it ________ you find enough space.
   (a) which (b) in which (c) wherever (d) in where
9. In ________ of the died soldiers, a grand ________ was built on the spot of the great campaign.
   (a) memory, memory (b) memory, memorial
   (c) memorial, memory (d) memorial, memorial
10. He passed the examination ________ the satisfaction of his parents.
    (a) for (b) to (c) with (d) in
11. We have failed to meet this year's production ________ of 20, 000 cars.
    (a) target (b) purpose (c) intention (d) arrangement
12. The rent is £ 10 ________ heating.
    (a) inclusive of (b) inclusive (c) included (d) including
13. His achievement was more ________ in that he had come from such a poor family.
    (a) popular (b) famous (c) understandable (d) remarkable
14. The area is ________ for its pleasant climate.
    (a) important (b) notable (c) excellent (d) notorious
15. She was very young, and ________ what life really was.

(a) ignorant of (b) devoid of (c) deficient in (d) relavant to

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

life work, in return for, as long ago as, settle, put... out of business, dedicate... to..., at war, hire

1. A: Have the both sides in Bosnia accepted the U. N. peace proposal?
   B: No, the Serbs refused to do so.
   A: Then there will be new armed conflicts soon.
   B: And the Serbs and Muslims will be ________ with each other for a long time.
2. Some private-owned shops ________ for selling unhealthy food.
3. She chose medical service as her ________ and ________ her whole life ________ this noble cause.
4. It was strange that the rich miller never gave Hans anything ________ his presents.
5. ________ the 15th century B. C. the temple was built and used as a place of worship.
6. Johnson and his family have moved to Boston and ________ in the surburbs.
7. This middle school ________ two storeys of its building to a factory. They made some money in this way.

四、课文填空

Six hundred years __1__, Sir John Hawkwood arrived __2__ Italy with a band of soldiers and __3__ near Florence. He soon __4__ a name for himself and came to be __5__ to the Italians as Giovanni Acuto. __6__ the Italian city-states were at war with each other, Hawkwood __7__ hire his soldiers to princes who __8__ pay the high price he demanded. __9__ peace, when business was bad, Hawkwood and his men would march into a city-state and, __10__ burning down a few farms, would __11__ to go away if __12__ money was paid to them. Hawkwood made large sums of money __13__. __14__ this, the Italians __15__ him as a sort of hero. When he died __16__ eighty, the Florentines gave him a state funeral and had a picture __17__ which was __18__ to the memory of "the most __19__ soldier and most __20__ leader, Signor Giovanni Haukodue".

五、英汉互译

1. As long ago as the fourteenth century, an Englishman, Sir John Hawkwood, made the remarkable discovery that people would rather pay large sums of money than have their life work destroyed by gangsters.
2. In times of peace, when business was bad, Hawkwood and his men would march into a city-state and, after burning down a few farms, would offer to go away if protection money was paid to them.
3. Whenever the Italian city-states were at war with each other, Hawkwood used to hire his soldiers to princes who were willing to pay the high price he demanded.
4. Six hundred years ago, Sir John Hawkwood arrived in Italy with a band of soldiers and settled near Florence.
5. 曾经有一个时期，芝加哥的店主和商行的老板们不得不拿出大笔的钱给歹徒以换取"保护"。
6. 如果交款不及时，歹徒们就会很快捣毁他的商店，让他破产。
7. 很快就出了名，意大利人叫他乔凡尼·阿库托。
8. 榨取"保护金"并不是一种现代的罪恶行径。

六、改错

1. In future (a) regularly training (b) to update people's skills will become much more (c) widespread (d).
2. Whatever the sixteenth-century violin sounded like (a), whose tone (b) must have differed (c) in some ways from that of (d) the modern instrument.

3. There is no society known that which (a) does not make some (b) distinction between (c) individuals by ranking them on some scale of value (d).

4. English has become like (a) Chinese in that (b) it has had to serve (c) many speaking (d) forms.

5. City planning very seldom (a) takes it (b) into consideration the spatial needs of the (c) various (d) ethnic groups.

七、完形填空

As with other form of nonverbal communication, the use of touch to communicate feelings and emotions varies widely from culture to culture. Edward T. Hall theorized that, with regard to touch, two general cultural classes exist: contact and noncontact. He calls cultures that __1__ much contact cultures and those that permit little contact noncontact cultures.

People in contact cultures __2__ in closer proximity to each other. They touch more, face one another more directly, and utilize more eye contact than who in noncontact cultures. Contact cultures __3__ most Arab countries, Mediterranean and Jewish people, Eastern Europeans, Russians, Hispanics, and Indonesians. Noncontact people typically are from northern Europe, Japan, China, Korea, and other Far Eastern countries.

The United States usually is __4__ as a noncontact culture, primarily because of its original European sett ers. Touching behavior, however, varies among the different ethnic groups that make __5__ the country. Blacks and Italian-Americans—to offer two examples—tend to use touch rather widely to communicate closeness and affection. Anglo-Americans normally are __6__ in touching others.

Gender differences are apparent. Women seem to be touched by others more than men are, and men do more opposite-sex touching than women do. In the United States, touching __7__ women is so embedded in the culture that it goes largely __8__. Men have more freedom to guide women through doors or into cars, __9__ women's touching of men often is perceived as a sign of __10__ or a sexual invitation.

1.	(a) incur	(b) allow	(c) contain	(d) tolerate
2.	(a) interact	(b) communicate	(c) cooperate	(d) integrate
3.	(a) include	(b) compose	(d) consist	(d) contain
4.	(a) selected	(b) chosen	(c) classed	(d) entitled
5.	(a) up	(b) of	(c) from	(d) out
6.	(a) refrained	(b) restrained	(c) restricted	(d) limited
7.	(a) by	(b) on	(c) among	(d) of
8.	(a) unnoticed	(b) unrecognized	(c) felt	(d) sensed
9.	(a) likewise	(b) as	(c) whereas	(d) however
10.	(a) intimacy	(b) hostility	(c) friendliness	(d) hatred

八、作文

求 学 信

改革开放以来，出国留学的热度一直有增无减。对于一个渴望出国深造者来说，写好求学信，至关重要。

一般来说，第一封求学信不宜过长，只需写明自己的姓名、职业、学历、专业，拟学专业、入学时间以及通讯地址即可。待所申请的学校回函后，再按要求寄去所需材料，例如：简历、成绩单、学位证明、推荐信、经济担保书、健康证明、外语考试成绩等。

假如你想出国留学，请就此给你所喜欢的国外大学写封求学信。

Lesson 15 Fifty pence worth of trouble

五十便士的麻烦

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. Children always <u>appreciate</u> small gifts of money. [ ]
2. My grandmother is rather <u>thrifty.</u> [ ]
3. On his way to the <u>sweet</u> shop, he dropped his money. [ ]
4. We are now going back to the <u>studio.</u> [ ]
5. Children who play <u>truant</u> from school are unimaginative. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. The manager would rather that his daughter ________ in the same office.
   (a) does not work (b) not to work (c) had not worked (d) did not work
2. Some companies have introduced flexible working time with less emphasis on pressure ________.
   (a) than more on efficiency (b) and more efficiency
   (c) and more on efficiency (d) than efficiency
3. ________ that my head had cleared, my brain was also beginning to work much better.
   (a) For (b) Now (c) Since (d) Despite
4. The heart is ______ intelligent than the stomach for they are both controlled by the brain.
   (a) not so (b) not much (c) much more (d) no more
5. I have kept that portrait ________ I can see it every day, as it always reminds of my university days in London.
   (a) which (b) where (c) whether (d) when
6. He ________ his old car for a new model as soon as he had won the money.
   (a) exchanged (b) replaced (c) converted (d) interchanged
7. I really appreciate ________ to help me, but I am sure that I will be able to manage by myself.
   (a) you to offer (b) your offering
   (c) that you offer (d) that you are offering
8. If you stick ________ the truth, you've nothing to fear.
   (a) out for (b) up (c) to (d) it out
9. His attitude to work mainly depends on ________ from the work.
   (a) the offer (b) the award (c) the reward (d) the reflection
10. These goods are by ________ satisfactory.
    (a) some means or other (b) no means
    (c) fair means or foul (d) means of
11. I talked with Dr. Smith ________ the telephone.
    (a) with (b) in (c) on (d) at
12. There's bad smell; something is wrong with the ________, I suppose.
    (a) dramas (b) drains (c) drawers (d) drawings
13. In writing this thesis, he ________ many famous works to prove his point of view.
    (a) cited (b) mentioned (c) used (d) listed
14. She watched him ________ all the handles and gears in his automobile until she thought she could run it herself.
    (a) manipulate (b) fabricate (c) innovate (d) sustain

15. Peter lost the tennis match by ________.
(a) default (b) omission (c) neglect (d) deficiency

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

reward...with..., instead, appreciate, fill up, upset, extra, go a long way

1. We would ________ it if you could send us a copy of your newlypublished book.
2. Last summer I went to Beijing. This year I'm going to Harbin ________.
3. The boss ________ his assistant ________ a gold watch for his excellent work.
4. Mr Richards was very ________ because his son has not passed the English exam.
5. He was absent from school for 3 days. So he had to study ________ hours to make up for the lessons he had missed.
6. Customer: Have you got Flying Tiger Brand paint?
   Shop-assistant: Sorry, but we've sold right out. You can buy this Japanese paint.
   Customer: It's too expensive, I'm afraid.
   Shop-assistant: But a little of this paint ________.
7. There is no oil in the tank. Please ________ it ________ for me.

四、课文填空

My nephew, Deoge, has a money bix __1__ it is always empty. Very __2__ of the fifty pence pieces and pound coins I have given him __3__ found their way there. I gave him fifty pence yesterday and __4__ him to save it. __5__ he bought himself fifty pence worth of trouble. __6__ to the sweet shop, he dropped his fifty pence and it __7__ along the pavement and then __8__ down a drain. George took off his jacket, __9__ his sleeves and pushed his right arm __10__ the drain cover. He could not find his fifty pence piece anywhere, and __11__, he could not get his arm out. A __12__ of people gathered round him and a lady __13__ his arm with soap and butter, but George was firmly stuck. The fire __14__ was called and two fire fighters __15__ George using a special type of grease. George was not __16__ upset by his experience __17__ the lady __18__ owns the sweet shop heard about his troubles and __19__ him __20__ a large box of chocolates.

五、阅读理解

How men first learnt to invent words is unknown; in other words, the origin of language is a mystery. All we really know is that men, unlike animals, somehow invented certain sounds to express thoughts and feelings, actions and things, so that they could communicate with each other; and that later they agreed upon certain signs, called letters, which could be written down. These sounds, whether spoken or written in letters, we call words.

The power of words, then, lies in their associations—the things they bring up before our minds. Words become filled with meaning for us by experience; and the longer we live, the more certain words recall to us the glad and sad events of our past; and the more we read and learn, the more the number of words that mean something to us increases.

Great writers are those who not only have great thoughts but also express these thoughts in words which appeal powerfully to our minds and emotions. This charming and telling use of words is what we call literary style. Above all, the real poet is a master of words. He can convey his meaning in words which sing like music, and which by their position and association can move men to tears. We should therefore learn to choose our words carefully and use them accurately, or they will make our speech silly and vulgar.

1. Which of the following is TRUE about the words?
   (a) They are used to express feelings only.
   (b) They can not be written down.
   (c) They are simply sounds.
   (d) They are mysterious.
2. The real power of words consists in their ________.
   (a) properties (b) peculiarity

(c) characteristics
(d) representative function

3. The underlined word "association" (Para. 2) most probably means ________.
(a) a special quality
(b) a strange feature
(c) a joining of ideas in the mind
(d) an appearance which is puzzling

4. Which of the following statements is TRUE?
(a) The more we read and learn, the more ignorant we are.
(b) The more we read and learn, the more learned we are.
(c) The more we read and learn, the more confused we are.
(d) The more we read and learn, the more snobbish we become.

5. In expressing their thoughts, great writers are able to ________.
(a) confound the readers
(b) move our actions
(c) move men to tears
(d) puzzle our feelings

六、英汉互译

1. On his way to the sweet shop, he dropped his fifty pence and it bounced along the pavement and then disappeared down a drain.
2. Mum or dad, of course, provide a regular supply of pocket money, but uncles and aunts are always a source of extra income.
3. I gave him fifty pence yesterday and advised him to save it. Instead he bought himself fifty pence worth of trouble.
4. My nephew, George, has a money box but it is always empty.
5. 如果 50 便士不拿来换糖吃，则可以放在储蓄罐里叮当响上好几个月。
6. 对大部分孩子来说，用 50 便士来买一大块好的巧克力，是算不了什么的。
7. 对于有些孩子来说，少量的钱可以花很长一段时间。
8. 孩子们总是喜欢得到一些零花钱。

七、改错

1. There is now no doubt (a) that (b) chimps have the basic mental machinery (c) for organizing with (d) a simple language.
2. In the animal world (a) of single-parent (b) families, it is nearly always the female is left (c) holding (d) the baby.
3. While a person is recalling (a), he is essentially engaging (b) in selectively constructing (c) the major characteristics of the original (d) event.
4. Current (a) thinking about reading draws out (b) attention to (c) the importance of all these real-world (d) skills.
5. Most (a) part-time workers are women, and most part-time women workers choose (b) this work (c) because that (d) their domestic responsibilities.

八、用 up 的短语填空

look up, roll up, sail up, wrap up, tear...up, wind up, eat up, build up, lock up, climb up, save up, make up

1. It is very necessary to ________ a large vocabulary in learning a foreign language.
2. We couldn't get into the room as the door and all the windows ________.
3. As soon as he arrived at the site, he ________ his sleeves and began to work.
4. Did you manage to ________ the moutain?
5. Have you ________ enough money to buy a car?

6. He went hungry that day as his dog ________ all his food before he came back.
7. The boatman decided to ________ the river.
8. ________, I found myself surrounded by a group of children.
9. He often ________ stories to amuze his grandson.
10. I had the fish ________ with a newspaper.

九、作文

求 助 信

求助信（asking for favour）是一种能体现写作技巧的书信。如果是向家人和挚友求助，事情会简单得多，只需自然、平直地提出便可；然而，如果是向陌生人求助，哪怕是举手之劳，也需在语言上下功夫，以期得到他人的理解和帮助。

假如你有一只狗，想在别人的院子或山上遛狗，需征求别人的同意，就此写封求助信。

Lesson 16 Mary had a little lamb

玛丽有一头小羔羊

一、标出下列划线部分的音标

1. she won first <u>prize</u> in the 100 metres race. [ ]
2. The prisoner's hands were securely <u>tied</u>. [ ]
3. A number of <u>thefts</u> have been reported recently. [ ]
4. He was <u>accused</u> of theft. [ ]
5. Tom <u>denied</u> this to be the case. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. Realizing that he hadn't enough money and ________ to borrow from his father, he decided to sell his watch.
   (a) not wanted (b) not to want (c) not wanting (d) wanting not
2. Although punctual himself, the professor was quite used ________ late for his lecture.
   (a) to have students (b) for students' being
   (c) for students to be (d) to students' being
3. I felt somewhat disappointed and was about to leave, ________ something occurred which attracted my attention.
   (a) unless (b) until (c) when (d) while
4. The mother didn't know who ________ for the broken glass.
   (a) will blame (b) to blame (c) blamed (d) blames
5. Scientists say it may be five or ten years ________ it is possible to test this medicine on human patients.
   (a) since (b) when (c) after (d) before
6. As far as the rank of position is concerned, an associate professor is ________ to a professor though they're almost equally knowledgeable.
   (a) attached (b) subsidiary (c) previous (d) inferior
7. His friends ________ him of having broken his words.
   (a) denounced (b) complained (c) accused (d) charged
8. Taking a plane is the quickest ________ to get to Tibet.
   (a) mode (b) manner (c) means (d) method
9. He ________ knowing anything about their plans.
   (a) refused (b) defied (c) denied (d) accused
10. We may ________ a square as a rectangle with four equal sides.
    (a) describe (b) determine (c) devise (d) define
11. He was ________ of having asked such a silly question.
    (a) sorry (b) guilty (c) ashamed (d) miserable
12. He ________ walking until fell over.
    (a) arranged (b) attempted (c) attacked (d) attracted
13. The newly unearthed cultural objects ________ the intelligence of the working people of ancient China.
    (a) magnified (b) modulated (c) manifested (d) prolonged
14. There a cannal was being built to ________ commerce between these two cities.
    (a) eliminate (b) fascinate (c) speculate (d) facilitate
15. I am ________ to leave this job, but another firm has offered me a high salary.

(a) willing (b) reluctant (c) hesitant (d) determined

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

ashamed of, fetch, missing, acquire, set out, apologize to, accuse of..., possession, lead to, deny

1. We are glad Mike ________ a position in a big insurance company. He's been looking for it a long rime.
2. I'm sure such carelessness will one day ________ serious accidents.
3. Is it right to ________ someone ________ a crime with no proper proof?
4. Eli was ________ having failed twice in his research.
5. Do you ________ having been in the kitchen and having broken the bowl?
6. One of the duties of the police is to try to find ________ persons.
7. One of the girl's favourite ________ is a little pretty doll.
8. Can you ________ a clean towel from the bathroom for me?
9. We ________ paint the whole house but finished only the front part.
10. He ________ her for stepping on her foot.

四、课文填空

When Dimitri came in __1__ the fields, his wife told him __2__ had happened. Dimitri __3__ set out to find the thief. He knew it would not prove __4__ in such a small village. After __5__ several of his friends about the theft, Dimitri __6__ that his neighbour, Aleko, had suddenly __7__ a new lamb. Dimitri immediately went to Aleko's house and angrily __8__ him of stealing the lamb. He told him he __9__ return it or he would call the police. Aleko __10__ taking it and led Dimitri __11__ his backyard. It was true __12__ he had just bought a lamb, he explained, __13__ *his* lamb was black. Ashamed of having acted so __14__, Dimitri apologized to Aleko for having accused him. __15__ they were talking it began __16__ rain and Dimitri stayed in Aleko's house __17__ the rain stopped. When he went outside half an hour later, he was __18__ to find that the little black lamb was __19__ white. Its wool, which had been __20__ black, had been washed clean by the rain!

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. Clever as he is, he often has difficulty ________ (pass) his exam.
2. I remember ________ (see) her somewhere before.
3. Only by ________ (follow) these instructions can you operate the machine.
4. The little boy is afraid of ________ (blame) for the mistake.
5. When he saw me, he stopped ________ (talk) to me.
6. No one can avoid ________ (influence) by advertisements.
7. I'll never forget those years we spent ________ (struggle) against poverty.
8. Our teacher is very patient and doesn't mind ________ (ask) the question again.

六、英汉互译

1. Its wool, which had been dyed black, had been washed clean by the rain!
2. After telling several of his friends about the theft, Dimitri found out that his neighbour, Aleko, had suddenly acquired a new lamb.
3. When Dimitri came in from the fields, his wife told him what had happened. Dimitri at once set out to find the thief.
4. She kept it tied to a tree in a field during the day and went to fetch it every evening.
5. 可是，一天晚上，那只小羔羊失踪了。
6. 绳子被人割断，很明显小羔羊是被人偷走了。
7. 玛丽与丈夫迪米特里住在希腊南部一个叫波拉考拉的小村庄里。
8. 玛丽最珍贵的财产之一就是丈夫送给她的一只白色小羔羊。

七、改错

1. Although social work is a highly (a) individual experience (b) for most workers, most fieldwork a-

gencies arrange its (c) staff (d) in teams.

2. Every member of Congress (a) who signed (b) the Declaration knew he was risking (c) with his life (d).

3. The cycle (a) of evaporation and condensation continued (b) as long as (c) the refrigerator is switched on (d).

4. It is only the (a) last forty years or so that the practical applications of psychology have caught (b) the imagination of people outside (c) learned (d) institutions.

5. Interviewing (a) skills are used in everyday (b) life, though not as often (c) or as good as (d) they might be.

八、完形填空

Geography is the study of the relationship between people and the land. Geographers compare and contrast various places on the earth. But they also __1__ beyond the individual places and consider the earth as a whole. The word geography __2__ from two Greek words, ge, the Greek word for "earth" and graphein, which means "to write". The English word geography means "to describe the earth". __3__ geography books focus on a small area like a town or city. Others deal with a state, a region, a nation, or an __4__ continent. Many geography books deal with the whole earth. Another way to divide the study of __5__ is to distinguish between physical geography and cultural geography. The former focuses on the natural world; the next starts with human beings and __6__ how human beings and their environment act upon each other. But when geography is considered as a single subject, __7__ branch can neglect the other.

A geographer might be described as one who observes, records, and explains the __8__ between places. If places be alike, there would be little need for geographers.

We know, however, __9__ no two places are exactly the same. Geography, then is a point of view, a special way of __10__ at places.

1. (a) pass	(b) reach	(c) go	(d) set
2. (a) falls	(b) removes	(c) results	(d) comes
3. (a) Some	(b) Many	(c) Most	(d) Few
4. (a) extensive	(b) entire	(c) overall	(d) enormous
5. (a) world	(b) earth	(c) geography	(d) globe
6. (a) learns	(b) studies	(c) realizes	(d) understands
7. (a) neither	(b) either	(c) one	(d) each
8. (a) exceptions	(b) sameness	(c) differences	(d) divisions
9. (a) although	(b) whether	(c) since	(d) that
10. (a) working	(b) looking	(c) arriving	(d) getting

九、作文

雇 用 信

雇主希望其雇员继续留任，一般要致函聘用或返聘。此类信件应首先肯定雇员的工作成绩，然后说明聘用的理由。

Lesson 17 The longest suspension bridge in the world

世界上最长的吊桥

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. She appealed against her suspension. [ ]
2. I found him most agreeable. [ ]
3. You should locate this town on a map. [ ]
4. It's immortal to steal. [ ]
5. The arch has a span of 60 metres. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. After twenty years abroad, William came back only ________ how his hometown was damaged in an earthquake.
   (a) to find out (b) to have found out
   (c) finding out (d) to be finding out
2. Carey didn't go to the party last night because she ________ the baby for her sister until 9:30.
   (a) must have looked after (b) would have to look after
   (c) had to look after (d) should have looked after
3. The militia ________ the murder and the police ________ enquires about the case.
   (a) have reported/are making (b) has reported/is making
   (c) have reported/is making (d) has reported/are making
4. The vocabulary and grammatical differences between British and American English are so trivial and few as hardly ________.
   (a) noticed (b) to be noticed (c) being noticed (d) to notice
5. I had just started back for the house to change my clothes ________ I heard voices.
   (a) as (b) when (c) after (d) while
6. Stormy applause broke forth ________ she appeared on the stage.
   (a) the moment (b) a moment (c) at the moment (d) in a moment
7. The newspaper did not mention the ________ of the damage cause by the fire.
   (a) range (b) level (c) extent (d) quantity
8. A nurse bas many duties to ________ in caring for the sick.
   (a) achieve (b) complete (c) fulfil (d) finish
9. At a rough ________, we will take another four weeks to finish this plan.
   (a) estimate (b) value (c) evaluation (d) account
10. The TV company is so big that it has a lot of ________ in foreign countries.
    (a) conductors (b) agents (c) drivers (d) introducers
11. It has a ________ for heat and moisture.
    (a) skill (b) capacity (c) talent (d) capability
12. After a long journey they arrived ________ in Naples.
    (a) at length (b) at the last (c) lastly (d) at an end
13. They invited a lot of people to their wedding ________.
    (a) feat (b) feature (c) feast (d) fence
14. It is not a genuine antique; it's a ________.

(a) fake (b) flame (c) foam (d) forum

15. The so-called traitors were ________ from the ranks.

(a) cleaned (b) purified (c) pruned (d) purged

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

by no means, support, remain, take into account, describe, design, name, span

1. The newspaper can well be ________ as a daily history of the world.
2. He has been doing very well for years, but he is ________ considered to be bright.
3. This kind of stove is ________ to use the solar energy to boil water and cook food.
4. The speed of light ________ constant. It is always 186, 000 miles an hour.
5. Do you think those shelves can ________ so many books?
6. The prisoner's good behaviour will be ________ when the length of his imprisonment is being decided.
7. St. Bernard dogs were ________ after the monk who founded the monastery near the Great St. Bernard Pass.
8. The new bridge has a ________ of 200 feet, not including its extensions.

四、课文填空

The Verrazano Bridge, __1__ was designed by Othmar Ammann, __2__ Brooklyn to Staten Island. It has a span of 4, 260 __3__. The bridge is so long that the shape of the earth had to be taken into __4__ by its designer. Two great towers __5__ four huge cables. The towers are built on __6__ underwater platforms made of steel and __7__. The platforms __8__ to a depth of over 100 feet under the sea. These __9__ took sixteen months to build. __10__ the surface of the water, the towers rise to a __11__ of nearly 700 feet. They support the cables __12__ which the bridge has been suspended. Each of the four cables __13__ 26, 108 lengths of wire. It has been __14__ that if the bridge were packed with cars, it __15__ still only be carrying a third of its total capacity. __16__, size and strength are not the only important things __17__ this bridge. __18__ its immensity, it is both simple and elegant, __19__ its designer's dream to create 'an enormous object __20__ as faintly as possible'.

五、阅读理解

It is hard to predict how science is going to turn out, and if it is really good science it is impossible to predict. If the things to be found are actually new, they are by definition unknown in advance. You cannot make choices in this matter. You either have science or you don't, and if you have it you are obliged to accept the surprising and disturbing pieces of information, along with the neat and promptly useful bits.

The only solid piece of scientific truth about which I feel totally confident is that we are profoundly ignorant about nature. Indeed, I regard this as the major discovery of the past hundred years of biology. It is, in its way, an illuminating piece of news. It would have amazed the brightest minds of the 18th century Enlightenment (启蒙运动) to be told by any of us how little we know and how bewildering the way ahead seems. It is this sudden confrontation with the depth and scope of ignorance that represents the most significant contribution of the 20th century science to the human intellect (智能). In earlier times, we either pretended to understand how things worked or ignored the problem, or simply made up stories to fill the gaps. Now that we have begun exploring in earnest, we are getting glimpses of how huge the questions are, and how far from being answered. Because of this, we are depressed. It is not so bad being ignorant if you are totally ignorant; the hard thing is knowing in some detail the reality of ignorance, the worst spots and here and there the not-so-bad spots, but no true light at the end of the tunnel or even any tunnels can yet be trusted.

But we are making a beginning, and there ought to be some satisfaction. There are probably no questions we can think up that can not be answered, sooner or later, including even the matter of consciousness. To be sure, there may well be questions we can not think up, ever, and therefore limits to the reach of human intellect, but that is another matter. Within

our limits, we should be able to work our way through to all our answers, if we keep at it long enough, and pay attention.

1. According to the author, really good science ________.
   (a) would surprise the brightest minds of the 18th century Enlightenment
   (b) will produce results which can not be foreseen
   (c) will help people to make the right choice in advance
   (d) will bring about disturbing results
2. It can be inferred from the passage that scientists of the 18th century ________.
   (a) thought that they knew a great deal and could solve most problems of science
   (b) were afraid of facing up to the realities of scientific research
   (c) knew that they were ignorant and wanted to know more about nature
   (d) did more harm than good in promoting man's understanding of nature
3. Which of the following is NOT mentioned about scientists in earlier times?
   (a) They invented false theories to explain things that they didn't understand.
   (b) They falsely claimed to know all about nature.
   (c) They did not believe in results from scientific observation.
   (d) They paid little attention to the problems they didn't understand.
4. What is the author's attitude toward science?
   (a) He is depressed because of the ignorance of the scientists.
   (b) He is doubtful because of the enormous difficulties in scientific research.
   (c) He is confident though he is aware of the enormous difficulties in scientific research.
   (d) He is delighted because of the illuminating scientific findings.
5. The author believes that ________.
   (a) man can find solutions sooner of later to whatever questions concerning nature he can think up
   (b) man can not solve all the problems he can think up because of the limits of human intellect
   (c) sooner or later man can think up all the questions concerning nature and answer them
   (d) questions concerning consciousness are outside the scope of scientific research

六、英汉互译

1. The bridge is so long that the shape of the earth had to be taken into account by its designer. Two great towers support four huge cables.
2. These alone took sixteen months to build. Above the surface of the water, the towers rise to a height of nearly 700 feet.
3. The Verrazano Bridge, which was designed by Othmar Ammann, joins Brooklyn to Staten Island. It has a span of 4, 260 feet.
4. The towers are built on immense underwater platforms made of steel and concrete. The platforms extend to a depth of over 100 feet under the sea.
5. 1524，一位鲜为人知的意大利人维拉萨诺驾船驶进纽约港，并将该港命名为安古拉姆。
6. 他对该港作了这样的描述："地理位置十分适宜，位于两座小山的中间，一条大河从中间流过"。
7. 虽然维拉萨诺绝对算不上一个伟大的探险家，但他的名字将流芳百世，因为 1964 年 11 月 21 日建成的一座世界上最长的吊桥是以他的名字命名的。
8. 高塔支撑着钢缆，而钢缆又悬吊着大桥。

七、改错

1. Building and heavy agricultural work are other areas to which (a) the myth of the division of labour (b) by sex (c) distorts the truth (d).
2. The year 1982 will go down (a) in American's history (b) as (c) the year of the great drunk-driver (d)

crackdown.

3. We now know that atomic nuclei are composed (a) of two kinds of particles (b), protons and neutrons, squeezed (c) tightly up against one other (d).

4. The political terms right and left dating (a) from the early days (b) of the French revolution, and derive from the seating (c) arrangements (d) in the National Assembly in 1789.

5. To make (a) really good pictures of wildlife one must study of (b) animal behaviour to have a more better (c) chance of anticipating action (d).

八、改写句子

1. The judge declared that the young person was innocent.
   The judge dedared the young person ________.
2. We think that it is necessary to do something to help her.
   We think it necessary ________.
3. We found that our guide was of much help to us.
   We found our guide ________.
4. I guess that she is about fifty.
   I guess her ________.
5. People believe that our mayor is right.
   People believe our mayor ________.
6. We know that he is brave.
   We know him ________.
7. We found that the room was empty.
   We found the room ________.
8. The expert estimates that the cost will be as much as ten million dollars.
   The expert estimates the cost ________.

九、作文

辞 职 信

雇员对自己的现任工作或所在工作单位不满意，或者已经谋求到了更好职位，可以向雇主或单位提出辞职申请。这类信件切忌拖泥带水，含糊其词。通常只需说明辞职原因、写明辞职日期。辞职信可采用类似这样的表达：Please accept my resignation, effective August 30, 2000. 在收到辞职信时，收信人应及时给以答复。

Lesson 18 Electric currents in modern art

现代艺术中的电流

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. Her current boy-friend is a lawyer. [ ]
2. He is interested in the technigues of sculpture in stone. [ ]
3. Documents will exhibit in a lawcourt. [ ]
4. He is always oddly dressed. [ ]
5. On the table there is a document attached to a letter. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. She couldn't stand the ________ heat.
   (a) intense (b) intensive (c) expense (d) extensive
2. Helen was much kinder to her youngest child than she was to others, ________, of course, made the others jealous.
   (a) who (b) that (c) what (d) which
3. While people may refer to television for up-to-the-minute news, it is unlikely that television ________ the newspaper completely.
   (a) replaced (b) have replaced (c) replace (d) will replace
4. Experts say walking is one of the best way for a person to ________ healthy.
   (a) preserve (b) stay (c) maintain (d) reserve
5. The committee ________ among themselves about the best place for the banquet.
   (a) disagree (b) disagrees
   (c) has been disagreed (d) has disagreed
6. ________ the claim about German economic might, it is somewhat surprising how relatively small the German economy actually is.
   (a) To give (b) Given (c) Giving (d) Having Given
7. This city began to ________ a lot of foreign tourists in recent years.
   (a) charm (b) signal (c) call (d) attract
8. The ________ of lightening frightened us.
   (a) gleams (b) sparkles (c) twinkles (d) flashes
9. The doctor was sung high praise ________ on the blind man successfully.
   (a) to operate (b) of operating (c) to operating (d) for operating
10. The boy ________ a chain to the dog's collar.
    (a) granted (b) kept (c) attached (d) beard
11. ________ they open the window and let the fresh air in?
    (a) Will (b) Shall (c) Would (d) Does
12. Fate seemed to have ________ him and his brother.
    (a) accused (b) cursed (c) bruised (d) scolded
13. In writing the investigation report, I have ________ all unnecessary details so as to make it more clear.
    (a) omitted (b) left out (c) forgot (d) lost
14. This school is ________; only very bright children can go to it.
    (a) inclusive (b) exclusive (c) intensive (d) extensive
15. The company's employment policy makes it clear that men and women have ________ opportunities.

(a) equivalent (b) identical (c) balanced (d) equal

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

on and off, take great interest, cannot have escaped, attach... to..., in response to..., be familiar to, on display

1. Jack used to ________ in advanced mathematics, but now he does not like it any more.
2. A maid-servant came to open the door ________ my knock.
3. He has seen the film several times and almost every detail of it is ________ him.
4. A lot of China-ware is ________ at the art gallery.
5. There are six life-boats ________ either side of the passenger liner.
6. A puma ________ from the Cage because it was locked.
7. If you study a foreign language ________, you won't make any progress.

四、课文填空

__1__ this, some people – including myself – were surprised by a recent __2__ of modern sculpture. The first thing I saw __3__ I entered the art gallery was a notice __4__ said: 'Do not touch the exhibits. Some of them are dangerous!' The __5__ on display were pieces of moving sculpture. __6__ shaped forms that are __7__ from the ceiling and move in __8__ to a gust of wind are quite familiar to everybody. These objects, __9__, were different. Lined up against the wall, there were long thin wires __10__ to metal spheres. The spheres had been __11__ and attracted or __12__ each other all the time. In the centre of the hall, there were __13__ tall structures which __14__ coloured lights. These lights flickered __15__ like traffic lights which have gone mad. Sparks were __16__ from small black boxes and red lamps flashed on and __17__ angrily. It was rather like an exhibition of __18__ electronic equipment. These __19__ forms not only seemed designed to shock people __20__, but to give them electric shocks as well!

五、合并句子

1. The news remains to be confirmed.
   He told us the news just now.
2. He told me much about his assistant.
   The assistant served us just now.
3. I somehow got the feeling.
   He would blame me for this.
4. How did you get to know the news?
   The Smiths had gone to China.
5. Easier said than done.
   Do you agree to the saying?

六、英汉互译

1. Oddly shaped forms that are suspended from the ceiling and move in response to a gust of wind are quite familiar to everybody.
2. The first thing I saw when I entered the art gallery was a notice which said: "Do not touch the exhibits. Some of them are dangerous!" The objects on display were pieces of moving sculpture.
3. These objects, however, were different. Lined up against the wall, there were long thin wires attached to metal spheres.
4. In spite of this, some people—including myself—were surprised by a recent exhibition of modern sculpture.
5. 那种认为现代艺术只能在博物馆里才能看到的观点是错误的。
6. 公园里、大楼和商店外竖立着的奇形怪状的雕塑。
7. 现代雕塑不再使我们感到惊讶了。
8. 即使是对艺术不感兴趣的人也不会不注意到在公共场所展示的现代艺术品。

七、改错

1. The natural (a) function of the kidneys are (b) to remove waste products (c), some of them (d) toxic, from the body.
2. Lectures provide university students with (a) much (b) of the information they have to study, understand, and retain (c) for late use (d).
3. The word "meaning" is, like (a) the work "memory", both abstract and used to (b) referring (c) to a variety of (d) different issues.
4. The parents who originally (a) came to work in France have striven (b) to maintain (c) faithful to (d) their traditions.
5. The ancient Romans were held back (a) by their inefficient system of written (b) numbers, which (c) included no symbol for (d) zero.

八、完形填空

Headache experts agree that certain odors seem to either provoke or warn of migraine (偏头痛) onset (开始). Many migraine sufferers believe smalls such as cigarette smoke, cooking odors, or perfumes can trigger an attack, __1__ others recognize various scents as part of the "aura" that signals migraine onset.

Hirsch and Kang __2__ that if odors could trigger an attack, others might help reduce headache intensity. They asked 50 __3__ headache patients to rate the severity of their pain before and after smelling an inhaler (空气过滤器) impregnated (使充满) with the scent of green apples. After completing the tests at home, 35 of the 50 patients reported that they disliked the green apple odor, While the __4__ 15 said they found it attractive. The authors report that "patients who liked the smell experienced a statistically significant __5__ in the severity of their headaches, while patients who disliked the smell experienced no significant effects, either for better or worse."

The researchers believe __6__ food odors may work with memory to ease an individual's headache symptons. Previous research has __7__ that "memories evoked by food smells (are) usually pleasant and associated __8__ a positive mood state", the authors report. They speculate that "the green-apple scent may have induced a positive mood state in the 15 patients, and such a state would __9__ to reduce perceptions of pain." The Chicago authors believe that eating certain foods or inhaling some food odors, "in regard with standard medical treatment of migraines", might someday prove to be a useful __10__ of reducing headache pain.

1. (a) as	(b) when	(c) but	(d) while
2. (a) indicated	(b) speculated	(c) confirmed	(d) supported
3. (a) chronic	(b) chronological	(c) timely	(d) durable
4. (a) remainder	(b) remains	(c) remained	(d) remaining
5. (a) reduction	(b) release	(c) relief	(d) improvement
6. (a) specified	(b) specific	(c) specialized	(d) spectacular
7. (a) revealed	(b) exposed	(c) remarked	(d) announced
8. (a) with	(b) by	(c) among	(d) together
9. (a) decline	(b) intend	(c) tend	(d) bend
10. (a) methods	(b) means	(c) ways	(d) technique

九、作文

吊 唁 信

吊唁信（letter of condolence）是对某人的逝世表示哀悼和进行追思的一种书信形式。

除了语言要严肃、语气要庄重外，还应注意以下几个方面：

1. 简要表达你的沉痛心情；
2. 追忆往昔与逝者交往的良好关系或度过的美好时光；
3. 表示愿意提供某种形式的帮助；
4. 最好不要使用公函信笺，不要打字，而用手写，以示郑重、心诚的缅怀。

Lesson 19 A very dear cat

一只贵重的宝贝猫

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. Dear me! what's a mess! [ ]
2. I bought the cat at considerable expense. [ ]
3. His disappearance make everyone worried. [ ]
4. The kidnappers demanded a ransom of $ 10000 for his release. [ ]
5. The general refused to withdraw his troops. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. On Christmas Eve, all streets are ________ with a radiance of electricity.
(a) brightly (b) flaring (c) glittering (d) brilliant
2. Every society has certain ________ standards.
(a) moral (b) mortal (c) mortality (d) morality
3. After having a constructive talk, the committee ________ a banquet in the dining hall.
(a) holds (b) hold (c) have held (d) has hold
4. Don't get your schedule ________; Stay with us in this class.
(a) to change (b) changed (c) changing (d) change
5. The Social Security Retirement Program is made up of two trust funds, ________ could go penniless by next year.
(a) the larger one (b) the larger of which
(c) the largest one (d) the largest of which
6. You can borrow my tape-recorder ________ you return it to me tomorrow.
(a) unless (b) until
(c) as soon as (d) provided that
7. Sir Denis, who is 78, has made it known that much of his collection ________ to the nation.
(a) has left (b) is to leave (c) leaves (d) is to be left
8. He came back late, ________ which time all the guests had already left.
(a) after (b) by (c) at (d) during
9. I've made an ________ for you to see the dentist at 5 o'clock tomorrow.
(a) appointment (b) interview (c) opportunity (d) assignation
10. This is a system for the annual ________ of employees' work.
(a) consideration (b) praise (c) appraisal (d) applause
11. We should be ________ of the comfort of old people.
(a) thoughtful (b) considerate (c) conscience (d) estimate
12. The father passed on the family's ________ to his son.
(a) abundance (b) capital (c) richness (d) wealth
13. I can't understand how you ________ these unpleasant surroundings.
(a) put out (b) put down (c) put up with (d) put forward
14. I know nothing about him ________ he is a teacher.
(a) apart from (b) except (c) besides (d) except that
15. I'm not sure whether I can gain any profit from the investment, so I can't make a (an) ________ promise to help you.
(a) exact (b) defined (c) definite (d) sure

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

in one's hands, considering, considerable, share, lead, change one's mind, sure enough, keep one's word

1. Mr Ramsay hated having to ________ the hotel bedroom with a stranger.
2. Now that you have bought the house, it is ________.
3. A ________ number of people object to the government's policy of importing Japanese cars.
4. You have done quite well, ________ the circumstances.
5. To keep his secret from his wife, Alf had to ________ a double life.
6. Smith had promised to give us an immediate reply, but he didn't ________.
7. I wanted very much to refuse his proposal, but on second thoughts, I ________.
8. They all said the house would collapse and ________ it did.

四、课文填空

Three days after Rastus' __1__, Mrs. Ramsay received an __2__ letter. The writer stated that Rastus was in __3__ hands and would be returned immediately if Mrs. Ramsay paid a __4__ of £1, 000. Mrs. Ramsay was __5__ to place the money in a __6__ box and to leave it outside her door. At first, she decided to go to the police, but __7__ that she would never see Rastus __8__ the letter had made that quite clear-she changed her __9__. She withdrew £1, 000 from her bank and __10__ the kidnapper's instructions. The __11__ morning, the box had disappeared but Mrs. Ramsay was sure __12__ the kidnapper would keep his word. Sure __13__ Rastus arrived __14__ at seven o'clock that evening. He looked very well, though he was __15__ thirsty, for he drank half a bottle of milk. The police were __16__ when Mrs. Ramsay told them __17__ she had done. She __18__ that Rastus was very dear to her. __19__ the amount she paid, he was __20__ in more ways than one!

五、阅读理解

When a consumer finds that an item she or he bought is faulty or in some other way does not live up to the manufacturer's claim for it, the first step is to present the warranty (保单), or any other records which might help, at the store of purchase. In most cases, this action will produce results. However, if it does not, there are various means the consumer may use to gain satisfaction.

A simple and common method used by many consumers is to complain directly to the store manager. In general, the "higher up" the consumer takes his or her complaint, the faster he or she can expect it to be settled. In such a case , it is usually settled in the consumer's favour, assuming he or she has a just claim.

Consumers should complain in person whenever possible, but if they cannot get to the place of purchase, it is acceptable to phone or write the complaint in a letter.

Complaining is usually most effective when it is done politely but firmly, and especially when the consumer can demonstrate what is wrong with the item in question. If this cannot be done, the consumer will succeed best by presenting specific information as to what is wrong, rather than by making general statements. For example, "The left speaker does not work at all and the sound coming out of the right one is unclear" is better than "This stereo (立体声音响) does not work."

The store manager may advise the consumer to write to the manufacturer. If so, the consumer should do this, stating the complaint as politely and as firmly as possible. But if a polite complaint does not achieve the desired result, the consumer can go a step further. She or he can threaten to take the seller to court or report the seller to a private or public organization responsible for protecting consumers' right.

1. When a consumer finds that his purchase has a fault in it, the first thing he should do it to ________.
   (a) complain personally to the manager
   (b) threaten to take the matter to court

(c) write a firm letter of complaint to the store of purchase
(d) show some written proof of the purchase to the store

2. If a consumer wants a quick settlement of his problem, it's better to complain to ________.
   (a) a shop assistant (b) the store manager
   (c) the manufacturer (d) a public organization
3. The most effective complaint can be made by ________.
   (a) showing the faulty item to the manufacturer
   (b) explaining exactly what is wrong with the item
   (c) saying firmly that the item is of poor quality
   (d) asking politely to change the item
4. The phrase "live up to" (Line 2, Para. 1) in the context means ________.
   (a) meet the standard of (b) realize the purpose of
   (c) fulfil the demands of (d) keep the promise of
5. The passage tell us ________.
   (a) how to settle a consumer's complaint about a faulty item
   (b) how to make an effective complaint about a faulty item
   (c) how to avoid buying a faulty item
   (d) how to deal with complaints from customers

六、英汉互译

1. At first, she decided to go to the police, but fearing that she would never see Rastus again—the letter had made that quite clear—she changed her mind.
2. The writer stated that Rastus was in safe hands and would be returned immediately if Mrs. Ramsay paid a ransom of £1, 000.
3. Mrs. Ramsay was instructed to place the money in a cardboard box and to leave it outside her door.
4. Three days after Rastus' disappearance, Mrs. Ramsay received an anonymous letter.
5. 傍晚常常出去溜达一会儿，并且总是在7点钟以前回来。
6. 绑架者很少对动物感兴趣。最近，绑架者却盯上了埃莉诺·拉姆齐太太的猫。
7. 埃莉诺·拉姆齐太太是一个非常富有的老妇人，多年来，一直同她养的猫拉斯特斯一起住在一所公寓里。
8. 父母给她的玩具太多，她都玩不过来了。

七、改错

1. When one <u>speaks</u>(a) an ice age, the image of a world <u>dominated</u>(b) by <u>freezing</u>(c) temperatures and covered with ice might <u>come to mind</u>(d).
2. It was Charles Darwin <u>proposed</u>(a) a comprehensive theory of <u>organic evolution</u>(b) <u>that</u>(c) accurately utilized the <u>available</u>(d) evidence.
3. People are socially <u>classified</u>(a) into "races" <u>which</u>(b) <u>does</u>(c) not <u>correspond to</u>(d) the biological facts skull.
4. Specific environmental <u>factors</u>(a) <u>that</u>(b) have an effect on <u>housing</u>(c) <u>including</u>(d) temperature, humidity, wind, rain, and light.
5. On television and <u>in novels</u>(a) a scientist is often <u>watched</u>(b) <u>reconstructing</u>(c) the exact appearance of a living person <u>from</u>(d) a forest.

八、用现在分词形式改写句子

1. We kept looking back for we wondered if we were being followed.
2. As I entered the department store, I found it full of customers.
3. When I was walking in the street, I suddenly heard someone call me.
4. He returned soon for he had no one to talk with.

九、作文

求　职　信

人们对求职信的看法或许不一样，有些信洋洋洒洒数千言，充满自我赞美之词；而有些求职信却仅有一两行，言及“Here's my resume”（递上我的履历表一份）。我们认为，太长太短都不可取，也不应简单地将履历内容复述一遍。

一封好的求职信应包含以下内容：

1. 你是怎样知道有空缺的；
2. 简述为什么你对这一空缺位置感兴趣，为什么认为自己能胜任这一公职；
3. 要求面试；
4. 函告如何与你本人取得通讯联系。

另外，值得注意的是，写求职信应使用质地较优的信纸，切不可写在印有单位或公司信头的信纸上，以免引起误解而要费口舌去辩解。

Lesson 20 Pioneer pilots

飞行员的先驱

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. They were pioneers in the field of miscrosurgery. [ ]
2. Tom had travelled only several miles across the channel. [ ]
3. There was a small attendance at the meeting. [ ]
4. The river is flush with its banks. [ ]
5. The adverb closely often means "carefully, with greatly attention". [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. The trouble with owning a foreign car is that ________ parts are so expensive.
   (a) extra (b) additional (c) spare (d) separate
2. The lunch did not ________ with me and my stomach was upset.
   (a) fit (b) suit (c) agree (d) match
3. Mike's uncle insists ________ in this hotel.
   (a) staying not (b) not to stay
   (c) that he would not stay (d) that he not stay
4. The manager promised to keep me ________ of how our business was going on.
   (a) to be informed (b) on informing
   (c) informed (d) informing
5. The sale usually takes place outside the house, with audience ________ on benches, chairs or boxes.
   (a) having seated (b) seating
   (c) seated (d) having been seated
6. Water enters into a great variety of chemical reactions, ________ have been mentioned in previous pages.
   (a) a few of it (b) a few of that (c) a few of them (d) a few of which
7. The course normally attracts 20 students per year, ________ up to half will be from overseas.
   (a) in which (b) for whom (c) with which (d) of whom
8. Only under special circumstances ________ to take make-up tests.
   (a) are freshmen permitted (b) freshmen are permitted
   (c) permitted are freshmen (d) are permitted freshmen
9. We have been told that under no circumstances ________ the telephone in the office for personal affairs.
   (a) may we use (b) we may use (c) we could use (d) did we use
10. Beware ________ pickpockets!
    (a) / (b) of (c) to (d) with
11. I had met Marklew ________ many occasions. I know him very well.
    (a) in (b) on (c) at (d) during
12. The manager said that they could ________ goods to our door.
    (a) pass (b) relay (c) deliver (d) release
13. I usually have a large meal in the evening and only a ________ at lunchtime.
    (a) fast food (b) buffet (c) barbecue (d) snack
14. The newspaper report ________ into the activities of drug dealers has attracted widespread

attention.

(a) dealing (b) probing (c) investigating (d) turning

15. A minister's actions come under continuous ________ in the press.

(a) search (b) research (c) experiment (d) scrutiny

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

land, offer, cover, oblige, fail, set off, test, take off

1. She ________ me some biscuits, but I did not accept them as I was not hungry.
2. Tom has ________ the entire distance by bike.
3. He ________ to give up his plan for lack of funds.
4. The pilot told them the plane ________ in a few minutes.
5. The bus ran into a lorry because the brake ________.
6. The ________ shows that this medicine is very effective and can cure liver cancer.
7. It was getting late. So they decided to ________ in search of the lost boy.
8. The airplane ________ so smoothly that the passengers could hardly feel it.

四、课文填空

In 1908 Lord Northcliffe __1__ a prize of £1, 000 to the first man __2__ would fly across the English Channel. __3__ a year passed before the first __4__ was made. On July 19th, 1909, in the early morning, Hubert Latham __5__ from the French coast in his plane the 'Antoinette IV'. He had __6__ only seven miles __7__ the Channel when his engine __8__ and he was forced to land on the sea. The "Antoinette" floated on the water __9__ Latham was picked up by a ship.

Two days __10__, Louis Bleriot arrived near Calais with a plane called "No. XI". Bleriot had been making planes since 1905 and this was his __11__ model. A week before, he had completed a __12__ overland flight __13__ which he covered twenty-six miles. Latham, __14__, did not give up easily. He, too, arrived near Calais on the same day with a new 'Antoinette'. It looked __15__ there would be an exciting race across the Channel. Both planes were going to take off on July 25th, but Latham failed to get up early __16__. After making a short test flight at 4. 15 a. m., Bleriot set off half an hour later. His great flight __17__ thirty-seven minutes. When he landed near Dover, the first person to __18__ him was a local policeman. Latham made __19__ attempt a week later and got within half a mile of Dover, but he was unlucky again. His engine failed and he landed on the sea for the __20__ time.

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. He talked as if he ________ (be) to every part of the world.
2. She looks as though she ________ (electrify).
3. Don't you think it's high time something ________ (do) about the problem?
4. ________ you ________ (arrive) earlier, you could have caught the train.
5. If the doctor had arrived 10 minutes earlier, the patient ________ (save).
6. He says he would rather you ________ (not tell) anyone about his disease.
7. I really wish that he still ________ (live) with us.
8. ________ we ________ (spend) more money on education and scientific research, more rapid progress would have been made in modernization of our country.
9. If I were in your shoes, I ________ (act) differently.

六、英汉互译

1. Latham, however, did not give up easily. He, too, arrived near Calais on the same day with a new "Antoinette".
2. A week before, he had completed a successful overland flight during which he covered twenty-six miles.
3. In 1908 Lord Northcliffe offered a prize of £1, 000 to the first man who would fly across the English Channel.

4. On July 19th, 1909, in the early morning, Hubert Latham took off from the French coast in his plane the "Antoinette IV".
5. 然而一年多过去了才有人出来尝试。
6. 布莱里奥从 1905 年起便开始研制飞机，"11 号"飞机是他制作的最新型号。
7. "安特瓦奈特"号飞机在海上漂浮，后来有船经过，莱瑟姆方才获救。
8. 两天之后，路易斯·布莱里奥驾驶一架名为"11 号"的飞机来到加来附近。

七、改错

1. The learners must be provided (a) with (b) sufficient exposure (c) of (d) the target language.
2. Language acquisition requires (a) a large number of (b) practice on the part (c) of the students at the foundation (d) stage.
3. In this final period (a) of the twentieth century, the Americans (b) have a more fluid system of power (c) than never (d) before in their history.
4. This is obviously not longer (a) the relatively (b) quiet town that Mo Udall found (c) in the 1960s (d).
5. Higher education (a) does not make as much (b) difference to the jobs women take (c) as is does in case of (d) men.

八、完形填空

American cities are similar to other cities around the world. In every country, cities reflect the __1__ of the culture. Cities contain the very similar to aspect of a society: opportunities for education, employment, and entertainment. They also __2__ the very worst parts of a society: violent crime, racial conflict (种族冲突), and poverty. American cities are changing, just as American society. After World War Ⅱ, the population of __3__ large American cities decreased; however, the population in many Sun Belt cities increased. Los Angeles and Houston are cities __4__ population increased. These population shifts to and from the city reflect the changing values of American society. During this time, in the late 1940s and early 1950s, city residents became wealthier, more prosperous. They had more children. They needed more __5__. They moved out their apartments in the city to buy their own homes. They bought houses in the suburbs, areas near a city where people live. These are areas without many offices or factories. During the 1950s the American "dream" was to have a house on the outskirts. Now things are changing. The children of the people who __6__ the cities in the 1950s are now adults. They, unlike their parents, want to live in the cities. __7__ continue to move to cities in the Sun Belt. Cities are stretching and the population is increasing in __8__ states as Texas, Florida, and California. Others are moving to more established cities of the Northeast and Midwest, such as Boston, Baltimore and Chicago. Many young professionals, doctors, lawyers, and executives are moving back into the city. They prefer the city __9__ the suburbs because their jobs are there; they are afraid of the fuel shortage; or they just enjoy the excitement and opportunities which the city offers. A new class is moving into the cities-a wealthier, __10__ mobile class.

1. (a) values	(b) worth	(c) importance	(d) expenses
2. (a) maintain	(b) obtain	(c) contain	(d) sustain
3. (a) all	(b) most	(c) few	(d) much
4. (a) its	(b) which	(c) where	(d) that
5. (a) space	(b) spots	(c) time	(d) food
6. (a) departed	(b) left	(c) reached	(d) entered
7. (a) Some	(b) All	(c) Several	(d) Lots of

8. (a) such	(b) these	(c) those	(d) many
9. (a) than	(b) better than	(c) rather than	(d) to
10. (a) very	(b) and	(c) more	(d) or

九、作文

求 职 信

求职信旨在让收信人了解写信人的工作经历、技能、成果、愿望等。因此，在此类信中，写信人应尽力叙述自己的专长，以便给对方留下好的印象，获得面试机会。

求职信的内容一般包括以下部分：

1. 写信的缘由；
2. 个人情况简介，例如：年龄、性别、文化程度、工作经历、工作技能、个人专长等；
3. 推荐人或证明人姓名以供录用方查询；
4. 约定面试时间。通常随求职信附上个人简历和两三封推荐信。

Lesson 21 Daniel Mendoza

丹尼尔·门多萨

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. Boxers fought with bare fists for prize money. [ ]
2. I made my own crude garden furniture. [ ]
3. Technically the building is a masterpiece, but few people like it. [ ]
4. His popularity among working people remains as strong as ever. [ ]
5. I simply adore that dress. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. Do you have a ________ to fish?
   (a) permission (b) persist (c) permit (d) persistent
2. The ________ in Lucy's childhood caused her to be very thrifty as she grew up and also made her very industrious.
   (a) wealth (b) poor (c) poverty (d) pour
3. He had hoped to get ￥120 for his old bike but had to settle ________ ￥100.
   (a) in (b) down (c) to (d) for
4. This is an ________ problem, not a political one.
   (a) academic (b) advantage (c) academy (d) additional
5. I found the little boy sitting on the steps, crying ________.
   (a) bitterly (b) strongly (c) heavily (d) deeply
6. Four people were seriously ________ in an accident on the motorway.
   (a) injured (b) damaged (c) spoiled (d) wounded
7. Now, I have him in my ________. I can make him do anything I want.
   (a) strength (b) force (c) power (d) powder
8. ________ neglecting our education, my father sent my brother and me to a summer school.
   (a) To be accused of (b) Accusing of
   (c) That he was accused of (d) Accused of
9. The couple had ________ about money last night and almost came to blows.
   (a) an argument (b) a quarrel (c) a debate (d) a discussion
10. All things ________, the planned trip will have to be called off.
    (a) considered (b) be considered (c) considering (d) having considered
11. Maggie ran back to the kitchen, eggs ________ carefully in her hands.
    (a) to be held (b) held (c) were held (d) holding
12. No decision has been made about that matter yet. We ________ it.
    (a) still consider (b) are still considered
    (c) still considered (d) are still considering
13. Living in the central Australian desert has its problems, ________ obtaining water is not the least.
    (a) for which (b) to which (c) of which (d) in which
14. The badly wounded have ________ for medical attention over those only slightly hurt.
    (a) privilege (b) potential (c) priciple (d) priority
15. I stormed out of the room in a ________.
    (a) anger (b) temper (c) hurry (d) rage

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

cancer, exile, collapse, monk, sullen

1. His father died of ________, he had been a heavy smoker.
2. They ________ Napoleon to the island of Helena.
3. You'd better ________ the telescope to half its size so that you can carry it easily.
4. He was so disappointed with the world that he decided to be a (an) ________.
5. It is disagreeable to have to sit at the breakfast table with a (an) ________ person.

四、课文填空

One of the __1__ colourful figures in boxing history was Daniel Mendoza, who was born in 1764. The use of gloves was not introduced __2__ 1860, when the Marquis of Queensberry drew up the first set of rules. Though he was __3__ a prizefighter, Mendoza did much to change __4__ prizefighting into a sport, for he brought science to the game. __5__, Mendoza enjoyed __6__ popularity. He was __7__ by rich and poor alike.

Mendoza rose to fame __8__ after a boxing match when he was only fourteen years old. This attracted the attention of Richard Humphries who was then the most __9__ boxer in England. He offered to train Mendoza and his young pupil was quick to learn. __10__. Mendoza soon became so successful that Humphries turned __11__ him. The two men quarrelled __12__ and it was clear that the argument could only be settled by a fight. A match was held at Stilton, __13__ both men fought for an hour. The public bet a great deal of money on Mendoza, but he was defeated. Mendoza met Humphries in the ring __14__ a later occasion and he lost for a second time. It was not until his third match in 1790 that he finally beat Humphries and became Champion of England. __15__, he founded a highly successful __16__ and even Lord Byron became one of his pupils. He earned __17__ sums of money and was paid as much as £100 for a single appearance. Despite this, he was so __18__ that he was always in debt. After he was defeated by a boxer called Gentleman Jackson, he was quickly __19__. He was sent to prison for failing to pay his debts and died in __20__ in 1836.

五、阅读理解

In the 1940s Pinehaven Park was one of Crafton City's loveliest recreation areas. Over 40 acres of woods and fields were open to the public. In the 50's, part of the park was taken over by Crafton City's garbage. Fifteen acres were to be used for landfill (垃圾垫土) disposal. As time went on, more and more of the park was used for garbage disposal and less for recreation. Two years ago, the park was closed to the public <u>for good</u>. Along with household garbage, industrial chemicals had for years been dumped in the Pinehaven landfill. These toxic chemicals had begun to seep (渗漏) back up through the soil. All of Pinehaven Park had become dangerously polluted.

Last year, the fish in the Crafton River began to die. After a series of investigations, it became clear that the people of Crafton City were not to blame. 100 ~ 150 miles upstream, huge paper mills were dumping industrial wastes into the river. Little by little, the level of poison in the river began to rise. Finally, it became so polluted that the fish themselves could no longer survive.

Downtown Crafton used to be a quiet area. Ten years of remarkable growth changed that in a big hurry. But with Crafton City's new prosperity came a new problem: air pollution. And it is a serious problem. Air pollution levels in Crafton are regularly reaching those of the nation's large industrial cities.

1. Which of the following best states the central idea of the passage?
   (a) Chemical dumping is a serious threat to Crafton City's soil.
   (b) The rapid growth of industry has brought air pollution to Crafton City.
   (c) The disposal of garbage can destroy recreation areas.
   (d) Industrial growth and progress have resulted in the pollution of Crafton City's water, air and soil.

2. According to the passage, what portion of the park had originally been designated for use as a garbage dump?

(a) Less than half. (b) Three quarters.

(c) Exactly half. (d) Most of it.

3. The underlined phrase "for good" (Para. 1) most probably means.

(a) practically (b) permanently (c) thoroughly (d) advantageously

4. According to the passage, one result of dumping industrial chemicals into the landfill was that ________.

(a) the land became unsafe for humans

(b) the animals on the land died

(c) the toxic chemicals were washed into the nearby river

(d) the fumes from the chemicals polluted the air surroundings in the landfill.

5. Based on the information about toxic chemicals in the passage, which of the following would most probably be a result of toxic chemical dumping in a river?

(a) A decrease in the number of fish in the river.

(b) A decrease in water supply.

(c) An increase in air pollution levels.

(d) A decrease in the water pollution levels.

六、英汉互译

1. Though he was technically a prizefighter, Mendoza did much to change crude prizefighting into a sport, for he brought science to the game.
2. The use of gloves was not introduced until 1860, when the Marquis of Queensberry drew up the first set of rules.
3. However, boxing was very crude, for there were no rules and a prizefighter could be seriously injured or even killed during a match.
4. The public bet a great deal of money on Mendoza, but he was defeated. Mendoza met Humphries in the ring on a later occasion and he lost for a second time.
5. 门多萨在他的全盛时期深受大家欢迎，无论是富人还是穷人都对他崇拜备至。
6. 他因无力还债而被捕入狱，最后于1836年在贫困中死去。
7. 门多萨在14岁时参加了一场拳击赛后一举成名。这引起了当时英国拳坛名将理查德·汉弗莱斯的注意。
8. 拳击史上最引人注目的人物之一是丹尼尔·门多萨，他生于1764年。

七、改错

1. Anyone (a) should pay for (b) a window he has broken (c), no matter who (d) he is.
2. The commission has recently asked (a) the miners what the effects would be (b) if power supplies were reduced (c) to (d) ten, twenty or thirty per cent.
3. Some people in Britain think that the police (a) must (b) be allowed to carry guns (c), and no doubt some policemen themselves would prefer (d) to be armed.
4. He was told that if he had been (a) a boy or the family had been richer (b), he would have (c) a better chance (d).
5. In spite of (a) its small size, Europe has (b) a greater impact on (c) world history than any other (d) continent.

八、强调划线部分

1. I caught a bad cold last week.

2. Mr Black reminded Mary of the meething.
3. We ran into each other at the corner of the street.

九、作文

祝 贺 信

You are planning to further your studies in a college or university. Write an application to that institution. In your letter, provide the necessary information about yourself, tell them what your want to learn.

Lesson 22 By heart

熟记台词

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. Some plays are so successful that they run for years. [ ]
2. One would expect them to know their parts by heart and never have cause to falter. [ ]
3. Yet this is not always the case. [ ]
4. "You really must go!", "All right, if you insist". [ ]
5. I am very anxious about my son's health. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. Of the two novels, I prefer the ________.
   (a) later (b) lately (c) late (d) latter
2. The U. S. is going to ________ a spaceship into the outer space.
   (a) launch (b) lunch (c) laughter (d) laundry
3. We could see only the ________ outline of the mountain in the distance.
   (a) vague (b) dark (c) dine (d) dim
4. ________ in this way, the situation doesn't seem so disappointing.
   (a) To look at (b) Looking at (c) Looked at (d) To be looked at
5. ________ as it was at such a time, his work attracted much attention.
   (a) Being published (b) Published (c) Publishing (d) To be published
6. Not one in one hundred children exposed to disease ________ likely to develop it.
   (a) is (b) are (c) should be (d) must be
7. I'll never ________ you for what you said to me last night.
   (a) forgive (b) regret (c) relax (d) comfort
8. This magazine consists mainly of ________ of new books and plays.
   (a) advice (b) comments (c) collections (d) reviews
9. The key ________ success is hard work and persistence.
   (a) on (b) for (c) to (d) of
10. He ________ his gift for patient diplomacy.
    (a) discovered (b) disclosed (c) told (d) revealed
11. The speaker, ________ for her splendid speeches, was warmly received by the audience.
    (a) having known (b) being known (c) knowing (d) known
12. After looking through the students' homework, he ________ to have the history class.
    (a) preceded (b) proceeded (c) procedure (d) process
13. The goals ________ he had fought all his life no longer seemed important to him.
    (a) after which (b) for which (c) with which (d) at which
14. This is the best film ________ I have ever seen.
    (a) that (b) which (c) what (d) if
15. The city is the ________ where three railway lines meet.
    (a) seam (b) junction (c) confluence (d) join

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

remote	shrewd	temporary	abundance	abnormal

1. There is such a (an) ________ of apples this year that many are not picked.
2. All members of the family except ________ relatives were invited to his birthday party.

3. Many students find ________ jobs during their summer holidays.
4. The lawyer knows all the tricks, he is very ________.
5. It is ________ for a baby to have teeth at the age of two months.

四、课文填空

A famous actor in a __1__ successful play was once cast in the role of an aristocrat who had been __2__ in the Bastille for twenty years. In the last act, a gaoler would always come on to the stage with a letter __3__ he would hand to the prisoner. __4__ the noble was expected to read the letter at each performance, he always __5__ that it should be written out in full.

One night, the gaoler decided to play a joke on his colleague to __6__ if, after so many performances, he had managed to learn the contents of the letter __7__. The curtain went up on the final act of the play and __8__ the aristocrat sitting alone behind bars in his dark cell. __9__, the gaoler appeared with the __10__ letter in his hands. He entered the cell and __11__ the letter to the aristocrat. But the copy he gave him had not been written out in full as usual. It was __12__ a blank sheet of paper. The gaoler looked on eagerly, __13__ to see if his fellow actor had at last learnt his lines. The noble stared at the blank sheet of paper for a few seconds. Then, squinting his eyes, he said: "The light is dim. Read the letter to me." And he __14__ handed the sheet of paper to the gaoler. Finding that he could not remember a word of the letter either, the gaoler __15__: "The light is indeed dim, sire. I must get my glasses." With this, he hurried __16__ the stage. Much to the aristocrat's __17__, the gaoler returned a few moments later with __18__ glasses and the usual __19__ of the letter which he __20__ to read to the prisoner.

五、英汉互译

1. Much to the aristocrat's amusement, the gaoler returned a few moments later with a pair of glasses and the usual copy of the letter which he proceeded to read to the prisoner.
2. The curtain went up on the final act of the play and revealed the aristocrat sitting alone behind bars in his dark cell. Just then, the gaoler appeared with the precious letter in his hands.
3. One night, the gaoler decided to play a joke on his colleague to find out if, after so many performances, he had managed to learn the contents of the letter by heart.
4. He entered the cell and presented the letter to the aristocrat. But the copy he gave him had not been written out in full as usual.
5. 除了床底下，珍妮到处寻找钥匙。
6. 有一位名演员曾在一出极为成功的剧目中扮演一个贵族角色，这个贵族已在巴士底狱被关押了20年。
7. 人们以为，这些演员一定会把台词背得烂熟，绝不会临场结巴的，但情况却并不总是这样。
8. 有些剧目十分成功，以致连续上演好几年。这样一来，可怜的演员们可倒霉了。因为他们需要一夜连着一夜地重复同样的台词。

六、改错

1. We are still working hard at adapting ourselves to (a) the new surroundings but are most encouraging (b) in that (c) we feel sure we will enjoy our home here, as well as (d) our neighbors.
2. We should (a) keep ourselves (b) inform (c) of the changing (d) situation.
3. After the rock concert (a), the clean-up (b) crew found the campus littering (c) with candy wrappers (d), bottles and cans.
4. A number of (a) foreign visitors were taken to (b) the industrial exhibition which (c) they saw (d) many

new products.

5. These early (a) people did not learn how to make (b) bronze until 1500 B.C., but they have done (c) excellent (d) work with other metals.

七、完形填空

The unemployment rate appeared to have steadied in the early part of 1993, but the prime reason was merely an increase in the number of discouraged workers, mostly women, who were no longer seeking work. The proportion of women in the labour force reached 41.3% in June 1992, but by April 1993 it had fallen back to 40.7%. Furthermore, large companies are currently planning particularly drastic cuts in their recruitment of __1__ to work in sales and clerical positions as a way of reducing costs. A huge department store and two major trading companies, __2__ others, have already announced that, in 1994, their recruitment of women will be cut by up to 50% compared with 1993. Cuts in recruitment do not only affect women, __3__ many manufacturers, notably automobile and electronics companies, intend to yeduct their workforces over the next few years. A Kyodo News Service survey found that 70% of major __4__ intend to hire fewer graduates in April 1994。

The official unemployment figure, although relatively low at 2.3%, does not __5__ the real amount of slack in the labour market since large companies feel obliged to keep on employees who are effectively __6__. Various Japanese research institutes have estimated that, whereas the official figure for the number of unemployed is around 1.6 million, around 1 million __7__ may be underemployed in their jobs. Moreover, the effective job - opening ratio worsened signficantly in March and again in April __8__ there were only 84 job openings for every 100 job applicants. Yes as recently as September 1992 there were __9__ jobs available than applicants. A breakdown of the April 1993 figures showed that compared with a year __10__ job openings in manufacturing plunged by 25.3%.

1. (a) females (b) males (c) employers (d) employees
2. (a) like (b) by (c) among (d) for
3. (a) although (b) who (c) if (d) since
4. (a) factories (b) firms (c) universities (d) schools
5. (a) reach (b) estimate (c) reveal (d) know
6. (a) redundant (b) useful (c) proficient (d) skillful
7. (a) less (b) many (c) more (d) much
8. (a) in which (b) because (c) since (d) when
9. (a) less (b) more (c) fewer (d) many
10. (a) later (b) early (c) earlier (d) late

八、作文

正式邀请

正式邀请信一般用于大型的正式活动，例如：参加国际会议、访问考察、合作研究、讲学、留学进修、参展以及大型聚会等。

请写一封，邀请参加学术会议（An Invitation for a Conference）的书信。

Lesson 23　One man's meat is another man's poison

各有所爱

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. You would consider octopus a great delicacy. [　　]
2. You would not be able to understand why some people find octopus repulsive. [　　]
3. He received praise from his colleagues for winning the price. [　　]
4. Don't abuse your health by working when you ought to be sleeping or resting. [　　]
5. Don't associate with bad and dishonest boys. [　　]

二、词汇与语法

1. She shed ________ tears.
(a) regrettable　(b) relief　(c) regretful　(d) regret
2. Government officials shouldn't ________ their power.
(a) abuse　(b) chilled　(c) drafted　(d) dragged
3. His ________ for forgiveness went unanswered.
(a) beg　(b) plead　(c) appeal　(d) call
4. The company's employment policy makes it clear that men and women have ________ opportunities.
(a) equivalent　(b) identical　(c) balanced　(d) equal
5. Boys who tell lies are ________ by their classmates.
(a) destroyed　(b) despised　(c) sloped　(d) encouraged
6. This is one of the most interesting questions that ________ asked.
(a) is　(b) are　(c) has been　(d) have been
7. Not until the game had begun ________ at the sports ground.
(a) should he have arrived　(b) had he arrived
(c) did he arrive　(d) would he have arrived
8. The trumpet player was certainly loud. But I wasn't bothered by his loudness ________ by his lack of talent.
(a) more than　(b) than　(c) so much as　(d) as
9. The speech which he made ________ the project has bothered me greatly.
(a) concerned　(b) being concerned(c) concerning　(d) be concerned
10. You should have put the milk in the ice-box; I expect it ________ undrinkable by now.
(a) became　(b) had become　(c) has become　(d) becomes
11. Frankly speaking, I'd rather you ________ anything about it for the time being.
(a) have done　(b) haven't　(c) don't do　(d) didn't do
12. He gave up his study in college in ________ because of his illness.
(a) ash　(b) despair　(c) display　(d) disable
13. The movers carefully packed the ________ china into cartons.
(a) fragile　(b) fertile　(c) mobile　(d) hostile
14. All living organisms, regradless of their unique ________, have certain biological, chemical, and physical characteristics in common.
(a) identify　(b) ideal　(c) identical　(d) identity
15. The first flying machine of the Wrights', made of pieces of wood and cloth, looked too

________ to fly.

(a) fragile (b) crisp (c) subtle (d) creative

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

stick to, take a stroll, bring up, appeal to, of one's own. associate with, act on

1. He is ________ the advice of his doctor.
2. The people in the south have been ________ to eat rice.
3. We ________ certain foods all our lives because we eat them in our early days.
4. Do these Christmas gifts ________ you?
5. Cigarette smoking has been ________ lung cancer.
6. People often see him ________ in the park.
7. It's nice of children can have rooms ________.

四、课文填空

No creature has received more praise and __1__ than the common garden snail. Cooked in wine, snails are a great __2__ in various parts of the world. There are __3__ people who, ever since their early years, have learned to __4__ snails with food. My friend, Robert, lives in a country where snails are __5__. As his flat is in a large town, he has no garden of his own. __6__ years he has been asking me to collect snail from my garden and take them to him. The idea never __7__ to me very much, __8__ one day, after a heavy shower, I __9__ to be walking in my garden when I noticed a huge number of snails taking a __10__ on some of my prize plants. Acting on a sudden __11__, I collected several __12__, put them in a paper bag, and took them to Robert. Robert was __13__ to see me and equally pleased with my little gift. I left the bag in the hall and Robert and I went into the living room where we talked for a __14__ of hours. I had forgotten all about the snails when Robert __15__ said that I must stay to dinner. Snails would, of course, be the main dish. I did not __16__ the idea and I __17__ followed Robert out of the room. To our __18__, we saw that there were snails everywhere: they had __19__ from the paper bag and had taken complete __20__ of the hall! I have never been able to look at a snail since then.

五、阅读理解

People's tastes in recreation differ widely. At a recent festival of pop-music in the Isle of Wight, crowds of teenagers flocked to listen to their favourite singers and musicians. They went with single railway tickets and slept in the open, a very risky thing to do in the climate of Britain, even in August. They were packed together like sardines for four days. There were innumerable thieves, a gang of roughs tried several times to break things up, and police were everywhere. At the end of the festival many young fans found themselves broke, with no money left, and they had difficulty in getting back home. Most people would consider these conditions a nightmare of discomfort: the fans appeared to enjoy it all enormously.

Even in the overcrowded United Kingdom there are large tracts of open unspoilt country, where people with more traditional testes can go for quiet, and for the sense of freedom they derive from contact with nature. In the national parks especially, modern development of housing and industry is strictly controlled. Visitors may walk for miles through landscape of the greatest beauty and wildness, and often of some of the maritime counties, public pathways have been created; these paths stretch for many miles along cliffs that look out on the Atlantic Ocean or the English Channel. Another path, lying inland, goes along the range of mountains in the north of England. It is called the Pennine Way. Here the long-distance walker and the nature-lover can find much to enjoy, without feeling hemmed in by large numbers of their fellows.

Yet few people make full use of the national parks established for everyone's benefit. The commonest thing nowadays is for family groups to motor out to a beautiful sport and park their cars in a lay-by. A picnic basket is produced, along with a folding table and chairs, a kettle and a portable stove. They then settle down to a picnic in the lay-by beside the car.

Apparently their idea of enjoyment is to get into the fresh air and amongst the country sights and sounds without having to walk a yard. They seem almost to like to hear and to smell the traffic.

1. In Britain, it is very risky to ________.
   (a) go with a single railway ticket　(b) listen to pop-music at festivals
   (c) sleep in the open　(d) pack together in crowds
2. At the end of the festival, many young fans ________.
   (a) were dealt with by the police　(b) had spent all their money
   (c) packed sardines　(d) were sleeping out
3. Most people would think that this way of living was very ________.
   (a) uncomfortable　(b) risky　(c) difficult　(d) enjoyable
4. Even in the overcrowded United Kingdom there are large ________.
   (a) tracks through the open country　(b) areas of country without soil
   (c) areas of countryside not developed　(d) expanses of land where nobody works
5. Family groups nowadays like to ________.
   (a) have meals out of doors by the road-side　(b) go for a walk away from home
   (c) drive out past the beautiful places　(d) hear and smell the animals

六、英汉互译

1. The idea never appealed to me very much, but one day, after a heavy shower, I happened to be walking in my garden when I noticed a huge number of snails taking a stroll on some of my prize plants.
2. To our dismay, we saw that there were snails everywhere: they had escaped from the paper bag and had taken complete possession of the hall! I have never been able to look at a snail since then。
3. There are countless people who, ever since their early years, have learned to associate snails with food. My friend, Robert, lives in a country where snails are despised.
4. It happened that the weather was extremely cold.
5. 比如，如果你住在地中海地区，你会把章鱼视作美味佳肴。
6. 在决定什么能吃而什么不能吃的时候，人们往往变得不合情理。
7. 另一方面，你一想到动物油炸土豆就会反胃，但这在北方许多国家却是一种普通的烹饪方法。
8. 他感到奇怪，居然没有别的人到达。

七、改错

1. During the Reagan years, the gap between rich and poor (a) in America widened, (b) so was (c) the gap between the thriving economy on the Atlantic and Pacific coasts and the depressed one (d) in the heartlands.
2. Francis returned with a message for which (a) I was not in the least (b) preparing (c): he was fired for dishonesty (d).
3. You should make the other (a) fellow to feel important (b), if you want to get along with him and have him like (c) you, because that is the way to do it (d).
4. You would become irritated (a) if you watched (b) the correspondence to pile up (c) on your desk day by day (d).
5. Divers have discovered the remain (a) of a schooner whose sinking (b) led the Norwegian playwright (c) Hen-

rik Isben to use maritime themes in his dramas.
(d)

八、改写句子

1. It seemed that he had heard the news.
   He ____________________.
2. She seems to be recovering from her illness.
   It ____________________.
3. The problem seems to be not easy.
   It ____________________.
4. It happened that he knew your address.
   He ____________________.
5. The students happened to go by the post office.
   It ____________________.
6. I happened to be walking in my garden when I noticed the snake.
   It ____________________.

九、作文

感　谢　信

请写一封当你收到礼品后的答谢信。

Lesson 24　A skeleton in the cupboard

"家　　丑"

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. The child was reduced to a skeleton. [　　]
2. This city was ruined by the flood. [　　]
3. He is a potential leader to control this large state. [　　]
4. Manual workers often earn more than office workers. [　　]
5. He concealed all what he has known。 [　　]

二、词汇与语法

1. They tried to ________ the truth.
   (a) deceive　(b) perceive　(c) conceive　(d) conceal
2. Please turn down your radio, or I can not ________ my attention on my studying.
   (a) fill　(b) connect　(c) flat　(d) concentrate
3. He want to ________ his real name from me.
   (a) conceive　(b) conceal　(c) confide　(d) concede
4. That's really ________ robbery.
   (a) brave　(b) heroic　(c) daring　(d) courageous
5. The crowd stood in ________ silence as the funeral procession went by.
   (a) respectful　(b) respectable　(c) serious　(d) sincere
6. The mayor of the city is a ________ old man.
   (a) respective　(b) respectable　(c) respectful　(d) respecting
7. After the earthquake, we can see the ________ of the village.
   (a) ruin　(b) ruins　(c) damage　(d) destory
8. There's whole ________ of bills waiting to be paid.
   (a) stock　(b) stack　(c) number　(d) sequence
9. She was so kind-hearted that when the little boy told her what had happened she felt ________ towards him.
   (a) sympathetic　(b) sympathy　(c) sympathized　(d) synthetic
10. Our modern civilization must not be thought of as ________ in a short period of time.
    (a) being created　(b) to have been created
    (c) having been created　(d) to be created
11. The number of the students in the classroom ________ small.
    (a) are　(b) is　(c) have been　(d) were
12. We finished up everything ________ there was on the table.
    (a) what　(b) which　(c) that　(d) all
13. All ________ is a continous supply of the basic necessities of life.
    (a) what is needed　(b) the thing needed
    (c) for our needs　(d) that is needed
14. A thief who broke into a church was caught because traces of wax, found on his clothes, ________ from the sort of candles used only in churches.
    (a) had come　(b) coming　(c) come　(d) that came
15. ________ of plants that have been extinct for fifty million years have been found in large deposits of amber（琥珀）near the Baltic Sea.
    (a) Fossils　(b) Stems　(c) Heirs　(d) Blossoms

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

under the impression, leap at, conceal... from..., about to..., all very well, reputation, proud of

1. The scientists have advised ________ the findings ________ foreign guests.
2. It is ________ for you to go out for a picnic today, But the exam is coming tomorrow.
3. The detectives were ________ that the diamonds had been stolen.
4. If I have a chance to study abroad, I'll surely ________ it.
5. If people find out what he is doing, it will be bad for his ________.
6. The manager was ________ call the police when the gangster fired at him.
7. Since 1991 great changes have taken place in Shanghai. We are all ________ them.

四、课文填空

It all very __1__ for such things to occur in fiction. To __2__ degrees, we all have secrets which we do not want even our closest friends to learn, but __3__ of us have skeletons in the cupboard. The only person I know who has a skeleton in the cupboard is George Carlton, and he is very __4__ of the fact. George studied medicine in his youth. __5__ of becoming a doctor, however, he became a successful writer of __6__ stories. I once spent an __7__ weekend which I shall never forget at his house. George showed me to the __8__ which, he said, was __9__ used. He told me to unpack my things and then come down to dinner. __10__ I had stacked my shirts and underclothes in two empty drawers, I decided to hang one of the two suits I had brought __11__ me in the cupboard. I opened the cupboard door and then stood __12__ it petrified. A skeleton was __13__ before my eyes. The __14__ movement of the door made it sway slightly and it gave me the __15__ that it was about to leap out at me. __16__ my suit, I dashed downstairs to tell George. This was __17__ than "a terrible secret"; this was a *real* skeleton! But George was __18__ . "Oh , that", he said with a smile __19__ he were talking about an old friend. "That's Sebastain. You forget that I was a medical student once __20__ a time."

五、合并句子

1. I met him the other day in Shanghai Museum. It is on the People's Square.
2. John was very interested in the biography of Abraham Lincoln. He is the 16th American president.
3. They are building the new house. The new house will be the classroom.
4. He is reading *Oliver Twist*. It was written by Charles Dickens.
5. He is always smoking. This is not good to his health.
6. The auther will give us a lecture next Friday. He wrote the book.

六、英汉互译

1. The reader's hair stands on end when he reads in the final pages of the novel that the heroine, a dear old lady who had always been so kind to everybody, had, in her youth, poisoned every one of her five husbands.
2. We often read in novels how a seemingly respectable person or family has some terrible secret which has been concealed from strangers for years.
3. It is all very well for such things to occur in fiction. To varying degrees, we all have secrets which we do not want even our closest friends to learn, but few of us have skeletons in the cupboard.
4. I once spent an uncomfortable weekend which I shall never forget at his house. George showed me to the guestroom which, he said, was rarely used.
5. 我所认识的唯一的在柜中藏骷髅的人便是乔治·卡尔顿，他甚至引以为自豪。
6. 乔治年轻时学过医，然而，他后来没当上医生，却成了一位成功的侦探小说作家。
7. 英语中有一个生动的说法来形容这种情况。惊人的秘密被称作“柜中骷髅”。
8. 在小说的某个戏剧性时刻，可怕的秘密泄漏出来，接着便是某人的声誉扫地。

七、改错

1. The results (a) of this election are more (b) difficult to predict from (c) the last one (d).

2. The force of gravity becomes (a) least (b) as one goes farther (c) from the center of the earth (d).

3. The latest (a) indications are that the government will be forced to clarify (b) its attitude toward (c) utility charges at a much early (d) date.

4. Today the civilised world is somewhat unevenly (a) divided between (b) the alphabetic system based on sound, was originally (c) developed by the Semites, and the old system based on picture writing (d) evolved by the Chinese.

5. I feel I must add my views to (a) the debate on the rights of animals—I consider there is (b) no alternative to use (c) animals in scientific research (d).

八、完形填空

The tidal drag of the moon is steadily（平稳地）slowing the earth's rotation. The rate of slowing, however, is not great. It has been estimated that the weak but __1__ braking action of the tide is slowing the earth's rotation at a rate __2__ one second per day per 120, 000 years and one second per day per 100, 000 years. Although this may seem inconsequential（微不足道的）, over millions of years this small effect will __3__ very large. Eventually, thousands of millions of years into the future, rotation will __4__ and the earth will no longer have alternating（交替）days and nights.

If the earth is slowing, the __5__ of each day must have been shorter and the number of days per year must have been greater in the geologic past. __6__ studying fossil corals（珊瑚）and clam shells（贝壳）, geologists have shown that this is __7__ the case. By counting the number of daily growth rings of some well-preserved fossil specimens, the number of days per year __8__ be ascertained. Studies using this ingenious technique in dicate that 350 million years ago a year __9__ between 400 days, while 280 million years ago there were 390 days in a year. These figures closely __10__ with current estimates of the earth's slowing rotation.

1. (a) steady	(b) firm	(c) mobile	(d) shaky
2. (a) neither	(b) either	(c) both	(d) between
3. (a) become	(b) turn	(c) remain	(d) keep
4. (a) quicken	(b) remain	(c) cease	(d) slow
5. (a) long	(b) length	(c) lengthen	(d) lengthy
6. (a) On	(b) For	(c) By	(d) Before
7. (a) deeply	(b) only	(c) truly	(d) indeed
8. (a) can	(b) must	(c) may	(d) should
9. (a) having	(b) has	(c) had	(d) had had
10. (a) deal	(b) equip	(c) share	(d) agree

九、作文

慰问遭灾的朋友

假设你的一位好友不幸发生车祸受伤，写一封慰问信安慰他。

Lesson 25 The *Cutty Sark*

"卡蒂萨克"号帆船

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. The years from 1817 to 1824 in the United States history are often called the Era of Good Feeling. ( )
2. Many students find temporary job during their summer holiday. ( )
3. He watched the airplane ascend higher and higher. ( )
4. A doctor like him is a disgrace to our hospital. ( )
5. The room was filled with a random selection of furniture. ( )

二、词汇与语法

1. The play is ________ from a novel.
   (a) adapted (b) adopted (c) adaptable (d) adoptive
2. I ________ if we will make a profit out of it.
   (a) suspect (b) think (c) consider (d) doubt
3. Having almost run out of money, we were reduced ________ in a cheap hotel.
   (a) to staying (b) to stay (c) staying (d) for staying
4. In Scotland, as in the rest of the United Kingdom, ________ schooling begins at age 5 and ends at age 16.
   (a) compelling (b) forced (c) obliged (d) compulsory
5. I usually listen to the weather ________, though I have little faith in it.
   (a) broadcast (b) prediction (c) forecast (d) announcement
6. Let's hurry to ________ that bus or we'll be late for school.
   (a) take (b) ride (c) get (d) catch
7. We need a chairman ________.
   (a) for whom everyone has confidence (b) in whom everyone has confidence
   (c) who everyone has confidence of (d) whom everyone has confidence on
8. There is no rule ________ has exceptions.
   (a) which (b) that (c) but (d) unless
9. The soldier was ________ of running away when the enemy attacked.
   (a) scolded (b) charged (c) accused (d) punished
10. I have read a large part of the book, the rest ________ difficult.
    (a) is more (b) are more (c) is most (d) are most
11. His remarks left me ________ about his real purpose.
    (a) wondered (b) wonder (c) to wonder (d) wondering
12. Corn originated in the new world and thus was not known in Europe until Columbus found it ________ in Cuba.
    (a) being cultivated (b) been cultivated (c) having cultivated (d) cultivating
13. Students often find ________ jobs during their summer vacation.
    (a) temporary (b) permanent (c) lasting (d) part
14. ________ the earth to be flat, many feared that Columbus would fall off the edge of the earth.
    (a) Having believed (b) Believing (c) Believed (d) Being believed
15. They spent their spare time ________ socks and sweaters.
    (a) knitting (b) knotting (c) kicking (d) kindling

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

serve as, era, replace, no doubt, tear...away, fit, match, mark

1. This shirt doesn't ________ me. Have you got a smaller size? Yes, will size 37 do?
2. In the garden there is a shed which can ________ a garage.
3. The wide use of the computer shows the beginning of a new ________ in science and technology.
4. There is ________ that had Latham gotten up earlier, there would have been an exciting race.
5. Most of the old computers in that bank have been ________ by newly imported ones from Japan.
6. Few countries can ________ Brazil in football.
7. The October Revolution ________ a new era in the history of mankind.
8. The TV program was really attractive. I could not ________ myself ________ from it.

四、课文填空

The first of the two ships to reach Java after the race had __1__ was the *Thermopylae*, but on the Indian __2__, the *Cutty Sark* took the lead. It seemed certain that she would be the first __3__ home, but during the race she had a lot of bad __4__. In August, she was __5__ by a very heavy storm during which her __6__ was torn away. The *Cutty Sark* rolled from side to side and it became impossible to __7__ her. A temporary rudder was made on board from spare __8__ and it was fitted with great __9__. This greatly reduced the speed of the ship, for there was a __10__ that if she travelled too quickly, this rudder would be __11__ away as well. __12__ this, the *Cutty Sark* lost her lead. After __13__ the Equator, the captain called in at a port to have a new rudder __14__, but by now the *Thermopylae* was over five hundred miles ahead. __15__ the new rudder was fitted at __16__ speed, it was impossible for the *Cutty Sark* to win. She __17__ in England a week __18__ the *Thermopylae*. Even this was remarkable, __19__ that she had had so many delays. There is no __20__ that if she had not lost her rudder she would have won the won the race easily.

五、阅读理解

Time spent in a bookshop can be most enjoyable, whether you are a book-lover or merely you are there to buy a book as a present. You may even have entered the shop just to find shelter from a sudden shower. Whatever the reason, you can soon become totally unaware of your surroundings. The desire to pick up a book with an attractive dust-jacket is irresistible, although this method of selection ought not to be followed, as you might end up with a rather dull book. You soon become engrossed in some book or other, and usually it is only much later that you realize you have spent far too much time there and must dash off to keep some forgotten appointment—without buying a book, of course.

This opportunity to escape the realities of everyday life is, I think, the main attraction of a bookshop. There are not many places where it is possible to do this. A music shop is very much like a bookshop. You can wander round such places to your heart's content. If it is a good shop, no assistant will approach you with inevitable greeting: "Can I help you, sir?" You needn't buy anything you don't want. In a bookshop an assistant should remain in the background until you have finished browsing. Then, and only then, are his services necessary. Of course you may want to find out where a particular section is, but when he has led you there, the assistant should retire carefully and look as if he is not interested in selling a single book.

You have to be careful not to be attracted by the variety of books in a bookshop. It is very easy to enter the shop looking for a book on ancient coins and to come out carrying a copy of the latest best-selling novel and perhaps a book about brass - rubbing - something that had only vaguely interested you up until then. This volume on the subject, however, happened to be so well illustrated and the part of the text you read proved so interesting that you just had to buy

it. This sort of thing can be very dangerous. Apart from running up a huge account, you can waste a great deal of time wandering from section to section.

1. "Dust-jacket" in the first paragraph probably means ________.
   (a) a kind of clothes (b) protecting paper cover of a book
   (c) book cover full of dust (d) title of a book
2. You may spend too much time in a bookshop because ________.
   (a) the dust-jackets of some books are very attractive
   (b) you start reading one of the books
   (c) it keeps reading outside
   (d) you have to make sure you don't buy a dull book as a present
3. In a good bookshop ________.
   (a) nobody takes any notice of you
   (b) the assistant greets you in a friendly way
   (c) you feel as if you are in a music shop
   (d) you find yourself satisfied with browsing
4. An assistant's help is needed ________.
   (a) as soon as you have entered the shop
   (b) before you start browsing
   (c) only when you have finished browsing
   (d) when you have determine your choice
5. Picking up books that vaguely interest you can be dangerous because ________.
   (a) you may forget about the book you plan to buy
   (b) you have to give up the best-selling book
   (c) it makes you break your appointment
   (d) it costs you too much money and time

六、英汉互译

1. Even this was remarkable, considering that she had had so many delays. There is no doubt that if she had not lost her rudder she would have won the race easily.
2. The first of the two ships to reach Java after the race had begun was the *Thermopylae*, but on the Indian Ocean, the *Cutty Sark* took the lead.
3. It seemed certain that she would be the first ship home, but during the race she had a lot of bad luck. In August, she was struck by a very heavy storm during which her rudder was torn away.
4. This race, which went on for exactly four months, was the last of its kind. It marked the end of the great tradition of ships with sails and the beginning of a new era.
5. 船身左右摇晃，无法操纵。
6. 它停在陆地上，每年接待成千上万的参观者。它给人们留下深刻的印象，使人们回忆起历史上的巨型帆船。
7. 在蒸汽船取代帆船之前，"卡蒂萨克"号之类的帆船被用来从中国运回茶叶，从澳大利亚运回羊毛。
8. 人们在格林威治仍可看到19世纪最有名的帆船之一"卡蒂萨克"号。

七、改错

1. Even though (a) Sedat has been studying (b) English for three years before he came to the United States (c), it is still difficult for him (d) to express himself.
2. He was standing quietly when presently (a) a young woman, who had been (b) combing her hair and watched (c) him, approached and asked him for (d) directions.

3. He can't (a) hardly remember the accident because he was (b) only a four-year-old (c) boy when it (d) occurred.

4. We gave hime back (a) his lost (b) money. He thanked us and (c) gave us no reward (d).

5. Being (a) a college student, a good library is of (b) Primary (c) importance (d) to her.

八、用单词的正确形式填空

1. If it ________ (hail) tomorrow, we ________ (give) up to plan.
2. If you ________ (be) him, what ________ you ________ (do)?
3. If you ________ (be) born in America, you could speak good English, too.
4. Without electricity, many forms of entertainment ________ (deny) to us.
5. ________ he ________ (give) it a second thought, he would have found it a trap.
6. If it ________ (not be) for your timely help, the boy would have been drowned.
7. If I ________ (have not) a flat tyre on the way, I could have arrived punctually.
8. He looks as if he ________ (be) a child.
9. If we had listened to him, we ________ (finish) the work in time.
10. ________ (be) there a car in every Chinese family, how busy the traffic ________ (be).

九、作文

贺友人晋升

假设你的朋友升了职，写一封贺信。

Lesson 26 Wanted: a large biscuit tin

征购大饼干筒

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. The <u>advertisement</u> can bring a lot of benefits. [ ]
2. The relation between them is <u>subtle</u>. [ ]
3. Do you <u>anticipate</u> meeting ang trouble? [ ]
4. They <u>occupy</u> the house next door. [ ]
5. Some people like to <u>innovate</u> the old system. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. High in the sky a ________ of birds was flying southward.
   (a) collection (b) school (c) flock (d) swarm
2. Man, no less than the lower forms of life, ________ a product of evolutionary process.
   (a) is (b) are (c) was (d) were
3. Sometimes I wish I ________ in a different time and a different place.
   (a) be living (b) were living (c) would live (d) would have lived
4. If the ocean were free of ice, storm paths would move further north, ________ the plains of North America of rainfall.
   (a) to deprive (b) deprived (c) depriving (d) having deprived
5. Until then, his family ________ from him for six months.
   (a) didn't hear (b) hasn't been hearing
   (c) hasn't heard (d) hadn't heard
6. As early as 1647 Ohio made a decision that free, tax supported schools must be established in every town ________ 50 households or more.
   (a) having (b) to have (c) to have had (d) having had
7. "I don't see that I have deserved any fame and I have no ________ for it," he once said.
   (a) right (b) interest (c) taste (d) comfort
8. The three women were held ________ for 3 weeks.
   (a) captain (b) captivation (c) captive (d) captious
9. They got a ________ result, and they were wild with joy.
   (a) magic (b) magician (c) magnetic (d) magical
10. This is much ________ to the one I bought last week.
    (a) worse (b) lower (c) inferior (d) equal
11. Mary is ________ a translation of a French novel.
    (a) engaged with (b) busy in (c) absorbed to (d) occupied with
12. According to federal regulations, it is required that all canned and packaged food have a list of the ________ printed on the label.
    (a) ingredients (b) impurities (c) complements (d) utilities
13. You should always ________ after a picnic.
    (a) clean out (b) clean down (c) clean up (d) clear off
14. Children in school are ________ into grades, according to how much they know.
    (a) listed (b) classified (c) catalogued (d) combination
15. The man ________ on his financial success.
    (a) took pride (b) had pride (c) prided himself (d) was proud

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

free, come along, response, for nothing, capture, devise, avoid

1. The purpose of the singing competition was to ________ the attention of millions of people to buy their products.
2. In big cities few people can ________ being influenced by TV advertisements.
3. In capitalist countries, few people will lend their money ________.
4. We found that ________ to his research paper was tremendous.
5. The young scientist ________ a new instrument to measure nuclear radiation.
6. His mother ________ just as they were talking about her.
7. You can always feel ________ to use my bike because I have just bought a new one.

四、课文填空

During a radio programme, a company of __1__ manufacturers once asked listeners to __2__ biscuits and send them to their factory. They __3__ to pay $10 a pound for the __4__ biscuit baked by a listener. The __5__ to this competition was __6__. Before long, biscuits of all __7__ and sizes began arriving at the factory. One lady brought in a biscuit on a __8__. It weighed nearly 500 pounds. A little later, a man came along with a biscuit which __9__ the whole boot of his car. All the biscuits that were sent were carefully __10__. The largest was 713 pounds. It __11__ certain that this would win the prize. But just before the __12__ closed, a __13__ arrived at the factory with a truly __14__ biscuit which weighed 2,400 pounds. It had been baked by a college student who had used __15__ 1,000 pounds of __16__, 800 pounds of sugar, 200 pounds of fat, and 400 pounds of __17__ other __18__. It was so heavy that a __19__ had to be used to __20__ it from the lorry. The manufacturers had to pay more money than they had anticipated for they bought the biscuit from the student for $24,000.

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. The students are busy ________ (prepare) for the final exam.
2. In stend of ________ (go) to hospital, he lay in bed for a few days.
3. Missing the flight means ________ (wait) for 2 more days.
4. I'll never forget those years I spent ________ (work) on the farm.
5. I believed that he was on the way to ________ (become) a learned scientist.
6. He said that he was not used to ________ (speak) in that way.
7. It's no use ________ (cry) over the spilt milk.
8. I object to ________ (blame) for something that I have not done.
9. My wife devotes herself to ________ (take) care of my daughter.
10. No one can pass the gate without ________ (see).
11. I succeeded in ________ (find) out the cause of his sadness.
12. He tried to avoid ________ (see) but the landaord saw him.

六、英汉互译

1. The manufacturers had to pay more money than they had anticipated, for they bought the biscuit from the student for $24,000.
2. But just before the competition closed, a lorry arrived at the factory with a truly colossal biscuit which weighed 2,400 pounds.
3. Advertisers discovered years ago that all of us love to get something for nothing. An advertisement which begins with the magic word FREE can rarely go wrong.
4. Radio and television have made it possible for advertisers to capture the attention of millions of people in this way.
5. 目前，做广告的人不仅提供免费样品，而且还提供免费汽车，免费住房，免费周游世界。
6. 做广告的人在力图劝说我们买下这种产品或那种产品之前，已经仔细地研究了人的本性，并把人的弱点进行了分类。

7. 没有人能避免受广告的影响。尽管我们可以自夸自己的鉴赏力如何敏锐，但我们已经无法独立自主地选购自己所需的东西了。这是因为广告在我们身上施加着一种潜移默化的影响。

8. 他们设计数以百计的竞赛，竞赛中有人可赢得巨额奖金。

七、改错

1. There exist (a) much to be learned (b) about (c) the various grains and their value to (d) humans and animals.

2. Nobody had known (a) before the (b) presentation that Sue and her sister will receive (c) the (d) awards for outstanding scholarship.

3. When he retires, (a) Professor Jones will be teaching (b) here for over (c) thirty years, but his classes are (d) never dull.

4. This (a) morning the student was sent (b) home from (c) school because he is (d) caught cheating on an exam.

5. A natural laser formed (a) by part of (b) the (c) outer (d) Martian atmosphere.

八、完形填空

Like almost everything else in China, home life varies greatly between the towns and the countryside. Eight out of ten Chinese are peasants who live in the country and work on the land. Their small houses are usually built __1__ mud or clay bricks and have thatched (茅屋的) or tiled (瓦砖的) roofs, no electricity, no running water and no private bathroom or toilet.

It is common for three __2__ grandparents, parents and children-to live together in these three or four-room cottages. Grandparents usually look __3__ young children, prepare the family's meals and do much of the lighter housework. Parents work __4__ the fields or with animals or farm machinery. The children usually help with feeding animals, growing and __5__ crops and housework.

Since the government relaxed its strict laws on free enterprise in the early 1980s, peasant families have become much __6__. Many have a radio—there are over 50 million radios in China—but peasants usually have few personal possessions apart from farm implements (农具) and perhaps a __7__ bicycle.

Families living in the towns and cities are better off than peasants, __8__ they work long hours for low pay and few holidays. Most families live in small houses or apartments __9__ by their work unit. They usually have electricity and running water. More modern buildings in the colder north may have some form of central heating. Kitchens and toilets are often shared __10__ other families and most work units have separate communal (公共的) showers of baths for men and women。

1.	(a) by	(b) from	(c) into	(d) with
2.	(a) generals	(b) relatives	(c) generations	(d) generators
3.	(a) for	(b) after	(c) out	(d) through
4.	(a) by	(b) at	(c) in	(d) on
5.	(a) to gather	(b) gathered	(c) gather	(d) gathering
6.	(a) worse off	(b) good off	(c) better off	(d) best off
7.	(a) being shared	(b) sharing	(c) share	(d) shared
8.	(a) so	(b) but	(c) until	(d) since
9.	(a) spent	(b) belonged	(c) charged	(d) owned
10.	(a) with	(b) by	(c) among	(d) in

九、作文

感谢友人提供申请材料

你的朋友为你提供了一份求职的申请材料，写一封感谢信。

Lesson 27 Nothing to sell and nothing to buy

不卖也不买

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. some boys were full of envy when they saw my new bicycle. [ ]
2. They dignified her job by giving her a special title. [ ]
3. We feel contempt for a war or a thief. [ ]
4. He is a real philosopher. [ ]
5. His mother is very proficient in music. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. A fleet of war ________ has come into this port.
   (a) ships (b) vessels (c) boats (d) crafts
2. Not until the game had begun ________ at the sports ground.
   (a) should he have arrived (b) had he arrived
   (c) did he arrive (d) would he have arrived
3. The residents, ________ had been damaged by the flood, were given help by the Red Cross.
   (a) all their homes (b) all whose homes
   (c) all of whose homes (d) all of their homes
4. The retired couple lived a life of ________.
   (a) leisure (b) easy (c) ease (d) lecture
5. ________ might be expected, the response to the question was very mixed.
   (a) As (b) That (c) It (d) What
6. When I try to understand ________ that prevents so many Americans from being as happy as one might expect, it seems to me that there are two causes.
   (a) why it does (b) what it does (c) what it is (d) why it is
7. Plenty of hard work ________ the process.
   (a) accompanies (b) is accompanied (c) accompany (d) are accompanied
8. By the time you arrive in London, we ________ in Europe for two weeks.
   (a) shall stay (b) will have stayed (c) have stayed (d) have been staying
9. Our football team's ________ has been excellent during the whole years.
   (a) perfection (b) perform (c) performance (d) period
10. Weather ________, we will go to the countryside and enjoy the fresh air and sunshine.
    (a) permit (b) to permit (c) permitted (d) permitting
11. I feel no ________ at his success.
    (a) jealousy (b) every (c) envy (d) jealous
12. This great work illuminated not only with the author's learning but with his ________.
    (a) knowledge (b) understanding (c) wisdom (d) significance
13. Only other suffers know what it is like to be ________ with this disease.
    (a) afflicted (b) conflicted (c) worried (d) terrified
14. The bank charges a fixed rate for each business ________.
    (a) relationship (b) administration (c) opportunity (d) transaction
15. In the course of a day students do far more than just ________ classes.

(a) attend (b) attended (c) to attend (d) attending

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

seek, in the light of, There are times when, in terms of, alive, with ease, with contempt

1. The manager made his decision ________ what he has heard.
2. ________ everyone feels a little sad.
3. He mentioned your research ________ high praise.
4. The young cadre rejected the bribery ________.
5. A: Was it difficult for you to repair this washing machine?
   B: No, I did it ________.
6. There was a very big earthquake in Japan a few days ago and very few people in the centre remained ________ after it.
7. It's no use ________ advice from him, for he knows very little about computers.

四、课文填空

Tramps seem to be the only __1__ to this general rule. Beggars almost sell themselves as human beings to arouse the pity of passers-by. But real __2__ are not beggars. They have __3__ to sell and require nothing from others. In seeking independence, they do not __4__ their human __5__. A tramp may ask you for money, but he will never __6__ you to feel sorry for him. He has __7__ chosen to lead the life he leads and is fully __8__ of the consequences. He may never be __9__ where the next meal is coming from, but he is free from the thousands __10__ anxieties which afflict other people. His few material __11__ make it possible for him to __12__ from place to place with ease. __13__ having to sleep in the open, he gets far closer to the world of nature than most of us ever do. He may __14__, beg, or steal occasionally to __15__ himself alive, he may even, in times __16__ real need, do a little work; but he will never sacrifice his __17__. We often speak of tramps with contempt and put them in the __18__ class as beggars, __19__ how many of us can honestly say that we have not felt a little __20__ of their simple way of life and their freedom from care?

五、阅读理解

Laziness is a sin; everyone knows that. We've probably all had lectures pointing out that laziness is immoral, that it is wasteful, and that lazy people will never amount to anything in life.

But laziness can be more harmful than that, and it is often caused by more complex reasons than the simple wish to avoid work. Some people who appear to be lazy are suffering from much more serious problems. They may be so distrustful of their fellow workers that they are unable to join in any group task for fear of being laughed at or fear of having their ideas stolen. These people who seem lazy may be deadened by a fear of failure that prevents fruitful work. Or other sorts of fantasies may prevent work: some people are so busy planning, sometimes planning great deals of fantastic achievements, that they are unable to deal with whatever "lesser" work is on hand. Still other people are not avoiding work, strictly speaking; they are nearly procrastinating - rescheduling their day.

Laziness can actually be helpful. Like procrastinators (拖延者), some people look lazy when they are really thinking, planning, researching. We should all remember that some great scientific discoveries occurred by chance. Newton wasn't working in the orchard (果园) when the apple hit him, and he devised the theory of gravity. All of us would like to have someone "lazy" build the car or stove we buy, particularly if that "laziness" were caused by the worker's taking time to check each step of his work and to do his job right. And sometimes, being "lazy" —that is, taking time off for a rest—is good for the overworked students or executive. Taking a rest can be particularly helpful to the athlete who is trying too hard or the doctor who's simply working himself overtime too many evenings at the clinic.

So be careful when you're tempted to call someone lazy. That person may be thinking,

resting or planning his or her next book.

1. The first paragraph is ________.
   (a) unbelievable (b) humorous (c) serious (d) funny
2. In line 6 para. 2, the word "fantasies" means ________.
   (a) failures (b) anxieties (c) sympathies (d) shortcomings
3. The passage states that ________.
   (a) laziness is a disease
   (b) some people appear lazy because they are insecure
   (c) laziness is more beneficial than harmful
   (d) a good definition of laziness is emotional illness
4. Which of the following conclusion is true according to the passage?
   (a) The word laziness is sometimes applied incorrectly.
   (b) Most of the time laziness is a virtue.
   (c) Most assembly line workers are lazy.
   (d) Most insecure people are lazy.
5. The main idea of this passage is that ________.
   (a) laziness is a moral sin
   (b) there are advantages and disadvantages in being lazy
   (c) laziness is the sign of deep-seated emotional problems
   (d) lazy people do more careful work

六、英汉互译

1. Tramps seem to be the only exception to this general rule. Beggars almost sell themselves as human beings to arouse the pity of passers-by.
2. We often speak of tramps with contempt and put them in the same class as beggars, but how many of us can honestly say that we have not felt a little envious of their simple way of life and their freedom from care?
3. A tramp may ask you for money, but he will never ask you to feel sorry for him. He has deliberately chosen to lead the life he leads and is fully aware of the consequences.
4. But real tramps are not beggars. They have nothing to sell and require nothing from others. In seeking independence, they do not sacrifice their human dignity.
5. 他可能从不知道下顿饭有无着落，但他不像有人那样被成千上万桩愁事所折磨。
6. 据说每个人都靠出售某种东西来维持生活。根据这种说法，教师靠卖知识为生，哲学家靠卖智慧为生，牧师靠卖精神安慰为主。
7. 有时，我们为了挽救生命，愿意付出我们所占有的一切，但就在外科大夫给我们提供了这种服务后，我们却可能为所支付的昂贵费用而抱怨。
8. 虽然物质产品的价值可以用金钱来衡量，但要估算别人为我们所提供的服务的价值却是极其困难的。

七、改错

1. Mark Twain is a good (a) representative of (b) post-Civil War authors because of his place of birth, (c) education, and how he wrote (d).
2. Even when (a) exhausted, an (b) Olympic gymnast continuse (c) to work out and performing (d).
3. Having summoned (a) us (b) board members to his office, the president stated that he wanted to talk serious (c) to us about plans (d) for the future of the company.
4. For (a) a number of years, electronic games were the faster－growing (b) christmas items of all, as well as (c) being among the most expensive (d).

5. The songs of Bob Dylan are very popular among young people (a) who regard (b) him as more (c) superior to (d) other musicians.

八、改写句子

1. Why do they say that Tom is a fool?
   Why is Tom ____________________?
2. People all know that Taiwan belongs to Chian.
   It is ____________________.
   Taiwan is ____________________.
3. The man reports that a tiger killed 2 men yesterday.
   It is ____________________.
4. Scientists believe that the disease is caused by the insect.
   The disease is ____________________.

九、作文

感谢探望

你生病了，你的朋友来探望过你，写一封致谢信。

Lesson 28 Five pounds too dear

五镑也太贵

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. It is really a big <u>bargain</u>. [ ]
2. He gives me a good <u>impression</u>. [ ]
3. She seems <u>genuine</u> but can I trust her? [ ]
4. Don't <u>inscribe</u> anything on the desk. [ ]
5. I don't <u>grudge</u> him his success. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. All her ________ are very beautiful.
   (a) cloth (b) clothing (c) clothe (d) clothes
2. In the market, the merchants ________ and joked with their friends and neighbours.
   (a) disputed (b) debated (c) quarrelled (d) bargained
3. Why can't you do this small ________ for me? I've helped you often enough in the past.
   (a) demand (b) request (c) favour (d) requirement
4. Charles has not the least ________ of giving up his research.
   (a) intention (b) idea (c) play (d) desire
5. I asked her where Sam was, but she just ________ her shoulders, saying she didn't know and didn't care.
   (a) shook (b) nodded (c) patted (d) shrugged
6. The murderer ________ a dagger into her heart.
   (a) plugged (b) penetrated (c) pressed (d) thrusted
7. Have ________ on him, he is only a boy.
   (a) pitiness (b) mercy (c) kindness (d) courage
8. The manager of the hotel requests that their guests ________ after 11:00 p. m.
   (a) not to play loud music (b) shouldn't play loud music
   (c) don't play loud music (d) couldn't play loud music
9. He is ________ to saying that we are the future masters of China.
   (a) accustomed (b) accusable (c) accountable (d) acquainted
10. Apart from blue eyes, blonde hair is also ________ of Swedish people.
    (a) specific (b) peculiar (c) characteristic (d) particular
11. It is recommended that the project ________ until all the preparations have been made.
    (a) is not started (b) will not be started
    (c) not be started (d) is not to be started
12. Liquids are like solids ________ they have a definite volume.
    (a) with that (b) for that (c) in that (d) at that
13. Physics is the present-day equivalent of ________ used to be called natural philosophy from which most of the present-day sciences arose.
    (a) that (b) all (c) which (d) what
14. Interest, as well as prospect, ________ important when one looks for a job.
    (a) is (b) are (c) was (d) were
15. The vase is a genuine ________.
    (a) antique (b) antiquity (c) cncient (d) sale

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

speed, get rid of, shrug...at..., impress, throw up one's arms in despair, make a deep impression on, bargain

1. He is a troublesome person but I can't ________ him.
2. When the boy saw the difficult test paper, he ________.
3. He ________ his shoulders ________ the rumour.
4. They spent a week in Shanghai and they were all strongly ________ by the great changes taking place in Pudong.
5. His report about the new achievements in science and technology ________ the audience.
6. He was ________ down the highway when the accident happened.
7. He ________ with the tradesman about the price of a silver plate.

四、课文填空

I had no sooner got off the ship than I was __1__ by a man who wanted to sell me a diamond ring. I had no __2__ of buying one, but I could not conceal the fact that I was __3__ by the size of the diamonds. Some of them were as big as __4__. The man went to great __5__ to prove that the diamonds were real. As we were walking past a shop, he held a diamond __6__ against the window and made a deep impression in the glass. It took me over half an hour to __7__ him.

The next man to __8__ me was selling expensive pens and watches. I __9__ one of the pens closely. It certainly looked __10__. At the base of the gold cap, the words "made in the U. S. A." had been neatly inscribed. The man said that the pen was worth £50, but as a __11__ favour, he would let me have it for £30. I shook my head and __12__ five fingers indicating that I was willing to pay £5. Gesticulating wildly, the man __13__ as if he found my offer __14__, but he eventually reduced the price to £10. Shrugging my shoulders, I began to walk away when, a moment later, he ran after me and __15__ the pen into my hands. Though he kept throwing up his arms in __16__, he readily accepted the £5 I gave him. I felt especially pleased __17__ my wonderful bargain—until I got back to the ship. No matter __18__ hard I tried, it was impossible to fill this beautiful pen with __19__ and to this day it has never written a single __20__!

五、英汉互译

1. As we were walking past a shop, he held a diamond firmly against the window and made a deep impression in the glass.
2. No matter how hard I tried, it was impossible to fill this beautiful pen with ink and to this day it has never written a single word!
3. I had no intention of buying one, but I could not conceal the fact that I was impressed by the size of the diamonds.
4. Though he kept throwing up his arms in despair, he readily accepted the £5 I gave him. I felt especially pleased with my wonderful bargain - until I got back to the ship.
5. 我刚下船，就被一个人截住，他向我兜售一枚钻石戒指。
6. 要想不为这些东西所动心是很困难的。船上的许多游客开始同商贩讨价还价起来，但我打定主意上岸之前什么也不买。
7. 当一艘大型班船进港的时候，许多小船载着各种杂货快速向客轮驶来。
8. 大船还未下锚，小船上的人就纷纷爬上客轮。一会儿工夫，甲板上就摆满了色彩斑斓的波斯地毯、印度丝绸、铜咖啡壶以及手工制作的漂亮的银器。

六、改错

Morality, as a global term, refers simply to
the relative goodness of people as it is reflected in 1. ________
one's behavior and beliefs. Kohlberg distinguishes among three aspects of norality. The first two 2. ________
are those of which we are most likely to react

when judging the morals of an individual. There is, to begin with, the behavioral aspect of morality that is reflected in a person's ability to resist against tempation. Second, there are the reactions of individuals to their own behavior, specifically to their transgression (违反) of moral rules. Greater morality is ordinarily associated with greater feelings of guilt followed an immoral (不道德的) act. Individuals who feel little guilt as a result of immoral behavior are assumed to have lower morals or less strong consciences than those feel a great deal of guilt. A third aspect of morality, and one that is receiving considerate attention in current psychological research, concerns individuals' estimates of the morality of a given act in terms of some personal standards of good and evil with which they judge human behavior.

3. ________
4. ________
5. ________
6. ________
7. ________

Related terms that are also of importance in understanding the remainder of this section are values, conscience, and morals. Values can be defined as specific beliefs concerning the relative worth of some behaviors and attitudes. For example, individuals who place a high value on honesty believe that behaviors that reflect or promote honesty are moral whereas which that reflect dishonesty are immoral. Morals are standards of behavior premised on certain values. Conscience is defined as an integrated set of beliefs about right and wrong—an integration of morals, in other word.

8. ________
9. ________
10. ________

七、完形填空

Interest takes on the form of a payment for the use of money. When you obtain credit, you actually obtain money to have command __1__ resources (财力) today. We can say, then, that interest is the payment for __2__ rather than future command over resources. Thus, interest is the payment for __3__ credit. If you borrow \$ 100 from me, you have command over \$ 100 __4__ of goods and services today. I no longer have that command. You promise to __5__ me back \$ 100 plus interest at some future date. The interest that you pay is usually expressed as a percentage of the total loan calculated __6__ an annual basis. Thus, if at the end of one year, you pay me back \$ 110, the __7__ interest is \$ 10/\$ 100, or 10 percent. When you go out into the marketplace to obtain credit, you __8__ find that the interest rate charged deffers greatly.

A loan to buy a house (this type of loan is called a mortgage (抵押, 借款)) may cost you 10~17 percent annual interest. __9__ installment loan to buy an automobile may cost you 10~20 percent annual interest. The federal government, when it wishes to obtain credit (issues U. S. Treasury securities), may have to pay __10__ 7~13 percent annual interest.

1. (a) to (b) in (c) over (d) at
2. (a) moment (b) now (c) equal (d) current
3. (a) obtained (b) obtaining (c) to obtain (d) having obtained
4. (a) worthwhile (b) value (c) worth (d) worthy
5. (a) charge (b) pay (c) send (d) offer
6. (a) by (b) for (c) as (d) on
7. (a) pure (b) annual (c) plus (d) year

8.（a）will （b）can （c）would （d）could
9.（a）Such （b）An （c）The （d）And
10.（a）mostly （b）namely （c）nearly （d）only

八、作文

祝 贺 信

请向大学同学及友人写一封祝贺圣诞及新年的信。

Lesson 29 Funny or not?

是 否 可 笑?

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. His accident with the microphone brought some welcome come relief to very dull party. [ ]
2. The child is cold, hungry, and tired, so of course he is miserable. [ ]
3. He is a distasteful person. [ ]
4. He gave me a new knife to compensate for the one of mine. [ ]
5. Mary's husband died. Her field all came to console her. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. If I correct someone, I will do it with as much good humor and self-restraint as if I were the one ________.
   (a) to correct (b) correcting (c) having corrected (d) being corrected
2. No teacher and no student ________.
   (a) is admitted (b) are admitted (c) is admitting (d) are admitting
3. It's reported that by the end of this month the output of cement in the factory ____ by about 10%.
   (a) will have risen (b) has risen (c) will be rising (d) has been rising
4. Not only Thomas but also his parents ________ to at tend our commencement ceremony.
   (a) has invited (b) has been invited
   (c) have invited (d) have been invited
5. She stayed with us until the ________ afternoon.
   (a) tomorrow (b) fling (c) following (d) forthcoming
6. She had always been in ________ of meeting with an accident.
   (a) horror (b) alarm (c) terror (d) dread
7. At midnight, he received a ________ telephone call and was asked to meet at once.
   (a) mystery (b) mysterious (c) mystical (d) mythical
8. Although we still have some problems to face, ________ our work has been successful.
   (a) by all means (b) by and large (c) in the long run (d) on the run
9. The insurance company paid him $10, 000 in ________ after his accident.
   (a) compensation (b) installment (c) substitution (d) commission
10. As teachers we should concern ourselves with what is said, not what we think ______.
    (a) ought to be said (b) must say
    (c) have to be said (d) need to say
11. My question was answered by ________ of "no".
    (a) a burst of (b) a fit of (c) a chorus (d) a peal of
12. The police claim to have ________ this drug-ring.
    (a) defeated (b) won (c) smashed (d) grasped
13. Utterly wearied, I ________ into the chair.
    (a) slumped (b) settled (c) drooped (d) dropped
14. The police ________ the stolen jewellery and returned it to the owner.
    (a) searched (b) hunted (c) invented (d) recovered
15. The two friends said goodbye and went to their ________ homes.
    (a) individual (b) each (c) every (d) respective

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

stem from, amusing, judge, bound up with, take heart, come into fashion, depend on, bring up

1. Now computer are ________ every walk of life all over the world.
2. He entertained them for a whole morning with ________ accounts of his experiences in Japan.
3. The present difficulties ________ our failure to deal with the problem when it first arose.
4. We can't ________, from what you have said, whether you are joking or not.
5. The man who had long been in poverty ________ when the shop owner decided to hire him.
6. The Chinese people must ________ mainly ________ their own efforts in modernizing their country.
7. We must train and ________ millions of successors to the cause of the Four Modernizations.
8. This style has ________ now in Milan and Paris.

四、课文填空

Whether we find a joke __1__ or not largely __2__ where we have been brought up. The __3__ of humour is __4__ bound up with national __5__. A Frenchman, for instance, might find it hard to laugh at a Russian joke. In the __6__ way, a Russian might fail to see anything __7__ in a joke which would make an Englishman laugh to __8__.

Most funny stories are based __9__ comic situations. __10__ national differences, certain funny situations have a universal __11__. No matter __12__ you live, you would find it difficult not __13__ laugh at, say, Charlie Chaplin's early films. However, a new __14__ of humour, which stems largely from the U. S., has recently come __15__ fashion. It is __16__ "sick humour". Comedians base their jokes on tragic situations like __17__ death or serious accidents. Many people find this __18__ of joke distastful. The following __19__ of "sick humour" will enable you to __20__ for yourself.

五、阅读理解

The humorous story may be spun out（拖长）to great length, and may wander around as much as it pleases, and arrive nowhere in particular; but the comic story and the witty story must be brief and end with a point. The humorous story bubbles gently along, the other two burst.

The humorous story is strictly a work of art—high and delicate art—and only an artist can tell it; but no art is necessary in telling the comic and witty stories; anybody can do it. The art of telling a humorous story—I mean by work of mouth, not print—was created in America, and has remained at home.

The humorous story is told gravely; the teller does his best to conceal the fact that he even dimly suspects that there is anything funny about it; but the teller of the comic story tells you beforehand that it is one of the funniest things he has ever heard, then tells it with eager delight, and is the first person to laugh when he gets through. And sometimes, if he has had good success, he is so glad and happy that he will repeat the "nub"（要点）of it and glance around from face to face, collecting applause, and then repeat it again. It is a pathetic（悲哀的）thing to see.

1. Which story takes the longest time to tell?
   (a) The humorous story. (b) The comic story.
   (c) The witty story. (d) All three take the same amount of time.
2. Which story has no particular point?
   (a) The humorous story. (b) The witty story.
   (c) The comic story. (d) All three.
3. The humorous story ________.
   (a) was created abroad

(b) is essentially American
(c) is also appreciated in other countries
(d) is more popular in other countries than in the U. S.

4. The teller of a humorous story ________.
(a) laughs at his own joke
(b) repeats it several times
(c) is very serious when telling it
(d) is concerned about the reaction of his listeners

5. The teller of a comic story ________.
(a) tells it only once
(b) doesn't care whether his listeners enjoy it
(c) tells the listeners in advance that his story is funny
(d) is very serious when telling it

六、英汉互译

1. The following day, however, the doctor consoled him by telling him that his chances of being able to leave hospital in time for New Year celebrations were good. The man took heart and, sure enough, on New Year's Eve he was able to hobble along to a party.
2. A man who had broken his right leg was taken to hospital a few weeks before Christmas. From the moment he arrived there, he kept on pestering his doctor to tell him when he would be able to go home.
3. He was still mumbling something about hospitals at the end of the party when he slipped on a piece of ice and broke his left leg.
4. However, a new type of humour, which stems largely from the U. S., has recently come into fashion. It is called "sick humour".
5. 我们觉得一则笑话是否好笑，很大程度上取决于我们是在哪儿长大的。幽默感与民族有着神秘莫测的联系。
6. 同样的道理，一则可以令英国人笑出泪来的笑话，俄国人听了可能觉得没有什么可笑之处。
7. 比如说，不管你生活在哪里，你看了查理·卓别林的早期电影很难不发笑。
8. 尽管民族不同，有些滑稽情节却能产生普遍的效果。

七、改错

Many animals make complex sounds, of course,
but only in humans those sounds represent object or 1. ________
events in an arbitrary yet symbolic way. These sounds
we usually call them words are inventions of the human
mind: a tall thin brown structure with branches and
leaves in being called a tree, not as a result of divine 2. ________
instruction in the way that some ancient Greek philoso-
phers used to viewing the origin of words, but because 3. ________
through English cultural tradition the word emerged as
such. Words are arbitrary inventions in as much as
which are meaningful names only within a particular 4. ________
culture; just as there would be no culture without lan-
guage, there will be no language without culture. 5. ________

Even though an Englishman may call those thin,
tall, brown, leafy structures trees, however a 6. ________
Frenchman says they are *arbres*, while a German uses
the word *baume*. But even though native tongues and
dialects employ different sounds for the same objects or
actions, the rules we use to couple these sounds togeth-
er in conversation with others, or in privacy thoughts 7. ________

in our heads, are fundamentally similar in every part of the globe. Within the rich diversion of tongues throughout the world there is a profound commonality of human language. So deeply embedded (嵌入) in the human mind is the capability of language, unless a child is reared in total isolation (as various Egyptian Pharaohs, Mogul emperors, and Scottish kings have had done as experiments of the nature of language in the past), it is possible to prevent the infant from learning to speak.

8. ________

9. ________

10. ________

八、完形填空

The GREEN TIRE, a "Low Rolling Resistance Tire", announced in 1990 by Francois Michelin and introduced to the public at the Detroit and Geneva automobile shows in 1992, is today a reality.

What does a 5% drop in energy consumption provided by the Green Tire mean?

It means that if tomorrow all __1__ in the US were to be equipped with Michelin' s "Green Tire", the saving in fuel consumption would be 2. 4 billion gallons a year.

__2__ all the countries of Europe, North America and Japan the saving would be 5 billion gallons of fuel per year.

This would __3__ a decrease of 22 million tons of carbon dioxide (CO_2) emissions (散发) in the US and 48. 5 million tons in the world. Emissions of other __4__ (carbon monoxide (CO), nitrous oxides (NO_2) and lead particles (Pb)) would decrease by 1. 3 million tons in the US and 2. 9 million tons in the world.

__5__ an average tire life of 40, 000 miles and an average purchase price of $70, the cost of each tire 100 miles works out __6__ $0.175 per 100 miles. Taking all four tires on the vehicle into consideration the tire cost per 100 miles for the user __7__ to 4 × $0.175 = $0.70. This means that the monetary savings (资金的节省) due to the fuel savings corresponds to (相当) a 33% reduction in tire cost __8__ the motorist.

Michelin Green Tires have been in production since 1991. For the present they are __9__ by manufacturers for original equipment, chiefly on vehicles for the US market __10__ CAFE (Corporate Average Fuel Economy) regulations oblige manufacturers to reduce the fuel consumption of their vehicles. The new technology will gradually be extended to the entire Michelin range. Green Tires will be available on the market from 1994.

1. (a) vehicles	(b) machines	(c) equipment	(d) tires
2. (a) As	(b) Of	(c) For	(d) Across
3. (a) create	(b) affect	(c) lead	(d) deduce
4. (a) provisions	(b) materials	(c) pollutions	(d) pollutants
5. (a) Assumed	(b) Assuming	(c) Assume	(d) To assume
6. (a) for	(b) about	(c) by	(d) at
7. (a) equals	(b) accounts	(c) comes	(d) makes
8. (a) upon	(b) at	(c) on	(d) to
9. (a) using	(b) being used	(c) used	(d) to be used
10. (a) how	(b) that	(c) where	(d) while

九、作文

回祝贺信

请写一封回信，感谢友人对自己新婚的祝贺（Thanks for One's Congratulation）。

Lesson 30 The death of a ghost

幽 灵 之 死

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. I strongly <u>suspect</u> that they're trying to get rid of me. [ ]
2. A spirit <u>haunts</u> the castle. [ ]
3. You <u>naughty</u> boy! I told you not to play on the road. [ ]
4. We waited in great <u>suspense</u> for the doctor's opinion. [ ]
5. I have watched the film <u>overnight</u>. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. Romantic stories tend to follow a set ____.
   (a) form (b) shape (c) pattern (d) figure
2. If I had remembered ________ the window, the thief would not have got in.
   (a) to close (b) closing (c) to have closed (d) having closed
3. By success I don't mean ________ usually thought of when that word is used.
   (a) what is (b) that we (c) as you (d) all is
4. Although Anna is happy with her success, she wonders ________ will happen to her private life.
   (a) that (b) what (c) it (d) this
5. ________ evidence that language-acquiring ability must be stimulated.
   (a) It being (b) It is (c) There is (d) There being
6. The teacher doesn't permit ________ in class.
   (a) smoke (b) to smoke (c) smoking (d) to have a smoke
7. It is essential that these application forms ________ back as early as possible.
   (a) must be sent (b) will be sent (c) are sent (d) be sent
8. He was ________ of selling state secrets and arrested last month.
   (a) doubted (b) suspected (c) respected (d) inspected
9. Our teacher will ________ the result of this examination.
   (a) anticipate (b) assess (c) analyse (d) amplify
10. They had an accident on the road and didn't ________ at their hotel until after midnight.
    (a) check up (b) check in (c) write down (d) stay
11. Japan has a big trade ________ with the rest of the world, which is a matter of great concern for many of its trading partners.
    (a) deficit (b) balance (c) dispute (d) surplus
12. The house is in beautiful ________.
    (a) surrounding (b) surroundings (c) environments (d) circumstances
13. You may not ________ a conclusion simply from premises.
    (a) assess (b) arbitrate (c) induce (d) deduce
14. The plate dropped on the floor and ________ into little pieces.
    (a) smashed (b) threw (c) cracked (d) melted
15. The volcano ________ lava and ashes when it erupted.
    (a) dejected (b) rejected (c) ejected (d) evicted

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

overnight, in time, none other than, in hiding, stay up, suspect, desert

1. Don't you know this gentleman? He is ________ our factory director.

2. Don't ________ for me, I'll come back late tonight.
3. He is always dreaming of be coming a millionaire ________.
4. Eric remained ________ after the war because he feared the punishment he might get.
5. The dormitory is quite different from your home, but you will get used to the difference ________.
6. The enemy officer ________ that Li Yu-he was an underground worker ofQD the Communist Party.
7. Hanz hated the life in the fascist German army. So he ________ his regiment and returned to his hometown.

四、课文填空

For years, villagers believed that Endley Farm was __1__. The farm was __2__ by two brothers, Joe and Bob Cox. They employed a few farmhands, but no one was __3__ to work there long. Every time a worker __4__ his job, he told the same story. Farm labourers said that they always __5__ to find that work had been done overnight. Hay had been __6__ and cowsheds had been __7__. A farm worker, __8__ stayed up all night, __9__ to have seen a figure cutting corn __10__ the moonlight. In time, it became an __11__ fact that the Cox brothers employed a conscientious __12__ that did most of their work for them.

No one __13__ that there might be someone else __14__ the farm who had never been seen. This was indeed the case. __15__, villagers were __16__ to learn that the ghost of Endley had died. Everyone went to the __17__, for the 'ghost' was none other __18__ Eric Cox, a third brother who was supposed to have died __19__ a young man. After the funeral, Joe and Bob revealed a __20__ which they had kept for over fifty years.

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. I ________ no sooner ________ (sit) down than the bell ________ (ring).
2. By the time the Second World War was over, millions of people ________ (kill).
3. He was unhappy because he ________ (not invite) to the party.
4. If you ________ (give) it a second thought, you would have found it improbable.
5. When I got to the station, the bus ________ (leave).
6. Hardly ________ she ________ (say) these words when she felt sorry.
7. I really wish that I ________ (study) hard, or I could have passed the exam.
8. ________ you ________ (finish) writing your letter when John came in?

六、英汉互译

1. Everyone went to the funeral, for the 'ghost' was none other than Eric Cox, a third brother who was supposed to have died as young man.
2. He used to sleep during the day and work at night, quite unaware of the fact that he had become the ghost of Endley.
3. Eric had been the eldest son of the family, very much older than his two brothers. He had been obliged to join the army during the Second World War.
4. For years, villagers believed that Endley Farm was haunted. The farm was owned by two brothers, Joe and Bob Cox. They employed a few farmhands, but no one was willing to work there long.
5. 他死后，他的弟弟们才觉得无法再保守这个秘密了。
6. 葬礼之后，乔和鲍勃透露了他们保守了长达50多年的秘密。
7. 雇工们说，常常一早起来发现有人在夜里把活干了，干草已切好，牛棚也打扫干净了。
8. 有一个彻底未眠的雇工还声称他看见一个人影在月光下收割庄稼。

七、改错

The above experiment shows that not all the information which is received can be retained for even a second. The information is taken in all right and, 1. ________
immediately thereafter, most of it is lost and cannot

be recalled. Only a small part can be retained for future use. Now this immediate-forgetting is not an isolated phenomenon occurs only in the pasychological laboratory. It is, rather, the fate of most of the information which human beings are constantly receiving. Information is taken in, and the bulk of it vanishes within a second and so. On the whole, this immediate-forgetting is advantageous. Most of the information taking in during the daily round is of momentary value only. It serves to keep us abreast (并列) of the ever-changing relationships among ourselves and our environment and, this serive rendered, its further retention would merely obstruct the ongoing flow of our activities. It is necessary to retain every minute detail of immediately past circumstances; and indeed, if we did retain these details this would deprive us freedom to consider the detailed requirements of the present moment. In all of life's activities, we take in, from one moment to the next, a great deal of information which value is restricted to the moment of its intake. So it is altogether an economy such information be forgotten immediately. It is an economy that is selected for more lasting retention be only those minimal outstanding characteristics likely to be of future value.

2. ______
3. ______
4. ______
5. ______
6. ______
7. ______
8. ______
9. ______
10. ______

八、完形填空

Learning about careers and jobs is perhaps the most important part of successful career planning and job hunting. It can be the key to learning more about yourself and your relationship to the job market. Often, you learn more about __1__ by learning about careers first.

You can learn about careers through reading, viewing media, talking to people in careers, and doing (experiencing __2__ it is like to work in a certain job or career field). Reading about careers is the __3__ way to begin. A number of published resources are available in public libraries and career centers. They __4__ video tapes and lists of contact people who are willing to conduct with you about careers. Also, many colleges __5__ career planning and decision-making course which allow you to do this type of research. Such __6__ is hard work, and you may have a hard time to do it while taking __7__ courses. Career planning courses enable you to achieve this kind of "career learning". They are an ideal way to get your career plans __8__ work.

Learn about and become exposed to different career as part of your education. This way you will __9__ develop clearer ideas about the most satisfying career for you. When graduation day nears, you'll be in a better position to __10__ realistic and challenging career goals, explain them to employers, and devise a more organized job search.

1.	(a) yourself	(b) jobs	(c) employees	(d) friends
2.	(a) when	(b) what	(c) that	(d) how
3.	(a) most easy	(b) most easiest	(c) easiest	(d) more easier
4.	(a) lend	(b) contain	(c) include	(d) hold
5.	(a) offer	(b) organize	(c) afford	(d) take
6.	(a) decision	(b) course	(c) search	(d) research
7.	(a) college	(b) various	(c) favourite	(d) interesting
8.	(a) of	(b) on	(c) in	(d) at
9.	(a) gradually	(b) highly	(c) already	(d) hardly
10.	(a) suppose	(b) design	(c) confine	(d) set

九、作文

请写一篇感谢友人资助学习的信

Lesson 31 A lovable eccentric

可爱的怪人

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. Mary is a <u>lovable</u> girl. [ ]
2. He is an <u>eccentric</u> for us all. [ ]
3. It is a matter of <u>convention</u> that men should open doors for ladies. [ ]
4. The stories about king Arthur and his knight of the Round Table are <u>legends</u> not history. [ ]
5. Although he had no formal education, he is one of the <u>shrewd</u> businessmen in the steel company. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. There will be ________ broadcasts of this match in Channel Five.
   (a) lively (b) live (c) living (d) alive
2. My train arrives in New York at eight o'clock tonight. The plane I would like to take from there ________ by then.
   (a) will have left (b) would leave (c) had left (d) had left
3. It is vital enough money ________ to fund the project.
   (a) be collected (b) must be collected
   (d) is collected (c) can be collected
4. A safety analysis ________ the target as a potential danger. Unfortunately, it was never done.
   (a) would identify (b) will identify
   (c) would have identified (d) will have identified
5. Your hair wants ________. You'd better have it done tomorrow.
   (a) cut (b) to cut (c) cutting (d) being cut
6. The company ________ a rise salary for ages, but nothing has happened yet.
   (a) is promised (b) has been promised
   (c) is promising (d) has been promising
7. If I have made any mistake, I'm ready to give my ________.
   (a) apologies (b) apologetic (c) apologize (d) apologist
8. Would you care to ________ on it?
   (a) put (b) explain (c) elaborate (d) dwell
9. She manifested ________ regret for what she had done.
   (a) vigorous (b) exact (c) acute (d) vivid
10. The jury ________ the prisoner of murder and was sentenced to life imprisonment.
    (a) charged (b) accused (c) convicted (d) sued
11. Using the right hand to shake hands is a ________.
    (a) conversation (b) convention (c) conservation (d) conviction
12. She will be a valuable ________ to the teaching staff of our school.
    (a) things (b) acquisitions (c) acquisition (d) obtaining
13. The leaders concerned will make an ________ search for cause of the ________ fire.
    (a) intense... intensive (b) intensive... intense
    (c) intense... intent (d) intent... intense
14. I helped him clean the floor ________ the understanding that I would be rewarded.

(a) through (b) on (c) in (d) by

15. The car is expensive, but it will be worth the money ________ long run.

(a) from a (b) for a (c) in the (d) in a

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

present...with, be supposed, be caught in, set out, be known to...as

1. I'm sorry to be late for I ________ a traffic jam just now.
2. The new clerk ________ to impress the company with his diligence.
3. It is my honour ________ you ________ this token of our esteem.
4. Every pupil ________ to be in the classroom at 8 a. m.
5. The leading singer ________ her colleagues ________ "Madame Butterfly".

四、课文填空

Dickie disliked snobs intensely. Though he owned a large car, he __1__ ever used it, preferring always to go on foot. Even when it was raining heavily, he __2__ to carry an umbrella. One day, he walked into an expensive shop after having been caught in a __3__ heavy shower. He wanted to buy a £300 watch for his wife, but he was in such a bedraggled condition that an assistant refused to __4__ him. Dickie left the shop __5__ a word and returned carrying a large cloth bag. As it was __6__ heavy, he dumped it on the counter. The assistant asked him to leave, __7__ Dickie paid no __8__ to him and requested to see the manager. Recognizing __9__ the customer was, the manager was __10__ apologetic and reprimanded the assistant severely. __11__ Dickie was given the watch, he presented the assistant __12__ the cloth bag, It contained £300 in pennies. He __13__ the assistant's counting the money __14__ he left—30,000 pennies in all. __15__ another occasion, he invited a number of important critics to see his __16__ collection of modern paintings. This __17__ received a great deal of attention in the press, __18__ though the pictures were supposed to be the work of __19__ artists, they had in fact been painted __20__ Dickie. It took him four year to stage this elaborate joke simply to prove that critics do not always know what they are talking about.

五、阅读理解

Large companies need a way to reach the savings of the public at large. The same problem, on a smaller scale, faces practically every company trying to develop new products and create new jobs. There can be little prospect (前景) of raising the sort of sums needed from friends and people we know, and while banks may agree to provide short-term finance, they are generally unwilling to provide money on a permanent basis for long-term projects. So companies turn to the public, inviting people to lend them money, or take a share in the business in exchange for a share in future profits. This they do by issuing stocks and shares in the business through the Stock Exchange. By doing so they can put into circulation the savings of individuals both at home and overseas.

When the saver needs his money back he does not have to go to the company with whom he originally placed it. Instead, he sells his shares through a stockbroker (证券经纪人) to some other saver who is seeking to invest his money.

Many of the services needed both by industry and by each of us are provided by the Government or by local authorities. Hospitals, roads, electricity, telephones, equipment and new development, if they are to serve us properly, require more money than is raised through taxes alone. The government, local authorities, and nationalised industries therefore frequently need to borrow money to finance major capital spending, and they too, come to the Stock Exchange.

There is hardly a man or woman in this country whose job or whose standard of living does not depend on the ability of his or her employers to raise money to finance new development. In one way or another this new money must come from the savings of the country. The Stock Exchange exists to provide a channel through which these savings can reach those who need finance.

1. Almost all companies involved in new production and development must ________.
   (a) rely on their own financial resources
   (b) persuade the banks to provide long-term finance
   (c) borrow large sums of money from friends and people they know
   (d) depend on the population as a whole for finance
2. The money which enables these companies to go ahead with their projects is ________.
   (a) repaid to its original owners as soon as possible
   (b) raised by the selling of shares in the companies
   (c) exchanged for part ownership in the Stock Exchange
   (d) invested in different companies on the Stock Exchange
3. When the savers want their money back they ________.
   (a) ask another company to obtain their money for them
   (b) look for other people to borrow money from
   (c) put their shares in the company back on the market
   (d) transfer their money to a more successful company
4. All the essential services on which we depend are ________.
   (a) run by the Government or our local authorities
   (b) in constant need of financial support
   (c) financed wholly by rates and taxes
   (d) unable to provide for the needs of the population
5. The Stock Exchange makes it possible for the Government, local authorities and nationalised industries ________.
   (a) to borrow as much money as they wish
   (b) to make certain everybody saves money
   (c) to raise money to finance new developments
   (d) to make certain everybody lends money to them

六、英汉互译

1. It took him four years to stage this elaborate joke simply to prove that critics do not always know what they are talking about.
2. Dickie disliked snobs intensely. Though he owned a large car, he hardly ever used it, preferring always to go on foot. Even when it was raining heavily, he refused to carry an umbrella.
3. He wanted to buy a £300 watch for his wife, but he was in such a bedraggled condition that an assistant refused to serve him.
4. As it was extremely heavy, he dumped in on the counter. The assistant asked him to leave, but Dickie paid no attention to him and requested to see the manager.
5. 真正古怪的人从不有意引人注意。他们不顾社会习俗，意识不到自己的所作所为有什么特殊之处。
6. 他是个精明能干、有钱的商人，但镇上大部分人对他生活中的这个方面几乎一无所知。
7. 他们总能赢得别人的喜爱与尊敬，因为他们给平淡单一的日常生活增添了色彩。
8. 大家都管他叫迪基。早在他去世前很久，他的古怪行为就成了传奇故事了。

七、改错

The growth of the world's population and its pressure on resources threaten to change the quality of life as we know it. It took 10, 000 years to the world to reach 1. ________
its current 5 billion people. Projections are tricky, but it is reasonable to expect when by the year 2000 the world 2. ________
population will reach 6.3 billion. Within a century, at current rates, the population will have exploded to 28 billion people, a 700 percent increases. 3. ________

Americans will not be immune to this avalanche

(雪崩) of humanity. The burning of fossil fuels to
warm and propel this mass is rising the world carbon 4. ________
dioxide level, warming the atmoshpere, and threaten-
ing to melt icecaps and flood low-lying areas of the
world, includes such places as Boston, New York, 5. ________
New Orleans, and Los Angeles. The chemicals we spew
(喷出) into the air cause disease and are also attacking
the earth's atmosphere, which helps shield the earth
from dead ultraviolet rays. Fresh water supplies are also 6. ________
polluted and, in many areas, are sufficient to meet the 7. ________
exploding mass of humanity. Finally, the pressure on
fossil fuel resources has led the rapid contruction of nu- 8. ________
clear power plants. As of early 1983, some 275 were in
operation, and another 258 were under the construc- 9. ________
tion. On April 26, 1984, one in operation at Chernobyl
in the Soviet Ukraine exploded. Dozens of people were
killed by radiation poisoning and 40,000 were evacuat-
ed (疏散). The cleanup cost is estimated at $3 to $5
billion, and the future genetic damage is frightened to 10. ________
contemplate.

八、填入恰当介词

1. He insisted ________ my giving him a straight-forward answer right away.
2. Dickie won the love of others ________ his eccentric behaviour.
3. The snobbish assistant failed to recognize the bedraggled figure ________ Dickie, the rich businessman.
4. Gradually I became conscious ________ a change in my daughter.
5. At last the assistant was obliged to count 300 pounds ________ pennies.

九、作文

请写一篇求助信。

Lesson 32 A lost ship

一艘沉船

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. A <u>cargo</u> of coal has arrived from Germany. [ ]
2. The man jumped aside to <u>dodge</u> the seeding truth. [ ]
3. Police <u>scoured</u> the woods for the body. [ ]
4. Slaves are under the <u>yoke</u> of their masters. [ ]
5. John will be my <u>deputy</u> while I am away. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. The drunken man was arrested for causing a ________ in street.
   (a) disturbance (b) crisis (c) violence (d) demonstration
2. John regretted ________ to the meeting last week.
   (a) not going (b) not to go (c) not having been going (d) not to be going
3. The mere fact ________ most peole believe nuclear wars would be madness doesn't mean that it will not occur.
   (a) what (b) which (c) that (d) why
4. ________ for my illness I would have lent him a helping hand.
   (a) Not being (b) Had it not been
   (c) Without being (d) Not having been
5. One or perhaps more pages ________ missing.
   (a) is (b) are (c) has been (d) have been
6. The organization had broken no rules, but ________ had it acted responsibly.
   (a) neither (b) so (c) either (d) both
7. I have six color pencils. One is red, ________ is blue and ________ are green.
   (a) another; the other (b) the other; others
   (c) one; others (d) another one; the other
8. The company ________ me as an adviser.
   (a) used (b) employed (c) emphasized (d) hired
9. The ________ of autumn was in the air and she went to fetch a coat.
   (a) tepid (b) chilly (c) chill (d) cool
10. She was extremely ________ about expressing her opinions.
    (a) cautious (b) careful (c) worried (d) cautionary
11. He wrote to me ________ a business arrangement.
    (a) concerned (b) conception (c) concerning (d) revealing
12. He is ________ in his mind.
    (a) cheerful (b) merry (c) glad (d) joyful
13. The king wears the ________ crown whenever there is a formal occasion.
    (a) bright (b) royal (c) shining (d) marvelous
14. I bought three ________ eggs.
    (a) dozen (b) dozens (c) dozen of (d) dozens of
15. The chemistry teacher asked the pupils what water was ________ of.
    (a) consisted (b) compounded (c) composed (d) conceived

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

under the impression, together with, come to light, piece together, of no value, confirm

When the workers dug in the field, they found a lot of scraps（碎片）of crockery ________ some ancient coins. At first, they were ________ that they were ________. But after they ________ them ________, they believed they had made a real discovery. The ancient vase looked very similar to another on that ________ some year before. Later, their belief ________ by Prof. Robert, the leading archaeologist in the country.

四、课文填空

The chest contained the personal belongings of a seaman, Alan Fielding. There were books, clothing and photographs, together with letters __1__ the seaman had once received __2__ his wife. The captain of the Elkor __3__ his men to salvage as much as possible from the wreck. __4__ value was found, but the numerous items which were __5__ to the surface proved to be of __6__ interest. From a heavy gun that was raised, the captain __7__ that the ship must have been a cruiser. In __8__ chest, which contained the belongings __9__ a ship's officer, there was an unfinished letter which had been written __10__ March 14th, 1943. The captain __11__ from the letter that the name of the lost ship was the Karen. The most __12__ find of all was the ship's log book, parts of __13__ was __14__ possible to read. From this the captain was able to piece together all the __15__ that had come to light. The Karen had been sailing in a __16__ to Russia when she was torpedoed by an enemy __17__. This was later __18__ by a naval official at the Ministry of Defence after the Elkor had __19__ home. All the items that were __20__ were sent to the War Museum。

五、改写句子

1. The workers are repairing the old building.
   The old building ____________________.
2. Who is going to type the paper?
   By ____________________.
3. The guide says that the museum was built in 1876.
   It ____________________.
4. My father bought a toy car for me.
   A toy car ____________________.
   I ____________________.

六、英汉互译

1. The most valuable find of all was the ship's log book, parts of which were still possible to read. From this the captain was able to piece together all the information that had come to light.
2. Though the crew were at first under the impression that the lost ship had been found, the contents of the chest proved them wrong. What they had in fact found was a ship which had been sunk many years before.
3. In another chest, which contained the belongings of a ship's officer, there was an unfinished letter which had been written on March 14th, 1943.
4. The chest contained the personal belongings of a seaman, Alan Fielding. There were books, clothing and photographs, together with letters which the seaman had once received from his wife.
5. 这一说法在“埃尔科”号返航后得到国防部一位海军官员的证实。那次打捞到的所有物品均被送往军事博物馆。
6. “埃尔科”号船长命令船员尽量从沉船中打捞物品，但没发现什么值钱的东西，不过打捞出来的众多的物品还是引起了大家极大的兴趣。
7. 打捞工作彻底失败了。小船“埃尔科”号在巴伦支海搜寻了几个星期之后，正在返航

途中。

8. 船长知道日后还会再作尝试，因为他试图寻找的沉船上载有一批珍贵的金条。

七、改错

We all know from our everyday lives what is to 1. ________
recall successfully. We recite a poem or we play the 2. ________
melody（乐曲）which once we learned. We are asked
for a name which we encountered in the past and we
supply with it. We re-live the experiences of a bygone 3. ________
episode（事件）. We see in our mind's eye the absent
scenes of childhood. In all such cases, we create, in 4. ________
the here and now, the outstanding features of some
event, or experience, or piece of information from our
past. We produce, from the retained effects of a past
occurrence, a replica（复制品）of that occurrence.

Successful recalling is commonplace. It plays its
smooth familiar role at many points in our everyday 5. ________
lives. And for this reason, it is easy to overlook the
marvellous subtlety of their operations. Likewise, it is 6. ________
easy and convenient in everyday affairs to believe that
recalling is exactly duplicative in the nature; that it 7. ________
duplicates precisely our experiencing of some past
event, or even duplicated the event itself. However,
on closer examination, it is found that recalling is by
all means a simple activity and that the common belief 8. ________
in its duplicativeness is, strictly speaking, illusory
（引起错觉的）. The complexity and nonduplicativeness
of recalling are fundamental points which is perhaps 9. ________
difficult to grasp and will not be fully elaborated
here. But it is worth turning some consideration from 10. ________
these points; and this will be done by discussing
episodes which most readily illustrate the selective and
constructive and non-duplicative nature of recalling.

八、完形填空

Man is a wanting animal—as soon as one of his needs is satisfied, another appears in its place. This __1__ is unending. It continues from birth to death.

Man's needs are organized in a __2__ of levels—a hierarchy（等级）of importance. At the lowest level, but greatest in importance __3__ they are not satisfied, are his physiological needs. Man lives for bread __4__ when there is no bread. Unless the circumstances are unusual, his needs for __5__, for status, for recognition do not work when his stomach has been empty for a while. But when he eats regularly and __6__, hunger ceases to be an important motivation（动机）. The same is true of the other physiological needs of __7__ for rest, exercise, shelter, protection from the elements（自然力，风雨）.

A satisfied need is not a motivator of behavior! This is a fact of profound significance __8__ is regularly ignored in the conventional approach to the management of people. Consider your __9__ need for air: except as you are prevented from breathing it, it has no appreciable motivating __10__ upon your behavior.

1. (a) means	(b) procedure	(c) method	(d) process
2. (a) series	(b) deal	(c) few	(d) variety
3. (a) till	(b) when	(c) what	(d) that
4. (a) lone	(b) just	(c) alike	(d) alone
5. (a) likes	(b) like	(c) love	(d) lovely

6. (a) actively (b) effectively (c) reasonably (d) adequately

7. (a) all (b) persons (c) man (d) men

8. (a) what (b) that (c) however (d) whichever

9. (a) own (b) self (c) oneself (d) own's

10. (a) affect (b) effect (c) result (d) operation

九、作文

假设你的孩子踢球把别人的玻璃打碎了，以父母的身份写一封致歉信。

Lesson 33 A day to remember

难忘的一天

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. This crockery is made in China. [ ]
2. she just like a stray lamb. [ ]
3. He works in urban, but his home at suburb. [ ]
4. Experience is the father of wisdom. [ ]
5. A car collided with a train yesterday. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. The fifth generation computers, with artificial intelligence, ________ and perfected now.
   (a) developed (b) have developed
   (c) are being developed (d) will have been developed
2. The police accused him of setting fire to the building but he denied ________ in the area on the night of the fire.
   (a) to be (b) to have been (c) having been (d) be
3. The man in the corner confessed to ________ a lie to the manager of the company.
   (a) have told (b) be told (c) being told (d) having told
4. Where should I send my application? The Personnel Office is the place ________.
   (a) to send it (b) send it to (c) to send it to (d) for sending it
5. I have got a loaf of bread. Now I' m looking for a knife ________.
   (a) to cut it with (b) to cut with it
   (c) with it to cut (d) it to cut with
6. Water will continue to be ________ it is today—next in importance to oxygen.
   (a) how (b) which (c) as (d) what
7. The persons that have the greatest influence ________ children are their teachers.
   (a) in (b) to (c) for (d) on
8. Sunshine (Fresh air) is ________ to your health.
   (a) beneficial (b) valid (c) effective (d) harmful
9. He ________ at me that he was playing a joke on the others.
   (a) eyed (b) winked (c) looked (d) peered
10. Hearing the news, she ________ by getting very angry.
   (a) reacted (b) recollected (c) recalled (d) reflected
11. He was always ________ for knowledge, and at last became an expert in the field of art.
   (a) anxious (b) greedy (c) great (d) grave
12. If you get up early and run every day, you will ________ a lot from it.
   (a) profit (b) benefit (c) derive (d) receive
13. Hearing the sad news, the glass ________ from his hand and fell into pieces.
   (a) slid (b) slipped (c) glided (d) slided
14. We may ________ a square as a rectangle with four equal sides.
   (a) describe (b) determine (c) devise (d) define
15. The company's name is written on the ________ of the chair.
   (a) under (b) below (c) beneath (d) underneath

三、用列短语或词语的正确形式填空

attend to, benefit from/by, set up, keep an eye on, go wrong

1. Smoking ________ an irritation to the throat.
2. The police ________ the thief ever since he came out of prison.
3. I am very busy, I can't ________ you.
4. Something must have ________ with the experiment.
5. The patient ________ a few day's rest.

四、课文填空

We have all experienced days __1__ everything __2__ wrong. A day may begin well enough, __3__ suddenly everything seems to get out of __4__. What invariably happens is that __5__ of things choose to go wrong at __6__ the same moment. It is __7__ a single unimportant event __8__ a chain of reactions. Let us __9__ that you are preparing a meal and keeping an eye __10__ the baby at the same time. The telephone rings and this marks the __11__ to an __12__ series of catastrophes. __13__ you are on the phone, the baby pulls the tablecloth off the table smashing half your best crockery and cutting __14__ in the process. You __15__ hurriedly and attend to baby, crockery, etc. __16__ the meal gets burnt. __17__ if this were not __18__ to reduce you to tears, your husband arrives, __19__ bringing three guests __20__ dinner.

五、阅读理解

How do you send a message to a submerged submarine, particularly one carrying missiles? Some scientists believe that blue-green lasers hold the answer.

Water may not look like a barrier to communications, but appearances are deceiving. Water strongly absorbs all electromagnetic waves except blue-green light and extremely low frequency radio waves. The very low frequency waves now used to contact submarines penetrates only a short distance into the ocean, so the craft must either surface or send up an antenna (天线) to receive messages, thereby increasing its weakness. A laser syste—maccurate over long distances and capable of carrying more data than the very low frequency waves—would talk to submarine at their normal depths.

In the system, a very broad beam spreading out freely in all directions would be scanned (扫描) over thousands of square miles of ocean so that it wouldn't endanger boats, birds or fish—or the submarines it is supposed to reach.

Since only a small fraction of the laser system will make its way through the air and ocean, receivers mounted on the submarines must be able not only to detect the laser but to discriminate between it and sunlight. So, military scientists are now working hard on special filters that allow through only the precise wavelengths emitted by the laser. The filtered light, when transformed into electrical signals, can then be decoded. Military planners are confident that laser communication with submarines is feasible.

1. Which of the following does the passage mainly discuss?
   (a) Missiles carried by submerged submarines.
   (b) Messages sent by submerged submarines.
   (c) Blue-green lasers used by submerged submarines.
   (d) The way to send a message to submerged submarines.
2. Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?
   (a) Water is a barrier to radio communication.
   (b) Lasers have found wide application in submarine communication.
   (c) Water absorbs all kinds of electromagnetic waves.
   (d) Very low frequency radio waves cannot be used to contact submarines.
3. Which of the following is NOT true of a laser syustem?
   (a) It is able to make its way through water.
   (b) It is able to communicate with submarines at work.
   (c) Its beam reaches a submerged submarine with the help of an antenna.
   (d) It is able to carry more data than low frequency waves.
4. The reference word "it" (Line 3, Para. 3) refers to ________.

(a) the air (b) the laser beam (c) the ocean (d) the submarine

5. Who would be very much interested in the passage?
   (a) Missile builders. (b) Military scientists.
   (c) Fishermen. (d) Ship builders.

六、英汉互译

1. Only two stray dogs benefited from all this confusion, for they greedily devoured what was left of the cake. It was just one of those days!
2. As if this were not enough to reduce you to tears, your husband arrives, unexpectedly bringing three guests to dinner.
3. The lorry was loaded with empty beer bottles and hundreds of them slid of the back of the vehicle and on to the road. This led to yet another angry argument.
4. While you are on the phone, the baby pulls the tablecloth off the table, smashing half your best crockery and cutting himself in the process. You hang up hurriedly and attend to the baby, crockery, etc. Meanwhile, the meal gets burnt.
5. 情况经常是这样的，许许多多的事情都偏偏赶在同一时刻出问题，好像是一件无关紧要的小事引起了一连串的连锁反应。
6. 我们大家都有过事事不顺心的日子。一天开始时，可能还不错，但突然间似乎一切都失去了控制。
7. 一天傍晚交通最拥挤时，一辆汽车撞上前面一辆汽车，两个司机争吵起来。
8. 就像许多人最近在悉尼郊区帕拉马塔所发现的那样，有时乱子会闹得很大。

七、改错

In Sweden since 1968, the elimination of gender (性别) differentiation has been the declared policy of all public bodies included the central government. 1. ________
The aim is not (as in other countries) the more 2. ________
vaguespecified goal of women's equality with men, but the abolition of all barriers of the non-differentia- 3. ________
tion of gender roles. Despite this, the education and employment fields show a continuing, marking and 4. ________
traditional differentiation by gender. During secondary education, girls persist in choosing to prepare them for typically feminine vocations—primary-school 5. ________
teaching, nursing, hairdressing, retail sales work, etc. —and boys select male vocations—mostly technical, scientific and machinery work. "Especially for 6. ________
young people," one commentator obserbves, "the fear of going too far in behaviour typical for one's 7. ________
own sex is very great." Hence the real obstacles to greater equality are not easily abolished by governmental policy-directive; they are obstacles "having anything to do with deeply-rooted ideas, role-expec- 8. ________
tations, role-ideals, values and habits... obstacles based on conventions in the pattern of social relations themselves." 9. ________

The Swedish example is illuminating precisely because the battle to abolish social differentiation a- 10. ________
mong gender roles has been fought purposively there, The persistence of the dichotomy (分叉) between male and female roles suggests that the roots of this conflict are very deep indeed.

八、填入恰当介词

1. I fear that the widespread fighting in the streets is a prelude ________ more serious trouble.
2. Had there been a more experienced driver ________ the two cars, the chain of catastrophes might not have taken place.
3. Hundreds of empty beer bottles slid ________ the lorry because it was braked suddenly.
4. The woman immediately behind the two cars stopped her car ________ a sudden panic.
5. It is as if a single event that is ________ no importance can set up a chain of reactions.

九、作文

祝贺乔迁之喜

假设你的朋友搬进了新居，请就此写封祝贺信。

Lesson 34 A happy discovery

幸运的发现

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. There are four antique shops in this city. [ ]
2. He showed great courage in the battle. [ ]
3. The enemy are pretentious when they get a little success. [ ]
4. The obedient dog quickly responded to his master's whistle. [ ]
5. He gave a precise account of how much money he had spent. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. Some people believe that ________ is predetermined and never try to change it.
   (a) fortune (b) fate (c) destiny (d) luck
2. It is reported that ________ adopted children want to know who their natural parents are.
   (a) the most (b) most of (c) most (d) the most of
3. The pressure ________ causes American to be energetic, but it also puts them under a constant emotional strain.
   (a) to compete (b) competing
   (c) to be competed (d) having competed
4. Output is now six times ________ it was before 1990.
   (a) that (b) what (c) that which (d) of that
5. If the whole operation ________ beforehand, a great deal of time and money would have been lost.
   (a) was not planned (b) has not been planned
   (c) had not been planned (d) were not planned
6. Lean doesn't want to work right away because she thinks that if she ________ a job she probably wouldn't be able to see her friends very often.
   (a) has to get (b) were to get
   (c) had got (d) could have got
7. His parents ________ him to drink.
   (a) prohibit (b) forbid (c) ignore (d) block
8. The doctor ________ herself to finding a cure.
   (a) gave (b) dedicated (c) presented (d) declared
9. The chemistry teacher asked the pupils what water was ________ of.
   (a) consisted (b) compounded (c) composed (d) conceived
10. The designer ________ an ornament for me.
    (a) cut (b) chopped (c) hacked (d) carved
11. There was a lot of dust ________ the carpet.
    (a) under (b) below (c) beneath (d) underneath
12. I ________ the hope that he will come back one day.
    (a) have (b) keep (c) cherish (d) persist
13. The teacher explained the movement of light by ________ with that of water.
    (a) similarity (b) analogue (c) analogy (d) same
14. His behaviour sometimes ________ madness.
    (a) means (b) borders on (c) comes close (d) becomes
15. His way of life ________ his income.

(a) conforms to (b) conforms (c) confirms (d) confronts

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

be bent on, litter...with, exert...on, pick up, apart from

1. Thoughtless vacationers ________ the beach ________ cigarette packets and beer cans.
2. The brave slave didn't bow to the pressure which his cruel master ________ him.
3. He ________ mastering Spanish in two years.
4. We ________ the harbour lights as we sailed along.
5. ________ other considerations, time is a factor.

四、课文填空

No one discovers a rarity by chance. A truly dedicated bargain hunter must have __1__, and above all the __2__ to recognize the worth of something when he sees it. To do this, he must be at least as knowledgeable as the dealer. Like a scientist bent on making a __3__ he must cherish the hope that one day he will be amply __4__.

My old friend, Frank Halliday, is just __5__ a person. He has often __6__ to me how he picked up a masterpiece for a mere £50. __7__ Saturday morning, Frank visited an antique shop __8__ my neighbourhood. As he had never been there before, he found __9__ to interest him. The morning passed rapidly and Frank was about to leave when he noticed a large packing case lying __10__ the floor. The dealer told him that it had just come in, but that he could not be __11__ to open it. Frank begged him to do so and the dealer reluctantly prised it open. The __12__ were disappointing. __13__ from an interesting-looking carved dagger, the box was full of __14__ much of it broken. Frank gently lifted the crockery __15__ the box and suddenly noticed a miniature painting at the __16__ of the packing case. As its composition and line reminded him of an Italian painting he knew well, he decided to buy it. Glancing at it __17__, the dealer told him that it was worth £50. Frank could hardly __18__ his excitement, for he knew that he had made a real discovery. The tiny painting __19__ to be an unknown __20__ by Correggio and was worth hundreds of thousands of pounds.

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. The water is not ________ as it is polluted. (drink)
2. What a ________ voice you have! (music)
3. The host is cold to us but the hostess is quite ________. (friend)
4. Do you enjoy reading ________ stories? (detect)
5. I wonder why such a ________ person could have made such a ________ mistake in the exam. (care)
6. The girl parted with Tom as she found him too ________. (girl)

六、英汉互译

1. To do this, he must be at least as knowledgeable as the dealer. Like a scientist bent on making a discovery, he must cherish the hope that one day he will be amply rewarded.
2. The tiny painting proved to be an unknown masterpiece by Correggio and was worth hundreds of thousands of pounds.
3. Glancing at it briefly, the dealer told him that it was worth £50. Frank could hardly conceal his excitement, for he knew that he had made a real discovery.
4. No one discovers a rarity by chance. A truly dedicated bargain hunter must have patience, and above all, the ability to recognize the worth of something when he sees it.
5. 高档一点的古玩店为了防尘，把文物漂亮地陈列在玻璃柜子里，那里往往令人望而却步。
6. 人们还常常有希望在发霉、阴暗、杂乱无章、迷宫般的店堂里，从杂乱地摆放在地面上的、一堆堆各式各样的破烂货里找到一件稀世珍品。
7. 我的老朋友弗兰克·哈利戴正是这样一个人。他多次向我详细讲他如何只花 50 英镑便买到一位名家的杰作。
8. 由于他从未去过那儿，结果他发现了许多有趣的东西。

七、改错

Attention generally shifted to the television industry. Literally hundreds of studies have examined television's influence on a wide spectrum of attitudes and behaviors of the viewed population, with many of them 1. ________
focusing on the effects of the medium on aggression and other shapes of deviant (异常) behavior, many of 2. ________
which could be classified as "delinquest". More recently, researchers have expanded their research to the 3. ________
broader topic of how television creates a "social reality" of crime, criminals, victims, and the criminal justice system which may differ dramatically from the true 4. ________
world.

While this social reality may be created by other media, such like newspaper reporting of sensational 5. ________
crimes, because of television's ability to create a plot and develope a story line, its programms can project powerful messages about the establishing social order, 6. ________
what types of people violate that order, and that happens to them when they do. 7. ________

The research which has examined the assumed relationship between television and aggression has by and large founded moderate to strong support for the finding 8. ________
that television does indeed contribute aggressive and violent attitudes and behaviors in children and adolescents 9. ________
who are exposed to disproportionate amounts of screen violence. However, there remains controversy over the processes involving in the effects of the media on those 10. ________
attitudes and behaviors.

八、完形填空

Hip-hop dancing is great for cardiovascular (心血管的) fitness. That is, it strengthens your heart. With every pump, the heart __1__ oxygen and nutrients (营养物) to all the muscles in the body. The muscles use these materials __2__ fuel to do work.

And the stronger the heart is, the more efficiently it can __3__ this fuel. So by keeping his heart fit, Scram makes sure he has the __4__ to stay on the dance floor long after his rivals have worn __5__ and gone home.

But hip-hop dancing is more than an affair of the heart. __6__ that jumping, bending, and stretching helps to make the muscles in Scram's body strong and flexible. Strength and flexibility are __7__ to physical fitness. They enable Scram to pull off tough moves __8__ hitting the splits and bouncing back up to the time of the beat (拍子，节拍).

Of course, there's a lot more to dancing than fitness. (You've never seen Arnol Schwarzenegger hip-hop dancing, __9__ So Scram works like a fiend (能手) to get his steps just right. "I put on a tape like Mary J. Blige," he says, "and go through my moves over and over __10__ they're smooth and I have them down."

1. (a) converts (b) takes (c) carries (d) sends
2. (a) about (b) like (c) as (d) and
3. (a) change (b) deliver (c) transfer (d) absorb
4. (a) force (b) courage (c) energy (d) potential
5. (a) off (b) out (c) away (d) down
6. (a) So (b) Now (c) All (d) With
7. (a) valuable (b) essential (c) virtual (d) central

8. (a) during (b) from (c) like (d) on

9. (a) don't you? (b) do you? (c) haven't you? (d) have you?

10. (a) if (b) after (c) until (d) when

九、作文

请写一篇求助别人的书信。

Lesson 35 Justice was done

伸 张 正 义

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. It was a very <u>arduous</u> task to build the Great Wall in ancient times。 [ ]
2. The government's decision was in <u>accord</u> with public opinion。 [ ]
3. Everything goes on smoothly <u>according to</u> plan。 [ ]
4. Snow <u>accumulated</u> on the ground。 [ ]
5. <u>Abstract</u> ideas may lead to concrete plan。 [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. At half past one the downpour ________.
   (a) paused (b) halted (c) ceased (d) cemented
2. Little by little, you've tried to ________ away at my hopes.
   (a) slice (b) cut (c) tear (d) chip
3. Don't judge a crime until you know all the ________.
   (a) circumstances (b) environments (c) situations (d) conditions
4. An ambulance must have priority as it usually has to deal with some kind of ________.
   (a) urgency (b) pressure (c) crisis (d) emergency
5. In western countries, the young people are more independent ________ their parents.
   (a) from (b) of (c) off (d) to
6. Smoking will interfere ________ health.
   (a) in (b) to (c) with (d) do
7. In this thing, he has no ________ of right and wrong
   (a) thought (b) idea (c) concept (d) notion
8. If this is the case, how is he ________ in blaming her?
   (a) remarked (b) justified (c) produced (d) advanced
9. The crowd stood in ________ silence as the funeral procession went by.
   (a) respectful (b) respectable (c) serious (d) sincere
10. The army put up a strong ________ to the enemy.
    (a) rebellion (b) attack (c) resistance (d) defense
11. That tree looked as if it ________ for a long time.
    (a) hasn't watered (b) didn't water
    (c) hadn't been watered (d) wasn't watered
12. You are very selfish. It's time you ________ you are not the most important person in the world," Edgar said to his boss angrily.
    (a) have realized (b) should realize (c) realize (d) realized
13. Many a teacher and many a student ________ it with ________ own eyes.
    (a) has seen/his (b) has seen/their
    (c) have seen/his (d) have seen/their
14. In some countries, ________ is called "equality" does not really mean equal rights for all people.
    (a) which (b) one (c) that (d) what
15. On the way to North Pole, the explorers have ________ much suffering.
    (a) undergone (b) undergone to (c) undertaken (d) underlined

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

associate...with, independent of, listen for, of one's own accord, hand...over to

1. The watchman kept still, ________ any more strange noise to come.
2. Cigarette smoking ________ lung cancer.
3. Since you are grown up you should wash up ________ after meals.
4. If you earn a good salary, you can be ________ your parents.
5. Three weeks later, the escaped criminal was arrested and ________ the police.

四、课文填空

When a thief was caught on the __1__ of a large __2__ store one morning, the shop assistants must have found it impossible to __3__ the temptation to say "it serves him right". The shop was an old converted house with many large, __4__ fireplaces and tall, narrow chimneys. __5__ midday, a girl heard a muffled cry coming from __6__ one of the walls. As the cry was repeated __7__ times, she ran to tell the manager who promptly rang up the fire brigade. The cry had __8__ come from one of the chimneys, but as there were so many of them, the fire fighters could not be certain which one it was. They __9__ the right chimney by __11__ at the walls and listening for the man's cries. After through a wall which was eighteen inches thick, they __12__ that a man had been trapped in the chimney. As it was __13__ narrow, the man was unable to move, but the fire fighters were __14__ able to free him by cutting a huge __15__ in the wall. The sorry-looking, blackened figure that __16__, admitted at once that he had tried to __17__ the shop during the night but had got stuck in the __18__. He had been there for nearly ten hours. __19__ had been done even before the man was handed __20__ to the police.

五、阅读理解

Picture American pilots using enemy tactics (战术), flying F-5E Tigers painted to look like Migs, and lining other American planes up in the cross hair of their weapons. Are these men traitors?

Operation Red Flag is a training program operated by the U. S. Air Force at Nellis Air Force Base in Nevada, where pilots from all over the United States come to complete their training or to take "refresher courses", as, each day, imitated battles are performed high over the Nevada desert. Trainees in American planes try desperately to fend off the planes from the Operation Red squadron (中队).

Only the best pilots fly the Red Flag planes. The F-5E was chosen because it looks and performs like a Russian fighter, the Mig. The pilots in these planes have gone through extensive training to enable them to imitate Russian pilots: they read the Russian newspapers; their briefing room (简令下达室) has Russian pictures on the walls; the pilots learn how Russian pilots grow up, how they are trained, how they think and in their planes, flying over wooden models of Russian tanks and trucks, they fly like Russian pilots. After each day's battle is over, they lecture the new pilots about the day's failures or successes and about Russian tactics.

Until Operation Red Flag began, American pilots finished their training by performing battles against other American pilots. But enemy pilots use different tactics, relying on radar rather than sight to spot the enemy, for example. Operation Red Flag ended all that. Now the training of American pilots is much more realistic. Computers and gun cameras record the battles for later analysis. Now a pilot can fly against an "enemy" and have a chance to learn his mistakes—before the mistakes have become fatal.

1. In line 4, para. 2, the word "fend" means ________.
   (a) invite (b) survive (c) pretend (d) fight
2. We can conclude from the passage that ________.
   (a) several pilots in Operation Red Flag have been killed because they made mistakes
   (b) most of the time arranged for Operation Red Flag is spent in lecture
   (c) Russia provides a similar program to Russian pilots in American tacitcs

(d) Operation Red Flag tries to make the program as realistic as possible

3. The passage suggests that ________.
   (a) funds for Operation Red Flag have been cut back since the end of the Cold War
   (b) the Air Force recruits only ex-Russian pilots for Operation Red Flag
   (c) classroom training and basic flying lessons are not enough to prepare a pilot for combat
   (d) Russian pilots are better fighters than American pilots
4. According to the passage, which of the following statement is not true?
   (a) Actual Russian Migs are used in Operation Red Flag.
   (b) Operation Red Flag is a training program for American pilots.
   (c) Russian pilots rely heavily on radar to sight enemy planes.
   (d) Operation Red Flag is carried out over the Nevada desert.
5. The main idea of the passage is that ________.
   (a) learning to fly Russian Migs is essential for American pilots
   (b) Operation Red Flag offers American pilots training under the same conditions they might encounter in a real battle
   (c) the Air Force trains its pilots well
   (d) Russian pilots fly differently from American pilots

六、英汉互译

1. The sorry-looking, blackened figure that emerged, admitted at once that he had tried to break into the shop during the night but had got stuck in the chimney. He had been there for nearly ten hours.
2. When we use a phrase like "it serves him right", we are in part, admitting that a certain set of circumstances has enabled justice to act of its own accord.
3. When a thief was caught on the premises of a large jewellery store one morning, the shop assistants must have found it impossible to resist the temptation to say 'it serves him right'.
4. The cry had certainly come from one of the chimneys, but as there were so many of them, the fire fighters could not be certain which one it was.
5. 那些寻求正义的人走的是一条崎岖的道路，从来没有把握他们最终将找到正义。法官无论如何聪明与有名，毕竟也是人，也会出差错的。
6. "正义"这个词常常是同法庭连在一起的。当某人被证据确凿地证明无罪或有罪的时候，我们也许会说正义得到了伸张。
7. 甚至在那人还没被送交给警察之前，正义就已得到了伸张。
8. 在个别情况下，正义不再是一种抽象概念。奖惩的实施是不受人的意志支配的。

七、改错

Man in the technological age has created for himself an artificial daily rhythm that has little to do with the conditions of his environment. The fact that we still live according with a 24-hour rhythm is probably due only to the unalterable intervals of our bodily functions. We have so long considered ourselves independent of daylight and of changes in temperature. This belief is mistaken has been demonstrated by the damage to health which undeniably follows with interchangeable work shifts or with night shifts.

1. ________
2. ________
3. ________

Plants observe natural rhythm very strictly. As we know, this is indispensable to their healthy growth, but it also contributes to the economy of its energy and material. Thus luminous marine algae (海藻) and fungi (真菌) emit the enzymes (酶) essential to their remarkable cold-light radiation only in night. In

4. ________
5. ________

the daytime they "switch off" their light, which is economically sounding since the intended effect would 6. ________
be lost in daylight.

The time "agreement" between many flowers and insects is of particular interest. It is at precisely those times when pollinating (传花粉) bees, wasps and other insects are abroad flowers open and give up 7. ________
their nectar and pollen. As soon as 1993, E. Kleber 8. ________
examined this coincidence indetail. Basing the times on averages of measurements taken on variation days in 9. ________
July and August, he has shown that both flowers and insects possess internal clocks which function large extent 10. ________
independently of the weather, and which quite evidently synchronize (同步). In this way animals avoid visits at the wrong time in their search for food, and for the plants it means that nectar and pollen need to be produced only when they will be used.

八、用连词填空

用 what, where, when, how, which, that, whether 填空

1. Don't you think it is no use talking about ________ he can study English well to this foolish guy?
2. Are you certain ________ he, not Mary, did this?
3. If you tell me ________ I can find the book, I'll be very grateful to you.
4. I wonder ________ the machine will work or not.
5. Did they tell you ________ they would go first?
6. Have they decided ________ the next meeting will be held?
7. The audience are not interested in ________ the speaker is talking about.
8. Have you made up your mind ________ book you want to buy?

九、作文

请给你的朋友写一封介绍信。

Lesson 36 A chance in a million

百万分之一的机遇

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. Don't be credulous with a strange person. [ ]
2. We had difficulty in finding the obscure path. [ ]
3. Their hostile looks showed that I was unwelcome. [ ]
4. we are ready to meet the enemy's assault. [ ]
5. I presume he'll be back. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. It took him several months to ________ the wild horse.
   (a) cultivate (b) breed (c) tend (d) tame
2. ________ for my illness, I would have lent him a helping hand.
   (a) Not being (b) Had it not been
   (c) Without being (d) Not having been
3. Once environmental damage ________, it takes many years for the system to recover.
   (a) has done (b) does (c) is to do (d) is done
4. The air-marshal and chief-of-staff ________.
   (a) is killed (b) was killed (c) are killed (d) were killed
5. There's a man at the reception desk who seems very angry and I think he means ________ trouble.
   (a) making (b) to make (c) to have made (d) having made
6. I'm in no ________ this evening to listen to his silly jokes.
   (a) emotion (b) mood (c) tendency (d) sense
7. If law and order ________ not preserved, neither the citizen nor his property is safe.
   (a) is (b) are (c) was (d) were
8. I'd rather read than watch television, the programs seem ________ all the time.
   (a) to get worse (b) to be getting worse
   (c) to have got worse (d) getting worse
9. The doctor was sung high praise of ________ on the blind man successfully.
   (a) to operate (b) of operating (c) to operating (d) for operating
10. I wouldn't want to ________ the possibility of a small payment (from) being made.
    (a) prevent (b) stop (c) preclude (d) deny
11. She ________ her sister in appearance but not in character.
    (a) looks (b) compares (c) resembles (d) equals
12. The student was very excited when he ________ his teacher in his first operation.
    (a) insisted (b) assisted (c) resisted (d) persisted
13. The poetry of Ezra Pound is sometimes difficult to understand because it contains so many ________ references.
    (a) obscure (b) acute (c) notable (d) objective
14. I ________ you've decided against buying a new bike.
    (a) assist (b) assemble (c) assume (d) arrange
15. Einstein's theory of relativity seemed ________ at the time that he first introduced it.
    (a) credible (b) incredible (c) credulous (d) incredulous

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

needless to say; bring about; become of; resemblance to; make one's way

1. After the wounded soldier came to life, he ________ to his unit.
2. I often take him for his brother because to the strong they bear ________ each other.
3. She made various efforts ________ a peaceful solution to the problem.
4. ________, you don't like your present job at all.
5. I haven't heard from my aunt for two years, what ________ her?

四、课文填空

When I was a boy, my grandfather told me how a German taxi driver, Franz Bussman, found a brother who was thought to have been __1__ twenty years before. __2__ on a walking tour with his wife, he stopped to talk to a workman. __3__ they had gone on, Mrs. Bussman __4__ on the workman's close resemblance to her husband and even suggested that he might be his brother. Franz poured __5__ on the idea, pointing __6__ that his brother had been killed __7__ action during the war. __8__ Mrs. Bussman was fully acquainted with this story, she thought that there was a __9__ in a million that she might be right. A few days __10__, she sent a boy to the workman to ask him if his name was Hans Bussman. Needless to say, the man's name was Hans Bussman and he __11__ was Franz's long-lost brother. When the brothers were __12__, Hans explained how it was that he was __13__ alive. After having been __14__ towards the end of the war, he had been __15__ to hospital and was __16__ from his unit. The hospital had been bombed and Hans had made his way back into Western Germany on __17__. Meanwhile, his __18__ was lost and all records of him had been destroyed. Hans returned to his family home, but the house had been __19__ and no one in the neighbourhood knew what had become of the __20__. Assuming that his family had been killed during an air raid, Hans settled down in a village fifty miles away where he had remained ever since.

五、合并句子

1. The black and the white children could study in the same classroom. The dream finally came true.
2. Who gave the order? The soldier should be sentenced to death.
3. The exam is for those students. Their mother tongue is not English.
4. People have come to be aware of the fact. Large population and pollution are serious problems to us human beings.
5. This morning, I went to Shanghai Library. I borrowed some books there.
6. I enjoy the way. He speaks in that way.

六、英汉互译

1. Assuming that his family had been killed during an air raid, Hans settled down in a village fifty miles away where he had remained ever since.
2. A few days later, she sent a boy to the workman to ask him if his name was Hans Bussman. Needless to say, the man's name was Hans Bussman and he really was Franz's long-lost brother.
3. The hospital had been bombed and Hans had made his way back into Western Germany on foot. Meanwhile, his unit was lost and all records of him had been destroyed.
4. Modern readers would find such naive solutions totally unacceptable. Yet, in real life, circumstances do sometimes conspire to bring about coincidences which anyone but a nineteenth century novelist would find incredible.
5. 尽管巴斯曼夫人熟知这个情况，但她仍然认为自己的想法有百万分之一的可能性。
6. 当时的读者却愉快地接受这样一些事实：一个低贱的女佣实际上是主人公的母亲；主人公一位长期失散的兄弟，大家都以为死了，实际上却一直活着，并且正在策划暗算主人公。
7. 当我是个孩子的时候，我祖父给我讲了一位德国出租汽车司机弗朗兹·巴斯曼如何找到了据信已在20年前死去的兄弟的事。

8. 我们不再像以往那样轻易相信别人了。在 19 世纪，小说家常在小说结尾处给读者准备一系列巧合——大部分是牵强附会，极不可能的。

七、改错

As a result of "corporatism (各阶级合作主义)" and subsidized agriculture and retailing, many goods, even staples like rice, are far much expensive than 1. ______ they need to be. In effect, Japan has chosen to finance its welfare state by high consumer prices rather than 2. ______ taxes. That won't be an option much longer because of Japan's other big welfare problems. Its population is aging more rapidly than any other industrialized na- 3. ______ tion. In the first decade of the 21st century, more than 11 million Japanese baby boomers will retire, joining in nearly 9 million who have already made that 4. ______ step. The result will be a huge surge in social-security payments—something that Japan has avoided for most of the passed 40 years. One reason that so much of its 5. ______ high national savings could be plunged into industrial investment over the last three decades was that there were relative few retirees (退休者) to use up these 6. ______ savings: from 1960 to 1990, men and women of working age far outnumbered those who had retired.

Fewer than 5 percent of public spending in Japan 7. ______ goes to welfare and medical care today. Over the next 20 years, that share will soar, as both the government and the private sector scramble to create in Japan 8. ______ has come to be known as the "silver industry": the infrastructure needed to cope with a suddenly old society. That will draw down private savings and force the country make European-style benefit cuts, completing 9. ______ a transformation into a conventional developed economy. Tokyo is already cutting healthcare costs and social-insurance liabilities. By the year 2010, with lifetime employment a receding memory, Japan may well be looking to Europe for lessons of re-engineering the 10. ______ welfare state.

八、完形填空

The most violent earthquake to jar (震动，摇动) North America this century—the Good Friday Alaskan Earthquake—occurred at 5:36 p. m. on March 27, 1964. Felt throughout that state, the earthquake had a magnitude of 8. 4—8. 6 on the Richter scale and reportedly lasted 3 to 4 minutes. In that short period of time 114 persons were killed, thousands were __1__ homeless, and the economy of the state was badly thrown into disorder. Had the schools and business districts been open, the toll (重大损失) __2__ would have been higher. The total financial loss in Alaska has been estimated at 300 million dollars, roughly twenty times the original 15 million dollar, purchaes price __3__ the state. Within 24 hours of the initial shock, 28 aftershocks were recorded, 10 of __4__ exceeded a magnitude of 6 on the Richter scale.

Many factors determine the amount of __5__ which will accompany an earthquake. The most obvious of these are the magnitude of the earthquake and the proximity of the quake to a populated area. __6__, most earthquakes are small and occur in remote regions of the earth. However, about twenty major earthquakes are __7__ annually, one or two of which are catastrophic(灾祸).

During an earthquake, the region within 20 to 50 kilometers (12. 5 to 30 miles) of the fault (断层) will ___8___ roughly the same degree of ground shaking, but without this limit the vibration deterioarates (退化) rapidly. Occasionally, during exceptionally great earthquakes such as the New Madrid earthquake of 1811, the area of ___9___ can be much larger. The epicenter (震中) of this earthquake was located directly south of Cariro Illinois, and the vibrations were felt from the Gulf of Mexico to Canada, ___10___ from the Rockies to the Atlantic seaboard.

1. (a) gone	(b) wandered	(c) remained	(d) left
2. (a) surely	(b) consequently	(c) seemingly	(d) specially
3. (a) for	(b) around	(c) of	(d) at
4. (a) which	(b) them	(c) that	(d) those
5. (a) harm	(b) destruction	(c) ruin	(d) damage
6. (a) Fortunately	(b) Definitely	(c) Surprisingly	(d) Obviously
7. (a) occurred	(b) entitled	(c) reported	(d) classified
8. (a) experiment	(b) experience	(c) subject	(d) tolerate
9. (a) pressure	(b) impression	(c) influence	(d) interaction
10. (a) among	(b) and	(c) but	(d) while

九、作文

感谢送行 (Thanks for Seeing-off)

你的朋友在你离开时给你送行，你十分感激，请就此写封感谢信。

Lesson 37 The Westhaven express

开往威斯特海温的快车

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. The two lawyers <u>consulted</u> on the case. [ ]
2. She <u>consoled</u> him with soft words. [ ]
3. He lodged a <u>complaint</u> against his noisy neighbours. [ ]
4. She <u>compiled</u> enough information on her tour of English to write a book. [ ]
5. By the <u>dawn's</u> early height, he went to the pine-tree wood. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. The government ________ the public in the issue.
   (a) cheated (b) imposed (c) disguised (d) deceived
2. It's ________ that until now he didn't come.
   (a) odds (b) queer (c) peculiar (d) odd
3. The mad man was put in the soft-padded cell lest he ________ himself.
   (a) injure (b) had injured (c) injured (d) would injure
4. It wasn't such a good dinner ________ she had promised us.
   (a) that (b) which (c) as (d) what
5. Before we can accept the management's offer we must ________ the workers again.
   (a) consult with (b) consult (c) look up (d) advise
6. The meeting committee promised to board and ________ us, so we would not worry about it any more.
   (a) live (b) stay (c) lodge (d) lord
7. The swindler ________ me into giving him a big sum of money.
   (a) deceived (b) cheated (c) concealed (d) lay
8. The weather was ________ the exceptionally poor harvest.
   (a) blamed for (b) charged for (c) accused of (d) found fault with
9. The sports meeting has been ________ because of weather.
   (a) abolished (b) missed (c) returned (d) cancelled
10. The new process should be particularly ________ to small compaines.
    (a) advanced (b) favorite (c) advantageous (d) adorable
11. If you will let me have your ________ in writing, I will go into the matter.
    (a) dislikes (b) complaints (c) troubles (d) discontents
12. ________ Germans like to drink beer.
    (a) The most (b) Most (c) Most of (d) The most of the
13. I won't pay $20 for the coat; it's not worth ________.
    (a) all that much (b) that much all (c) that all much (d) much all that
14. The business of each day, ______ selling goods or shipping them, went quite smoothly.
    (a) it being (b) be it (c) was it (d) it was
15. They usually have less money at the end of the month than ________ at the beginning.
    (a) which is (b) which was (c) they have (d) it is

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

be to blame for, strike sb. as, hold up, lodge a complaint with...against..., in black and white

1. He felt that he ________ the coldness that had grown between them.

2. The truth is that regulations ________ are seldom effective if they are not carried out.
3. If the assistant refuses to attend to you, you can ________ the shop management ________ him.
4. He ________ me ________ an honest man.
5. We planned to start before lunch but ________ by the fog.

四、课文填空

After consulting my railway timetable, I noted with satisfaction __1__ there was an express train to Westhaven. It went __2__ from my local station and the journey lasted a __3__ hour and seventeen minutes. When I boarded the train, I could not help noticing that a great many local people got on __4__. At the time this did not strike me as __5__ I reflected that there must be a great many people __6__ myself who wished to __7__ advantage of this excellent service. Neither was I __8__ when the train stopped at Widley, a tiny station a few miles __9__ the line. Even a mighty express train can be held up by signals. But when the train dawdled at station after station, I began to __10__. It suddenly __11__ on me that this express was not __12__ down the line at ninety miles an hour, but barely chugging along at thirty. One hour and seventeen minutes __13__ and we had not even __14__ half the distance. I asked a passenger if this was the Westhaven Express, but he had not even heard of it. I determind to __15__ a complaint __16__ we arrived. Two hours later, I was talking angrily to the station __17__ at Westhaven. When he denied the train's existence, I borrowed his copy of the __18__. There was a note of __19__ in my voice when I told him that it was there in black and white. Glancing at it briefly, he told me to look __20__. A tiny asterisk conducted me to a footnote at the bottom of the page. It said: 'This service has been suspended'.

五、阅读理解

Are some people born clever, and others born stupid? Or is intelligence developed by our environment and our experiences? Strangely enough, the answer to both these questions is yes. To some extent our intelligence is given us at birth, and no amount of special education can make a genius out of a child born with low intelligence. On the other hand, a child who lives in a boring envionment will develop his intelligence less than one who lives in rich and varied surroundings. Thus the limits of a person's intelligence are fixed at birth, but whether or not he reaches those limits will depend on his environment. This view, not held by most experts, can be supported in a number of ways.

It is easy to show that intelligence is to some extent something we are born with. The closer the blood relationship between two people, the closer they are likely to be in intelligence, it is likely that their degrees of intelligence will be completely different. If on the other hand we take two identical twins, they will very likely be as intelligent as each other. Relations like brothers and sisters, parents and children, usually have similar intelligence, and this clearly suggests that intelligence depends on birth.

Imagine now that we take identical twins and put them in different environments. We might send one, for example, to a university and the other to a factory where the work is boring. We would soon find differences in intelligence developing, and this indicates that environment as well as birth plays a part. This conclusion is also suggested by the fact that people who live in close contact with each other, but who are not related at all, are likely to have similar degrees of intelligence.

1. Which of these sentences best describes the writer's point in Paragraph 1?
   (a) To some extent, intelligence is given at birth.
   (b) Intelligence is developed by the environment.
   (c) Some people are born clever and others born stupid.
   (d) Intelligence is fixed at birth, but is developed by the environment.
2. It is suggested in this passage that ________.
   (a) unrelated people are not likely to have different intelligence
   (b) close relations usually have similar intelligence

(c) the closer the blood relationship between people, the more different they are likely to be in intelligence

(d) people who live in close contact with each other are not likely to have similar degrees of intelligence

3. Brothers and sisters are likely to ________.

(a) have similar intelligence (b) go to the same university

(c) have different intelligence (d) go to the same factory

4. In Paragraph 1 (line 6), the word "surroundings" means ________.

(a) intelligence (b) environment

(c) life (d) housing

5. The best title for this article would be ________.

(a) On Intelligence

(b) What Does Intelligence Mean

(c) We Are Born with Intelligence

(d) Environments Play a Part in Developing Intelligence

六、英汉互译

1. At the time, this did not strike me as odd. I reflected that there must be a great many people besides myself who wished to take advantage of this excellent service.
2. It suddenly dawned on me that this express was not roaring down the line at ninety miles an hour, but barely chugging along at thirty.
3. I borrowed his copy of the timetable. There was a note of triumph in my voice when I told him that it was there in black and white.
4. After consulting my railway timetable, I noted with satisfaction that there was an express train to Westhaven.
5. 我们已经习惯于相信火车总是准点的。经过多年的适应，大多数人对火车时刻表产生了一种不可动摇的信念。
6. 只有非同寻常的大雪才可能暂时打乱铁路运行。因此，一旦铁路上真出了问题，人们便不加思索地责备铁路当局。
7. 事实上，出了差错很可能是我们自己的问题，而不是铁路当局的。
8. 两小时后，我气呼呼地同威斯特海温站站长说起此事。他说根本没有这趟车。

七、改错

Harvesting the plant starts processes that lead inevitably to decay and loss of nutrient（营养的）value. Even after they have been picked, fruits and vegetables remain live until they are consumed or cooked. 1. ________

They continue to transpir（蒸发）, or evaporate water through their leaves and skins, and to respire, or breathe, by taking in oxygen or giving off 2. ________

carbon dioxide. Once the fruit or vegetable is attached 3. ________

from the parent plant, and thus loses its essential supply of nutrients, both of these normal biochemical processes will result from rapid deterioration if they 4. ________

are not controlled. The leafy green vegetables, because 5. ________

their large, permeable（可渗透的）surfaces, are particularly susceptible to water loss by transpiration after harvesting. With the lost water goes vitamin C.

Refrigeration is the single best method for preventing nutrient loss, because low temperatures retard breathing and evaporation just as they do the most 6. ________

chemical reactions. But refrigeration alone is not always sufficient. Some spoilage（腐败）organisms and

emzymes are active at 32°F, the lowest temperature which fruits and vegetables can be stored without risk 7. ______
of damage from freezing. Some foods, such as tomatoes, bananas and peppers, become susceptible to decay if subjecting to temperatures too far above the 8. ______
freezing point. One solution for long-term storage of fruit, especially apples, is hibernation in a controlled atmosphere. The fruit is placed in gastight rooms, and the oxygen is reduced to a level as low as 2 or 3 percent—those handling the fruit must dress oxygen masks to enter. The low level of oxygen slows respira- 9. ______
tion and controls the ripened process that causes decay 10. ______
and depletion（耗尽）of nutrients.

八、改写句子

1. They didn't stop the practice until the area was liberated.
   Not until ________________.
2. She gives help to others on no occasion.
   On no occasion ________________.
3. If it should rain tomorrow, he would have to cancel the plan.
   Should ________________.
4. His lecture is not only interesting but easy to understand as well.
   Not only ________________.
5. The sound was so alarming that everyone woke up.
   So ________________.
6. We had hardly got off the bus when we were assailed.
   Hardly ________________.

九、作文

祝 贺 升 学

假如你的朋友或同事顺利升学，请就此写封祝贺信。

Lesson 38　The first calendar

最早的日历

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. The police found a lot of <u>clues</u> about the robbery. [　　]
2. Teachers always teach us how to <u>deduce</u>. [　　]
3. She bought a <u>cluster</u> of grape. [　　]
4. He face <u>flushed</u> when she had told a lie. [　　]
5. Keep it clean so that <u>germs</u> do not infect it. [　　]

二、词汇与语法

1. The doctors had employed all ________ means to save him.
   (a) average　(b) favorite　(c) available　(d) convenient
2. Some people ________ avoid questions of right and wrong or remain neutral about them.
   (a) violently　(b) enthusiastically　(c) sincerely　(d) deliberately
3. Although the financial and banking crisis spread all the southeastern Asian countries, the market in China remained ________ as usual.
   (a) steady　(b) standard　(c) firm　(d) ready
4. I'm not sure whether I can gain any profit from the investment, so I can't make a (an) ________ promise to help you.
   (a) exact　(b) defined　(c) definite　(d) sure
5. Please sign your name here on the ________ line.
   (a) spaced　(b) straightened　(c) stopped　(d) dotted
6. This album is ________ as it was the only one ever signed by the President.
   (a) unusual　(b) unique　(c) rare　(d) singular
7. The Mountains is the ________ between the two countries.
   (a) boundary　(b) zone　(c) spot　(d) string
8. She opened the door quietly so as not to ________ the sleeping children.
   (a) disturb　(b) trouble　(c) bother　(d) excite
9. ________, the law regards him as criminal.
   (a) Being he friend or foe　(b) Be he friend or foe
   (c) Was he friend or foe　(d) Whether friend or foe
10. "He is in his late 40s now and is still single."
    "It is about time he ________ himself a wife and settled down."
    (a) has to get　(b) got　(c) gets　(d) will get
11. Whoever you ________, you have no right to do such a thing.
    (a) were　(b) should be　(c) could be　(d) be
12. A beam of light will not bend round corners unless ________ to do so with the help of a reflecting device.
    (a) to be made　(b) being made　(c) made　(d) be made
13. Nowhere in nature is aluminum found free, owing to its always ________ with other elements, most commonly with oxygen.
    (a) combined　(b) having combined　(c) combine　(d) being combined
14. A man's worth lies ________ in his possessions ________ in his character.
    (a) not so much... as　(b) no so much... as
    (c) not so much... like　(d) not so much... than

15. ________ before we depart the day after tomorrow, we should have a wonderful dinner party.
   (a) Had they arrived (b) Would they arrive
   (c) Were they arriving (d) Were they to arrive

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

as it were, be faced with, shed light on, come into being, with the advent of

1. The system of nuclear theory did not ________ until the advent of the twentieth century.
2. The recent discovery will help ________ the unknown history of that ancient nation.
3. Everybody ________ the same problem of rising costs.
4. The swans come by large ________ the coldest season.
5. In many ways children live, ________, in a different world.

四、课文填空

Future historians will be in a __1__ position when they come to record the __2__ of our own times. They will __3__ know which facts to select __4__ the great mass of __5__ that steadily accumulates. What is more, they will not have to rely solely __6__ the written word. Films, videos, CDs and CD-ROMs are just some of the __7__ amount of information they will have. They will be able, as it were, to see and hear us in __8__. __9__ the historian attempting to __10__ the distant past is always faced with a __11__ task. He has to deduce what he can from the few __12__ clues available. Even seemingly insignificant __13__ can shed interesting __14__ on the history of early man.

__15__, historians have assumed that calendars came into being with the __16__ of agriculture, for then man was __17__ with a real need to understand something __18__ the seasons. Recent __19__ evidence seems to indicate that this assumption is __20__.

五、用恰当介词填空

1. Future historians recording the history of our times will not have to rely entirely ________ the written materials.
2. What you said has shed some new light ________ the question.
3. Historians writing about the distant past have a difficult task because they have only scanty data ________ their disposal.
4. ________ recently historians assumed that calendars came into being with the advent of agriculture.
5. Historians can deduce a relatively correct conclusion ________ a mass of evidence.

六、英汉互译

1. But the historian attempting to reconstruct the distant past is always faced with a difficult task. He has to deduce what he can from the few scanty clues available. Even seemingly insignificant remains can shed interesting light on the history of early man.
2. Historians have long been puzzled by dots, lines and symbols which have been engraved on walls, bones, and the ivory tusks of mammoths.
3. Up to now, historians have assumed that calendars came into being with the advent of agriculture for then man was faced with a real need to understand something about the seasons.
4. It has long been known that the hunting scenes depicted on walls were not simply a form of artistic expression.
5. 看来人类早就致力于探索四季变迁了，比人们想像的要早20,000年。
6. 未来的历史学家在写我们这一段历史的时候会别具一格。
7. 他们发现代码与昼夜更迭和月亮圆缺有关，事实上是一种最原始的日历。
8. 对于逐渐积累起来的庞大材料，他们几乎不知道选取哪些好，而且，也不必完全依赖文字材料。

七、改错

The sibling (同胞) tie is often the longest-lasting relationship in most people's lives, and it becomes more

important as time moves on. Friendships also are important and constitutes a strong emotional support during the middle years, though often there seems to be less time and energy are available to invest in friendships. People become involved with family needs on all generational levels: spouse, children, or parents. One' s children are becoming independent and carving (谋求) out their own lives, who may or may not be what their parents hoped or dreamed. The emptying of the nest may not be so traumatic (引起创伤的) for women as originally thought. In fact, recent research has shown that, although some women do experience difficulty at this time, a majority does not. There is even some evidence that fathers find this time more trying than mothers. Another difficulty is the nest that does not empty: adult children may return home to live. The relationship that middle-aged people have with their parents vary. It is at this time that many people are at first able to see their parents objectively. It is also at this time that one may realize that his or her parents are old, perhaps becoming dependent. So the middle-aged child is often in the middle, between the needs of parents on the one hand and which of spouse and children on the other. Caring for one's aging parents can create stress. Timing is a factor. If one has just ended the responsibility of caring for children and anticipates many remained years of freedom, the need to care for elderly parents can be disheartening. Most middle-aged children to take after the responsibility of their aging parents. Social programs have helped to ease the financial strain, and institutional and community resources can help support people who care for their families.

1. ________
2. ________
3. ________
4. ________
5. ________
6. ________
7. ________
8. ________
9. ________
10. ________

八、完形填空

The number of people producing goods in factories and food from the land is decreasing; the number earning their living by providing services of some kind is __1__. When machines and electronic equipment replace human beings, life is not always made more simple. The machinery has to be __2__ running or repaired when it breaks down. The need for skilled or semi-skilled __3__ and technicians increases.

Britain is a relatively rich country although it is not growing richer as quickly as __4__ other Western nations. The British now expect a standard of life they would not have thought possible a century ago. A higher standard of life __5__ services. For example, people like to go out to a restaurant or cafe for a meal, __6__ there is a need for chefs (厨师), waiters and waitresses. They expect to own a car now or in the future; garage mechanic will probably have to __7__ the car for them. There are other services which people in Britain tend to take for granted— __8__ they suddenly find that the serivce has stopped. In most towns the small shop on the corner of the street has provided a personal service to its __9__ for many years. These convenient corner shops, selling something of everything, are steadily disappearing, though in certain areas they are __10__ and flourishing. Some of them have been bought by hard-working immigrants to Britain.

1. (a) raising (b) lifting (c) rising (d) increasing
2. (a) kept (b) remained (c) caused (d) left

3. (a) engineers (b) mechanics (c) manufacturers (d) processors
4. (a) every (b) quite (c) each (d) some
5. (a) precedes (b) excludes (c) includes (d) concludes
6. (a) and (b) as (c) for (d) so
7. (a) maintain (b) care (c) drive (d) wash
8. (a) lest (b) if (c) until (d) after
9. (a) salesmen (b) spectators (c) passengers (d) customers
10. (a) continuing (b) preserving (c) surviving (d) reserving

九、作文

邀请进行合作研究（An Invitation for Joint Research）

假设你们公司或你个人想和别人进行一项合作研究，请就此写封邀请信。

Lesson 39 Nothing to worry about

不 必 担 心

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. I've engaged a room at the hotel. [ ]
2. The splendid dress enhanced her beauty. [ ]
3. We are in the enjoyment of a happy life. [ ]
4. He shook his fist angrily. [ ]
5. The lightening flashed across the sky. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. There are 110 elements found on the earth, ________ are metals.
   (a) most of that (b) most of whom (c) which of most (d) most of which
2. His grandmother, ________ he often sends money to, exists otherwise on a small pension.
   (a) whom (b) whose (c) that (d) which
3. Silver is the best conductor of electricity, copper ________ it closely.
   (a) followed (b) following (c) to follow (d) being followed
4. Bob wishes that he ________ that house last spring.
   (a) bought (b) had bought (c) buys (d) were to buy
5. She didn't tell anybody where she would go lest her husband ________ her.
   (a) find (b) finds (c) had found (d) would find
6. Between 1897 and 1919, at least 29 motion pictures in which artificial beings were portrayed ________.
   (a) had produced (b) have been produced
   (c) would have produced (d) had been produced
7. We should read the daily press to keep ________ current events.
   (a) under (b) track of (c) faith with (d) count of
8. It's vital that we ________ to carry out our plans at once.
   (a) set out (b) set about (c) will set out (d) shall set out
9. I don't know whether I'm going by car or by train, but in ________ I'll need money.
   (a) both events (b) either event (c) that event (d) any event
10. The medicine the doctor gave me ________ my headache.
    (a) freed (b) refreshed (c) released (d) relieved
11. In the morning, the enemy ________ their attack though they failed in their offense yesterday.
    (a) launched (b) made (c) renewed (d) prepared
12. I saw the taxi ________ into a parked car.
    (a) bumped (b) collided (c) struck (d) crashed
13. Strong boots are ________ for mountaineering.
    (a) absolute (b) necessary (c) moderate (d) essential
14. We have still tremendous ________ to overcome before we can achieve our goal.
    (a) objects (b) objections (c) obstacles (d) obligations
15. He pleaded ________ them to release his son.
    (a) with (b) for (c) to (d) /

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

in response to, give way to, in the least, get...to, charge at

1. We are not _______ surprised to hear that Robert and Jane are going to get married for they have long been engaged to each other.
2. The receptionist had to shrug her shoulders _______ the man's ridiculous question.
3. I will _______ the publisher _______ illustrate the book.
4. Ice and snow _______ warmer weather, when the wind changes.
5. As soon as the bull saw the red cloth, it _______ it.

四、课文填空

As we bumped over the dusty track, we __1__ to avoid large boulders. The wheels scooped up stones which hammered ominously __2__ the car. We felt sure that __3__ a stone would rip a hole in our petrol tank or damage the engine __4__ this, we kept looking back, __5__ if we were leaving a trail of oil and petrol __6__ us.

What a relief it was __7__ the boulders suddenly disappeared, giving way to a __8__ of plain where the only obstacles were __9__ of bushes. But there was worse to come __10__ ahead of us there was a huge fissure. In response to __11__ pleadings, Bruce stopped. Though we all got __12__ to examine the fissure, he remained in the car. We informed him that the fissure extended for fifty yards and was two feet wide and four feet deep. __13__ this had no effect. Bruce went __14__ a low gear and drove __15__ a terrifying speed, keeping the front wheels __16__ the crack as he followed its zigzag __17__. Before we had time to worry about what might happen, we were back on the plain again. Bruce __18__. the map once more and told us that the village was now only fifteen miles away. Our next obstacle was a shallow __19__ of water about half a mile across. Bruce charged at it, but in the middle, the car came to a grinding __20__. A yellow light on the dashboard flashed angrily and Bruce cheerfully announced that there was no oil in the engine!

五、阅读理解

The Norwegian Government is doing us best to keep the oil industry under control. A new law limits exploration to an area south of the southern end of the long coastline; production limits have been laid down (though these have already been raised); and oil companies have not been allowed to employ more than a limited number of foreign workers. But the oil industry has a way of getting over such problems, and few people believe that the Government will be able to hold things back for long. As one Norwegian politician said last week: "We will soon be changed beyond all recognition".

Ever since the war, the Government has been carrying out a programme of development in the area north of the Arctic Circle. During the past few years this programme has had a great deal of success. But the oil industry has already started to draw people south, and within a few years the whole northern policy could be in ruins.

The effects of the oil industry would not be limited to the north, however. With nearly 100 percent employment, everyone can see a situation developing in which the service industries and the tourist industry will lose most of their workers to the oil industry. Some smaller industries might even disappear altogether when it becomes cheaper to buy goods from abroad.

The real argument over oil is its threat to the Norwegian way of life. Farmers and fishermen do not make up most of the population, but they are an important part of it because Norwegians see in them many of the qualities that they regard with pride as essential Norwegian. And it is the farmers and the fishermen who are most critical of the oil industry because of the damage that it might cause to the countryside and to the sea.

1. The Norwegian Government would prefer the oil industry to _______.
   (a) provide more jobs for foreign workers
   (b) slow down the rate of its development
   (c) sell the oil it is producing abroad
   (d) develop more quickly than at present
2. The Norwegian Government has tried to _______.
   (a) encourage the oil companies to discover new oil sources

(b) prevent oil companies employing people from northern Norway
(c) help the oil companies solve many of their problems
(d) keep the oil industry to something near its present size

3. According to the passage, the oil industry might lead in northern Norway to ________.
(a) the development of industry
(b) a growth in population
(c) the failure of the development programme
(d) the development of new towns

4. Norwegian farmers and fishermen have an important influence because ________.
(a) they form such a large part of Norwegian society
(b) their lives and values represent the Norwegian ideal
(c) their work is so useful to the rest of Norwegian society
(d) they regard oil as a threat to the Norwegian way of life

5. In the south, one effect of the development of the oil industry might be ________.
(a) a large reduction in unemployment
(b) a growth in the tourist industry
(c) a reduction in the number of existing industries
(d) the development of a number of service industries

六、英汉互译

1. What a relief it was when the boulders suddenly disappeared, giving way to a stretch of plain where the only obstacles were clumps of bushes.
2. The wheels scooped up stones which hammered ominously under the car. We felt sure that sooner or later a stone would rip a hole in our petrol tank or damage the engine.
3. A yellow light on the dashboard flashed angrily and Bruce cheerfully announced that there was no oil in the engine!
4. No matter what the conditions were, he believed that a car should be driven as fast as it could possibly go.
5. 尽管路面布满石头，坑坑洼洼，但布鲁斯却一点儿也不慌乱。
6. 他瞥了一眼地图，告诉我们前面再走不到 20 英里就是一个村庄。
7. 穿越平原的道路高低不平，开车走了不远，路面愈加崎岖。我们想劝说布鲁斯把车开回到我们出发的那个村庄去。
8. 我们在尘土飞扬的道路上颠簸，车子东拐西弯，以躲开那些大圆石。

七、改错

What evolutionary consequences might these and
other procedures manipulate genes (genetic engineer- 1. ________
ing) or changes in reproduction procedures have in the
future? Recombinant DNA and gene synthesis are, in 2. ________
the moment, limited to bacteria and viruses. Yet, if
these procedures become applicable to humans, the
possibilities of their application seems limitless, espe- 3. ________
cially in association with cloning (克隆) and fetal
transplant. They could be used to cure or prevent from 4. ________
genetic disease. This would probably be the most con- 5. ________
troversial application. The more "science fiction" ap-
plication of these techniques would be creating specific
types of people to order. The dangers of this are im-
mense. It could lead to elitism (精英统治论), with
one group controlling the reproduction and characteris-
tics of everyone. It might upset delicate environmental 6. ________
and evolutionary balances. But it is not the technology
that is to be feared, but how that technology is being 7. ________

used. Whether the result is the nightmare of Aldous Huxley's *Brave New World* and a sane (合理的) use 8. ________
of a potentially beneficial technology is yet to be seen. These developments will perhaps be the most important technological advances of the last part of twentieth century. 9. ________

In conclusion, urban homo sapiens (人类) is still biologically and socially evolving. Yet, the selective pressures created by technology and social change are multiplying and intensifying faster than our social institutions that are dealing with it. 10. ________

八、用恰当介词填空

1. The big fire left behind a trail ________ great destruction.
2. The old man worried far too much ________ his health.
3. Under no circumstances should we give way ________ their threat.
4. The cinema was in the utmost confusion because it was littered ________ cigarette ends and empty cans.
5. Do you have any ticket ________ today's football match?

九、作文

恭贺新年

新春之际，向你的朋友或亲友写封庆贺信。

Lesson 40 Who's who

真假难辨

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. I was hoaxed into believing their story. [ ]
2. She is grateful with that man's help. [ ]
3. The fireman hoist the boy onto shoulders. [ ]
4. Some boys were full of envy when they saw my new bicycle. [ ]
5. The judge imposed a fine of 500 on the guilty man. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. The old man could ________ his early life in the army.
   (a) remember (b) recall (c) remind (d) memorize
2. If you ________ Jerry Brown until recently, you'd think the photograph on the right was strange.
   (a) shouldn't contact (b) didn't contact
   (c) weren't to contact (d) hadn't contacted
3. ________ that he should send money to help with the bills, it doesn't mean he will.
   (a) Granted (b) Supposed (c) Admitted (d) Given
4. The board deemed it urgent that these files ________ right away.
   (a) had to be printed (b) should have been printed
   (c) must be printed (d) should be printed
5. If you want ________ you have to get the fund somewhere.
   (a) that the job is done (b) the job done
   (c) to have done the job (d) the job that is done
6. There is more land in Australia than the government knows ________.
   (a) what to do with (b) how to do
   (c) to do with it (d) to do it
7. The old lady is very ________ the Party's consideration.
   (a) grateful to (b) grateful for (c) gratified at (d) gracious to
8. He lost his ________ when the policeman stopped him.
   (a) temper (b) mood (c) spirit (d) emotion
9. Smoking is one of his ________.
   (a) mistakes (b) faults (c) vices (d) victims
10. Hot metal ________ as it grows cooler.
    (a) contracts (b) reduces (c) condenses (d) compresses
11. Your statements today are in ________ with what you said yesterday.
    (a) conversation (b) contradiction (c) convention (d) contribution
12. Beside him sat a rich lady ________ with jewels.
    (a) glittering (b) flickering (c) flashing (d) glistening
13. Old photographs give one a brief ________ of the past.
    (a) glance (b) glimpse (c) sight (d) look
14. My sister will take a (an) ________ class in English.
    (a) proceeded (b) advanced (c) progress (d) active
15. His white teeth are a sharp ________ to black skin.
    (a) contain (b) contract (c) content (d) contrast

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

specialize in, indulge in, by force, lose one's temper, sure enough

1. He said he would be back for lunch, and ________ he arrived at 11:40.
2. Nowadays many graduates ________ foreign trade in their spare time.
3. The thief took the money from the old man ________.
4. The two men ________ an expensive dinner after the business negotiation.
5. I ________ with you if you try more.

四、课文填空

When a student recently saw two workmen using a pneumatic drill outside his university, he __1__ telephoned the police and informed them that two students dressed up as workmen were tearing up the road with a pneumatic __2__. As soon as he had hung up, he went over to the workmen and told them that __3__ a policeman ordered them to go away, they were not to take him seriously. He __4__ that a student had dressed up as a policeman and was playing all sorts of silly jokes on people. __5__ the police and the workmen were grateful to the student for this piece of advance information.

The student hid in an archway nearby where he could watch and hear everything that went on. Sure enough, a policeman arrived on the scene and __6__ asked the workmen to go __7__. When he received a very rude reply __8__ one of the workmen, he threatened to remove them by __9__. The workmen told him to do as he pleased and the policeman telephoned for help. __10__ afterwards, four more policemen arrived and remonstrated with the workmen. __11__ the men refused to stop working, the police __12__ to seize the pneumatic drill. The workmen struggled __13__ and one of them lost his temper. He threatened to call the police. At this, the police __14__ __15__ ironically that this would hardly be necessary as the men were already under arrest. __16__ to speak __17__, one of the workmen asked if he might make a telephone call before being taken to the station. Permission was __18__ and a policeman accompanied him to a pay phone. __19__ when he saw that the man was actually telephoning the police did he realize that they had all been the __20__ of a hoax.

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. At first, our teacher spent a lot of time correcting our ________. (pronounce)
2. The ________ of the slave-owners to these black people would make every conscientious people indignant. (cruel)
3. Sometimes, reward or ________ are meted out quite independent of human ________. (punish, interfere)
4. It cost all his ________ to buy the house. (save)
5. I have much ________ in his ability. (coufide)
6. You must apologize to your teacher for your ________. (rude)
7. We would like to ________ of what is going on here. (information)
8. He was known for his ________. (eccentric)

六、英汉互译

1. Only when he saw that the man was actually telephoning the police did he realize that they had all been the victims of a hoax.
2. The workmen struggled fiercely and one of them lost his temper. He threatened to call the police. At this, the police pointed out ironically that this would hardly be necessary as the men were already under arrest.
3. When a student recently saw two workmen using a pneumatic drill outside his university, he immediately telephoned the police and informed them that two students dressed up as workmen were tearing up the road with a pneumatic drill.
4. Both the police and the workmen were grateful to the student for this piece of advance information.

5. 大学生们常常做的是制造一种可笑的局面，使大家笑上一场，当然受害者是笑不出来的。
6. 让消防队来扑灭一场根本没有的大火是一种低级骗局，有自尊心的大学生决不会去做。
7. 谁也弄不清为什么大学生好像比任何人都更喜欢恶作剧。
8. 那学生躲在附近一拱形门廊里，在那儿可以看见、听到现场发生的一切。

七、改错

Proverbs are among the most ancient of human institutions. Numerous proverbs appear in the tongues which we have the oldest existing records: Egyptian, 1. ________ Akkadian, Chinese, Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin. The Hebrews have contributed much to the Bible an 2. ________ entire "Book of Proverbs" . Yet, though most countries have lots of popular sayings, few groups have 3. ________ none. Literacy and culture seem to have nothing to do about it. The African Negroes have many proverbs, 4. ________ the American Indians none.

Criticism of life, in brief and pithy (精辟的) form, is characteristic of proverbs, while their popular philosophy is, indeed, proverbial. "Proverbs are the wisdom of peoples" follows an Italian saying. This 5. ________ is perhaps an exaggeration, but there is no doubt that the much of a nation's folk-philosophy gets into 6. ________ proverbs, along with the spice (风味) of national customs and, above all, the peculiar flavor of the nation's language and phraseology.

How did proverbs begin? No one knows exactly, 7. ________ but if the Greeks have given us a correct etymology (词源) in their work for "proverb" (*paroimia*, "by the roadside"), then proverbs are sayings that have been grown up "along the road". The Latin equiva- 8. ________ lent, *proverbium*, means "a word uttered forth" of "publicly". Proverbs are generalizations of human experience, condensations of often-repeated recurrences 9. ________ of the trial-and-error variety. Above all, they are the fruit of observation and inductive reason, two of the 10. ________ great powers of the human mind.

八、完形填空

What makes people different from computer programs? What is the missing element that our theories don't yet account for? The answer is simple: People read newspaper stories __1__ a reason: to learn more about what they are interested in. Computers, on the other hand, don't . In fact, computers don't __2__ have interests; there is nothing in particular that they are trying to find out when they read. If a computer program is to be a model of story understanding, it should also __3__ for a "purpose".

Of course, people have several goals that do not make sense to attribute to computers. One might read a restaurant guide __4__ in order to satisfy hunger or entertainment goals, or to find a good place to go for a business lunch. Computers do not get __5__, computers do not have business lunches.

However, these physiological and social goals give rise to several intellectual or cognitive goals. A goal to satisfy hunger gives rise to goals to find __6__: the name of a restaurant which serves the desired type of food, how expensive the restaurant is, the __7__ of the restaurant, etc. These are goals to acquire information or knowledge, what we are calling

__8__ goals. These goals can be held by computers too ; a computer might "want" to find out the location of a restaurant, and read a guide in order to do so __9__ the same way as a person might. While such a goal would not arise out of hunger in the case of the computer, it might __10__ arise out of the "goal" to learn more about restaurants.

1. (a) upon	(b) with	(c) of	(d) for
2. (a) once	(b) even	(d) ever	(d) often
3. (a) program	(b) instruction	(c) system	(d) function
4. (a) show	(b) act	(c) write	(d) read
5. (a) of	(b) or	(c) in	(d) and
6. (a) place	(b) food	(c) reference	(d) information
7. (a) district	(b) location	(c) region	(d) direction
8. (a) tired	(b) hungry	(c) damaged	(d) broken
9. (a) as	(b) on	(c) by	(d) in
10. (a) understanding	(b) learning	(c) knowledge	(d) awareness

九、作文

致病中好友（To a Good Friend Who Is Ill）

假设你的好友生病住院了，请你给他/她写一封慰问信。

Lesson 41 Illusions of pastoral peace

宁静田园生活的遐想

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. A person who travels abroad has to carry a passport. [ ]
2. He has diplomatic privileges. [ ]
3. My sister won first prize for singing. [ ]
4. He has ink stains on his shirt. [ ]
5. He tied the horse to a stake. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. The task was very tough, but we managed to solve it ________.
   (a) anyhow (b) anyway (c) somehow (d) somewhat
2. Under no circumstances ________ do anything that will benefit ourselves but harm the interests of the state.
   (a) we should (b) should we (c) we would (d) would we
3. The house was very quiet, ________ as it was on the side of a mountain.
   (a) isolated (b) isolating
   (c) being isolated (d) having been isolated
4. She never laughed, ________ lose her temper.
   (a) or she ever did (b) nor did she ever
   (c) or did she ever (d) nor she ever did
5. This is one of the rarest questions that ________ at such a meeting.
   (a) has ever been raised (b) are raised
   (c) have ever been raised (d) is raised
6. At last she left her house and got to the airport, only ________ the plane flying away.
   (a) to see (b) saw (c) to have seen (d) having seen
7. I won't ________ your rudeness.
   (a) bear (b) stand (c) endure (d) tolerate
8. I am ________ to leave this job, but another firm has offered me a high salary.
   (a) willing (b) reluctant (c) hesitant (d) determined
9. That girl is only a (an) ________, not a friend of mine.
   (a) acquaintance (b) familiarity (c) announcement (d) family
10. Investing his savings in that ________ stock was disastrous.
    (a) doubt (b) dubious (c) dual (d) dreadful
11. Don't ________ this news to the public until we give you the go-ahead.
    (a) release (b) relieve (c) relate (d) retain
12. Wherever there is matter, there is energy; all changes of matter ________ changes in the form of the energy.
    (a) retain (b) include (c) involve (d) contain
13. On turning the corner, we saw that the road ________ steeply.
    (a) fell (b) descended (c) drained (d) bound
14. The two friends said goodbye and went to their ________ homes.
    (a) individual (b) each (c) every (d) respective
15. There are plenty of ________ flowers in the woods.
    (a) raw (b) bare (c) wild (d) wide

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

regard...as, tuck away, appeal to, make do with, do without

1. I have always ________ his behaviour ________ something unthinkable.
2. Although modern music ________ me, I am not keen on jazz.
3. Gangsters descended on a small village ________ in the mountains.
4. No one can ________ sleep for a very long time.
5. I can't afford a colour TV set, so I shall have to ________ a black and white one for the time being.

四、课文填空

If you can do without the few __1__ pleasures of the country, you will find the city can provide you __2__ the best that life can offer. You never have to __3__ miles to see your friends. They invariably live nearby and are always __4__ for an informal chat or an evening's entertainment. Some of my acquaintances in the country __5__ to town once or twice a year to visit the theatre __6__ a special treat. Fore them this is a __7__ operation which involves __8__ planning. As the play draws to its close, they wonder whether they will ever catch that last train home. The city __9__ never experiences anxieties of this sort. The latest exhibitions, films, or plays are only a short bus ride away. Shopping, too, is always a pleasure. There is so much __10__ that you never have to make do with second best. Country people run wild when they go shopping in the city and __11__ home loaded with as __12__ of the exotic items as they can carry. __13__ is the city without its moments of beauty. There is something comforting __14__ the warm glow shed by advertisements on __15__ wet winter nights. Few things could be __16__ impressive than the peace that descends on __17__ city streets at __18__ when the thousands that travel to work every day are tucked away in their homes in the country. It has always been a mystery to me __19__ city dwellers, who appreciate all these things, obstinately pretend that they would __20__ to live in the country.

五、阅读理解

Real policemen hardly recognise any resemblance between their lives and what they see on TV—if they ever get home in time. There are similarities, of course, but the cops don't think much of them.

The first difference is that a policeman's real life revolves round the law. Most of his training is in criminal law. He has to know exactly what actions are crimes and what evidence can be used to prove them in court. He has to know nearly as much law as a professional lawyer, and what is more, he has to apply it on his feet, in the dark and rain, running down an alley after someone he wants to talk to.

Little of his time is spent in chatting to scantly-clad（穿衣不多的）ladies or in dramatic confrontations with desperate criminals. He will spend most of his working life typing millions of words on thousands of forms about hundreds of sad, unimportant people who are guilty—or not—of stupid, petty crimes.

Most television crime drama is about finding the criminal: as soon as he's arrested, the story is over. In real life, finding criminals is seldom much of a problem. Except in very serious cases like murders and terrorist attacks—where failure to produce results reflects on the standing of the police—little effort is spent on searching.

Having made an arrest, a detective really starts to work. He has to prove his case in court and to do that he often has to gather a lot of different evidence. So, as well as being overworked, a detective has to be out at all hours of the day and night interviewing his witnesses and persuading them, usually against their own best interests, to help him.

1. It is essential for a policeman to be trained in criminal law, ________.
   (a) so that he can catch criminals in the streets
   (b) because many of the criminals he has to catch are dangerous
   (c) so that he can justify his arrests in court

(d) because he has to know nearly as much about law as a professional lawyer

2. The everyday life of a policeman of detective is ________.
   (a) exciting and glamorous (b) full of danger
   (c) devoted mostly to routine matters (d) wasted on unimportant matters
3. When murders and terrorist attacks occur the police ________.
   (a) prefer to wait for the criminal to give himself away
   (b) spend a lot of effort on trying to track down their man
   (c) try to make a quick arrest in order to keep up their reputation
   (d) usually fail to produce results
4. Which of the following is true according to the passage?
   (a) Generally the detective's work is over once the arrest has been made.
   (b) Policemen feel that the image of their lives shown on TV is not accurate.
   (c) People are usually willing to give evidence.
   (d) Policemen and detectives spend little at the typewriter.
5. ________ could be a suitable title for the passage.
   (a) Policemen and Detectives (b) Detectives' Life—Fact and Fantasy
   (c) The Reality of Being a Detective (d) Drama and Reality

六、英汉互译

1. Even he still lives under the illusion that country life is somehow superior to town life. He is forever talking about the friendly people, the clean atmosphere, the closeness to nature and the gentle pace of living.
2. Country people run wild when they go shopping in the city and stagger home loaded with as many of the exotic items as they can carry.
3. He says nothing about the poor selection of goods in the shops, or about those unfortunate people who have to travel from the country to the city every day to get to work. Why people are prepared to tolerate a four-hour journey each day for the dubious privilege of living in the country is beyond me.
4. If you can do without the few pastoral pleasures of the country, you will find the city can provide you with the best that life can offer.
5. 宁静的乡村生活从来没有吸引过我。我生在城市，长在城市，总认为乡村是透过火车车窗看到的那个样子，或偶尔周末去游玩一下的景象。
6. 我的朋友没有提到在电视机前度过的漫长而寂寞的冬夜——电视是唯一的娱乐形式。
7. 要是他们愿意住在本来属于他们的城市，则可以省去诸多不便并节约大量开支。
8. 尽管他们都交口称赞宁静的乡村生活的种种优点，但其中只有一人真正去农村住过，而且不足6个月就回来了。

七、改错

The responsibility for assembling a safe, nutritious (有营养的) diet begins in the supermarket. Making informed choices among more than 12, 000 foods calls about knowledge of what they are and how they got there. 1. ________

Fresh foods are best. But in the modern food distribution system, fresh is more likely to mean unprocessing than newly harvested. Fruits and vegetables in the produce section of the average supermarket may not have seen tree or vine for many months. Those glossy red apples, for an instance, may have been hibernating in storage for nearly a year. 2. ________ 3. ________

Usually, however, the time from farm to table is more like a few weeks. This includes a trip of up a week in a refrigerated truck or railroad car, unload- 4. ________

ing and reloading at a regional distribution center, a stint (限额) in the warehouse if required by the
fluctuations of supply and demand, a final week or so 5. ________
on the supermarket display counter. During this journey, produce is exposed to a variety of conditions
that lowers nutrient quality. This loss is generally 6. ________
measured in term of a decrease in the content of vita- 7. ________
min C. Although the other nutrients are important,
but vitamin C is most widely used as the gauge of nu- 8. ________
tritional quality in fruits and vegetables because for 9. ________
two reasons: It is especially vulnerable (易受损) to ordinary conditions of shipping and storage, and it is supplied in the diet almost entirely by fruits and veg-
etables, so that no loss from farm to table is signifi- 10. ________
cant.

八、用单词的正确形式填空

1. The bicycle ________ (repair) by Tom just now belongs to me.
2. She turned away ________ (disappoint).
3. ________ (catch) in a heavy rain, he fell ill.
4. I hope you will make yourself ________ (understand), otherwise I won't be able to guess what you mean.
5. I should like to have this poem ________ (translate) into Chinese.
6. When ________ (heat), water will boil at 100℃.
7. I shall have my transistor ________ (repair) since something has gone wrong with it.
8. Please get your homework ________ (finish) quickly.
9. He will be imprisoned if ________ (catch) by the police.
10. ________ (exhaust) by the journey, they soon fell asleep.
11. ________ (write) in simple English, the novel is easy to understand.
12. ________ (face) with so many tough problems, the minister resigned.

九、作文

求 荐 信

假如你对某件事或某次活动、某个计划很感兴趣，请向相关的人写封求荐信。

Lesson 42 Modern cavemen

现代洞穴人

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. I have only one <u>confident</u> to tell my secrets. [ ]
2. The leaders of the <u>collusion</u> were caught and punished. [ ]
3. The <u>censor</u> cut out the immoral parts of the film. [ ]
4. No one could <u>foretell</u> such strange events. [ ]
5. He has <u>forfeited</u> the right to represent the people. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. When a psychologist does a general experiment about the human mind, he selects people ________ and asks them questions.
   (a) at length (b) at random (c) in essence (d) in bulk
2. Dinosaurs are thought to ________ millions of years ago.
   (a) die out (b) have died out (c) having died out (d) dying out
3. When Jim ________ his own house, he will install built-in stereo speakers in every room.
   (a) has (b) will have (c) had (d) had been
4. He would sooner resign than ________ part in such dishonest business deals.
   (a) to take (b) taking (c) take (d) have taken
5. The young man ________ his accuser and conducted his own defence in court.
   (a) opposed (b) resisted (c) confronted (d) withstood
6. Using the right hand to shake hands is a ________.
   (a) conversation (b) convention (c) conservation (c) conviction
7. Travel will ________ you with the outside world.
   (a) acquaint (b) know (c) meet (d) hear
8. There are animals that ________ their way under the ground.
   (a) squeeze (b) bore (c) push (d) fight
9. It is most ________ that he should attend the Olympic Games.
   (a) good (b) wanted (c) doubtful (d) desirable
10. Man is controlled by his ________ as well as by reason.
    (a) instincts (b) distinct (c) institution (d) impulse
11. In a case of murder, the police question everyone who might have a ________.
    (a) relation (b) impulse (c) incentive (d) motive
12. John regretted ________ to the meeting last week.
    (a) not going (b) not to go
    (c) not having been going (d) not to be going
13. The thirty-story building is one of the most challenging engineering projects they have ever ________.
    (a) undergone (b) underweight (c) understood (d) undertaken
14. I used to cook with electricity, but I've ________ to gas.
    (a) changed (b) exchanged (c) switched (d) transformed
15. His idea is quite ________ to our way of thinking.
    (a) foreign (b) vague (c) alert (d) alien

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

rig up, edge one's way, wash up, plunge into, take precaution

1. We have to ________ a supply base before the exploration begins in order to cope with any unforeseen lack of necessities.
2. The PLA man ________ the icy water to save the child.
3. Since it looks like rain I might as well ________ the ________ of taking an umbrella.
4. She has formed a bad habit of ________ towards exit towards the end of the film.
5. The shore was covered with wood ________ by the sea.

四、课文填空

A team of pot-holers recently went down the Gouffre Berger. After entering the __1__ gap on the plateau, they climbed __2__ the steep sides of the cave __3__ they came to a narrow corridor. They had to edge their way along this, sometimes wading across shallow streams, __4__ swimming across deep pools. Suddenly they came to a waterfall which dropped __5__ an underground lake at the __6__ of the cave. They plunged into the lake, and after loading their gear __7__ an inflatable rubber dinghy, they let the current carry them to the other side. __8__ protect themselves from the icy water, they had to __9__ special rubber suits. At the far end of the lake, they came to huge __10__ of rubble which had been washed __11__ by the water. In this part of the cave, they could hear an insistent booming sound __12__ they found was caused __13__ a small waterspout shooting down into a pool __14__ the roof of the cave. Squeezing through a cleft in the rocks, the pot-holers __15__ at an enormous cavern, __16__ a huge concert hall. After switching on __17__ arc lights, they saw great stalagmites—some of them over forty feet high __18__ up like tree-trunks to meet the stalactites suspended from the roof. __19__ about, piles of limestone glistened in all the colours of the __20__. In the eerie silence of the cavern, the only sound that could be heard was made by water which dripped continuously from the high dome above them.

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. Please ________ your belt, the plane is ready to take off. (fast)
2. I tried to ________ the little girl, but she ran away. (friend)
3. When he received a very rude reply from one of the workmen, he ________ to remove them by force. (threat)
4. Everyone should work hard for the ________ of our country. (modern)
5. You can read the ________ version (版本) if you can't read the original. (simple)
6. Your knife needs ________. (sharp)

六、英汉互译

1. This immense chasm has been formed by an underground stream which has tunnelled a course through a flaw in the rocks. The entrance to the cave is on a plateau in the Dauphine Alps. As it is only six feet across, it is barely noticeable.
2. Since its discovery, it has become a sort of pot-holers's Everest. Though a number of descents have been made, much of it still remains to be explored.
3. The cave might never have been discovered had not the entrance been spotted by the distinguished French pot-holer, Berger.
4. It can take as long as eight days to rig up rope ladders and to establish supply bases before a descent can be made into a very deep cave.
5. 对洞穴探险者来说，洞穴有一种特殊的魅力，就像高山对于登山者有特殊的魅力一样。为什么洞穴能引发人的那种探险本能，人们对此只能有一种模模糊糊的理解。
6. 或许是寻求独居独处的愿望或寻求意外发现机会的欲望吸引着人们来到地下深处。
7. 要想对洞穴探险者的动机作出满意的解释是不可能的。
8. 探测非常深的洞穴不是那些在星期日下午漫步的人所能胜任的。

七、改错

No two people have the same orientation to work because that unique backgrounds and experiences. Such differences, as we noted earlier, are relevent to the

1. ________

shape of values and attitudes. While very little systematic inquiry has been made into the role of cultural, economic, and political factors as being realted to job satisfaction, some evidence suggests that this class of variables is relevant. For example, it was found that characteristics of the communities which workers reside must be considered to understand job satsfaction, based on data obtained from 1, 300 blue-collar workers employed in 21 plants in the eastern United States. The urban or riral iocation of the plant were used as an index of expected alienation from middle-class values such as accomplshment and upward mobility. The investigators found that nobody of the workers in rural locations were alienated from middle-class values, whereas who in urban locations were. One explanation was advanced is that the workers in small towns are more likely influenced by middle-class, Protestant norms and values. Children are taught these values in school and attempt to reach goals defined in terms of these values by means of behavior inconsistent with these values. Children raised in urban areas are less likely to be Ango-Saxon or Protestant and less responsible or sympathetic to such a value system. Criticism from peer groups and negative reinforcement tends to destroy behavior and beliefs consistent with middle-class ideals.

2. ________
3. ________
4. ________
5. ________
6. ________
7. ________
8. ________
9. ________
10. ________

八、完形填空

A narrowing of your work interests is implied in almost any transition（转变）from a study environment to managerial or professional work. In the humanities（人文科学）and social sciences you will at best reuse only a fraction of the material covered in three or four years' study. In most career paths academic knowledge only __1__ a background to much more applied decision-making. Even with a "training" form of degree, only a few of the procedures or methods __2__ in your studies are likely to be continuously relevant in your work. Partly this reflects the greater specialization of most work tasks compared __3__ studying. Many graduates are not content with the loss of variety involved in __4__ from degree study in at least four or five subjects a year to very standardized job demands. Academic work values __5__ inventiveness, originality, and the cultivation of a different "style" as an index of self-realization and self-development. Emphasis is placed on generating new ideas and knowledge, assembling __6__ information to make a "rational" decision, appreciating basic concepts and theories, and getting involved in fundamental controversies and debates. The humanistic values of higher __7__ encourages the feeling of being engaged in a process with a self-developmental rhythm. __8__, even if your employers pursue enlightened（开明的）personnel development policies and invest heavily in "human capital" —for example, by rotating（使交替）graduate trainees to __9__ their work experiences—you are still likely to notice and feel sorry about some major restrictions of your __10__ and activities compared with a study environment.

1. (a) admits (b) equips (c) states (d) forms
2. (a) practised (b) described (c) encountered (d) analyzed
3. (a) with (b) against (c) upon (d) from
4. (a) transferring (b) transmitting (c) translating (d) transporting
5. (a) unique (b) single (c) individual (d) specific
6. (a) adequate (b) definite (c) valuable (d) profitable
7. (a) position (b) principle (c) reputation (d) education

8. (a) By contrast (b) That is (c) Therefore (d) Meanwhile
9. (a) improve (b) introduce (c) vary (d) gain
10. (a) hobbies (b) interests (c) subjects (d) concerns

九、作文

邀请参观展览（An Invitation for an Exhibition）

假如你们要去某地参观展览，请就此邀请某人一块儿去，要写清楚参观内容及时间。

Lesson 43 Fully insured

全 保 险

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. A vertical line is one that is upright. [ ]
2. Subsequent events verified my suspicious. [ ]
3. He seemed willing to consider the idea. [ ]
4. The mountain torrent dashed over the rocks. [ ]
5. Tortoises usually have a long life. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. He finished all the work that should be done in a week in a ________ day.
   (a) lone (b) single (c) only (d) sole
2. ________ several times, they need encouragement.
   (a) Being failed (b) Having failed (c) To fail (d) To be failed
3. Having gone there and ________ out the truth, she started to cry.
   (a) finding (b) finds (c) found (d) to find
4. When I caught him ________ me, I stopped buying things there and started dealing with another shop.
   (a) cheating (b) cheat (c) to cheat (d) to be cheating
5. They are going to have the serviceman ________ an electric fan in the office tomorrow.
   (a) install (b) to install (c) to be installed (d) installed
6. He gives people the impression ________ all his life abroad.
   (a) of having spent (b) to have spent
   (c) of being spent (d) to spend
7. Have ________ on him, he is only a boy.
   (a) pitiness (b) mercy (c) kindness (d) courage
8. He ________ from the bridge for the drowning child.
   (a) dived (b) died (c) divide (d) dovine
9. They ________ the dam with sandbags when the flood came.
   (a) enlarged (b) multiplied (c) increased (d) reinforced
10. I prefer this diagram ________ that one.
    (a) than (b) more than (c) against (d) to
11. His refusal to attend the ceremony is an ________ to the host.
    (a) insult (b) insulting (c) instruct (d) insure
12. As the plane is getting ready to take off, You should ________ your seat belt.
    (a) tie (b) attach (c) fasten (d) bound
13. Children should be ________ to seniors.
    (a) respectful (b) respectable (c) serious (d) sincere
14. The police ________ the stolen jewellery and returned it to the owner.
    (a) searched (b) hunted (c) invented (d) recovered
15. He ________ to us the story of his escape.
    (a) explained (b) spoke (c) told (d) related

三、用下列的短语或词语的正确形式填空

put into operation, look on, attach...to, in the event of, make a claim for

1. The new system will be ________ in many colleges.

2. The seller ________ compensation for loss incurred in transit.
3. I am well aware of the responsibilities that necessarily ________ my position.
4. My brother was attacked by the newspaper, and I must not ________ with folded arms.
5. ________ fire, ring the alarm-bell.

四、课文填空

The pie committee telephoned a local garage owner who arrived in a __1__ truck to salvage the pie dish. Shivering in their wet clothes, the teenagers looked on __2__ three men dived repeatedly into the water to locate the dish. They had __3__ difficulty in finding it, but hauling it out of the water proved to be a serious problem. The sides of the dish were so smooth that it was almost impossible to __4__ hawsers and chains to the rim without __5__ it. Eventually chains were fixed to one end of the dish and a powerful __6__ was put into operation. The dish rose to the surface and was __7__ drawn towards the canal bank. For one __8__ moment, the dish was perched __9__ on the bank of the canal, but it suddenly overbalanced and slid back __10__ the water. The men were now obliged to try __11__. This time they fixed heavy metal clamps to both sides of the dish so that they could __12__ the chains. The dish now had to be lifted __13__ because one edge was resting against the side of the canal. The winch was again put __14__ operation and one of the men started __15__ the truck. Several minutes later, the dish was successfully hauled above the surface of the water. Waters __16__ in torrents over its sides with such force that it set up a huge wave in the canal. There was a danger that the wave would __17__ off the other side of the bank and send the dish __18__ into the water again. By working __19__ tremendous speed, the men __20__ get the dish on to dry land before the wave returned.

五、阅读理解

The science of meteorology is concerned with the study of the structure, state, and behavior of the atmosphere. The subject may be approached from several directions, but the scene cannot be fully appreciated from any one vantage point. Different views must be integrated to give perspective to the whole picture.

One may consider the condition of the atmosphere at a given moment and attempt to predict changes from that condition over a period of a few hours to a few days ahead. This approach is covered by the branch of the science called synoptic（概要的）meteorology.

Synoptic meteorology is the scientific basis of the technique of weather forecasting by means of the preparation and analysis of weather maps and aerological diagrams. The practical importance of the numerous applications of weather forecasting cannot be overestimated. On serving the needs of shipping, aviation, agriculture, industry, and many other interests and fields of human activity with accurate weather warnings and professional forecast advice, great benefits are reaped in the form of saving of human life and property and in economic advantages of various kinds. One important purpose of the science of meteorology is constantly to strive, through advanced study and research, to increase our knowledge of the atmosphere with the aim of improving the accuracy of weather forecasts.

The tools needed to advance our knowledge in this way are the disciplines of mathematics and physics applied to solve meteorological problems. The use of these tools forms that branch of the science called dynamic meteorology.

1. Which of the following is the best title for the passage?
   (a) The Limitations of Meteorological Forecasting.
   (b) New Advances in Synoptic Meteorology.
   (c) Approaches to the Science of Meteorology.
   (d) The Basics of Dynamic Meteorology.
2. The predictions of synoptic meteorologists are directly based on the ________.
   (a) application of the physical sciences
   (b) preparation and study of weather maps
   (c) anticipated needs of industry

(d) observation of commercial airline pilots

3. Which of the following is not referred to by the author as a field whose needs are served by weather forecasting?

   (a) Transportation. (b) Farming. (c) Manufacturing. (d) Sports.

4. The author implies that increased accuracy in weather forecasting will lead to ________.

   (a) more funds allocated to meteorological research

   (b) greater protection of human life

   (c) a higher number of professional forecaster

   (d) less-specialized form of synoptic meteorology

5. Which of the following statements best describes the organization of the third paragraph of the passage?

   (a) A procedure is explained and its importance is emphasized.

   (b) Two contrasting views of a problem are presented.

   (c) Recent scientific advancements are outlined in order of importance.

   (d) A problem is examined and possible solutions are given.

六、英汉互译

1. At the same time, a number of teenagers climbed on to the dish and held a little party of their own. Dancing proved to be more than the dish could bear, for during the party it capsized and sank in seven feet of water.
2. By working at tremendous speed, the men managed to get the dish on to dry land before the wave returned.
3. It is not uncommon to hear that a shipping company made a claim for the cost of salvaging a sunken ship. But the claim made by a local authority to recover the cost of salvaging a sunken pie dish must surely be unique.
4. The pie committee decided that the best way to transport the dish would be by canal, so they insured it for the trip.
5. 如果你要举办一次露天游园会或盛宴，为避免碰上不好的天气而遭受损失也同样可以保险。
6. 保险公司一般说来愿意承保一切东西。承办公共财产或私人财产保险是世界上大部分国家的正常业务。
7. 不用说，保险公司承担风险越大，你付的保险费也就越高。
8. 这个馅饼盘子确实少见，有18英尺长，6英尺宽。

七、改错

Keeping a journal provides another way of getting started. People have been recording their daily thoughts and activities in diaries, journals and notebooks when writing first began. Journals are kept by the old and the young, by professionals and amateurs, by the famous or the forgotten. The diary or journal can serve people in several ways: giving them the sense of confiding in a friend helping them mature, storing their ideas for writing, recording his thoughts for posterity. Whereas a diary is usually a record of daily thoughts and actions the journal may take off on meditative (沉思的) flights far away the day's occupations. It may mix the record of the day's activities and older memories, speculations, original or not-so-original thoughts. It can be like a letter to yourself who the world probably will never see, but which you can later mine (挖掘) ideas for the essays you will be writing in your composition course.

1. ________
2. ________
3. ________
4. ________
5. ________
6. ________

What does journal writing consist of? Thoughts,

feelings, experiences, and reactions to reading is often the subject matter of journals. The format is varied as the content: short notes, stories, essays, drawings, poems, book and movie reviews, letters, quotations, songs—everything that interests or intrigues. Basically, your journal is you. It will express your interests, likes and dislikes, your ambitious, desires and fears. What is written and how it is written are your own private concerns.

7. ________
8. ________
9. ________

Most journal keepers write intensely personal matter for their eyes alone. Anne Frank could have no idea at all of the millions of people who would read, in many languages, her letters to her imagined friend "Kitty". On the other hand, some writers keep journals that they intend to publish.

10. ________

八、用恰当介词填空

1. He deliberately let go of the good chance. It's indeed queer ________ him.
2. The pie dish capsized because it could not bear the teenagers' dancing ________ it.
3. The local authorities bought a big pie dish in order that an enormous pie could be baked ________ an annual fair.
4. ________ the case of the pie-dish, the insurance company concerned was asked to pay the costs of the salvaging operation.
5. They should conform ________ the rules of others.

九、作文

感谢推荐（Thanks for Recommendation）

假设某个教授在你争取某个职位时推荐了你，请就此写一封感谢推荐的信。

Lesson 44 Speed and comfort

又快捷又舒适

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. The compartment has been cleaned just now. [ ]
2. The rhythm of music suddenly changed. [ ]
3. We helped each other in that arduous times. [ ]
4. In his letter he alluded me to a matter which I had forgotten. [ ]
5. The Bourbon Dynasty ruled France over two hundred years. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. The city still bears the ________ of war.
   (a) mark (b) sign (c) symbol (d) signal
2. He could not say no to so many requests because he is a ________ person.
   (a) soft (b) gentle (c) meek (d) wild
3. According to the facts ________, he cannot be possibly guilty.
   (a) in my possession (b) in my profession
   (c) in the procession (d) in the provision
4. He is ________ nobody, and it is ________ a matter of time for people to forget him.
   (a) only...mere (b) mere...only (c) mere...merely (d) merely...mere
5. The mayor of the city is a ________ old man.
   (a) respective (b) respectable (c) respectful (d) respecting
6. He won't be free Saturday morning. He ________ a meeting.
   (a) shall be attending (b) is attending
   (c) has attended (d) shall have attended
7. After a long walk on a hot day, one often feels ________.
   (a) exhaustive (b) exhausting (c) exhaust (d) exhausted
8. She is a pretty ________.
   (a) animal (b) beast (c) creative (d) creature
9. I don't know where my money has gone; it seems to melt ________.
   (a) off (b) into (c) down (d) away
10. The boiling water ________ the glass.
    (a) curshed (b) cracked (c) smashed (d) shattered
11. The boy is such a good violinist that he will probably make quite a ________ for himself.
    (a) star (b) credit (c) name (d) character
12. It is quite ________ that you do not understand me.
    (a) actual (b) apparent (c) evidently (d) appearance
13. The news ________ is sometimes interested only in something sensational.
    (a) television (b) broadcasting (c) media (d) recreation
14. Heat the soup for ten minutes, and then ________ from the stove.
    (a) you should remove it (b) removing it
    (c) to remove it (d) remove it
15. The purpose of the organization is ________ all newcomers to the city and to provide them with any necessary information.
    (a) greeting (b) to greet (c) having greeted (d) to have greeted

三、用下列的短语或词语的正确形式填空

be likely to, take one's mind off, more often than not, a great variety of, by comparison

1. Ben is a fairly good runner. He wins ________.
2. ________, the living standard of the British people is high.
3. She will not borrow money from her father. She ________ borrow from the bank.
4. How can we ________ her failure in the recent examination?
5. The committee has received ________ possible solutions to the problem.

四、课文填空

Aeroplanes have the __1__ of being dangerous and even hardened travellers are __2__ by them. They also have the __3__ of being an expensive form of transport. But nothing can match them for speed and comfort. Travelling at a __4__ of 30, 000 feet, far above the clouds, and at __5__ 500 miles an hour is an __6__ experience. You do not have to __7__ ways of taking your mind off the journey, for an aeroplane gets you to your __8__ rapidly. For a few hours, you settle back in a deep armchair to enjoy the flight. The real __9__ can watch a film and sip __10__ on some services. But even when such refinements are not __11__, there is plenty to keep you __12__. An aeroplane offers you an unusual and breathtaking view of the world. You soar __13__ over high mountains and deep valleys. You really see the shape of the land. If the __14__ is hidden from view, you can enjoy the extraordinary sight of unbroken cloud plains that __15__ out for miles before you, while the sun shines brilliantly in a clear sky. The journey is so smooth __16__ there is nothing to prevent you from reading or sleeping. __17__ you decide to spend your time, one thing is certain: you will arrive at your __18__ fresh and __19__. You will not have to spend the next few days recovering from a long and __20__ journey.

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. ________ (Read) detective stories is my favorite pastime.
2. ________ (fail) twice, he didn't want to try again.
3. Luckily, I got off without ________ (give) a ticket.
4. Inevitably he arrived at the village ________ (exhaust)
5. Grandma stood at the window and looked outside ________ (expect) to get a present from her daughter.
6. She was angry at Tom's ________ (arrive) late.
7. ________ (do) the work well, we must observe the rules.
8. The old farmer came to the big city, ________ (carry) a large basket, ________ (follow) by his two sons.
9. There are a lot of problems ________ (discuss) tomorrow.
10. He denied ________ (see) us yesterday.
11. The stood up so as ________ (see) better.
12. We sat ________ (look) at each other.
13. Weak people are likely ________ (get) seasick when they travel by ship.
14. The noise my little brother made prevented me from ________ (concentrate) on my study.
15. Television and radio helps ________ (keep) us ________ (inform) of what happens in other parts of the world.

六、英汉互译

1. If you are lucky enough to get a sleeper, you spend half the night staring at the small blue light in the ceiling, or fumbling to find your ticket for inspection.
2. On motorways you can, at least, travel fairly safely at high speeds, but more often than not, the greater part of the journey is spent on roads with few service stations and too much traffic.

3. Relatively few people are prepared to sacrifice holiday time for the pleasure of travelling by sea.
4. Personally, I believe what he said.
5. 出远门的人常常需要决定是走陆路、水路，还是坐飞机。
6. 想摆脱开旅途的困扰是很难的。看书只能解决部分问题。车轮与铁轨间单调的嗄喳声很快就会送你进入梦乡。
7. 很少有人能够真正喜欢坐几个小时以上的火车。
8. 如果大海肆虐起来，你就可能晕船，那种难受劲儿是任何一种别的旅行方式都不会带来的。

七、改错

Economic development means, above all, the segregation of economic activities from this traditional setting. In agriculture, the introduction of money crops means which—unlike subsistence farming—the goods 1. ________
are consumed in households different from those in which they are produced. Agricultural wage labor, in which individuals other than families are likely to be 2. ________
hired, often undermines the family production unit. In industry, handicraft production and cottage industry as 3. ________
commercial farming—means that individual families do not produce for themselves but for other unknown families there in the market. And when manufacturing and 4. ________
factory systems raise, the worker is segregated not only 5. ________
from the control of his capital but also from other members of his family, since he is placed side by side with single workers recruited in the labor market. In these 6. ________
ways, modernization separates economic activities from family and community activities.

As a result of these changes, the worker's relations with economic life are greatly altered. He now re- 7. ________
ceives cash for services being performed and spends this 8. ________
cash for goods and services in the market. More and more of his income and welfare comes to depend on the pay envelope, and less and less on the traditional rights and obligations expected and owed to kinspeople（亲 9. ________
属）and neighbors. This means that the worker in a modernizing market facing a number of problems of ad- 10. ________
justment.

八、完形填空

Much of higher learning involves a more calculated approach to the solution of a problem than random trial and error. Insight（见识，顿悟）is based on the application of past learning to a new __1__.

One of the techniques for determining whether or not an animal displays insight learning is setting up a barrier（障碍）or some other device __2__ an animal and some food that it can smell or see. The animal cannot __3__ the food directly but must somehow get around the barrier. Animals who can figure out __4__ to get around the barrier are said to employ insight. Chimpanzees（黑猩猩）, for example will pile boxes __5__ under an out-of-reach banana and then climb up to get it. This use of tools __6__ an animal illustrates insight learning. Laboratory-reared rats and dogs also appear to have a capacity for some insight learning. Humans, of course, are best __7__ problem-solving requiring insight and abstraction and the formation of concepts. Concept learning occurs, __8__ when a child—or a chimpanzee—learns to group sim-

ilar items together. If the child can identify a poodle（长卷毛狗）and a Saint Bernard（圣·伯纳德，狗名） __9__ members of a common species, we say he has mastered the concept "dog". Insight and concept leaning may be __10__ as the establishment of new neural（神经）circuits that produce more complex behavior.

1. (a) situation (b) environment (c) surroundings (d) occasion
2. (a) behind (b) before (c) beyond (d) between
3. (a) approach (b) pack (c) pass (d) eat
4. (a) why (b) how (c) where (d) when
5. (a) personally (b) highly (c) merely (d) directly
6. (a) by (b) up to (c) with (d) through
7. (a) of (b) for (c) in (d) at
8. (a) like (b) such as (c) for example (d) at instance
9. (a) just as (b) toward (c) from (d) as
10. (a) retreated (b) respected (c) regarded (d) thought

九、作文

贺友人大学毕业（Congratulations on One's Graduation）

假设你的朋友以优异成绩大学毕业，请向他写封祝贺信。

Lesson 45 The power of the press

新闻报道的威力

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. She poured the salt carefully into the pot. [ ]
2. Earning a living is a practical matter. [ ]
3. I'll help you of it within my power. [ ]
4. That hole in the road is a potential danger. [ ]
5. As soon as she quitted the room he returned to it. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. The committee ________ the suggestions the experts made.
   (a) acted as (b) acted for (c) acted on (d) acted up
2. This school is ________; only very bright children can go to it.
   (a) inclusive (b) exclusive (c) intensive (d) extensive
3. She had the good ________ to be free from illness all her life.
   (a) destiny (b) luck (c) chance (d) fortune
4. We have been ________ repeatedly for extra staff, but we seem no nearer to getting them.
   (a) demanding (b) requiring (c) pressing (d) requesting
5. What you said is a ________ suggestion.
   (a) crazy (b) mad (c) wild (d) fierce
6. Tell me how to operate the electronic computer, ________?
   (a) will you (b) don't you (c) do you (d) shan't you
7. John was ever so happy ________ to the university this year.
   (a) to admit (b) to have been admitted
   (c) admitting (d) having admitted
8. After parting, I never saw her again, nor ________ from her.
   (a) did I hear (b) I did hear (c) I heard (d) did hear I
9. I had every ________ in my secretary; she would do the right thing.
   (a) knowledge (b) dependence (c) belief (d) confidence
10. He is ________ to saying that we are the future masters of China.
    (a) accustomed (b) accusable (c) accountable (d) acquainted
11. The judge ________ him for fraud.
    (a) denounced (b) condemned (c) charged (d) accused
12. The army put up a strong ________ to the enemy.
    (a) rebellion (b) attack (c) resistance (d) defense
13. The atmosphere is as much as part of the earth as ________ its soil and the water of its lakes, rivers and oceans.
    (a) are (b) is (c) do (d) has
14. Many animals use odors for identification, ________, sexual attraction, alarm, and a variety of other purposes.
    (a) the territorial marking (b) territorial marking
    (c) they mark territory (d) mark territory
15. After the Arab states won independence, great emphasis was laid on expanding education, with girls as well as boys ________ to go to school.
    (a) to be encouraged (b) been encouraged

(c) being encouraged (d) be encouraged

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

pour in, press for, bring...to, on the out skirts of, act as

1. During the summer vacation many students ________ guide to the visitors.
2. He is tired of the city life and he longs for settling down ________ a city.
3. Reporters ________ the details of the incident, which was of national importance.
4. Messages ________ with offers of assistance when news of floods had been broadcast.
5. The heroic soldier's death ________ great grief ________ the whole nation.

四、课文填空

In __1__ countries any efforts to restrict the freedom of the press are rightly condemned. __2__, this freedom can easily be __3__. Stories about people often attract far more public attention than political events. __4__ we may enjoy reading about the lives of others, it is __5__ doubtful whether we would equally enjoy reading about ourselves. Acting __6__ the contention that facts are sacred, reporters can cause untold __7__ to individuals by publishing details about their private lives. Newspapers exert such __8__ influence that they cannot only bring about __9__ changes to the live of ordinary people but can even __10__ a government.

The story of a poor family that a __11__ fame and fortune overnight, __12__ illustrates the power of the press. The family lived in Aberdeen, a small town of 23, 000 inhabitants in South Dakota. As the parents had five children, life was a __13__ struggle against poverty. They were expecting their sixth child and were faced with even more pressing economic problems. If they had only had one more child, the fact would have passed unnoticed. They would have continued to __14__ against economic odds and would have lived in __15__. But they suddenly became the parents of __16__, four girls and a boy, an event which __17__ changed their lives. The day __18__ the birth of the five children, an aeroplane arrived in Aberdeer __19__ sixty reporters and __20__.

五、阅读理解

You know how angry it is to listen to a child sitting at a piano and hitting notes for fun, without any connection, without a tract of sequence or development. Suppose you were tone-deaf, you would probably feel the same anger whenever you hear real music. A short march or a hymn (赞歌) would be a mild annoyance. A symphony (交响乐) in four movements would be an absolute suffer, because you would totally unable to grasp any links between all these meaningless noises which the conductor was forcing out from the orchestra and sending through the air in a perfectly arbitrary pattern.

In the same way, a poem-deaf man, who thinks all words should be used only to express logical constructions between ideas and facts, will be greatly irritated if he is forced to read a poem in which there is a structure that is not logical, not explicable in words, and perhaps noticeable only when it stirs deep and powerful emotions which he prefers to leave unstirred, far beneath the surface. Shelley's friend and biographer Hogg illustrates this by a story about a famous Cambridge mathematician who had never read *Paradise Lost*. A friend told him it was a great poem which everyone ought to read. So he went away and read it, and come back saying it was a waste of time.

"I have read your famous poem! I read it attentively; but what does it prove? There is more instruction in half a page of Euclid! A man might read Milton's poem a hundred, a thousand times, and he would never learn that the angles at the base of isosceles (等边的) triangle are equal!"

1. In this passage the author suggests that music ________.
   (a) sounds like meaningless noise
   (b) requires a special kind of hearing ability
   (c) does not appeal to people without a sense of humor
   (d) becomes boring after a while

2. In Line 3, Paragraph 2, the word "explicable" probable means ________.
   (a) can be explained (c) can be imagined
   (c) can be referred (d) can be understood
3. The author indicates that some people dislike poetry because they ________.
   (a) feel that poetry is for the intelligent only
   (b) ignore the value of ideas and facts
   (c) feel too superior to understand poetry
   (d) cannot accept the structure of poetry
4. The author uses the story of the mathematician to ________.
   (a) contradict his main idea (b) introduce his main idea
   (c) support his main idea (d) lead into the next main idea
5. The main idea of the passage is ________.
   (a) "a parallel between response to music and to poetry"
   (b) "a basic appeal of poetry"
   (c) "the difference between music and poetry"
   (d) "the reason mathematicians dislike poetry"

六、英汉互译

1. The rise to fame was swift. Television cameras and newspapers carried the news to everyone in the country. Newspapers and magazines offered the family huge sums for the exclusive rights to publish stories and photographs.
2. They had become the victims of commercialization, for their names had acquired a market value. Instead of being five new family members, these children had immediately become a commodity.
3. Newspapers exert such tremendous influence that they cannot only bring about major changes to the lives of ordinary people but can even overthrow a government.
4. Acting on the contention that facts are sacred, reporters can cause untold suffering to individuals by publishing details about their private lives.
5. 眼下，五胞胎还静静地躺在医院婴儿室的氧气帐里，他们的父母却为这名声付出了代价，他们再也无法过正常的生活。
6. 这户穷人一夜之间出名发财的故事戏剧性地说明了新闻报道的威力。
7. 我们都喜欢看关于别人生活的报道，但是否同样喜欢看关于自己生活的报道，就很难说了。
8. 在民主国家里，任何限制新闻自由的企图都理所当然地受到谴责。然而，这种自由很容易被滥用。

七、改错

The Japanese archipelago (群岛) is one of four island arcs stretching more than 2, 300 miles from the Kuril Islands to Taiwan. These islands began to rise out of the Pacific Ocean 40 to 50 million years before, 1. ________
heaved up by the colossal forces of a collision between the earth's great crustal plates—an earth-shifting process continues in a northwesterly direction at the rate 2. ________
of several inches a year. As the huge Pacific plate inches northwestward, their leading edge collides with 3. ________
the plate forming the Asian continent and slides underneath, forming as it does which a series of trenches 4. ________
(海沟) which are the ocean's deepest abysses. As the plate descends, it also forces up the mass 5. ________
mountains and steaming volcanoes of the Japanese home islands.

The Japanese archipelago, then, is oceanic ori- 6. ________

gin, with its foundations resting on the continental shelf of Asia. At times, however, there was a closer chain with the mainland. During the Ice Ages, when worldwide sea levels were higher than they are today, the Japanese islands were connected to one and another and to the Eurasian continent by land bridges, both in the southwest, across the shallow 125-mile-wide Korea Strait, and in the north, from the island of Sakhalin across the Tatar Strait. These Eurasian connections enabled animals to move back and forward and endowed (赋予) the islands with a large and varied animal population.

7. ________
8. ________
9. ________
10. ________

八、改写句子

1. I can't buy the book for I have no money on me.
   If ________________.
2. The building was not burned down because the firemen came immediately.
   If ________________.
3. I will not think that way. I am not in your shoes.
   If ________________.
4. The patient died because the doctor didn't arrive in time.
   If ________________.
5. They were not in time to see Mary. They didn't catch the train last night.
   If ________________.

九、作文

求职推荐信 (Letters of Recommendation for a Position)

求职者，通常除了向未来雇主提出求职申请和提供个人简历外，有时还需要原来的雇主或原单位负责人予以推荐。一封优秀的推荐信有助于求职者开始其新的工作生涯。

Lesson 46 Do it yourself

自 己 动 手

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. People hope for the world cup with great passion. [ ]
2. He failed just because of his ignorance. [ ]
3. Mike is very keen to his students. [ ]
4. He is a versatile people. [ ]
5. You'd better keep your car in a garage. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. Some philosophers conceive life as an endless ________ of births and deaths.
   (a) cycle (b) circuit (c) circle (d) chain
2. All philosophers ________ him as their guide.
   (a) acknowledged (b) admitted (c) confessed (d) know
3. I was ________ by their kindness and moved to tears.
   (a) preoccupied (b) embarrassed (c) overwhelmed (d) counselled
4. And honestly I thought the fried chicken was ________.
   (a) taste (b) tasteful (c) delicacy (d) delicious
5. The people living in these apartments have ________ to that swimming pool.
   (a) access (b) excess (c) excursion (d) recreation
6. The judge ruled that the evidence was inadmissible on the grounds that it was ________ to the issue at hand.
   (a) irrational (b) unreasonable (c) in valid (d) irrelevant
7. They got a ________ result, and they were wild with joy.
   (a) magic (b) magician (c) magnetic (d) magical
8. We ________ at the good news.
   (a) pleased (b) rejoiced (c) laughed (d) amused
9. The manager said that they could ________ goods to our door.
   (a) pass (b) relay (c) deliver (d) release
10. The salesman ________ the new personal computer.
    (a) advocated (b) demonstrated (c) exhibited (d) revealed
11. He ________ knowing anything about their plans.
    (a) refused (b) defied (c) denied (d) accused
12. The resistance ________ very high, the current in the circuit will be weak.
    (a) is (b) will be (c) is being (d) being
13. Your story about the frog turning into a prince is ________ nonsense.
    (a) sheer (b) shear (c) shield (d) sheet
14. They'll have you ________ if you don't pay your taxes.
    (a) to be arrested (b) arrest (c) arrested (d) being arrested
15. Anna was reading a piece of science fiction, completely ________ to the outside world.
    (a) being lost (b) losing (c) having lost (d) lost

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

embark on, tend to, as good as, get round to, cater for/to

1. As far as I could see, the watch, after being oiled, would look ________ new.
2. When she suggested that we should go to a shop which ________ needs of ordinary families,

I would not hear of it.

3. After graduating from university, he immediately ________ a business career.
4. Women ________ get fat as they grow older.
5. I got a letter from Mary two weeks ago, but I haven't ________ answering it yet.

四、课文填空

Last spring my wife suggested that I __1__ in a man to look at our lawn mower. It had broken down the previous summer, and though I promised to repair it, I had never got __2__ to it. I would not hear of the suggestion and said that I would fix it __3__. One Saturday afternoon, I __4__ the machine into the garden and had a close look at it. __5__ I could see, it needed only a minor __6__, a turn of a screw here a little tightening up there, a drop of oil and it would be as good as new. __7__ the repair job was not quite so simple. The mower firmly refused to mow, so I decided to __8__ it. The garden was soon littered with chunks of metal __9__ had once made up a lawn mower. But I was __10__ pleased with myself. I had traced the cause of the trouble. One of the links in the chain that drives the wheels had __11__. After buying a new chain I was faced with the __12__ task of putting the confusing jigsaw puzzle together __13__. I was not surprised to find that the machine still refused to work after I had __14__ it, for the simple reason that I was left with several __15__ shaped bits of metal which did not seem to fit __16__. I gave up in despair. The weeks passed and the grass grew. When my wife __17__ me to do something about it, I told her that either I would have to buy a new mower __18__ let the grass grow. __19__ to say our house is now surrounded by a jungle. Buried somewhere in deep grass there is a rusting lawn mower __20__ I have promised to repair one day.

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. I don't think I am to blame. You see, I am in ________ of the matter. (ignorant)
2. Don't leave the bicycle in the rain. It will get ________ (rust)
3. This actress is becoming ________ popular with young people. (increase)
4. Zhu Geliang is considered to be a man of ________. (resourceful)
5. The crew got loose. I'll have it ________. (tight)
6. My boyfriend is a great painter. He is very ________. (create)
7. Now I am faced with an ________ task: to write the book within 3 weeks. (surmount)
8. After school, he learned something about electricity. Now he is a skilful ________ (electricity)

六、英汉互译

1. The worst thing about the do-it-yourself game is that sometimes even men live under the delusion that they can do anything, even when they have repeatedly been proved wrong. It is a question of pride as much as anything else.
2. Shops cater for the do-it-yourself craze not only by running special advisory services for novices, but by offering consumers bits and pieces which they can assemble at home.
3. Such things provide an excellent outlet for potential creative energy, but unfortunately not all of us are born handy men.
4. Men, particularly, spend hours of their leisure time installing their own fireplaces, laying out their own gardens; building garages and making furniture.
5. 由于出版了不计其数的教人自己动手做事的书报杂志，没有人再能说对某事一无所知。
6. 妻子常常认为她们的丈夫无比聪明能干，什么都能修。
7. 现在我们自己动手做事的热情很高，结果对于专业工人的依赖越来越少了。
8. 我很少见过这么漂亮的人！

七、改错

Suicide presents a peculiar type of crime, in it victim and perpetrator (犯罪者) are one and the same. Although other instances of aggression and

1. ________

criminality evoke powerful negative reactions in most 2. ________
of us, but it is probably true that none of these gives rise to the same degree of guilt and shame as is often associated with suicide. So great is the social stigma (耻辱) surrounding the deliberate taking of one's life 3. ________
which the event is more often than not covered up both 4. ________
by those closed to the suicide victim and by law en- 5. ________
forcement and news agencies as well. It is hardly not surprising, therefore, that we have little reliable information concerning suicide rates, and that the information we do have is likely to comprise a significant underestimate in any case. 6. ________

Although they are reportedly few suicides committed by children under the age of 15, the most dramatic rise in suicide rates during the last decade was among the age group 14 to 19. Approximately 19 out of every 100, 000 adolescents in the United States committed suicide in 1975. When this figure is con- 7. ________
trasted to the national rate for all age groups (approximately 10 per 100, 000), the extent to which suicide is an adolescent problem becomes evident. It should be noted, however, that suicide rates do not reach their 8. ________
peak until the age range among 75 and 84 (27. 9 per 100, 000). Indications are that college students are 9. ________
perhaps twice as likely to commit suicide than their noncollege peers (同龄人). And males are more like- 10. ________
ly to do away with themselves than females, even though almost three times more females will attempt suicide than will males.

八、完形填空

The word desert literally means deserted or unoccupied. Many desert areas are not truly deserted and indeed, in some __1__, many people live there. Nevertheless, the world's dry regions are probably the least familiar land areas __2__ earth outside of the polar realm (领域). For example, one popular image of deserts is that they consist of mile __3__ mile of drifting sand dunes (沙丘). It is true that sand accumulations (聚积) do exist in some areas and may be striking features, __4__ they represent only a small percentage of the total desert area. In the Sahara (非洲撒哈拉沙漠), the world's largest desert, __5__ accumulations cover only 10 percent of the surface, while in the sandiest of all deserts, the Arabian, about 30 percent is sand __6__. A more typical surface consists of barren (荒芜的) rock or vastnesses of stoney ground.

Another commonly held but incorrect perception (概念) of dry-lands __7__ that they are practically lifeless. Although reduced in amount and different in character, plant life is usually present. __8__ desert plants differ widely from place to place, they all have one characteristic __9__ common—they have developed adaptations that make them highly tolerant of drought (干旱). Such plants, called xerophytes (旱生植物), may have waxy leaves, stems, or __10__ that reduce water loss. Others have small leaves or none at all.

1. (a) occasion	(b) planets	(c) cases	(d) scales
2. (a) beyond	(b) along	(c) in	(d) on
3. (a) off	(b) after	(c) upon	(d) with
4. (a) where	(b) which	(c) but	(d) lest
5. (a) land	(b) sand	(c) rock	(d) stone

6. (a) contained	(b) weighed	(c) occupied	(d) covered
7. (a) is	(b) are	(c) shows	(d) show
8. (a) As long as	(b) Whenever	(c) As soon as	(d) Whereas
9. (a) wit	(b) for	(c) in	(d) as
10. (a) woods	(b) sticks	(c) lawns	(d) branches

九、作文

祝贺生日

假设你的朋友过生日，请向他/她写一封祝贺信。

Lesson 47　Too high a price

代价太高

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. The new project has been hung up. [　　]
2. He made no progress in his studies. [　　]
3. Tong maks proper use of his time at work. [　　]
4. Britain's prosperity depends upon foreign trade. [　　]
5. A wheel revolves when in motion. [　　]

二、词汇与语法

1. The writing contest is scheduled to ________ next Tuesday.
   (a) happen　(b) occur　(c) take place　(d) befall
2. The committee ________ over the issue among themselves for many hours.
   (a) has been arguing　(b) have been arguing
   (c) has argued　(d) have been argued
3. The police ________ the matter.
   (a) are investigating　(b) is investigating
   (c) has investigated　(d) have been investigated
4. Not only he but also I ________ fond of watching TV.
   (a) are　(d) is　(c) were　(d) am
5. An expert, together with some assistants, ________ to help in this work.
   (a) were sent　(b) was sent　(c) are sending　(d) is sending
6. He made a ________ decision when he went into advertising.
   (a) lucky　(b) fortunate　(c) fragile　(d) fortune
7. Pupils ________ for lessons at 8 o'clock.
   (a) collect　(b) assent　(c) assemble　(d) assert
8. He is a very good man, but he is now in a ________ situation.
   (a) tense　(b) close　(c) thick　(d) tight
9. What you said is a ________ suggestion.
   (a) crazy　(b) mad　(c) wild　(d) fierce
10. The manager once again made a ________ inspection of all the data before making the final decision.
    (a) leisure　(b) at leisure　(c) leisurely　(d) leisure of
11. He became ________ about classical music.
    (a) enthusiastic　(b) interested　(c) fond　(d) busy
12. Some of the members demanded to know why they had been kept ________ the true facts until they reached the present critical stage.
    (a) in ignorance of　(b) in the light of　(c) in honour of　(d) in view of
13. He ________ all his energies.
    (a) spent　(b) paid　(c) consumed　(d) devoured
14. As a ________ actor, he can perform, sing, dance and play several kinds of musical instruments.
    (a) flexible　(b) versatile　(c) sophisticated　(d) productive
15. TV programmes usually ________ for all tastes.
    (a) supply　(b) cater　(c) satisfy　(d) provide

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

determine on, give rise to, be capable of, consist of, be referred to as

1. Have you ________ the proper course we should take?
2. Concrete ________ cement, sand and gravel, mixed with water.
3. Many women working on the neighborhood committees ________ "Big Sister".
4. Only you in my class ________ translating this article into English.
5. The circumstances of his death ________ a suspicion of murder.

四、课文填空

However, there is an even more __1__ kind of pollution that particularly affects urban areas and __2__ our daily lives, and that is noise. Burglar alarms going __3__ at any time of the day or night serve only to annoy passers-by and actually assist burglars to __4__. Car alarms constantly scream at us in the street and are source of profound __5__. A recent survey of the effects of noise __6__ (surprisingly?) that dogs barking incessantly in the night rated the highest form of noise pollution on a scale __7__ from 1 to 7. The survey revealed a large number of sources of noise that we really dislike. Lawn mowers __8__ on a summer's day, late-night parties in apartment blocks, noisy neighbours, vehicles of all kinds, __9__ large container trucks thundering __10__ quiet villages, planes and helicopters flying overhead, large radios carried round in public places and played at maximum volume. New technology has also made its own __11__ to noise. A lot of people object to mobile phones, __12__ when they are used in public places like restaurants or public __13__. Loud conversations on mobile phones invade our thoughts or __14__ the pleasure of meeting friends for a quiet chat. The noise pollution survey revealed a rather surprising and possibly __15__ old-fashioned source of noise. It __16__ to be snoring! Men were found to be the worst offenders. It was revealed that 20% of men in their mid-thirties snore. This figure rises to a __17__ 60% of men in their sixties. Against these figures, it was found that only 5% of women snore __18__, while the rest are constantly woken or kept awake by their __19__ partners. Whatever the source of noise, one thing is certain: silence, it __20__, has become a golden memory.

五、阅读理解

In what now seems like the prehistoric times of computer history, the earth's postwar era, there was quite a widespread concern that computers would take over the world from man one day. Already today, less than forty years later, as computers are relieving us of more and more of the routine tasks in business and in our personal lives, we are faced with a less dramatic but also less foreseen problem. People tend to be over-trusting in computers and are reluctant to challenge their authority. Indeed, they behave as if they were hardly aware that wrong buttons may be pushed, or that a computer may simply malfunction (失误).

Obviously, there would be no point in investing in a computer if you had to check all its answers, but people should also rely on their own internal computers and check the machine when they have the feeling that something has gone wrong. Questioning and routine double checks must continue to be as much a part of good business as they were in pre-computer days. Maybe each computer should come with the warning: for all the help this computer may provide, it should not be seen as a substitute for fundamental thinking and reasoning skills.

1. What is the main purpose of this passage?
   (a) To look back on the early days of computers.
   (b) To explain what technical problems may occur with computers.
   (c) To discourage unnecessary investment in computers.
   (d) To warn against a mentally lazy attitude towards computers.
2. According to the passage, the initial concern about computers was that they might ________.
   (a) change our personal lives　　(b) take control of the world
   (c) create unforeseen problems　　(d) affect our businesses

3. The passage recommends those dealing with computers to ________.
   (a) be reasonably doubtful about them (b) check all their answers
   (c) substitute them for basic thinking (d) use them for business purposes only
4. The passage suggests that the present-day problem with regard to computers is ________.
   (a) challenging (b) psychological (c) dramatic (d) fundamental
5. It can be inferred from the passage that the author would disapprove of ________.
   (a) investment in computers
   (b) the use of one's internal computer
   (c) double-checks on computers
   (d) complete dependence on computers for decision-making

六、英汉互译

1. The price we pay for cheap food may be already too high: Mad Cow Disease (BSE) in cattle, salmonella in chicken and eggs, and listeria in dairy products.
2. When you come to think about it, there are only four ways you can deal with rubbish: dump it, burn it, turn it into something you can use again, attempt to produce less of it.
3. We keep trying all four methods, but the sheer volume of rubbish we produce worldwide threatens to overwhelm us.
4. Rubbish, however, is only part of the problem of polluting our planet.
5. 污染就是我们为这个人口过密、过度工业化的星球所付出的代价。
6. 使用杀虫剂和化肥生产出了廉价的谷物和蔬菜
7. 日益增长的对廉价食物的需求导致了另一种形式的污染。
8. 大门从来不会不上锁的。

七、改错

"Early Birds," proclaimed the perky (生龙活虎) yellow T-shirts of a group of children at Kennedy Elementary School in Long Island. The words had a double meaning. Three times a week, for 20 weeks, these children came to school at 8 a. m., an hour earlier before other students. But they were Early Birds in another, more important, sense: These 10-year-old fifth graders participated in a program intending to keep their hearts healthy when they grew up. They began learning early to cut their blood pressure and control their weight through exercise and diet—and thus to reduce the risk of developing heart-related diseases.

1. ________
2. ________
3. ________

This pioneering program grew out of the discovery of heart problems are not limited to adults. Signs of atherosclerosis (动脉粥样硬化) were found in 10-year-olds, and a study of Michigan school children revealed that almost half were effected by one or more of the probable causes of heart ailments. These facts are not really surprising. Nowadays, children often do not get enough exercise—they are shuttled to and from school, and they watch TV for hours without end—and they consume great quantities of fatty, salty food. This rich, indolent (懒惰的) life style makes them highrisk candidates for heart troubling.

4. ________
5. ________
6. ________
7. ________

Determined to help such children, the principal of the school had his fifth grade taken a six-minute run.

8. ________

Students who could not run half a mile in that time were given blood-pressure tests. Those with high

readings, and any who were over-weight, go into the Early Bird program. And it proved a startling success. Over the period their blood pressure dropped an average of 12 points, their rate of weight gain decreased in half and the blood-pumping efficiency of their hearts increased by a third.

9. ________

10. ________

八、用单词的正确形式填空

1. Although Venus is the nearest to our planet, little ________ (know) about the conditions there.
2. The viaduct (高架桥) which ________ (build) now will be open to traffic next May.
3. This is the largest primitive forest ever ________ (find) on the earth.
4. Mr. Wang is commonly ________ (refer) to as a walking dictionary.
5. Many people will take part in the party ________ (hold) on the coming Saturday night.
6. Signposts ________ (erect) on the outskirts of the town directed tourists to "Quint-City USA".
7. The journey to success is never smooth. It ________ (litter) with boulders and ________ (pit) with holes.
8. The little boy ________ (make) to apologize to his teacher for his misbehavior.

九、作文

约会信 (Date Letters)

约会信通常是指异性朋友之间的邀约通信。异性朋友之间，经过一段时间的交往，相互之间每每产生好感。这种好感是否意味着有恋爱的可能呢？有意者会通过约会信的方式进行试探。

约会信，因为是异性朋友之间用来试探对方情感的一种通信形式，一般内容不宜过长。用词切记婉转，并且需要态度谦逊，保持理智。

Lesson 48 The silent village

沉默的村庄

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. I lived in that <u>romote</u> village twenty years ago. [ ]
2. He is <u>hospitable</u> to anybody. [ ]
3. The woman was carrying an <u>infant</u> in her arms. [ ]
4. The shape provided him with a rich <u>gloom</u> for sleeping. [ ]
5. Loss of money is a <u>disaster</u>. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. Algebra generalizes certain basic laws ________ the addition, substraction, multiplication, and division of all numbers.
   (a) govern (b) that govern
   (c) have governed (d) which they govern
2. ________ before we depart the day after tomorrow, we should have a wonderful dinner party.
   (a) Had they arrived (b) Would they arrive
   (c) Were they arriving (d) Were they to arrive
3. In the past men generally preferred that their wives ________ in the home.
   (a) worked (b) would work (c) work (d) were working
4. They came into sharp ________ over the wording of the message.
   (a) conflict (b) combat (c) fight (d) battle
5. Our hopes ________ and fell in the same instance.
   (a) rose (b) raised (c) risen (d) rises
6. I had met Marklew ________ many occasions. I know him very well.
   (a) in (b) on (c) at (d) during
7. When we fill in a form, we will usually write down our name, address, ________, etc.
   (a) job (b) occupation (c) employment (d) profession
8. The peace negotiations were successfully ________.
   (a) condemned (b) concluded (c) conducted (d) confessed
9. They didn't fight, but stood there ________ at each other.
   (a) glancing (b) peering (c) glaring (d) scanning
10. The jury ________ the prisoner of murder and he was sentenced to life imprisonment.
    (a) charged (b) accused (c) convicted (d) sued
11. It's very difficult to ________ the meaning of a world without a context.
    (a) resolve (b) settle (c) determine (d) devote
12. I am ________ myself for not having written long ago.
    (a) shy of (b) shy to (c) ashamed of (d) sorry of
13. The workers marched in ________ to the minister's office.
    (a) demonstration (b) procession (c) progress (d) process
14. This library is ________ to the public at large.
    (a) prone (b) supposed (c) indispensible (d) inaccessible
15. I can't understand why he is ________ our suggestions.
    (a) hospitable to (b) hostile to (c) friendly to (d) opposed

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

come to life, in the vicinity, cut off, peer, be shy of

1. The wounded soldier has been unconscious for 14 hours, but the doctor said he ________ very soon.
2. Though my sister is fond of singing, she ________ singing in public.
3. This newly-built residential quarter has not a post office yet ________ .
4. The old professor ________ over the top of his glasses trying to recall my name.
5. The mountain village ________ by the snow for more than a month.

四、课文填空

In this much-travelled world, there are still __1__ of places which are __2__ to tourists. We always assume that villagers in __3__ places are friendly and hospitable. But people who are cut off __4__ from foreign tourists, but even from their own countrymen can be __5__ to travellers. Visits to really remote villages are __6__ enjoyable—as my wife and I discovered during a tour __7__ the Balkans.

We had spent several days in a small town and visited a number of old churches in the __8__. These attracted many visitors, for they were not only of great __9__ interest, but contained a large number of beautifully preserved frescoes __10__. On the day before our departure, several busloads of tourists __11__ on the town. This was more than we could bear, so we decided to spend our last day __12__ the countryside. Taking a path __13__ led out of the town, we crossed a few fields __14__ we came to a dense wood. We expected the path to end __15__ but we found that it traced its way through the trees. We __16__ through the wood for over two hours until we arrived at a __17__ stream. We could see that the path continued __18__, but we had no idea how we could get across the stream. __19__ my wife spotted a boat moored to the bank. In it there was a boatman fast asleep. We gently woke him up and asked him to __20__ us to the other side. Though he was reluctant to do so at first, we eventually persuaded him to take us.

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. The truck ________ (knock) a passenger down and he was not very seriously ________ (injure).
2. The day ________ (be) very cold, the cat lay near the fireplace to get warm.
3. His wife ________ (go) mad, life for the old man was more miserable.
4. All the tickets ________ (sell out), we had to give up the plan to watch the play.

六、英汉互译

1. We had spent several days in a small town and visited a number of old churches in the vicinity. These attracted many visitors, for they were not only of great architectural interest, but contained a large number of beautifully preserved frescoes as well.
2. The path led to a tiny village perched on the steep sides of a mountain. The place consisted of a straggling unmade road which was lined on either side by small houses.
3. We gently woke him up and asked him to ferry us to the other side. Though he was reluctant to do so at first, we eventually persuaded him to take us.
4. Even under a clear blue sky, the village looked forbidding, as all the houses were built of grey mud bricks.
5. 我们原以为小路会到此突然终止，没想到它在树林中继续向前延伸。
6. 在这个旅游频繁的世界上，仍有成千上万个游人足迹未至的地方。
7. 到真正偏僻的村庄去旅游并不是一件愉快的事情，我与妻子在一次周游巴尔干半岛时对此深有体会。
8. 人们总是以为偏僻地方的村民们热情好客。但是，那些不但与外国旅游者隔绝，而且与本国同胞隔绝的人们有可能对游客抱有敌意。

七、改错

Myths and legends of the supernatural shroud（笼

罩) the early history of writing, as they do of speech. Archaeological discoveries provide charming pinholes of illumination along with frustrated problems of interpretation. An account of the early history of writing has gradually emerged, but it keeps many gaps and ambiguities.

1. ________

2. ________

The matter is complicated by the fact that, in this early period, it is by no means easy to decide whether a piece of graphic expression should be counted as an artistic imagination or as a symbol of primitive writing. In principle, the difference is clear: the first convey personal and subjective meanings, and do not combine into a system of recurring symbols with accepted values; by contrast, the latter is conventional and institutionalized, capable of been understood in the same way by all who are using the system. When the product is a rock carving or painting of an animal, there is a little doubt that its purpose is nonlinguistic(though whether it has an aesthetic, religious, or other function is debatable). However, when the product is a series of apparent geometrical shapes or tiny characters, the distinction between art and writing becomes more obvious. The languages may even reflect the problem: in early Greek, and in Egyptian, the same word was used for both "write" and "draw".

3. ________

4. ________

5. ________

6. ________

7. ________

One point, at least, is fairly clear. It now seems most likely that writing systems revolved independently of each other at different times in several parts of the world—in Mesopotamia, China, Meso-America, and elsewhere. There is anything to support a theory of common origin. There are of course similarities between these systems, but these are not altogether surprising, giving the limited ways of devising a system of written communication.

8. ________

9. ________

10. ________

八、完形填空

The Japanese experience remains a prime example of success in population control. During its nineteenth and early twentieth-century era of modernization, expansion, and military successes, Japan's leadership __1__ families to have several children, and limiting families was actually opposed. However, modernizing Japan also had growing urban centers, __2__ tended to reduce the birth rate somewhat. The combination of circumstances tended to stabilize the rate of growth. With the end of World War II, Japan found __3__ with many hundreds of thousands of refugee nationals who had left the colonies; soldiers came home and __4__ their families, and the American occupation was attended by the introduction of improved medical services and public health. The cumulative effect was an unprecedented increase in the birth rate and a simultaneous __5__ in death rates; and Japan's rate of growth, which over the decades had averaged about 1.3, suddenly rose to 2.0 percent per year. __6__ represents a doubling time of 35 years, and with Japan's population already about seventy million at that time, it was a crisis situation.

In 1948, the Japanese government took action, and the results show clearly in the population pyramid. The Eugenic Protection Act __7__ abortions for "social, medical, and economic reasons". Contraceptives were made available, and family planning clinics were set up

throughout the county. __8__ contraception and female sterilization (also made available) helped reduce the birth rate, it was the enormous number of abourtions that really brought it down. In fact, so many __9__ were performed, perhaps seven to eight million in a decade, that the Japanese authorities began to worry about the effect on the well-being of the nation and encouraged contraception by __10__ of propaganda and educational programs.

1. (a) limited (b) restricted (c) encouraged (d) opposed
2. (a) where (b) in which (c) that (d) which
3. (a) itself (b) himself (c) themselves (d) it
4. (a) joined (b) attended (c) rejoined (d) found
5. (a) drop (b) increase (c) grow (d) rise
6. (a) Which (b) What (c) That (d) Those
7. (a) opposed (b) legalized (c) restricted (d) encouraged
8. (a) Because (b) As (c) Since (d) Although
9. (a) abortions (b) clinics (c) programs (d) families
10. (a) limitation (b) way (c) use (d) means

九、作文

私人介绍信(Personal Letter of Introduction)

私人介绍信是写信人向自己的亲属、朋友介绍第三者，以便收信人为被介绍人提供必要的接待或帮助。

Lesson 49 The ideal servant

理想的仆人

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. The manager presides over the business of this store. [ ]
2. Let's presume that he has told the truth. [ ]
3. Colds are prevalent in the winter. [ ]
4. The dogs pursued the fox across the field. [ ]
5. The dog ran in pursuit of the rabbit. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. The office staff ________ gathered to hear the president speak.
   (a) is (b) are (c) be (d) will
2. Nobody but Smith and John ________ in the laboratory yesterday.
   (a) are (b) was (c) has (d) have
3. We desire that the tour leader ________ us immediately of any change in plans.
   (a) follow (b) had followed (c) would follow (d) have followed
4. He ________ another career but, at the time, he didn't have enough money to attend graduate school.
   (a) might have chosen (b) might choose
   (c) had to choose (d) must have chosen
5. There is a real possibility that these animals could be frightened, ________ a sudden loud noise.
   (a) being there (b) should there be
   (c) there was (d) there having been
6. To our delight, she quickly adapted herself ________ the situation.
   (a) with (b) to (c) of (d) into
7. Everyone says he will be elected chairman, but I'm ________ of it.
   (a) suspicious (b) suspect (c) doubtless (d) sceptical
8. My mother ________ what she set out to do.
   (a) finished (b) achieved (c) completed (d) accomplished
9. I seemed to ________ some anger in his voice.
   (a) invent (b) detach (c) create (d) detect
10. His friends ________ him of having broken his words.
    (a) denounced (b) complained (c) accused (d) charged
11. Most students has ________ for those who cheat in exams.
    (a) shock (b) scorn (c) sorrow (d) shame
12. All philosophers ________ him as their guide.
    (a) acknowledged (b) admited (c) confessed (d) know
13. It well accords ________ the fundamental interests of the people.
    (a) with (b) to (c) of (d) in
14. I place complete ________ on his judgement.
    (a) relevant (b) reluctance (c) reliance (d) emphasis
15. We all believe he is qualified ________ the position.
    (a) in (b) with (c) at (d) for

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

in charge of, bump into, in that, persist in, preside over

1. In the United States a state ________ by a governor.
2. The scientist ________ carrying on that significant research to the end of his days.
3. I ________ your sister on my way to school.
4. Criticism and self-criticism are useful ________ they help to correct our mistakes.
5. The nurse was left ________ the children.

四、课文填空

Bessie worked for Aunt Harriet for three years. __1__ that time she so gained my aunt's confidence that she was put in __2__ of the domestic staff. Aunt Harriet could not find words to praise Bessie's industriousness and efficiency. __3__ all her other qualifications, Bessie was an expert cook. She __4__ the role of the perfect servant for three years __5__ Aunt Harriet discovered her "little weakness". After __6__ absent from The Gables for a week, my aunt __7__ returned one afternoon with a party of guests and instructed Bessie to prepare dinner. __8__ was the meal well below the usual standard, but Bessie seemed unable to walk __9__. She bumped into the furniture and kept mumbling about the guests. When she came in __10__ the last course—a huge pudding—she tripped on the carpet and the pudding went flying __11__ the air, narrowly missed my aunt, and __12__ on the dining table with considerable force. Though this caused great mirth __13__ the guests, Aunt Harriet was horrified. She reluctantly __14__ the conclusion that Bessie was drunk. The guests had, __15__ realized this from the moment Bessie opened the door for them and, __16__ the final catastrophe, had had a difficult time trying to conceal their amusement. The poor girl was dismissed __17__. After her departure, Aunt Harriet discovered that there were piles of empty wine bottles of all shapes and sizes __18__ stacked in what had once been Bessie's wardrobe. They had __19__ found their way there from the wine __20__.

五、阅读理解

The television camera is like the human eye. Both the eye and the camera have a lens, and both produce a picture on a screen. In each case the picture is made up of millions of spots of light.

Let us see how the eye works. When we look at an object we do not see all the details of the object in one piece. In fact, the eye builds up the picture for us in our brain, which controls our sight, in million of separate parts, and all these details are seen separately.

This is what happens when we look at something. Beams of light of different degrees of intensity strike the lens of the eye. The lens then gathers together the spots of light from these beams and focuses them on to a light-sensitive plate—the retina—at the back of the eyeball. In this way an image of the object is produced.

The retina contains millions of minute light—sensitive elements, each of which is separately connected to the brain by a tiny fibre in the optic nerve. These nerve fibres pick out minute details from the image on the retina and turn the small spots of light into nerve impulses of different strengths. They then transmit these impulses to the brain. We see a clear picture of the object as a whole.

Television, which means vision at a distance, operates on a similar principle. A television picture is built up in thousands of separate parts.

Beams of light reflected from the subject being televised strike the lens of the television camera, which corresponds to the lens of the eye. The camera lens gathers together the spots of light from these beams and focuses an image of the subject on to a plate, the surface of which is coated with millions of photo-electric elements sensitive to light.

The spots of light forming the image on the plate cannot be transmitted as light. So they are temporarily converted by an electronic device into millions of electrical impulses; that is, into charges of electricity.

These electrical impulses are then sent through space on a wireless wave to the homes of the viewers. They are picked up by the aerials and conveyed to the receivers—to the television sets. There, they are finally converted back into the spots of light that make up the picture on the television screen.

1. Which of the following statements is NOT true according to the writer?
   (a) The eye is made up of millions of spots of light.
   (b) We think that we see the details of an object in one piece.
   (c) Our sight is controlled by our brain.
   (d) The picture on a screen is built up in thousands of separate parts.
2. When we see something, its image appears ________.
   (a) in the eye　　(b) on the eyeball
   (c) on the lens　　(d) at the back of the eyeball
3. The small spots of light eventually become ________.
   (a) light-sensitive elements　　(b) tiny fibres
   (c) optic nerves　　(d) nerve impulses
4. Which of the following is nearest in meaning to the prefix "tele" in the word "television"?
   (a) Vision.　　(b) Wire.　　(c) At a distance.　　(d) Picture.
5. Which of these statements is NOT true?
   (a) Wireless waves travel through space.
   (b) The spots of light travel through space.
   (c) Aerials are connected to television sets.
   (d) Television sets receive electrical impulses from aerials.

六、英汉互译

1. The guests had, of course, realized this from the moment Bessie opened the door for them and, long before the final catastrophe, had had a difficult time trying to conceal their amusement.
2. While she always criticized the fickleness of human nature, she carried on an unrelenting search for the ideal servant to the end of her days, even after she had been sadly isillusioned by Bessie.
3. Aunt Harriet presided over an invisible army of servants that continuously scrubbed, cleaned, and polished. She always referred to them as "the shifting population", for they came and went with such frequency that I never even got a chance to learn their names.
4. Bessie worked for Aunt Harriet for three years. During that time she so gained my aunt's confidence, that she was put in charge of the domestic staff. Aunt Harriet could not find words to praise Bessie's industriousness and efficiency.
5. 姑妈待佣人在当时算是开明的，从来不让佣人每天工作超过 8 小时，但他们很难使她称心如意。
6. 我的姑妈哈丽特好多年前就去世了，这倒是件好事。如果她活到今天，她将不能就她热衷的话题“佣人”发表意见了。
7. 她在乡下有一幢巨大而杂乱的房子，叫作“山墙庄园”。她对这幢房子在感情上难舍难分。
8. 她担任“理想仆人”角色 3 年之后，哈丽特终于发现了她有“小小的弱点”。

七、改错

Learning does not happen passively. It is an activity which a person does. It is a task can be attempted in various ways, some of which are more appropriate then others. When the material to be learned is of a brief and simple kind which is familiar with the person and of intense interest to him, effective learning usually proceeds automatically. In the first place, the person at once relates the material to

1. ________
2. ________
3. ________

another material which is already securely learned. Subsequently, the relevance of the newly learned material to his interests ensures it's being recalled on many occasions; and this repetition minimizes the liklihood of forgetting. Furthermore, the subsequent use of the new material is like to take place in a variety of contexts and, so, the material becomes relating to a wider range of other material. Because of all this, the material is rapidly learned, long retained, and recalled with increasingly readiness in an increasingly variety of contexts. Without really trying, The person has fulfilled few important conditions of effective learning, conditions expressed by William James as follow. "Briefly, then, of two men with the same outward experiences and the same amount of mere native tenacity (强记忆力), the one who thinks over his experiences most, and weaves them into systematic relations with each other, will be the one with the best memory."

4. ________
5. ________
6. ________
7. ________
8. ________
9. ________
10. ________

八、用恰当的介词填空

1. Although the president has put me ________ charge of the department, I can't say for certain whether I have gained his confidence.
2. Bessie worked hard and ________ efficiency. If she had not occasionally helped herself to a few drops of wine stored in the cellar, she might not have been dismissed.
3. My teacher always attaches great importance ________ the English sentence patterns.
4. Those who will attend the discussion can air their opinions on different topics free ________ restriction.
5. Bessie was said to be honest, hardworking and free from all vices common ________ cervants.

九、作文

感谢信（Thank-you Letters）

感谢信用于致谢他人的馈赠、款待、帮助以及对吊唁信、慰问信和祝贺信的回复等。这种信件不宜写得过长，只需写明白感谢他人的理由即可。

感谢信必须写得及时。在写感谢信时，要感情真挚，措辞得体。一方面要充分表达写信人的感激之情，另一方面又不能夸大其词。

Lesson 50 New Year resolutions

新年的决心

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. I try to compile the program with a new way. [ ]
2. The soliders exhaust the food. [ ]
3. He shouted in defiance of the policeman's warning. [ ]
4. There was a great applause in the concert hall. [ ]
5. The murder was so brutal that the jury was not allowed to see the police photographs. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. She was filled with ________ to become a teacher.
   (a) aspiration (b) ambush (c) ambition (d) amendment
2. A knowledge of economics is ________ to any understanding of this problem.
   (a) fundamental (b) basic (c) essential (d) elementary
3. The policeman ________ the bandit's attempt to rob the bank.
   (a) frustrated (b) bewildered (c) deserted (d) postponed
4. ________ Einstein won the Nobel Prize for physics.
   (a) It is in 1921 that (b) it was in 1921 that
   (c) It is in 1921 when (d) It were in 1921 that
5. Water maybe ________ into oxygen and hydrogen.
   (a) detested (b) thought (c) consider (d) resolved
6. The story that follows ________ two famous characters of the Rocky Mountain gold rush days.
   (a) concerns (b) states (c) proclaims (d) relates
7. The peace negotiations were successfully ________.
   (a) condemned (b) concluded (c) conducted (d) confessed
8. The more precise ________, the more effective the communication.
   (a) a writer's words (b) that a writer's words
   (c) there are a writer's words (d) there are a writer's words
9. The dog ________ the door because it wanted to go in.
   (a) scratched (b) watched (c) rubbed (d) grasped
10. Mrs. Brown is supposed ________ for Italy last week.
    (a) to have left (b) to be leaving (c) to leave (d) to have been left
11. The old couple decided to ________ a boy and a girl though they had three children of their own.
    (a) adapt (b) bring (c) receive (d) adopt
12. Man is a ________ animal.
    (a) group (b) social (c) collective (d) society
13. Traffic lights are used to ________ traffic.
    (a) adjust (b) arrange (c) command (d) regulate
14. A new technique ________, the yield as a whole increased by 20 per cent.
    (a) working out (b) having worked out
    (c) having been worked out (d) to have been worked out
15. I like watching TV ________ to the cinema.

(a) more than to go (b) than going
(c) more than going (d) rather than to go

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

apply oneself to, limit...to, fend off, keep...to oneself, resolve to

1. He likes to read English stories in the original, but he ________ himself ________ easy ones because he is just a freshmen.
2. Professor Wang has for a long time ________ the task of reforming the Chinese characters.
3. My son ________ study well and make progress everyday from now on.
4. I'll tell you only if you promise ________ it ________.
5. The minister tried ________ the questions raised by the newsmen.

四、课文填空

The daily exercises __1__ only eleven minutes and I proposed to do them early in the morning __2__ anyone had got up. The self-discipline required to drag myself out of bed eleven minutes earlier __3__ usual was considerable. __4__, I managed to creep down into the living room for two days before anyone found me out. After __5__ about on the carpet and twisting the human frame __6__ uncomfortable positions, I sat down at the breakfast table in an __7__ condition. It was this that betrayed me. The next morning the whole family trooped in to watch the __8__. That was really unsettling, but I fended __9__ the taunts and jibes of the family good-humouredly and soon everybody got used to the idea. __10__, my enthusiasm waned. The time I spent at exercises gradually diminished __11__, eleven minutes fell to zero. __12__ January 10th, I was back to where I had started from. I argued that __13__ I spent less time exhausting myself at exercises in the morning, I would keep my mind fresh for reading when I got home from work. __14__ the hypnotizing effect of television, I sat in my room for a few evenings with my eyes __15__ to a book. One night, however, feeling cold and __16__ I went downstairs and sat in front of the television pretending to read. That proved to be my undoing, __17__ I soon got back to my old bad habit of dozing off in front of the screen. I still haven't __18__ my resolution to do more reading. __19__ I have just bought a book entitled *How to Read a Thousand Words a Minute*. __20__ it will solve my problem, but I just haven't had time to read it!

五、用恰当介词填空

1. Repeated failures to fulfil our resolutions often discourage us ________ making new attempts.
2. Past experience of New Year resolutions has taught us that certain accomplishments we have aimed ________ are impossible of attainment.
3. It's a pity that the time I spent ________ the study of English diminishes little by little.
4. As a future scholar, you should apply yourself ________ your research work.
5. An all-night party on New Year's Eve gave him a good excuse ________ not carrying out his resolutions on New Year's Day.

六、英汉互译

1. Aware of these pitfalls, this year I attempted to keep my resolutions to myself. I limited myself to two modest ambitions: to do physical exercises every morning and to read more of an evening.
2. An all-night party on New Year's Eve provided me with a good excuse for not carrying out either of these new resolutions on the first day of the year, but on the second, I applied myself assiduously to the task.
3. Most of us fail in our efforts at self-improvement because our schemes are too ambitious and we never have time to carry them out.
4. The hotel manager told his employees: "We can never be too polite to our guests."
5. 如果我们烟瘾大，戒不掉，那是因为屡戒屡败，失去了信心。
6. 新年是下决心的时候，至少在大多数人的心里会编排出一份"应做什么"和"不应做

什么"的令人生畏的单子，相同的决心以单调的规律年复一年地出现。

7. 我们决心每天早晨起得早些；吃得少些；多花点时间与孩子们一起做游戏；做大量的家务；对不喜欢的人友善一些；小心驾车；每天都要带着狗散步。

8. 使用这些词如果不考虑它们的科学定义，就会变得毫无意义。

七、改错

There are two ways of interpreting the situation.
The first, is that the present emphasis to industrial- 1. ________
ization is overdone. Present policies—interpreted as a
slow and measured levelling of the playing field—may
be broadly appropriate but result from as much expan- 2. ________
sion outside as inside the secondary sector. A "Gar-
naut" policy of minimal protection, quickly imple-
mented, runs risk of leaving Australians as relatively 3. ________
well-rewarded hewers (砍伐者) of wood and carriers
of water: such a policy is unlikely to sustain a diversi-
fied or industrialized economy or to reduce the vulnera-
bility of the economy to international fluctuation. The
success of a policy depends critically upon the realiza- 4. ________
tion of three assumptions: first, that other nations
remove the protection safeguards their weak sector; 5. ________
second, that capital and labour are instantly mould-
able (可塑的) into whatever form are economically 6. ________
appropriate given relevant prices; and three, that 7. ________
other distortions of the economy are righted. There is
a little that Australia can do to achieve the first quickly 8. ________
(witness the Uruguay Round of GATT negotiations)
and nothing that can be doing to ensure the second— 9. ________
worse, the process of change is asymmetrical (不对称
的): it is much easier, to destroy than to create, and
third, there is a likelihood that the gains from micro-
reform are much exaggerated. The principal dangers
are a failure to reap supposed benefits because social 10. ________
conflict and neglect of the unstable price environment.

八、完形填空

Short term debt is a major source of funds for a firm. For large firms, commercial banks are the prime source of short term finance. Lines of credit may be obtained from commercial banks as a possible way of __1__ that the firm has a continual source of short term finance.

Commercial banks can increase the effective rate __2__ interest they earn on a loan by requiring a borrower to maintain compensating balances, by discounting the __3__ in advance (i. e., deducting the interest at the beginning of the loan), or __4__ requiring installment payments. However, commercial bank loans may still be cheaper than other __5__ of short term finance such as trade credit.

Trade credit is extended by suppliers and is a convenient source of __6__. Many small firms use it because there is no other source of funds __7__ to them. The borrower may also be unaware of its ture cost which is generally __8__ more expensive than short term loans from commercial banks.

Commercial paper is unsecured short term debt. It is usually __9__. by large creditworthy corporations as another source of short term funds. The effective interest rate is usually lower __10__ comparable (类似的) commercial bank loans.

1. (a) announcing (b) insuring (c) assuring (d) promising
2. (a) over (b) on (c) to (d) of

3. (a) loan (b) debt (c) profit (d) expense
4. (a) as (b) at (c) for (d) by
5. (a) sources (b) credits (c) banks (d) loans
6. (a) commerce (b) trade (c) currency (d) finance
7. (a) reasonable (b) responsible (c) valuable (d) available
8. (a) theoretically (b) substantially (c) seemingly (d) superficially
9. (a) introduced (b) printed (c) issued (d) contributed
10. (a) or (b) and (c) then (d) than

九、作文

慰问信（Letters of Consolation）

慰问信用于对亲友遭遇生病、受伤或遭灾等一些不顺利的事情后的问候。此类信件同样要写得得体、真诚，以便收信人从中得到真正的安慰和启迪。

Lesson 51 Predicting the future

预测未来

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. He is a mathematical genius. [ ]
2. The universe is made of different kinds of matter. [ ]
3. Don't misunderstood me; I'm only trying to help. [ ]
4. The servants obeyed their mistress in everything. [ ]
5. We have welldeveloped marketing network. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. He can hardly ________ himself for joy.
   (a) contain (b) comprise (c) embrace (d) cover
2. There are too many difficulties for the student to ________.
   (a) contend with (b) contend for (c) contend over (d) contend against
3. The firm is too small to ________ with large international companies.
   (a) match (b) gamble (c) convert (d) contest
4. It's better to die on one's feet than ________.
   (a) living on one's knees (b) live on one's knees
   (c) on one's knees (d) to live on one's knees
5. She was extremely ________ about expressing her opinions.
   (a) cautious (b) careful (c) worried (d) cautionary
6. The number of kinds of atoms known today ________ 105.
   (a) is (b) are (c) were (d) has
7. The ________ in Lucy's childhood caused her to be very thrifty as she grew up and also made her very industrious.
   (a) wealth (b) poor (c) poverty (d) pour
8. The millions of calculations involved, had they been done by hand, ________ all practical value by the time they were finished.
   (a) could lose (b) would have lost (c) might lose (d) ought to have lost
9. It is politely requested by the hotel management that radios ________ after 11 o'clock.
   (a) were not played (b) not to play (c) not be played (d) did not play
10. When that happens the computer system can be asked for alternatives or the operator ________ interrogate (讯问) the computer to find out what would happen if the officer's own solution was put into action.
    (a) ought to (b) should (c) dare to (d) can
11. She told her children that they must not, ________, play with matches.
    (a) on any account (b) to good account (c) in no sense (d) by no means
12. His misconduct deserved the ________ of us.
    (a) contemplation (b) contempt (c) disobedience (d) attempt
13. I have no leisure for reading novel.
    (a) spare time (b) legitimate (c) strength (d) ability
14. They are bound to win.
    (a) boundary (b) incline (c) destined (d) bow
15. Nobody can tell what the consequence may be.
    (a) consent (b) result (c) conservation (d) consensus

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

relieve sb...of, be bound to, improve on, bring...up to date, have access to

1. There have been some changes in the English grammar, so "A Grammar of English" ________.
2. All this was done ________ women ________ household chores.
3. There ________ be someone in the district who remembers me.
4. I was trying ________ an imported machine so that it could be put to more uses.
5. Our engineer happened ________ a wealth of up-to-date information, which he was kind enough to share with me.

四、课文填空

__1__ how recent these developments are, it is even more __2__ that as long ago as the 1960s, an Englishman, Leon Bagrit, was able to predict some of the uses of computers __3__ we know today. Bagrit __4__ the idea that computers would learn to "think" for themselves and would "rule the world" __5__ people liked to believe in those days. Bagrit foresaw a time when computers would be small enough to hold in the hand, when they would be capable of __6__ information about traffic jams and suggesting alternative routes, when they would be used in hospitals to help doctors to __7__ illnesses, when they would relieve office workers and accountants of dull, __8__ clerical work. All these computer uses have become commonplace. __9__, Leon Bagrit could not possibly have __10__ the development of the Internet, the worldwide system that __11__ us to communicate instantly with anyone in any part of the world by using computers __12__, to telephone networks. Nor could he have foreseen how we could use the Internet to obtain information on every known subject, __13__ we can read it on a screen in our homes and even print it __14__ if we want to. Computers have become __15__ more and more powerful and cheaper and cheaper. This is what makes Leon Bagrit's predictions __16__ remarkable. If he, __17__ someone like him, __18__ alive today, he __19__ be able to tell us what to __20__ in the next fifty years.

五、阅读理解

The concept of personal choice in relation to health behaviors is an important one. An estimated 90 percent of all illnesses may be preventable if individuals would make sound personal health choices based upon current medical knowledge. We all enjoy our freedom of choice and do not like to see it restricted when it is within the legal and moral boundaries of society. The structure of American society allows us to make almost all our own personal decision that may concern our health. If we so desire, we can smoke, drink excessively, refuse to wear seat belts, eat whatever foods we want, and live a completely sedentary life style without any exercise. The freedom to make such personal decisions is a fundamental aspect of our society, although the wisdom of these decisions can be questioned. Personal choices relative to health often cause a difficulty. As one example, a teenager may know the facts relative to smoking cigarettes and health but may be pressured by friends into believing it is the socially accepted thing to do.

A multitude of factors, both inherited and environmental, influence the development of health-related behaviors, and it is beyond the scope of this text to discuss all these factors as they may affect any given individual. However, the decision to adopt a particular health related behavior is usually one of personal choices. There are healthy choices and there are unhealthy choices. In discussing the morals of personal choice, Fries and Crapo drew a comparison. They suggest that to knowingly give oneself over to a behavior that has a statistical probability of shortening life is similar to attempting suicide. Thus, for those individuals who are interested in preserving both the quality and quantity of life, personal health choices should reflect those behaviors that are associated with a statistical probability of increased vitality and longevity.

1. The concept of personal choice concerning health is important because ________.

(a) personal health choices help cure most illnesses
(b) it helps raise the level of our medical knowledge
(c) it is essential to personal freedom in American society
(d) wrong decisions could lead to poor health

2. To "live a completely sedentary life style" (Para. 1) most probably means ________.
   (a) to "live an inactive life" (b) to "live a decent life"
   (c) to "live a life with complete freedom" (d) to "live a life of vice"
3. Sound personal health choice is often difficult to make because ________.
   (a) current medical knowledge is still insufficient
   (b) there are many factors influencing our decisions
   (c) few people are willing to trade the quality of life for the quantity of life
   (d) people are usually influenced by the behavior of their friends
4. To knowingly allow oneself to pursue unhealthy habits is compared by Fries and Crapo to ________.
   (a) improving the quality of one's life
   (b) limiting one's personal health choice
   (c) deliberately ending one's life
   (d) breaking the rules of social behavior
5. According to Fries and Crapo sound health choice should be based on ________.
   (a) personal decisions (b) society's laws
   (c) statistical evidence (d) friends' opinions

六、英汉互译

1. This ran on an "operating system" called DOS, produced by a then small company named Microsoft. The IBM Personal Computer was widely copied. From those humble beginnings, we have seen the development of the user-friendly home computers and multimedia machines which are in common use today.
2. Bagrit foresaw a time when computers would be small enough to hold in the hand, when they would be capable of providing information about traffic jams and suggesting alternative routes, when they would be used in hospitals to help doctors to diagnose illnesses, when they would relieve office workers and accountants of dull, repetitive clerical work.
3. Mainframe computers were very large indeed, often occupying whole air-conditioned rooms, employing full-time technicians and run on specially-written software.
4. Considering how recent these developments are, it is even more remarkable that as long ago as the 1960s, an Englishman, Leon Bagrit, was able to predict some of the uses of computers which we know today.
5. 巴格瑞特根本不接受计算机可以学会自己去"思考"和计算机可以"统治世界"这种想法，而这种想法是当时的人们都愿意相信的。
6. 众所周知，预测未来是非常困难的。举个例子吧，在 20 世纪 70 年代中叶又有谁能想像得到在 20 世纪末的时候，家庭用的计算机会像电视机一样普及？
7. 严格地说起来，它可以被称为第一台"家用电脑"，而且它也指出了今后的方向。
8. 枯死的树木和树枝使小溪流水不畅。

七、改错

One cause of hunger is underproduction, that is, the inability of production to keep with population in many areas of the world. Advances in mechanization, fertilization, planting and animal disease control, and other techniques are offset (抵销) by declines in acreage, by agricultural food disruption is due to urbanization, by ecological damage, and by other factors. The result is that Third World per capita food production is barely expanding (from its poverty base) and

1. ________
2. ________
3. ________

there is the consistent threat of calamity. 4. ________

A second cause of hunger is maldistribution of food. There is, in the world, insufficient food and agricultural capacity to meet needs. Resources and consumption, however, are concentrated in a relative few countries. In the last 30 years, agricultural production has increased three times as fast in the North than is the South. In the developed world, daily food consumption averaged a waist-expanding 3, 440 calories a day, 50 percent more than the average in the less developed countries. Nutritional content represents an even greater gap, with protein deficiency particularly among poor. Finally, and ironically, the United States actually pays farmers to remain land out of production while starvation stalks (笼罩) the children of Africa and elsewhere.

5. ________
6. ________
7. ________
8. ________
9. ________

A third problem results in political strife. In many countries with severe food shortages, farms have been destroyed, farmers displaced, and food transportation disrupted by fighting between government and rebel forces. Ethiopia, Angola, Mozambique, Uganda, and the Sudan are examples.

10. ________

八、用关系词连接句子

1. Two roads met at that place.
   We reached that place.
2. Tigers are dangerous animals.
   Tigers eat meat.
3. The room is called a reading room.
   We can see the room at the end of the hall.
4. I was to sail on that day.
   The day arrived at last.
5. The man is a doctor.
   You were just talking to the man.

九、作文

求职信 (Letters of Application for a Position)

假设你要申请某个职位，请按照求职信的要求写一封求职信。

Lesson 52 Mud is mud

实事求是

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. He is looking for a permanent job. [ ]
2. I adorn my story with all sort of adventures. [ ]
3. I asked a man to carry my baggage to the train. [ ]
4. We sent him a bunch of flowers on his birthday. [ ]
5. The children clapped for his speech. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. The international situation is very ________ at present.
   (a) perfect (b) delicate (c) slim (d) slight
2. He hated wandering about and expected to find a ________ position.
   (a) permissive (b) perceptive (c) permanent (d) percent
3. This train ________ over three thousand passengers every day.
   (a) transmits (b) ships (c) conveys (d) ferries
4. She will be a valuable ________ to the teaching staff of our school.
   (a) things (b) acquisitions (c) acquisition (d) obtaining
5. ________ the English examination, I would have gone to the concert last Sunday.
   (a) In spite of (b) But for (c) Because of (d) As for
6. The weather was ________ the exceptionally poor harvest.
   (a) blamed for (b) charged for (c) accused of (d) found fault with
7. It's ________ of you to get rid of the bad friends.
   (a) sensible (b) sense (c) sensitive (d) sensed
8. His honesty is ________: nobody can doubt it.
   (a) in question (b) out of the question
   (c) beside the question (d) without question
9. We are all for your proposal that the discussion ________.
   (a) be put off (b) was put off (c) should put off (d) is to put off
10. I have such a bad cold that I have lost all ________ of smell.
    (a) degree (b) sense (c) feel (d) scent
11. I'd rather you ________ make any comment on the issue for the time being.
    (a) don't (b) wouldn't (c) didn't (d) shouldn't
12. This rock has to be ________ in order to build road.
    (a) blasted (b) hired (c) explored (d) maintained
13. The world population ________ by two percent a year.
    (a) goes up (b) go up (c) goes on (d) go on
14. After the robbery, the shop installed a sophisticated alarm system as an insurance ________ further losses.
    (a) for (b) from (c) against (d) towards
15. Some people viewed the findings with caution, noting that a cause-and-effect relationship between passive smoking and cancer remains ________.
    (a) to be shown (b) to have shown
    (c) to have been shown (d) being shown

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

get away with, out of stock, put out, beat a retreat, for once

1. Just ________ we'll send your hand-written manuscript to the printer, next time you should give us the type-written manuscripts.
2. As soon as we advanced, the enemy troops ________.
3. Since such kinds of articles have been in great demand, they are ________ at the moment.
4. She was very ________ by the loss of her purse and we'd better try to cheer her.
5. In the old society, the high-ranking officials could ________ breaches of the laws.

四、课文填空

Harry does not need to be __1__ to explain how he bought his precious bottle of mud. __2__ he went to an exclusive shop in London and asked for "Myrolite". The shop assistant looked __3__ and Harry repeated the word, __4__ stressing each syllable. When the woman shook her head __5__, Harry went on to explain that "myrolite" was a hard, amber-like substance __6__ could be used to remove freckles. This explanation evidently __7__ something to the woman who searched shelf after shelf. She produced all sorts of weird concoctions, but __8__ of them met with Harry's requirements. When Harry __9__ his act of being mildly annoyed, the assistant promised __10__ order some for him. Intoxicated by his success, Harry then asked __11__ perfumed mud. He expected the assistant to look at him in blank astonishment. __12__ it was his turn to be __13__ for the woman's eyes immediately lit up and she fetched several bottles which she placed on the counter for Harry to inspect. __14__, Harry had to admit defeat. He picked up __15__ seemed to be the smallest bottle and discreetly asked the price. He was glad to __16__ with a mere twenty pounds and he beat a hasty retreat, clutching the precious bottle under his arm. __17__, Harry decided that this little game he had invented might prove to be __18__. The curious bottle, __19__ now adorns the bookcase in his study, was his first and last purchase of __20__ cosmetics.

五、用恰当的单词填空

1. Judging by her letter, she seems to be the best person ________ the position.
2. My sister's face lit up when her mother came back carrying a huge bouquet of beautiful roses ________ her hands.
3. I soon realized that the book I was reading was ________ me. It was too difficult.
4. My aunt bought a curiously-shaped vase and kept it ________ permanent display in his drawing room.
5. Harry would experiment ________ the perfume in front of his visitors who expressed doubt or surprise.

六、英汉互译

1. Harry went on to explain that "myrolite" was a hard, amber-like substance which could be used to remove freckles. This explanation evidently conveyed something to the woman.
2. Harry used to consider it a great joke to go into expensive cosmetic shops and make outrageous requests for goods that do not exist.
3. He expected the assistant to look at him in blank astonishment. However, it was his turn to be surprised.
4. If a shop assistant told him she had not heard of it, he would pretend to be considerably put out.
5. 此外，得到这瓶香水泥还治好了他多年来养成的一个坏习惯。
6. 毋须暗示，哈里就会向你讲起他买下那瓶珍贵香水泥的经过。
7. 尽管那只瓶子呈淡绿色，但细心的客人很快就会发现瓶里装的是一种看上去黏稠、颜色发灰的东西。
8. 我的堂兄哈里在他的书房里一直摆着一只形状古怪的大瓶子。

七、改错

The Mbuti pygmies (俾格米人) live in the north-

east Congo, and are the largest single group of pygmy hunters and gatherers in Africa. They inhabit a densely equatorial (赤道的) rain forest, where they hunt game and gather vegetable foods. They have no laws for the division of labour by sex. In practice, however, women's work consists of gathering vegetable foods, building the huts, prepare food and making baskets and nets (for hunting). Men make another hunting equipment, bark cloth and gather honey. Women and men go hunting together. Men gather vegetable foods when they have the opportunity: no social ridicule or disapproval attaches the performance of one sex's customary activity by the other sex.

1. ________
2. ________
3. ________
4. ________
5. ________

With a minimal division of labour by sex, the Mbuti also stress on the differences between the sexes very little in other areas of life. The role of mother and father are not sharply differentiated; Women are not lonely, or even chiefly, responsible for childcare. Infants may accompany their parents on the hunt for game or for vegetable foods or may be left in the camp to be looked by youths or elders of either sex. On days when the entire band stays in the camp, infants are allowed to crawl there they like, and are not restricted to the area around each family's hut. They may be picked up, fondled or fed by anyone. (Mbuti language differs the sex of individuals only at the parental level, in the terms for "mother" and "father": the language has no terms for "male" and "female", "boy" and "girl" and so on.)

6. ________
7. ________
8. ________
9. ________
10. ________

八、完形填空

Rope skipping has many advantages for someone looking for an inexpensive and convenient form of exercise. It contributes to all the components of physical fitness, __1__ in the area of cardiorespitratory (心和肺的) endurance.

Rope skipping can be done alone or in pairs. The ends of the rope are held loosely in the fingers. Elbows should be __2__ the sides and the arms pointed away from the body. The arms and shoulders move in acircular motion; as the rope follows a circular motion, __3__ momentum (力量，势头) can be provided by rotating the wrists. Jump by pushing off from the toes just __4__ enough to allow the rope to pass underyour feet.

Some physical educators __5__ that rope skipping expends as much energy as running. Another advantage is the relatively short time __6__ takes to perform the activity. Some people rope skip for 10 minutes and feel that this is similar to jogging for 30 minutes, at least __7__ terms of energy expenditure (消耗). An added advantage of rope skipping as a (n) activity for many students is that they do not __8__ to skip on hard surfaces. Some students find jogging difficult because of the need to run on hard surfaces. Rope skipping, on the other hand, __9__ be performed indoors or outdoors on a hard or soft surface. Rope skipping can be done almost anywhere at anytime, __10__ there is space enough for the rope to make a complete revolution.

1.	(a) generally	(b) particularly	(c) rather	(d) that is
2.	(a) closed to	(b) closing	(c) close to	(d) close
3.	(a) farther	(b) further	(c) successive	(d) secondary
4.	(a) far	(b) high	(c) long	(d) deep

5.	(a) persist	(b) expect	(c) appeal	(d) believe
6.	(a) it	(b) that	(c) which	(d) what
7.	(a) from	(b) at	(c) in	(d) on
8.	(a) dare	(d) have	(c) suffer	(d) trouble
9.	(a) should	(b) will	(c) must	(d) may
10.	(a) providing	(b) lest	(c) once	(d) meanwhile

九、作文

邀 请 信

请写一封邀请信邀请你的朋友去你家作客。

Lesson 53 In the public interest

为了公众的利益

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. I have heard a great <u>deal</u> about you. [ ]
2. He mourned the <u>death</u> of his best friend. [ ]
3. They need his personal <u>file</u>. [ ]
4. This wheat will not <u>grind</u> fine. [ ]
5. She gave her <u>habitual</u> greeting. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. ________ the 1500's ________ the first European explored the coast of California.
   (a) It was not until... when (b) It is not until... when
   (c) It is until... that (d) It was not until... that
2. With the help of a metal detector, the team discovered that wreckage lay scattered over a 2000-square-feet area, often ________ beneath sand and seaweed.
   (a) burying (b) buried (c) bury (d) was buried
3. In reading stories we anticipate what is to come ________ on our memory of what has gone before.
   (a) based (b) basing (c) to base (d) to be based
4. The people who objected to the new approach were told that since work had already started, there was no point in ________.
   (a) denying (b) protect (c) protesting (d) competing
5. His friends ________ him of having broken his words.
   (a) denounced (b) complained (c) accused (d) charged
6. I ________ their method of making the machine.
   (a) adopted (b) voted (c) elected (d) commanded
7. I'm writing on ________ of my mother to express her thanks for your gift.
   (a) behave (b) behalf (c) belief (d) before
8. They ________ their goods for sale extensively and heavily.
   (a) published (b) announced (c) advertised (d) declared
9. May you always be ________ with good health!
   (a) blessed (b) holy (c) prayed (d) fortunate
10. A car pulled ________ at the gate when I was waiting for a friend.
    (a) in (b) off (c) up (d) out
11. The government ________ money into basic construction such as highways and telecommunications the latest ten years.
    (a) has put (b) has been pumping (c) has pulled (d) has provided
12. The blue lines on the map ________ for roads.
    (a) represent (b) express (c) reveal (d) expose
13. This law will ________ the companies from governmental interference.
    (a) prevent (b) safeguard (c) tell (d) guard
14. If this is the case, how is he ________ in blaming her?
    (a) remarked (b) justified (c) produced (d) advanced
15. Professor Smith and Professor Brown will ________ in giving the class lectures.
    (a) alter (b) change (c) alternate (d) differ

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

in question, be justified, in detail, safeguard...from, on one's behalf

1. They stopped talking when they saw the person ________ approaching them.
2. It is impossible to deal with the subject ________ in such a short lecture.
3. Thank you for all the trouble you've taken ________.
4. Saving money regularly during one's working years will help ________ one's old age ________ want.
5. If this is the case, how ________ English ________ in holding India?

四、课文填空

The Swedes were the first to __1__ that public officials like civil servants, police officers, health inspectors or tax-collectors can __2__ mistakes or act over-zealously in the __3__ that they are serving the public. __4__ as 1809 the Swedish Parliament introduced a scheme to safeguard the interest of __5__. A parliamentan committee representing all political parties appoints a person who is __6__ qualified to investigate private grievances __7__ the state. The official title of the person is "Justiteombudsman", __8__ the Swedes commonly refer __9__ him as the "J. O." or "Ombudsman". The Ombudsman is not subject to political pressure. He __10__ complaints large and small that come __11__ him from all levels of society. __12__ complaints must be made by writing, the Ombudsman receives an __13__ of 1, 200 letters a year. He has eight lawyer assistants to help him and he examines every single letter __14__. There is nothing secretive about the Ombudsman's work, for his __15__ is open to public inspection. If a citizen's complaint is __16__, the Ombudsman will act on his behalf. The action he takes varies __17__ the nature of the complaint. He may __18__ reprimand an official or even suggest to __19__ that a law be altered. The following case is a __20__ example of the Ombudsman's work.

五、阅读理解

It is natural for young people to be critical of their parents at times and to blame them for most of the misunderstandings between them. They have always complained, more or less justly, that their parents are out of touch with modern ways; that they are possessive and dominant; that they do not trust their children to deal with crises; that they talk too much about certain problems—and that they have no sense of humor, at least in parent-child relationships.

I think it is true that parents often underestimate their teenage children and also forget how they themselves felt when they were young.

Young people often irritate their parents with their choices in clothes and hairstyles, in entertainers and music. This is not their motive. They feel cut off from the adult world into which they have not yet been accepted. So they create a culture and society of their own. Then, it turns out that their music or entertainers or vocabulary or clothes or hairstyles irritate their parents. This gives them additional enjoyment. They feel they are superior, at least in a small way, and that they are leaders in style and taste.

Sometimes you are resistant, and proud because you do not want your parents to approve of what you do. If they did approve, it looks as if you are betraying your own age group. But in that case, you are assuming that you are underdog: you can't win but at least you can keep your honor. This is a passive way of looking at things. It is natural enough after long years of childhood, when you were completely under your parents' control. But it ignores the fact that you are now beginning to be responsible for yourself.

If you plan to control your life, co-operation can be part of that plan. You can charm others, especially your parents, into doing things the way you want. You can impress others with your sense of responsibility and initiative, so that they will give you the authority to do what you want to do.

1. The author is primarily addressing ________.

(a) parents of teenagers (b) newspaper readers
(c) those who give advice to teenagers (d) teenagers

2. The first paragraph is mainly about ________.
   (a) the teenagers' criticism of their parents
   (b) misunderstandings between teenagers and their parents
   (c) the dominance of the parents over their children
   (d) the teenagers' ability to deal with crises
3. Teenagers tend to have strange clothes and hairstyles because they ________.
   (a) want to show their existence by creating a culture of their own
   (b) have a strong desire to be leaders in style and taste
   (c) have no other way to enjoy themselves better
   (d) want to irritate their parents
4. Teenagers do not want their parents to approve of whatever they do because they ________.
   (a) have already been accepted into the adult world
   (b) feel that they are superior in a small way to the adults
   (c) are not likely to win over the adults
   (d) have a desire to be independent
5. To improve parent-child relationships, teenagers are advised to be ________.
   (a) obedient (b) disobedient (c) co-operative (d) independent

六、英汉互译

1. The action he takes varies according to the nature of the complaint. He may gently reprimand an official or even suggest to parliament that a law be altered.
2. A parliamentary committee representing all political parties appoints a person who is suitably qualified to investigate private grievances against the state.
3. There is nothing secretive about the Ombudsman's work, for his correspondence is open to public inspection. If a citizen's complaint is justified, the Ombudsman will act on his behalf.
4. There was nothing in the record to show that the foreigner's complaint was justified and the Chief of Police strongly denied the accusation.
5. 在瑞典，已逐渐形成了一种完善的制度以保护每个公民不受专横和不称职的政府官员的欺压。由于这种制度行之有效，已被其他国家采纳。
6. 司法特派员不受任何政治压力的制约。他听取社会各阶层的各种大小意见，并进行调查。
7. 斯堪的纳维亚半岛各国实行的开明的社会政策受到全世界的推崇。
8. 今天的电影院与过去的大不一样。

七、改错

Based on research that has analyzed the content of movies over long spans of time, there can be not denying that much of the content has indeed been violent in nature. Clark sampled several hundred movies released between 1930 and 1969 and concluded that 35 percent could be coded as violence. Despite fluctuations from year to year, the trend in violence has been upward since the 1930s, led some people to speculate that this was an effort on the part of the movie industry to compete television, which also had a history of accentuating violence in its programming.

One of the first empirical studies examined the effects of movies on juvenile delinquency (少年犯罪) was conducted by Blumer and Hauser (1933). They exam-

1. ________
2. ________
3. ________
4. ________
5. ________

ined either the indirect and direct effects of motion pic- 6. ________
tures op the behavior of delinquent and nondelinquent
males and females. The researchers suggested that by
arising desires for easy money, by inducing a spirit of 7. ________
bravado (恐吓), toughness, and adventurousness, by
fostering the day dreaming of criminal roles, by dis-
playing techniques of crime, and by contributing to tru-
ancy (逃学), motion pictures "may lead or dispose
(children) to crime". Their conclusions, based on in-
terviews with knowing delinquents, were offered as 8. ________
support for the indirect influence of movies on certain
types of delinquency. Movies could, for an instance, 9. ________
play a role in both male and female delinquency by stim-
ulating sexual passions or by evoking longings for expen-
sive consumer items viewers could not buy. 10 ________

八、用单词的正确形式填空

1. Is he qualified ________ (be) a teacher?
2. I haven't got round to ________ (write) a letter home.
3. He isn't used to ________ (speak) to that way.
4. The distance from the sun to the earth is too great ________ (imagine).
5. That book took him 10 years ________ (write).
6. As long ago as 1809, the Swedish Parliament introduced a scheme ________ (safeguard) the interest of the individual.
7. After he lost the job, he took to ________ (drink).
8. Mary is looking forward to ________ (interview) by the manager.

九、作文

抱怨信 (Letter of Complaint)

假设你买了一台微波炉，用了几天后却发现其质量有问题，请就此写封抱怨信。

Lesson 54 Instinct or cleverness?

是本能还是机智

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. Birds learn to fly by instinct. [ ]
2. The flood devoured his life. [ ]
3. A swarm of people surroundered the car to see the famous actress in it. [ ]
4. The twig seems almost broken down. [ ]
5. We'd better wade across the stream. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. There is nothing more ________ on an uncomfortably warm afternoon than a glass of ice cold beer.
   (a) relieving (b) refreshing (c) relaxing (d) quenching
2. He gets his ________ on Fridays.
   (a) salary (b) wage (c) wages (d) salaries
3. We need a chairman ________.
   (a) for whom everyone has confidence (b) in whom everyone has confidence
   (c) who everyone has confidence of (d) whom everyone has confidence on
4. I will have him come and keep ________.
   (a) and company (b) me company (c) my compainion (d) me companion
5. Stocks may ________ today, but drop tomorrow.
   (a) develop (b) advance (c) make progress (d) boom
6. The company's employment policy makes it clear that men and women have ________ opportunities.
   (a) equivalent (b) identical (c) balanced (d) equal
7. Social ________ vary from country to country.
   (a) habits (b) traditions (c) customs (d) manners
8. The ginger should be ________ before it is added to the boiling jam.
   (a) cracked (b) shattered (c) smashed (d) crushed
9. Visitors ________ the seaside town in summer and the town was overcrowded.
   (a) invading (b) invaded (c) aggress (d) invasion
10. By the end of this month, he ________ his second novel.
    (a) have finished (b) will be finishing
    (c) will have finished (d) is finishing
11. When he hurried to the airport, he found, to his great disappointment, his ticket and passport ________ at home.
    (a) were left (b) had left
    (c) to have been left (d) had been left
12. Stars in the sky can often be seen in ________.
    (a) bunches (b) bundles (c) clusters (d) masses
13. ________, he does not love her.
    (a) As he likes her very much (b) Though much he likes her
    (c) Much although he likes her (d) Much though he likes her
14. The policeman rushed to the spot the minute he ________ of the traffic accident.
    (a) have heard (b) heard (c) hears (d) will hear

15. The business of each day, _______ selling goods or shopping them, went quite smoothly.
(a) it being (b) was it (c) be it (d) it was

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. The tree has grown against a warm wall on a _______ (shelter) side of the house.
2. There _______ (arise) no other problems, the chairman put an end to the meeting.
3. In the afternoon, I often spend hours in the garden _______ (watch) thousands of ants _______ (crawl) up the trees.
4. The little boy is much afraid of _______ (blame) for the mistake.
5. They arrived at the destination extremely _______ (tire).
6. _______ (cover) with snow, the mountain looks very beautiful.
7. The factory polluted the water of the river, _______ (make) it impossible _______ (drink).
8. I hate mosquitoes most because they fly _______ (uninvite) into our bedrooms on summer night.
9. We arrived at the station only _______ (find) the train had gone.
10. Before examination, my father did everything to prevent me from _______ (fill) with anxiety.

四、课文填空

We have been __1__ to fear insects. We regard them as __2__ creatures that do more harm than good. We continually wage war on them, for they __3__ our food, carry diseases, or devour our crops. They sting or bite without provocation; they fly uninvited into our rooms on summer nights, or beat __4__ our lighted windows. We live in dread __5__ of unpleasant insects __6__ spiders or wasps, but of quite harmless ones like moths. Reading about them increases our understanding __7__ dispelling our fears. Knowing that __8__ industrious ant lives in a highly organized society does nothing to prevent us __9__ being filled with revulsion when we find hordes of them crawling __10__ a carefully prepared picnic lunch. __11__ how much we like honey, or how much we have read about the uncanny sense of direction __12__ bees possess, we have a horror of being stung. Most of our fears are __13__, but they are impossible to erase. __14__, however insects are strangely fascinating. We enjoy reading about them, __15__ when we find that, like the praying mantis, they lead __16__ horrible lives. We enjoy staring at them, entranced __17__ they go about their business, unaware (we hope) of our __18__. Who has not stood in awe at the sight of a spider pouncing __19__ or a column of ants triumphantly bearing home an __20__ dead beetle?

五、用恰当的介词填空

1. People live _______ constant fear of insects and think the latter do more harm than good.
2. We noted _______ satisfaction that bees possess an uncanny sense of direction.
3. Scientists are fascinated by phenonmena _______ which many ordinary people are not aware.
4. Man tries to exterminate insects because insects do him great harm _______ contaminating his food, carrying diseases or destroying his crops.
5. ______ the sight of her mother, the little boy stopped crying and ran to meet his mother.

六、英汉互译

1. No matter how much we like honey, or how much we have read about the uncanny sense of direction which bees possess, we have a horror of being stung.
2. Knowing that the industrious ant lives in a highly organized society does nothing to prevent us from being filled with revulsion when we find hordes of them crawling over a carefully prepared picnic lunch.
3. Who has not stood in awe at the sight of a spider pouncing on a fly, or a column of ants triumphantly bearing home an enormous dead beetle?

4. We enjoy reading about insects, especially when we find that, like the praying mantis, they lead perfectly horrible lives.
5. 我们在日常生活中，不但憎恶如蜘蛛、黄蜂之类令人讨厌的昆虫，而且憎恶并无大害的飞蛾等。
6. 我们自幼就在对昆虫的惧怕中长大。我们把昆虫当作害多益少的无用东西。人类不断地同昆虫斗争，因为昆虫弄脏我们的食物，传播疾病，吞噬庄稼。
7. 第二天早上，我起床后，希望看到蚂蚁已因无望而放弃了尝试，结果却发现它们又找到一条新的路径。
8. 蚂蚁已很快找到了相应的对策，来对付我那套完全不科学的办法！

七、改错

If spherical and column shaped plants, which form 1. ________
protects them from both excessive light and excessive evaporation, are at home in the deserts of the tropics, in the equatorial (赤道的) rain forests there are plants which, though they can afford the luxury of large evaporating surfaces, need just as much protection as the 2. ________
desert dwellers against the intense sunlight of their latitudes. The typical vegetation of these regions consist of 3. ________
trees. But even externally they differ greatly from the trees of our woods. The branch and twig growth of tropical trees strikes a European eye as though strange 4. ________
and haphazard, often downright ugly. The leaves hang down apparently limply or look as if they had been distributed at the random over the tree: entire branches 5. ________
are almost bare, while at their extremities the leaves growing all together in tight bunches. The silvery 6. ________
boughs be seen among dark green foliage (簇叶) are 7. ________
tortuously twisted or make sudden, right-angled turns. The foliage has none of the transparency that goes with the mild light of our woods. Tropical leaves are thick, hard, dark and almost completely opaque, as though they are made of green-painted tin. Their surface is of- 8. ________
ten smooth and waxy, and reflects the sun's rays. Innumerable gleams of light reflecting from the foliage glitter all the more brightly towards the dark back- 9. ________
ground, irritating the eye accustomed to the woods of temperate regions. Anyone who has tried to photograph a rubber-tree in full sunlight will have some idea of the comparison in brightness produced by tropical trees 10. ________
growing wild.

八、完形填空

Small business owners must accept the burdens of entrepreneurship (企业家的职权). Being in business for yourself requires your full attention. You seldom leave the office or shop at 5 P. M. Nor do you leave job problems there. They follow you home as business homework. This __1__ less time for your personal life.

The independence you sought can put you on the spot (将你难住). You don't report to a boss. But you do __2__ as hard as possible to serve your customers. They are your "boss", You also have to compete with creditors (贷方), employees, suppliers, and tax collectors. In other words, you are never really __3__ .

Small firms can seldom afford to hire enough employees so that each can specialize. You may have to prepare ads, __4__ records, make sales calls, and collect bad debts (坏帐，即

收不回来的帐). You must be able to "wear many hats", performing all these tasks takes up lots of time. But you cannot __5__ long-range planning. You have to set goals and develop plans to meet them. Give too little time to management and your business will fail.

The major cause of business __6__ is poor management. Of every three businesses that start, two fail. Nearly half fail in the first five years. A person with limited talents may be able to hold a job in a large firm __7__ others will pick up the slack. When you are in business for yourself, there is no one to "carry you".

Even if your firm __8__, you may still have little money to spend. You may work hard for months and not take a penny out, except for the salary you pay yourself. The reason is you may have to __9__ your profits in the firm for long-term growth. Or you may need to meet short-term demands for cash. You may not even be able to draw a salary (领取工资) __10__ the firm becomes a truly going concern (营业发达的公司).

1. (a) maintains (b) means (c) leads (d) leaves
2. (a) try (b) act (c) manage (d) perform
3. (a) lucky (b) free (c) relaxed (d) happy
4. (a) set (b) break (c) keep (d) establish
5. (a) deny (b) offend (c) refuse (d) neglect
6. (a) failure (b) reduction (c) depression (d) inefficiency
7. (a) before (b) when (c) because (d) therefore
8. (a) approves (b) enlarges (c) permits (d) succeeds
9. (a) reproduce (b) resolve (c) reserve (d) reinvest
10. (a) lest (b) until (c) even if (d) as soon as

九、作文

感谢信 (Letter of Thanks)

请写一封感谢信，感谢同学给你的帮助（比如借给你一本书等）。

Lesson 55 From the earth: Greetings

来自地球的问候

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. This place is a nuclear civilization of the world. [ ]
2. There are numerous differences between the two. [ ]
3. They nurtured their children well. [ ]
4. Magnetic attraction is an interesting phenomenon. [ ]
5. Roussean was a famous philosopher. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. I want to go to school, but you ________ with me.
   (a) need not to go (b) need not go (c) do not need go (d) need go not
2. He ________ his parents about his failure in the examination.
   (a) dares not tell (b) dare not telling (c) dare not tell (d) dare not to tell
3. The structure of aircraft ________ all the time.
   (a) is being changed (b) has been changed
   (c) is been changed (d) is being changing
4. The speech which he made ________ the project has bothered me greatly.
   (a) concerned (b) being concerned (c) concerning (d) be concerned
5. I shall have to buy the tape recorder, ________.
   (a) what may it cost (b) cost it what may
   (c) what may cost it (d) cost what it may
6. The thoughts suddenly came to me ________ perhaps they had already got ahead of us.
   (a) what (b) which (c) whose (d) that
7. ________ magnetism first found a practical use.
   (a) That was in the compass (b) It was in the compass that
   (c) It was the compass that (d) That was the compass
8. Don't ________ this news to the public until we give you the go-ahead.
   (a) release (b) relieve (c) relate (d) retain
9. He ________ all his energies.
   (a) spent (b) paid (c) consumed (d) devoured
10. In my opinion, the ________ feeling is that you have made a serious mistake.
    (a) general (b) common (c) ordinary (d) universal
11. To survive in the intense trade competition between countries, we must ________ the qualities and varieties of products we make to the world-market demand.
    (a) improve (b) enhance (c) guarantee (d) gear
12. I usually listen to the weather ________ though I have little faith in it.
    (a) broadcast (b) prediction (c) forecast (d) announcement
13. Designing houses in an ________ job, but George can easily make it ________ .
    (a) intelligent, intelligence (b) intelligent, intelligent
    (c) intellectual, intelligent (d) intelligent, intellectual
14. ________ on time, I would have seen the famous scientist last week.
    (a) If I arrived (b) Had I arrived
    (c) I arrived (d) If I would arrive
15. As he had been ill in bed for several months, he was ________ of the new development in

this field.

(a) aware (b) conscious (c) ignorant (d) ignorance

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

distinguish from, communicate with, be engaged in, in the extreme, have an advantage over

1. By skillful maneuvering we ________ our opponents.
2. I consider such films both interesting and instructive ________.
3. Sorry, the manager can't see you for he ________ something very important.
4. This is an urgent matter, I have to ________ my boss about it right away.
5. The twins were so much alike that they ________ scarcely ________ each other.

四、课文填空

It is __1__ to look for life on another planet using earth-based telescopes. Our own warm atmosphere and the heat generated by the telescope would make it impossible to detect objects __2__ planets. Even a telescope in orbit __3__ the earth, like the very successful Hubble telescope, __4__ not be suitable because of the dust particles in our solar system. A telescope would have to be __5__ the planet Jupiter to look for life in outer space, because the dust becomes thinner the further we travel __6__ the outer edges of our own solar system. __7__ we detected a planet, we would __8__ find a way of blotting out the light from its star, __9__ we would be able to "see" the planet __10__ and analyse its atmosphere. In the first instance, we would be looking for plant life, __11__ "little green men". The life forms most likely to develop on a planet would be bacteria. It is bacteria __12__ have generated the oxygen we breathe on earth. For most of the earth's history they have been the only form of life on our planet. __13__ earth-dwellers, we always cherish the hope that we will be visited __14__ little green men and that we will be able to __15__ with them. But this hope is __16__ in the realms of science fiction. If we __17__ able to discover lowly forms of life like bacteria on another planet, it would __18__ change our view of ourselves. As Daniel Goldin of NASA observed, "Finding life __19__ would change everything. No human endeavour or thought would be __20__ by it".

五、阅读理解

Whatever may be said against mass circulation magazines and newspapers, it can hardly be argued that they are out of touch with their readers' daydreams, and therefore the inducements they hold out to them must be a near accurate reflection of their unfulfilled wants and aspirations. Study these and you will assuredly understand a good deal of what it is that makes society tick.

Looking back, for example, to the twenties and thirties, we can see that circulation managers unerringly diagnosed the twin obsessions (着迷，缠住) which dominated that ear of mass unemployment—economic insecurity and a passionate concern for the next generation. Thus it was that readers were recruited with offers of free insurance policies for the one, and free instant education for the other. The family whose breadwinner lost an eye in a double railway derailment (脱轨), or an arm in a flood, could confidently expect to collect several hundred pounds from the Daily This or the Evening That. The family who could not afford to send their son to grammar school could find consolation in equipping him with the complete works of Shakespeare in one magnificent, easy-to-read volume.

After the war the need to fall into step with the new consumer society was soon realised. If you were flanked by neighbours who, unlike you, could afford a holiday abroad, then winning an easy competition could set you up with a fortnight in an exotic (奇异的) sunspot. Dishwasher, washing machines, slow-coolers and deep-fat-friers were—and still are—available by same means.

1. The writer finds the study of gifts and prizes interesting because it ________.
   (a) shows the power of the popular press
   (b) reveals social trends

(c) confirms his view of human nature
(d) exposes journalistic dishonesty

2. Why did newspapers in the 1902s and 1930s offer their readers gifts?
(a) To spread popular education. (b) To increase their circulation.
(c) To improve social conditions. (d) To increase their readers' ambitions.

3. What does the choice of gifts tell us about the circulation managers?
(a) They despised their readers. (b) Their interests were rather serious.
(c) They understood their readers. (d) They enjoyed being powerful.

4. Why were readers in the 1920s attracted by free insurance policies?
(a) They were afraid of being unable to work.
(b) Jobs were more dangerous then.
(c) They had bigger families to look after.
(d) Money was given away with the policies.

5. Why were books a popular gift?
(a) The books could be passed on to the next generation.
(b) The books were special editions for children.
(c) Parents could save money on school expenses.
(d) People wanted to do their best for their children.

六、英汉互译

1. It is impossible to look for life on another planet using earth-based telescopes. Our own warm atmosphere and the heat generated by the telescope would make it impossible to detect objects as small as planets.
2. A telescope would have to be as far away as the planet Jupiter to look for life in space, because the dust becomes thinner the further we travel towards the outer edges of our own solar system.
3. Only the Earth provides ideal conditions, and even here it has taken more than four billion years for plant and animal life to evolve.
4. Alternatively, if the star were small, the life-supporting planet would have to have a close orbit round it and also provide the perfect conditions for life forms to develop.
5. 但是，这种希望总是只在科幻小说中存在。如果我们能够在另一颗行星上找到诸如细菌那种低等生命，那么这个发现将彻底改变我们对我们自己的看法。
6. 正是细菌生产出我们在地球上呼吸的氧气。在地球发展的大部分进程中，细菌是地球上唯一的生命形式。
7. 天文学方面的最新发展使得我们能够在银河系和其他星系发现行星。
8. 寻找行星证明相当困难，但是要在行星上发现生命会变得无比艰难。

七、改错

Excess fat in childhood, for all the difficulties it causes so many people later in life, still accounts less 1. ________
than half the world's of obesity (肥胖). Most fat adults were lean children. Men are apt to put on weight between the ages of 20 and 30. Women—whose bodies naturally acquire more fat than men, mostly because of 2. ________
the influence of hormones—tend to continue gaining weight into their fifties, often in spurts in response to physiological (生理的) events such as pregnancy and menopause (经绝期). In general, both men and women gain by increasing the size of their fat cells rather than number. Their appetites may not diminish 3. ________
as they enter adulthood, and there is a decrease in how 4. ________
much food their bodies need. They require no additional tissue, for their years of growth are passed. Most of 5. ________

them, spending their days behind a desk, get less exercise than they did in early years. Simultaneously, the fundamental demand for food energy is reduced by a decline in the basal metabolic (新陈代谢的) rate—the speed which the body expends calories on such fundamental functions as breathing and heartbeat.

6. ________

7. ________

The process of aging either plays another trick on the adult physique (体格), by converting more food into fat than it did in earlier years. Hormonal changes may be involved, but the principal reason is lack activity. Thus, simply maintaining the same weight year after year does not prevent a gain in fat. In order to stay in shape as the years went by, a person has to increase exercise while eating only enough to hold to the earlier weight.

8. ________

9. ________

10. ________

八、用恰当介词填空

1. Scientists are concentrating ________ relatively close stars because a reply would come relatively quickly.
2. This kind of telescope has been specially designed to distinguish random signals ________ signals which might be in code.
3. He was not aware ________ her pressence till she spoke to him.
4. I am in a slight awkward position, ________ that he's not arriving until the 10th.
5. Scientists cannot predict the course of such diseace due ________ its uncertainty.

九、作文

请求约见(Requesting an Appointment)

假设你的学习代表团要去某国学习，而要约见某人以让他/她给你们当向导，请写一封约见信。

Lesson 56 Our neighbour, the river

河流，我们的邻居

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. Misfortune struck early in the voyage. [ ]
2. Don't mock at me! [ ]
3. Christ worked many miracles. [ ]
4. There are several conspicuous errors in your compositition. [ ]
5. She is still under the delusion. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. Tony is very disappointed ________ the results of the exam.
   (a) with (b) for (c) toward (d) on
2. These excursions will give you an even deeper ________ into our language and culture.
   (a) inquiry (b) investigation (c) input (d) insight
3. The new play was a good one, but because of bad ________, very few people came.
   (a) organization (b) publicity (c) influence (d) propaganda
4. The government ________ money into basic construction such as high ways and telecommunications the latest ten years.
   (a) has put (b) has been pumping
   (c) has pulled (d) has provided
5. The ________ of men to women in the union has changed a lot since 1980.
   (a) portion (b) proportion (c) rate (d) ratio
6. Had he worked harder, he ________ the exams.
   (a) must have got through (b) would have got through
   (c) would get through (d) could get through
7. As Commander-in-chief of the armed forces, I have directed that all measures ________ for our defenses.
   (a) had been taken (b) would be taken
   (c) be taken (d) to be taken
8. All the people in the room were ________ to tears.
   (a) affection (b) influence (c) affect (d) effect
9. Frankly speaking, I'd rather you ________ anything about it for the time being.
   (a) have done (b) haven't done (c) don't do (d) didn't do
10. I think one of our goals as teachers of English is to have students ________ poetry.
    (a) love (b) loved (c) loving (d) to love
11. I would say Henry is not ________ much a writer as a reporter.
    (a) that (b) so (c) this (d) as
12. He repaid their kindness ________ insults.
    (a) to (b) with (c) for (d) by
13. The best way to deal with an impolite person is to ________ him.
    (a) ignore (b) neglect (c) omit (d) overlook
14. Study the next lesson ________ you will know more too.
    (a) otherwise (b) and (c) but (d) or else
15. ________, I must do another experiment.
    (a) Be it ever so late (b) It is ever so late

(c) So late ever it be (d) Is it ever so late

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

take turns, crown...with, stand to, make a living, go to extremes

1. Before liberation they laboured like beasts of burden yet could hardly ________.
2. In those days we used ________ in cleaning our dormitory.
3. They saw the archbishop ________ the queen ________ diamonds.
4. Mr. Smith is a man who often ________ in his views.
5. If the dispute is settled in her favour, she ________ gain 300 dollars.

四、课文填空

After a long period of rain the river may overflow its banks. This is a rare occurrence __1__ our climate seldom goes to extremes. We are lucky in that only the lower fields, __2__ make up a very small proportion of our farm, are affected __3__ flooding, but other farms are less favourably sited, and flooding can __4__ spell disaster for their owners.

One bad winter we watched the river creep up the lower meadows. All the cattle had been moved __5__ stalls and we stood to lose little. We were, __6__ worried about our nearest neighbours, __7__ farm was low lying and who were newcomers to the __8__. As the floods had put the telephone out of order, we could not __9__ how they were managing. From an attic window we could get a sweeping view of the river __10__ their land joined ours, and __11__ critical juncture we took turns in watching that point. The first sign of disaster was a dead sheep floating down. Next came a horse, swimming bravely, __12__ we were afraid that the strength of the current would prevent its __13__ anywhere before it became exhausted. __14__ a raft appeared, looking rather like Noah's ark __15__ the whole family, a few hens, the dogs, a cat, and a bird in cage. We realized that they must have become unduly frightened by the __16__ flood, for their house, which had sound foundations, would have stood stoutly __17__ it had been almost submerged. The men of our family waded down __18__ our flooded meadows with boathooks, in the hope of being able to __19__ a corner of the raft and pull it out of the current towards our bank. We still think it a __20__ that they were able to do so.

五、改写句子

1. A book is here for you.
   Here ____________________.
2. The audience's spirits went up.
   Up ____________________.
3. A pagoda stands on the slope of the hill.
   On ____________________.
4. The teacher came in and the lesson began.
   In ____________________.
5. A holicopter hovered over the city.
   Over ____________________.
6. An old man rushed out of the house.
   Out ____________________.
7. A tree fell down behind us.
   Down ____________________.
8. A picture fell off the wall.
   Off ____________________.
9. A gun went off accidentally.
   Off ____________________.
10. A beggar sat at the corner of the street, begging.
    At ____________________.

六、英汉互译

1. After a long period of rain the river may overflow its banks. This is a rare occurrence as our climate seldom goes to extremes. We are lucky in that only the lower fields, which make up a very small proportion of our farm, are affected by flooding.
2. We have special river birthday parties in the summer. Sometimes we go upstream to a favourite backwater, sometimes we have our party at the boathouse.
3. We welcome the seasons by the riverside, crowning the youngest girl with flowers in the spring, holding a summer festival on Midsummer Eve, giving thanks for the harvest in the autumn, and throwing a holly wreath into the current in the winter.
4. The men of our family waded down through our flooded meadows with boathooks, in the hope of being able to grapple a corner of the raft and pull it out of the current towards our bank. We still think it a miracle that they were able to do so.
5. 我们向那条河倾诉我们的秘密。我们本能地懂得，就像养蜂人和他的蜜蜂那样，要是我们不把生活中的重大事件告诉那条河，就可能大祸临头。
6. 有一年冬天，天气不好，我们眼看着河水浸没了地势较低的草场。所有的牲口已提前转移到圈里，没有造成什么损失。
7. 形成我们农场东部边界的一条河流一直在我们生活中发挥着重要作用。要是没有这条河，我们就无法生存下去。
8. 与人们普遍的看法相反，对于一个小企业来说，最主要的是密切注意繁琐的日常工作。

七、改错

Young adult workers appear to be less satisfied
with their work than they will be later on they feel they 1. ________
have made more of a commitment (承诺). Job perfor-
mance varies according to the task to be performed. A
job that requires quick reflexes may be accomplished
better by a young person with good manual dexterity
(灵巧), whereas that depending on maturity of judg- 2. ________
ment may be performed better by an older worker.
Gender (性别) differences have also been found. More
than half of all women are working, or looking for
work, out the home. In spite of the laws providing for 3. ________
equality, the ratio of women's earnings to men's have 4. ________
stayed about the same for the past quarter-century. Yet
the importance of paid work about women's well-being 5. ________
has become recognized. A recent study has shown that
a woman's sense of pride and power is most strongly re- 6. ________
lated to her paid work that to her personal life. With
women working, there are advantages besides increased
income for the two-wage-earners family. There is the 7. ________
opportunity for a more egalitarian (平等的) relation-
ship between a husband and wife, a sense of integrity 8. ________
for the woman as she develops her potential, and the
chance for both partners to function in family and career
roles. Yet this style of life also gives stresses for the 9. ________
family; there are many demands in juggling career and
home, and few role models exist to help women work
out solutions. Some approach towards the problem by 10. ________
hiring help in home chores, taking advantage of com-
munity resources, and seeking support from family and
friends.

八、完形填空

It is evident that high degrees of mobility can have strongly negative effects on society as a whole. Social scientists emphasize that, in our highly mobile society, there is also an ___1___ neglect of the maintenance of environmental quality—a disregard that seems to ___2___ from a lack of permanence and attachment to place. The family home has become, for millions of Americans, a ___3___ place, no longer the base of successive generations. The tightly knit fabric of neighborhoods has become ___4___, it is not unusual for people to be strangers to those living on the same block or even ___5___ door. Impermanence, transience, and uncertainty regarding the length of stay in any perticular place have ___6___ people's responsibility for the maintenance of their homes and neighborhoods, investment values, however. Even more serious is the impact of out-migration ___7___ neighborhoods and whole urban areas abandoned by substantial numbers of their inhabitants. The 1980 U. S. Census（人口普查）___8___ large population declines for the country's northern central cities, reflecting population outflows（外流）that result in ___9___ housing and boarded-up（提供膳宿的）businesses—and, eventually, in reduced federal support for ___10___ urban areas already in financial difficulty.

1. (a) understanding	(b) alarming	(c) exciting	(d) disgusting
2. (a) follow	(b) spread	(c) keep	(d) stem
3. (a) transient	(b) resting	(c) charming	(d) permanent
4. (a) relaxed	(b) flexible	(c) loose	(d) soft
5. (a) around	(b) beside	(c) near	(d) next
6. (a) shouldered	(b) taken	(c) lowered	(d) narrowed
7. (a) between	(b) among	(c) by	(d) on
8. (a) predicted	(b) suspected	(c) recorded	(d) discouraged
9. (a) spacial	(b) empty	(c) unnecessary	(d) collapsed
10. (a) that	(b) their	(c) those	(d) whose

九、作文

咨询信（Letter of Inquiry）

请写一封有关学位问题的咨询信。

Lesson 57 Back in the old country

重返故里

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. The <u>reservoir</u> is kept clean as drinking water for the city. [ ]
2. He is the local <u>resident</u> of the district. [ ]
3. The student <u>recovered</u> his book. [ ]
4. He <u>rectified</u> his earlier judgement. [ ]
5. The country decided <u>reduction</u> of armament. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. He's a doctor, ________ was his wife before she had children.
   (a) for (b) as (c) which (d) like
2. There isn't any difference between the two. I really don't know ________.
   (a) where to choose (b) to choose what
   (c) which to choose (d) to choose which
3. Under no circumstances ________ be the first one to use nuclear weapons.
   (a) China will (b) China will not (c) will China (d) won't China
4. Three officers narrowly escaped ________ in the fierce battle.
   (a) to be killed (b) to kill (c) having killed (d) being killed
5. —Was the driving pleasant when you vacationed in the countryside last summer?
   —No, it ________ for four days when we arrived, so the roads were very muddy.
   (a) was raining (b) would be raining
   (c) have rained (d) had been raining
6. Now that we ________ so far, we may as well go all the way.
   (a) come (b) are coming (c) had come (d) have come
7. Man is ________. Only those who devote themselves to the cause of justice will be remembered for ever.
   (a) fatal (b) mortal (c) moral (d) lethal
8. He was still ________ for his wife five years after she died.
   (a) aggrieved (b) aggressive (c) grieving (d) grievous
9. John is good at his job but he seems to ________ confidence.
   (a) lack (b) short (c) be short (d) lack in
10. ________ Germans like to drink beer.
    (a) The most (b) Most (c) Most of (d) The most of the
11. The ________ in Lucy's childhood caused her to be very thrifty as she grew up and also made her very industrious.
    (a) wealth (b) poor (c) poverty (d) pour
12. I've spent many hours here ________ over musty documents.
    (a) pondering (b) thinking (c) poring (d) poking
13. Iron was refined in the ________.
    (a) stove (b) pot (c) pan (d) furnace
14. He intends to ________ the secretary he has dismissed by a less glamorous but rather more efficient one.
    (a) replace (b) substitute (c) remove (d) place
15. The weather was ________ the exceptionally poor harvest.

(a) blamed for (b) charged for (c) accused of (d) found fault with

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

at this point, be embedded in, be absorbed in, lack for, mean to be

1. I am positive that the applicant doesn't ________ the qualifications necessary for the post.
2. When I came in my sister ________ appreciating her newly-bought record.
3. The chairman's impressive eloquence and elegant manners ________ my mind.
4. ________ she could no longer contain herself.
5. I am sorry, Mary, I didn't ________ rude to you.

四、课文填空

I hired a car the day after landing and bought a __1__ book of maps, __2__ I found most helpful on the cross-country journey, __3__ which I did not think I should need on the last stage. It was not that I actually remembered anything __4__. But my father had described over and over again what we should see at every milestone, after leaving the nearest town, so that I was __5__ I should recognize it as familiar territory. Well, I had been wrong, __6__ I was now lost.

I looked at the map and then at the milometer. I had come ten miles since leaving the town, and at this point, __7__ my father, I should be looking at farms and cottages in a valley, __8__. the spire of the church of our village showing in the far __9__. I could see no valley, no farms, no cottages and no church spire—only a lake. I decided that I __10__ have taken a wrong turning somewhere. __11__ I drove back to the town and began to retrace the route, taking __12__ glances at the map. I landed up at the __13__ corner. The curious thing was that the lake was not marked on the map. I felt __14__ I had stumbled into a nightmare country, as you sometimes do in dreams. And, as in a nightmare, there was nobody in sight to help me. __15__ for me, as I was wondering what to do next, there appeared on the horizon a man on horseback, riding in my direction. I waited __16__ he came near, then I asked him the way to our old village. He said that there was now no village. I thought he must have misunderstood me, so I repeated its name. __17__ he pointed to the lake. The village __18__ existed because it had been submerged, and all the valley __19__. The lake was not a natural one, but a __20__ reservoir.

五、阅读理解

Some people argue that the pressures on international sportsmen and sportswomen kill the essence of sport: the pursuit of personal excellence. Children kick a football around for fun. When they get older and play for local school teams, they become competitive but they still enjoy playing. The individual representing his country cannot afford to think about enjoying himself; he has to think only about winning. He is responsible for an entire nation's hopes, dreams and reputation.

A good example is the football World Cup. Football is the world's most important sport. It is even more important now that the United States is seriously taking it up. Winning the World Cup is perhaps the summit of international sporting success. Mention "Argentina" to someone and the chances are that he'll think of football. In a sense, winning the World Cup "put Argentina on the map".

Sports fans and supporters get quite irrational about the World Cup. People in England felt that their country was somehow important after they won in 1966. Last year thousands of Scots sold their cars, and even their houses, and spent all their money travelling to Argentina, where the finals were played.

So, am I arguing that international competition kills the idea of sport? Certainly not! Do the Argentineans really believe that because eleven of their men proved the most skilfull at football, their nation is in every way better than all others? Not really. But it's nice to know that you won, and that in one way at least your country is best.

1. What is the author's main purpose in the passage?

(a) To prove that football is the world's most important sport.
(b) To show that Argentina is better than all others.
(c) To compare Scotland with Argentina.
(d) To explain the role of sport.

2. According to the passage, the United States ________.
   (a) has begun to give much attention to football
   (b) is fond of playing football
   (c) has won the football World Cup
   (d) is getting sick of football
3. In the second paragraph, the word "summit" means ________.
   (a) highest point (b) mountain top
   (c) award (d) summary
4. According to the passage, Argentina is world-famous because of its ________.
   (a) large number of sports and supporters
   (b) successes in the football World Cup
   (c) obvious position on the map
   (d) excellence at all important sports
5. According to the passage, if a sportsman only thinks about winning, he will ________.
   (a) fail to succeed (b) be successful
   (c) lose enjoyment (d) be irrational

六、英汉互译

1. The village no longer existed because it had been submerged, and all the valley too. The lake was not a natural one, but a man-made reservoir.
2. I landed up at the same corner. The curious thing was that the lake was not marked on the map. I felt as if I had stumbled into a nightmare country, as you sometimes do in dreams.
3. According to my father, I should be looking at farms and cottages in a valley, with the spire of the church of our village showing in the far distance. I could see no valley, no farms, no cottages and no church spire—only a lake.
4. But I lacked for nothing, for he was both father and mother to me. He always meant to go back one day, but not to stay. His roots and mine had become too firmly embedded in the new land.
5. 我停下车，让汽车发动机冷却一下，同时查看一下地图。我本想离目的地已经不远，但周围一切对我仍很陌生。
6. 他知道自己奄奄一息，于是他要我答应一定单独回故乡一趟。
7. 当时我母亲在一次事故中惨死，父亲未能很快从悲痛与孤独中恢复过来。他身边的一切都有母亲的影子不断地勾起他的伤感。
8. 这件T恤衫比我在市场上看到的那些贵多了。

七、改错

People are not biologically divergent from the rests of the animal kingdom. However, there are certain traits those are developed to their greatest degree in humans. We must realize that it is the complex of various traits that defines humanity, for people do not have a exclusive claim to any one trait. Each species has its own complex of characteristics.

1. ________
2. ________
3. ________

One of the most important aspects of the human complex is the neural and laryngeal（喉部）potential for speech. Humans also display habitual bipedalism（双足行走）. In addition, sexual receptivity（感受力）was not closely controlled by hormonal（荷尔蒙的）cycles, and humans have low reproductive risk. People,

4. ________

like all animals and plants, are a part of food chains, and for this reason we cannot acknowledge our relationship with other organisms. Humans have great antiquity and today represent one of the most widely dispersed species. 5. ________

There are many things that people are not. We are not incapable of totally controlling nature through technology, and, indeed, much of our technology may be more destructive in the long running than constructive. The human population cannot continue to grow indefinitely. It is also incorrect to consider humans superior over all other creatures. All organisms have their specific complex of adaptations which serve them. Nor is it correct to think that human will be totally freedom. Humans, like all animals, have biological limitations. Even though the human mind frees people's actions off most innate behavior, it also locks them into habitual, patterned behavior.

6. ________
7. ________
8. ________
9. ________
10. ________

八、用 as 改写句子

1. Although sound runs fast, it goes much more slowly than light. (as)
2. Although I am a teacher, I often make mistakes. (as)
3. She wears the kind of dress that her sister wears. (the same...as)
4. Although meat is delicious, you shouldn't eat it too much. (as)
5. It is well known that he is a popular singer. (as)

九、作文

邀请信（Letter of Invitation）

邀请至亲好友聚会，通常不发请帖而写信相邀。请写一封邀请信，邀请朋友参加聚会。

Lesson 58 A spot of bother

一点儿小麻烦

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. He failed in this examination because of his negligence. [ ]
2. A burglar broke into my house last night. [ ]
3. The fire devoured twenty square miles of forest. [ ]
4. It was a really dreary day! [ ]
5. Boys like to fling stones into water. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. American blacks were ________ equal rights with the whites until the 1970s after many years of hard struggle.
   (a) ignored (b) neglected (c) rejected (d) denied
2. The room was in a state of ________ when the burglars had left.
   (a) chaos (b) mess (c) mob (d) dirt
3. The ________ of service has improved.
   (a) method (b) attitude (c) quality (d) cost
4. Where ________ my compasses?
   "There ________ a pair on the desk."
   (a) are/is (b) are/are (c) is/is (d) is/are
5. The young man got a job as a member of the ship's ________.
   (a) staff (b) crew (c) crews (d) team
6. He has given away a lot of books. ________ there any left? By the way, I need some ink, ________ there any left?
   (a) Are/are (b) Are/is (c) Is/are (d) Is/is
7. The headmaster's office and home ________ 2601 Pennsylvania Avenue.
   (a) are at (b) are on (c) is at (d) is on
8. He ________ the saying, "Every dog has his day", meaning that he would get a chance in life sometime.
   (a) included (b) referred (c) quoted (d) drew
9. The little boy quivered ________ the sound.
   (a) with (b) to (c) at (d) for
10. The problem of ________ to select as his successor was quickly disposed of.
    (a) what (b) whom (c) which (d) how
11. I hope all the precautions against air pollution, ________ suggested by local government, will be seriously considered here.
    (a) while (b) since (c) after (d) as
12. Ever since the family moved to the suburbs last year, they ________ better health.
    (a) could have enjoyed (b) have been enjoying
    (c) had enjoyed (d) are enjoying
13. Nothing he did was right, ________?
    (a) was it (b) wasn't it (c) did he (d) hadn't it
14. Whenever we visited them, they ________ television.
    (a) have watched (b) had watched (c) watch (d) were watching
15. The country is ________ itself for the threatened enemy invasion.

(a) bracing (b) supporting (c) putting up (d) holding out

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

search for, store out, block of, follow one's regular practice, describe...as

1. There are ________ offices near the shopping center.
2. Up to now more than one hundred bamboo slips of Master Sun's "Art of War" ________.
3. John ________ of getting through his homework before watching TV in the evening.
4. He ________ himself ________ a business executive; in fact, he is only a petty clerk.
5. At last the evidence ________ which they had been ________ came to light.

四、课文填空

The old lady was glad to be back at the block of flats __1__ she lived. Her shopping had tired her and her basket had grown __2__ with every step of the __3__ home. In the lift her thoughts were on lunch and a good rest; but when she got out at her own floor, __4__ were forgotten __5__ her sudden discovery that her front door was open. She was thinking that she must __6__ her home help the next morning for such a monstrous piece of __7__. When she remembered __8__ she had gone shopping after the home help had left and she knew that she had turned __9__ keys in their locks. She walked slowly __10__ the hall and at once noticed that all the room doors were open, __11__ following her __12__ practice she had shut them before going out. Looking __13__ the drawing room, she saw a scene of confusion over __14__ her writing desk. It was as clear as daylight then __15__ burglars had forced an entry during her absence. Her first impulse was to go __16__ all the rooms looking for the thieves, but then she decided that at her age it might be more prudent to have someone with her, so she went to __17__ the porter from his basement. By this time her legs were beginning to tremble, so she sat down and __18__ a cup of very strong tea, __19__ he telephoned the police. Then, her composure regained, she was ready to __20__ with the porter's assistance to search for any intruders who might still be lurking in her flat.

五、改写句子

1. I didn't go to the cinema because I had much homework to do.
   Had I ____.
2. I met John at the corner of the street. (强调划线部分)
   It was ____.
3. They were going to repair the machine.
   The machine ____.
4. People say that diligence is the key to success.
   Diligence is said ____.
5. As she was dressed in the baggy coat, she looked fatter than she really was.
   Dressed ____.
6. Although he was a clever boy, he failed again in the exam because he never studied.
   Clever ____.
7. My wife didn't feel well, so I had to do all the housework.
   My wife not ____.
8. If you want to catch up with your classmates, you must work harder than ever.
   To ____.

六、英汉互译

1. Looking into the drawing room, she saw a scene of confusion over by her writing desk. It was as clear as daylight then that burglars had forced an entry during her absence. Her first impulse was to go round all the rooms looking for the thieves, but then she decided that at her age it might be more prudent to have someone with her.
2. The old lady thought he was a fussy creature, but since the porter agreed with him, she rang up her daughter and asked for her help in what she described as a little spot of bother.
3. Then, her composure regained, she was ready to set off with the porter's assistance to

search for any intruders who might still be lurking in her flat.

4. They went through the rooms, being careful to touch nothing, as they did not want to hinder the police in their search for fingerprints.
5. 但她到了自己的楼层走出电梯后，就把这两件事忘了个干净，因为她突然发现她家的大门开着。她心想明天上午一定要好好训斥那个干家务的帮手，她竟如此疏忽大意。
6. 很明显，闯进公寓的窃贼那天并不是首次作案，而且他一定是受了惊吓。
7. 由此可以证明，窃贼或者是用了万能钥匙，或者是翻越阳台进来的。
8. 老妇人回到了她居住的公寓楼，心里很高兴。去商店买东西把她搞得筋疲力尽；在回家的路上，她每走一步，就感到手里的篮子又重了一点。

七、改错

The task of committees and other discussion groups is to solve problems and take decisions in a way that is
acceptable to those presented, and to those they repre- 1. ________
sent. In some cases the emphasis is on problem solving
and creativity, in other the emphasis is on obtaining 2. ________
consensus (一致). The main value of taking decisions
in committee is to find widely acceptable decisions;
those present will then be committed to carry them out. 3. ________
Groups are better than individuals for solving problems
if individuals have different skills and knowledge can be 4. ________
combined. Thus, they produce more brain power than
any other person. There is also interaction between 5. ________
members, so that one suggests new thoughts to another, and one member's bright ideas are criticized and evaluated by others. These groups usually have a chair-
man, unless there are only three and four people pre- 6. ________
sent. The chairman has a generally accepted social role
of controlling discussion and helps the group make deci- 7. ________
sions. His position is often more temporary than that of other group leaders, and the chairmanship may be ro-
tated such that other committee members take it in 8. ________
turns. Being chairman carries a certain amount of
strength, but it has to be used with skill. A chairman 9. ________
should see that all members are bale to express their
views, and the decisions arrived at are agreeable to as 10. ________
many of them as possible. He should be able to keep control with a light touch, and keep people in order without upsetting them.

八、完形填空

The driver of a double-decker school bus was being questioned by police yesterday after parents had complained that he had taken twenty of their children on a high-speed terror ride and left them thirty miles from home.

Eventually a handful of 16-year-olds broke __1__ of the bus and telephoned their parents. They said that __2__ some of them were running up and down the stairs ringing the bell and shouting, the __3__ got angry. He suddenly slammed the doors shut and accelerated so fast that some of the children fell and __4__ their heads.

The children claimed he raced through country lanes and took the corners so fast that they were __5__ to the floor. Some of the children were in tears and other wrote "Help" signs on their homework pads and held them against the windows.

__6__ parents telephoned the bus company and the school when their children failed to return at the __7__ time. Mrs. Ann Stoker, whose children Caroline, fourteen, and Tom,

sixteen, were on the bus, said: "Anything could have happened. I don't care how naughty the children were, it was quite wrong to drop them thirty miles __8__ from home. Most of the children had no money for another bus or for the phone. I am extremely __9__."

A spokesman for the bus company said: "We are looking into the matter. The driver was clearly __10__."

1. (a) up (b) into (c) out (d) off
2. (a) because (b) if (c) when (d) in case
3. (a) driver (b) parents (c) students (d) police
4. (a) injured (b) hurted (c) hit (d) beat
5. (a) thrown (b) broken (c) hit (d) failed
6. (a) Angry (b) Terrible (c) Fierce (d) Anxious
7. (a) usual (b) unusual (c) school (d) spare
8. (a) far (b) apart (c) further (d) away
9. (a) serious (b) anxious (c) angry (d) honest
10. (a) criticized (b) provoked (c) escaped (d) beaten

九、作文

求 助 信

请写一封求助信，向一些企业要求提供产品资料。

Lesson 59 Collecting

收 藏

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. The clouds are gathering. [ ]
2. Edison was a genius. [ ]
3. A gang of criminals raided the bank. [ ]
4. The dull story bore me and I shall not finish it. [ ]
5. Phoenix brand of bicycles has always been one of the most popular brands. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. We have done things we ought not to have done and ________ undone things we ought to have done.
   (a) leaving (b) left (c) will leave (d) leave
2. They decided to chase the cow away ________ it did more damage.
   (a) unless (b) until (c) before (d) although
3. We agree to accept ________ they thought was the best tourist guide.
   (a) whatever (b) whomever (c) whichever (d) whoever
4. Just as the soil is part of the earth, ________ the atmosphere.
   (a) as it is (b) the same is (c) so is (d) and so is
5. Being granted a yearly bonus can be considered ________ to getting a raise in pay.
   (a) comparative (b) comparably (c) comparatively (d) comparable
6. They are driving on the outside ________, the fast one.
   (a) street (b) road (c) path (d) lane
7. We ________ the criminal a long time before we caught him.
   (a) followed (b) chained (c) chased (d) ceased
8. The man ________ the old woman into buying an imitation pearl.
   (a) cheated (b) disaster (c) tricked (d) deceived
9. What you have said has no ________ on the subject.
   (a) connection (b) link (c) bearer (d) bearing
10. We have not ________ information to state the exact damage.
    (a) equal (b) sufficient (c) satisfied (d) efficient
11. The captive was ________ in a dungeon.
    (a) restricted (b) confined (c) controlled (d) restrained
12. She was afraid that unless the train speeded up she would lose her ________ to Scotland.
    (a) junction (b) connection (c) seat (d) carriage
13. The audience ________ of about 2, 000 people.
    (a) consists (b) consist (c) are consisting (d) were
14. ________ your opinions are worth considering, the committee finds it unwise to place too much importance on them.
    (a) As (b) Since (c) Provided (d) While
15. This is an ideal site for a university ________ it is far from the downtown area.
    (a) provided that (b) so that (c) now that (d) in that

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

lack of, show off, turn out, tend to, in connection with

1. The principal would like to have a talk with you ________ your studies.

2. My brother loves ________ his collection of stamps to his classmates.
3. One day, when she ________ a cupboard, she found a little old photo of herself taken 50 years ago.
4. You'd better give up smoking, smoking ________ injure the voice.
5. It is really great of them to have overcome the ________ technical data and succeeded in designing the marvellous machine.

四、课文填空

People tend to amass possessions, __1__ without being aware of doing so. Indeed they can have a __2__ surprise when they find something useful __3__ they did not know they owned. Those __4__ never have to move house become indiscriminate collectors of what can only be __5__ as clutter. They leave unwanted objects in drawers, cupboards and attics __6__ years, in the belief that they may one day need just those very things. __7__ they grow old, people also accumulate __8__ for two other reasons, lack of physical and mental energy, both of __9__ are essential in turning out and throwing __10__, and sentiment. Things owned for a long time are full of associations __11__ the past, perhaps with relatives who are dead, and so they __12__ acquire a value __13__ their true worth.

Some things are collected __14__ in the home in an attempt to avoid waste. __15__ these I would list string and brown paper, kept by thrifty people when a parcel has been opened, to save buying these two requisites. Collecting small items can easily become a mania. I know someone __16__ always cuts sketches out from newspapers of model clothes that she would like to buy __17__ she had the money. As she is not rich, the chances that she will ever be able to afford such __18__ are remote; but she is never sufficiently strong-minded to be able to stop the practice. It is a __19__ habit, but it litters up her desk to such an extent that every time she opens it, loose bits of paper fall __20__ in every direction.

五、阅读理解

Oceanography has been defined as "the application of all sciences to the study of sea".

Before the 19th century, scientists with an interest in the sea were few and far between. Certainly Newton considered some theoretical aspects of it in his writings, but he was reluctant (不愿意) to go to sea to further his work.

For some people the sea was remote, and with the exception of early intercontinental travelers or others who earned a living from the sea, there was little reason to ask many questions about it, let alone to ask what lay beneath the surface. The first time that the question "what is at the bottom of the oceans?" had to be answered with any commercial consequences was when the laying of a telegraph cable from Europe to America was proposed. The engineers had to know the depth profile (起伏形状) to the route to estimate the length of cable that had to be manufactured.

It was to Maury of the U. S. Navy that the Atlantic Telegraph Company turned, in 1853, for information on this matter. In the 1840s, Maury had been responsible for encouraging voyages during which soundings were taken to investigate the depths of the North Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. Later, some of his findings aroused much popular interest in his book *The Physical Geography of the Sea*.

The cable was laid, but not until 1866 was the connection made permanent and reliable. At the early attempts, the cable failed and when it was taken out for repairs it was found to be covered in living growths, a fact which defied contemporary scientific opinion that there was no life in the deeper parts of the sea.

Within a few years oceanography was under way. In 1872, Thomson led a scientific expedition (考察), which lasted for four years and brought home thousands of samples from the sea. Their classification and analysis occupied scientists for years and led to a five-volume report, the last volume being published in 1895.

1. The passage implies that the telegraph cable was built mainly ________.
   (a) for oceanographic studies (b) for military purposes

(c) for business considerations (d) for investigating the depths of the oceans

2. It was ________ that asked Maury for help in oceanographic studies.
   (a) the American Navy
   (b) some early intercontinental travelers
   (c) those who earned a living from the sea
   (d) the company which proposed to lay an undersea cable
3. The aim of the voyages Maury encouraged in the 1840s was ________.
   (a) to make some sound experiments in the oceans
   (b) to collect samples of sea plants and animals
   (c) to estimate the length of cable that was to be made
   (d) to measure the depths of two oceans
4. The underlined word "defied" (Para. 5) most probably means ________.
   (a) doubted (b) gave proof to (c) challenged (d) agreed to
5. This passage is mainly about ________.
   (a) the beginnings of oceanography
   (b) the laying of the first undersea cable
   (c) the investigation of ocean depths
   (d) the early intercontinental communications

六、英汉互译

1. As they grow old, people also accumulate belongings for two other reasons, lack of physical and mental energy, both of which are essential in turning out and throwing away, and sentiment.
2. It is a harmless habit, but it litters up her desk to such an extent that every time she opens it, loose bits of paper fall out in every direction.
3. Among these I would list string and brown paper, kept by thrifty people when a parcel has been opened, to save buying these two requisites.
4. This hobby educates one not only in the chosen subject, but also in general matters which have some bearing on it.
5. 确实，一旦无意之中从自己的收藏品中找到某件有用的东西时，可以给人一种惊喜的感觉。
6. 那些从来不必搬家的人们成了一种无所不容的收藏家。他们专门收藏那些只能被称作杂货的东西。
7. 作为一种严肃的业余爱好的收藏活动完全是另外一回事，它具有许多益处。
8. 居家度日，有目的地收藏某些东西是为了防止浪费。

七、改错

Certain themes recur in the myths of many peoples. The story of the separation of Mother-Earth and
Father-Sky is found through ancient mythology from 1. ________
South America, Africa, and Pacific Islands. Equally 2. ________
common are the notions that the sky was once close to
the earth and had to be lifted and the separation of earth 3. ________
and sky was a violent event brought about by their rebellious children, or, as in African tales, through
mankind's impiety (不敬). Stories which relate to 4. ________
how the sun and moon sought refuge in the sky spring from the same imaginative context.

All peoples tell of the exploits of their culture hero. The myth of Prometheus the firebringer is known on every continent; it is especially popular in the mytholo-
gy of the North American Indians there all the essentials 5. ________
of life, light, water, wind, land, and game are fre-

quently obtained by theft from some greedy ogre (吃人妖魔) who would keep all for himself, sometimes even the creator. 6. ________

In many mythologies we find a nostalgic (怀旧的) reflection on the lost of an original harmony. The 7. ________ theme of man's fall from a paradisic state, familiar to us from the Bible, in which men enjoyed immortality (不 8. ________ 朽) and knew neither sickness, strife, or toil, is particularly dominating in Africa. Other cultures stress the 9. ________ positive benefits of civilization and attempt to justify what is painful in man's condition as a deserved punishment and part of the divinely ordained (注定) nature 10. ________ of things.

八、用单词的正确形式填空

1. The Chinese people made the ________ that the magnetic needle always points south. (discover)
2. The ________ of her husband made her extremely sad. (lose)
3. What she said caused me much ________. (embarrass)
4. The young man was talked into telling the ________. (true)
5. You can surely put your dream into ________ if you work very hard. (real)
6. Don't tell us something ________. We only want to know the result of your experiment. (relevant)
7. You can have your photo ________ in the shop. (large)
8. You are supposed to read the ________ version of the novel with ________. (simple, understand)
9. Christmas has been ________ now in the West. (commercial)
10. You needn't be so ________ about the exam. It is quite simple. (anxiety)

九、作文

请写一封求见信，要求见某公司负责人，语气要尽量诚恳、得体。

Lesson 60 Too early and too late

太早和太晚

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. He is an advocate of non-nuclear weapon world. [ ]
2. He charged the accountant with diversion of public fund. [ ]
3. The third instalment was now due. [ ]
4. Our business is flourishing. [ ]
5. The fog dispersed by the wind. [ ]

二、词汇与语法

1. She is a pretty ________.
   (a) animal (b) beast (c) creative (d) creature
2. Apart from blue eyes, blonde hair is also ________ of Swedish people.
   (a) specific (b) peculiar (c) characteristic (d) particular
3. I have never been to Beijing. ________.
   (a) Neither has Lee. (b) So has Lee.
   (c) Lee hasn't neither. (d) Either has Lee.
4. ________ I admit that there are problems, I don't think that they cannot be solved.
   (a) Unless (b) Until (c) As (d) While
5. The delegation has already arrived, but I didn't know it ________ unitil this morning.
   (a) will come (b) had been coming
   (c) was coming (d) comes
6. You will want two trees about ten feet apart, from ________ to suspend your tent.
   (a) there (b) them (c) which (d) where
7. I'll never ________ you for what you said to me last night.
   (a) forgive (b) regret (c) relax (d) comfort
8. John seems a nice person. ______, I don't trust him.
   (a) Even though (b) Even so (c) Therefore (d) Though
9. ________ quite recently, most mothers in Britain didn't take paid work outside the home.
   (a) Before (b) Until (c) From (d) Since
10. In this film, the director ________ his heroine in a few paragraphs.
    (a) characterized (b) wrote about
    (c) talked about (d) wrote especially about
11. No sooner had we reached the top of the hill ________ we all sat down to rest.
    (a) when (b) then (c) than (d) until
12. Shut up and stop making a ________ of yourself.
    (a) troublesome (b) nonsense (c) nuisance (d) nonexistance
13. When the factory closed, the machinery was sold off for only a ________ of its true value.
    (a) fraction (b) fragment (c) section (d) number
14. The students ______ the playground for a break from the classroom after the bell had rung.
    (a) crowded into (b) parked into (c) streamed into (d) crawled into
15. A man escaped from the prison last night. It was a long time ________ the guards discovered what had happened.
    (a) before (b) until (c) since (d) when

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

tolerate, feel…for, cut things fine, be due, take on

1. He ________ by arriving at the airport just in time for check-in.
2. Suddenly the light was out of order, I had to ________ along the wall ________ the door.
3. My sister ________ to graduate in the next half of the year.
4. The boss is expecting the new employees ________ heavy responsibilities.
5. Mrs. Smith can't ________ her husband's bad temper.

四、课文填空

If you are catching a train, it is always __1__ to be comfortably early than even a fraction of a minute __2__ late. Although being early may mean __3__ a little time, this will be less than if you miss the train and have to wait an hour or more for the next one; and you avoid the __4__ of arriving at the very moment when the train is drawing out of the station and being __5__ to get on it. An even harder situation is to be on the __6__ in good time for a train and still to see it go off without you. Such an __7__ befell a certain young girl the first time she was travelling __8__ .

She entered the station twenty minutes before the train was __9__ , since her parents had impressed __10__ her that it would be __11__ to miss it and cause the friends with whom she was going to stay to make two journeys to meet her. She gave her luggage to a porter and showed him her ticket. __12__ her horror he said that she was two hours too soon. She felt in her handbag for the piece of paper __13__ which her father had written down all the details of the journey and gave it to the porter. He agreed that a train did come __14__ the station at the time on the paper and that it did stop, but __15__ to take on mail, not passengers. The girl asked to see a timetable, feeling sure that her father could not have made such a mistake. The porter went to fetch one and arrived back __16__ the station master, who produced it with a flourish and pointed out a microscopic "o" beside the time of the __17__ of the train at his station; this little "o" indicated that the train only stopped for mail. __18__ that moment the train came into the station. The girl, tears streaming down her face, begged to be allowed to slip into the guard's van. But the station master was __19__ : rules could not be broken. And she had to watch that train disappear __20__ her destination while she was left behind.

五、英汉互译

1. Although being early may mean wasting a little time, this will be less than if you miss the train and have to wait an hour or more for the next one; and you avoid the frustration of arriving at the very moment when the train is drawing out of the station and being unable to get on it.
2. An even harder situation is to be on the platform in good time for a train and still to see it go off without you.
3. She entered the station twenty minutes before the train was due, since her parents had impressed upon her that it would be unforgivable to miss it and cause the friends with whom she was going to stay to make two journeys to meet her.
4. But the station master was adamant: rules could not be broken. And she had to watch that train disappear towards her destination while she was left behind.
5. 准时是文明社会中进行一切社交活动时必须养成的习惯。
6. 不准时将一事无成，事事都会陷入混乱不堪的境地。
7. 只有在人口稀少的农村，才可以忽视准时的习惯。
8. 一个专心钻研某个复杂问题的知识分子，为了搞好手头的研究，要把一切都协调一致、组织周密。

六、改错

Children growing up in urban slums and ghettos face a different set of choices than youngsters growing up in middle-class neighborhoods, and they have a radi-

1. ________

cally different sense of which life offers. By the time children are six or eight years old, their view of the world has been shaped by their surroundings and by their parents' as well as their experiences. Children of the upper class and upper-middle class develop what the psychiatrist Robert Coles called a sense of "entitlement". "Wealth does not corrupt nor does it ennoble (使崇高)," Coles writes. "But wealth does govern the minds of privileged children, give them a peculiar kind of identity which they never lose, whether they grow up to be stockbrokers (证卷经济人) or communards (公社社员)." That identity grows out of the wide range of choices which privileged children live—choices about toys and games, food and clothing, vacations or careers. Their identity grows out of their sense of competence as will, for they (and, to a lesser degree, ordinary middle-class children) live in a world in which their parents and, by reflection, they themselves exercise authority, in which they influence over and often control their environment. They are, in a phrase, the masters of their fate; their world, like an eleven-year-old boy told Coles, is one in which "If you really work for the rewards, you'll get them." This view is confirmed in school. "Those who want something bad enough get it," the boy's fourth-grade teacher wrote on the blackboard, "provided they are willing to wait and work."

2. ________
3. ________
4. ________
5. ________
6. ________
7. ________
8. ________
9. ________
10. ________

七、完形填空

There is no necessary correlation between a country's resource base and its technological level or quality of life. Note the prominence of the oil-rich but less developed nations of the Middle East. There are countries with a rich resource base __1__ people are poor, such as Trinidad and Zaire, and equally, there are industrialized countries __2__ West Germany and Japan that compensate for a lack of resources by importing raw materials.

Energy consumption goes hand __3__ hand with industrial production and with increases in per capita income. __4__ the graph indicates, there are marked differences in the patterns of energy consumption among countries. The two biggest consumers of energy in the world in 1985 were the United States (24%) and the USSR (19%). __5__ the application of energy, the conversion of materials into commodities and the performance of services far beyond the capabilities of any single individual __6__ made possible. Further the application of energy can overcome deficiencies in the material world that humans exploit. High-quality iron ore may be depleted, but by massive __7__ of energy, the iron contained in rocks of very low iron content can be extracted and concentrated for industrial use.

Because of the association of energy and economic development, a basic conflict between societies becomes clear. __8__ that can afford high levels of energy production and consumption continue to expand their economies and to increase their levels of living. Those without access __9__ energy, or those unable to afford it, see the gap between their economic prospects and those of the developed nations growing __10__ greater.

1. (a) whose	(b) on which	(c) which	(d) that
2. (a) except	(b) except for	(c) like	(d) beyond
3. (a) in	(b) to	(c) over	(d) of
4. (a) For	(b) As if	(c) As	(d) Since

5. (a) By (b) According to (c) Because of (d) As
6. (a) were (b) was (c) are (d) is
7. (a) applications (b) production (c) sources (d) resources
8. (a) Consumers (b) People (c) Nations (d) Societies
9. (a) to (b) for (c) of (d) in
10. (a) too (b) more (c) so (d) ever

八、作文

请写一封介绍信，介绍新上任的销售代理人，尽量用简短的语言全面介绍代理人。

Lesson 1　参考答案

一、选出与给定音标发音相符的单词

1.（a）　2.（b）　3.（d）　4.（b）　5.（d）

二、词汇与语法

1.（d）　句意：麦克的叔叔坚持不住这家旅馆。在本题中，动词 insist 后接宾语从句，从句的谓语用“（should +）动词原形”来表示虚拟语气。当从句为否定意义时，将否定词 not 置于动词原形前。符合语法规则的只有（d）项。

2.（a）　convince sb. of/that... “使信服，使确信”。convince 后一定要有被说明的对象作宾语，然后才接 that 从句或 of + sth.。

3.（b）　句意：旅馆的经理要求客人们在晚上 11 点以后不要大声放音乐。在本题中，动词 request 后的宾语从句中用“should + 动词原形”的虚拟语气形式，并且是否定形式。

4.（c）　句意：建议在一切准备工作做好了之后再开始这一项目。动词 recommend 表示“建议”，其后的宾语从句须采用“should + 动词原形”的虚拟语气形式，其中 should 可以省略。故（c）项符合题意，为正确答案。

5.（c）　四个词都有“打破”之义。grind 意为“碾碎，磨，使成粉末状”，这里是指将咖啡豆碾成粉末；break 最常用，表示“打破，打碎”；smash 较 break 语气更强，表示“捣烂，打碎”，暗示“武力破坏”，crush 意为“压碎，压破”。

6.（c）　句意：生活在澳大利亚中部沙漠有许多问题，获得水是个最大的问题。本句中的“of + which”引出非限定性定语从句，介词 of 置前。

7.（b）　句意：他过去一生为之奋斗的目标在他看来似乎已不再重要。由四个选项可知，从空缺处开始到 all his life 是一个“介词 + which”引出的定语从句，which 指代 goals。在这个从句中，谓语动词是 had fought，表示“为……而奋斗”时，动词 fight 与介词 for 连用，故（b）正确。

8.（d）　句意：他最终找到了他一直在找的那本参考书。managed to do 指“设法成功做到”；try to do 指“尽力去做”，不涉及结果；attempt 指“努力去做”，但肯定没有或不能取得成功；run 当“经营”，管理”讲，可与 manage 互换（参见 attempt）。

9.（b）　in the corner of 表示的是“在一个角（落）周围的范围之内”，涉及的面较大；on/at the corner of 则指“在角（落）这一个点上”。round the corner 指离得很近；by 引出的是动作的方式或施予者。

10.（c）　somehow（or other）意为“以某种方法；不知怎么的”。可以说 anyhow（无论如何，不管怎样），不说 anyhow or other 或 anyhow or another。

11.（d）　句意：将这些申请表格尽快地反馈回来是很必要的。本题是由 it 作形式主语，that 引导主语从句，从句的谓语应用虚拟语气，虚拟语气的形式是“should + 动词原形”，其中 should 可省略。四个选项中符合语法规则的只有（d）项。

12.（a）　句意：应该筹集足够的钱为该工程提供资金。本题中 vital 后的主语从句用“should + 动词原形”的虚拟语气形式（省略了 should）来构成从句的谓语，（a）符合语法要求，为正确答案。

13.（b）　句意：如果你在她睡觉时打扰她，她会生气的。disturb 多指某人的行动妨碍了别人的正常秩序而使人不能安宁；distress 意为“使苦恼，使痛苦”；district 意为“区域，行政区”；distribute 意为“分配，分发，分布”。

14.（d）　句意：他喜欢独自生活，所以搬到一个偏僻的山村。alone 是“单独，独自”的意思，通常用作表语或状语。lonely 有“寂寞、荒凉”的意思，通常用作定语。根据句意，前面应该是单独生活，后面应该是荒凉山村，这样，因果才能一致，备选（d）正好满足了这两者的要求。

15.（d）　句意：在聚会上，我们发现这个害羞的女孩紧紧的抓着她的妈妈。cling to 意为“贴近，紧跟，拿住不放”。depend on 意为“依赖，依靠”。coincide with

意为“与……巧合”。adhere to 意为“粘附在……上，遵守，坚持”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. at large 2. claims 3. convinced 4. concerned 5. be taken seriously

四、课文填空

1. for	2. picking	3. away	4. immediately	5. confirmed
6. unless	7. difficult	8. another	9. Wherever	10. trail
11. a number of	12. clinging to	13. of	14. fishing	15. was
16. missing	17. possession	18. to escape	19. caught	20. at large

五、阅读理解

1. (d) 文章第一段第四句说，公司要开发新产品向银行进行长期贷款是不容易的，只有转向普通大众，让他们入股。由此可知（d）（在金融上必须依靠广大民众）是正确的。
2. (b) 文章第一段最后两句告诉我们钱是从发售的股票中得来的，因而（b）是正确的。
3. (c) 文章第二段说：他可以通过证券经纪人把股票卖给另一个想要投资的人。因此（c）是答案。
4. (b) (a) 项说这些基础设施是由国家或地方当局经营，可是文章没有说全部而只说许多设施由国家或地方经营。(c) 项说全部由税提供资金来源。可文章中说靠税是不够的。(d) 项说不能为民众需要而提供什么设施，这也是不对的。从第三段最后部分可知，(b)（不断需要金融援助）是正确的。
5. (c) 文章最后一句说证券市场的存在给需要钱的人提供了一条渠道，而需要钱的国家、地方和民族工业是进行新的发展。由此可知，(c) 是正确的。

六、英汉互译

1. 可是，随着证据越来越多，动物园的专家们感到有必要进行一番调查，因为凡是声称见到过美洲狮的人们所描述的情况竟是出奇地相似。
2. 想到在宁静的乡村里有一头危险的野兽继续逍遥流窜，真令人担心。
3. 由于全国动物园没有一家报告丢了美洲狮，因此那只美洲狮一定是某位私人收藏家豢养的，不知怎么设法逃出来了。
4. 当伦敦动物园接到报告说，在伦敦以南45英里处发现一只美洲狮时，这些报告并没有受到重视。
5. Experts confirmed that a puma will not attack a human being unless it is cornered.
6. Pumas are large, cat-like animals which are found in America.
7. The hunt for the puma began in a small village.
8. Only in a relatively small area of the western United States is preciptialion so limited that deserts exist.

七、改错

1. (b) has been studying ⟶ had been studying 2. (c) watched ⟶ watching
3. (a) can't ⟶ can 4. (c) and ⟶ but
5. (a) Being ⟶ As she is

八、介词填空

1. to 2. of 3. to 4. on 5. about

九、作文

Dear Sir,

I showed be very grateful if you would let me have information about admission to your university and details of any scholarships that may be offering to students from other countries.

I have finished my middle school studies here and hold the Middle School Graduation Certificate.

Last year, I was elected to the school's honor society. And I had been editor of the school yearbook.

I would like to go to your university because it emphasizes learning. I also feel that it will provide me with greater opportunities to participate in extracurricular activities such as dramatics and writing. I hope for a place for the next autumn.

I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours faithfully,

×××

Lesson 2 参考答案

一、选出与给定音标发音相符的单词

1. (b)　2. (c)　3. (a)　4. (c)　5. (b)

二、语汇与语法

1. (d) 句意：他常常去小酒吧里过度饮酒，超出了适合他健康的程度。在本题中，than后面是一个省略的句子形式，完整的句子是：... more than that（指drinking）which was good for his health。因此，(d) 项为正确答案。

2. (a) "the + 比较级，the + 比较级"是形容词或副词比较级形式的一个主从复合句型，其结构比较特殊，有时主句在前，从句在后。当主句在前时，主句中的"the + 比较级"置于谓语之后，比较级前的the有时可省略。

3. (d) 句意：在该校中，想在大学获得商业学位的男学生数量是女学生的两倍。在同级比较结构as... as之前可用表倍数的词语修饰，(a)、(b)、(c) 三项中表示倍数的twice所处的位置明显不对，只有 (d) 项为正确答案。

4. (a) sting意为"叮"，其行为主体多是wasp（黄蜂）和bee（蜜蜂）等；(b) prick意为"扎，刺"，其行为主体多是thorn（荆棘，刺）；(c) bite意为"咬"，其行为主体一般是mosquito（蚊子）；(d) stick意为"刺"，其行为主体多是awl（锥子），bayonet（刺刀）等。

5. (c) 句意：和她兄弟相比，她更像个音乐家。（或：她比她兄弟更懂音乐。）首先，该句中有引出比较对象的than，空缺处应当用比较级more而不是much，其次，短语"much of a..."常表示"了不起的"之义。介词of表示相似，说某人"像什么"，常用"be of..."，而不是"be as..."。

6. (d) 句意：公司的劳务政策表明：男女享有平等权利。男女享有平等权利，英文用equal；equivalent指"等价的，相当的"，如我们说的"同等"学历；identical强调两者的完全一致；balanced强调的是平衡而不是平等。

7. (b) 句意：我被劝告买保险以防生病。in case短语常有否定含义，意为："以防（万一），如果，要是"，相当于in the event。nevertheless意为"然而，不过"，although意为"尽管"，so that表示"目的是，以便能"，均不合题意。

8. (c) 句意：这只松鼠很幸运没有被捉住。miss后接动名词，表示"避免（灾难）、躲过"，动名词短语动作catch与其逻辑主语squirrel之间是动宾关系，所以应当用动名词的被动式。

9. (d) 句意：感谢你邀请我到你家。（即：能被邀请到你家，我很感激。）动词appreciate后面接动名词，表示"感谢"。此外，动名词短语的逻辑主语是I，它是invite这一动作的客体，所以应用被动语态。

10. (a) 句意：如果早5分钟，我们就可以赶上最后一班火车了。空缺后用的是情态动词could加动词的完成式，表示本可以做到而实际没有做到，连接词and可以表示条件，即前面是条件，后面是结果。or也起连接两个句子的作用，通常表示"否则，要不然"。这时，or前面的句子一般是一种警告，后面的句子表示"如果不那么做的话，就会怎么样"。

11. (b) 句意：我记得他曾主动提出，如果我们遇到麻烦，他会帮我们一把。remember doing sth. 表示"记得做过某事"，这里的动名词短语作宾语，其逻辑主语用代词宾格him，也可用所有格his，remember to do sth. 的含义是"记住，别

忘记（尚未做的事）”，而不是“记得（做过的事）”。

12. (d) 句意：在聚会上我们发现那个害羞的女孩始终拉着她母亲不放手。depend on 意为“依靠，取决于”；coincide with 意为“相符，与……一致”；adhere to 意为“粘附，遵守，坚持”。cling to 意为“坚持，粘住，紧靠”。

13. (b) 句意：他通过考试，这让他父母很满意。to the satisfaction of sb. 使……感到满意。to + the + 某些抽象名词 + of sb. 可用以表示某一行为的结果使某人感到……，如：to the disappointment of sb.; to the delight of sb.; to the astonishment of sb.。

14. (b) 句意：昨天我领了工资，因此现在能偿还你的钱。that 和 so that 都可用来引导结果状语从句，但 that 前不能加逗号，而 so that 前常加逗号。so that 既可引导目的状语从句，又可引导结果状语从句，两者的区别是：引导目的状语从句时，so that 前一般不能加逗号，so that 后常有情态动词 may might，should，can 等；引导结果状语从句时，so that 前常有逗号，so that 后很少有情态动词。但这种区别并不是绝对的，so that 所引导的究竟是目的状语从句还是结果状语从句取决于上下文。

15. (c) 句意：不管是什么原因，他俩之间的仇恨越来越深了。what about 意为“……怎么样，……如何”，一般用来征求意见；whatever 意为“不管什么，不管怎样”，相当于 no matter what。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. raise　2. were damaged　3. caught sight of
4. as good as　5. equals　6. recognize

四、课文填空

1. vicar　2. for　3. cause　4. managed　5. church
6. repaired　7. strike　8. ago　9. silent　10. however
11. woke up　12. striking　13. it　14. but　15. before
16. torch　17. what　18. in　19. figure　20. as

五、补全对话

1. (b)　2. (a)　3. (c)　4. (c)　5. (c)

六、英汉互译

1. 教堂的钟很大，以前不分昼夜打点报时，但在很多年前遭到毁坏，从此便无声无息了。
2. 不错，钟是能报时了，但是，恐怕每到 1 点钟，它总要敲 13 下，对此我已无能为力了。
3. 牧师拿着一支电筒走上钟楼想去看看究竟发生了什么事情。借着电筒光，他看见一个人，马上认出那是本地杂货店店主比尔·威尔金斯。
4. 我们教区的牧师总是为各种各样的事筹集资金，但始终未能筹足资金把教堂的钟修好。
5. Thirteen is not as good as one, but it's better than nothing.
6. One night, however, our vicar woke up with a start: the clock was striking the hours!
7. Looking at his watch, he saw that it was one o'clock, but the bell struck thirteen times before it stopped.
8. I've been coming up here night after night for weeks now.

七、改错

1. (c) has begun ⟶ had begun　2. (d) appealed ⟶ appealing
3. (c) the workers ⟶ worhers　4. (b) be ⟶ have been
5. (a) under operation ⟶ in operation

八、完形填空

1—5 (b) (c) (b) (c) (d)　6—10 (c) (d) (b) (d) (c)

九、作文

To whom it may concern,

My name is Karen Goodrich and I am 27 years old. I am an American citizen and am in-

terested in working in your university.

I have a particular interest in teaching English as a second language in your university. Although I have never done that job, I feel that I have had enough experience teaching basic words to young children which I believe would be useful in teaching in your university. With my experience, patience, determination, and my love for people, this teaching position would be a great opportunity and learning experience for both myself and Chinese students. Not only could I bring my language skills, but I also can share American culture with them. I hope you will consider me for a teaching position.

You can reach me at my address or phone number. I look forward to hearing from you. Thank you.

Sincerely,

×××

Lesson 3 参考答案

一、选出与给定音标发音相符的单词

1．(b)　2．(d)　3．(a)　4．(a)　5．(c)

二、词汇与语法

1．(c)　句意：你与我第一次见到你时的样子完全一样，一点都没变。根据句子的含义，空缺后缺少定语从句，修饰 the day。而在定语从句中主、谓、宾齐全，所以选 when 来引导，when 在从句中作时间状语。

2．(b)　句意：你叫我别担心，这是不可能的。It's no use doing something 是口语常用的一种句型。如果动名词带有行为主体，则用代词所有格表示。

3．(a)　句意：我们不知道他的电话号码，否则我们早给他打电话了。本题中 otherwise 引出的是一种与事实相反的假设条件，后面的句子应用虚拟语气。前一分句暗示了一个过去的时间，所以用 would have done 的形式，相当于 If we had known his telephone number, we would have telephone him。

4．(c)　句意:比赛取消了,因为大多数人反对在没有一个标准球场的情况下举行比赛。该句中的 object 是不及物动词,无被动语态。object to 中的 to 是介词,后接动名词,

5．(a)　句意：我已告诉你我要买它，不论花多少钱。本题中 however 修饰副词，应放在 much 之前，however much 相当于 no matter how much，引出让步状语从句。本句没有理由倒装，故（b）、(c）两项可排除。however 和 no matter how 在从句中应修饰形容词或副词，(d）项不对，故（a）项为正确答案。

6．(b)　句意：我给你写信的原因是要告诉你星期六有个晚会。该句中关系副词 why 引导定语从句表示原因，在从句中作原因状语，其先行词往往是 reason。

7．(a)　句意：英国人对不同的文化和其他行为方式不太了解，别的国家的人也是常常如此。as 作为关系代词引导非限定性定语从句，可置于主句之前，也可放在主句之后，代表整个句子的意思。

8．(b)　句意：那位老太太对党的关心非常感激。be grateful to sb. 表示“对……很感激”，后接人、组织等；be grateful for sth. 表示“因……而感激”；be gratified at 表示“对……高兴”；be gracious to 表示“对……友善”。

9．(d)　句意：我问那军人他做平民时是干什么的。civilian 意为“平民”，指不在军中服役的人，在现代战争中，平民和军人一样会丧命。ordinary life 表示“普通生活”；daily life 表示“日常生活”；common life 与 ordinary life 同义。

10．(b)　句意：在这个国家的南部，改善排水系统被认为是增加农民收入的一个好办法。sewage 和 drainage 都可以表示“下水道，排水管”，但 sewage 主要指家庭或工厂的排污水道，一般埋于地下；drainage 指把某地积水排走的一系列渠道或管道。aqueduct 表示“沟渠”；archway 常指建筑物的“拱道和拱廊”。

11. (b)　句意：他的植物学手册在科学家中间已成为经典作品。classic 表示“经典作品”；masterpiece 表示“杰作”；famous work 表示“有名的作品”；legend 表示“传奇，传奇作品”。

12. (a)　句意：老年人腿部骨折情况会非常严重。fragment 表示“破片，碎片”，是可数名词，指完整物体破损后的残存部分，如：a fragment of glass（破璃破片）；fixture 表示“固定装置，设备”；friction 表示“摩擦”。

13. (b)　句意：街道上装饰着彩旗。decorate 表示：“装饰、布置”；mask 表示“戴面具，使戴面具”，也是一种“装饰”行为，因此（b）比（a）更恰当；remedy 表示“治疗，补救”等；decrease 表示“减少，减小”。

14. (b)　句意：目击者声称看见屋外有一个男子，但他不肯定是否就是这位男子。本题考查动词不定式的完成时态。(d) 项时态不对，不能用 has seen，属过去的时间范畴，应当用 to have seen.

15. (a)　句意：汤姆说出包里所装的东西后，认领了那个包。identify 表示“辨认出”，有“说出（他的提包，如颜色、大小等）使之与（此包）同一”的含义；recognize 虽然也可作“认出”解，但是该词指“（根据人或物的外表）辨认出”，这与后面的介词短语 by telling what is contained 不符合，如选 show 或 say，后面的介词短语就显得多余了。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. prosperous	2. storeys	3. turned out to be
4. dates from	5. explored	6. discovery

四、课文填空

1. explored	2. worship	3. until	4. In the most
5. statues	6. represented	7. at one time	8. among
9. missing	10. must	11. preserved	12. precious
13. reconstructed	14. amazed	15. turned out	16. high
17. on	18. Despite	19. graceful	20. identity

五、阅读理解

1. (a)　文章第一段最后 1 句指出，实验的目的是发现孩子在没有听到任何人类语言的情况下，他会说什么语言。

2. (b)　文章第二段指出，“...dearly there was more than lack of language here.”比语言缺少更重要的就是 Good mothering.

3. (d)　文章第四段第 1 句指出，“...there are cases where speech has started late in a child who eventually turns out to be of high IQ.”由此可知，说话晚的孩子不一定就智力低下，而有的情况却恰恰相反，但这并非说明说话晚的孩子就一定聪明，也不是说他们对语言不敏感。因此（a）、(b) 和（c）均错误。

4. (b)　文章第四段指：“...at twelve months he can speak simple words and understand simple commands”，而“Mum”就是一些简单的单字之一，故小孩在 12 月左右就能叫“Mum”。

5. (c)　本题可用排除法，由文章第五段第一句，最后一句，第六段的内容可知。(a)、(b) 和（d）是不正确的，只有（c）是符合题意的答案。

六、英汉互译

1. 考古工作者把这些碎片重新拼装起来后，惊奇地发现那位女神原来是一位相貌十分摩登的女郎。
2. 考古工作者考察的这座庙宇从公元前 15 世纪直至罗马时代一直是祭祀祈祷的场所。
3. 城里甚至还敷设了排水系统，因为在狭窄的街道底下发现了许许多多陶土制作的排水管道。
4. 尽管上了年纪，但体态确实优美。不过，考古工作者至今未能确定这位女士的身份。
5. Some time ago, an interesting discovery was made by archaeologists on the Aegean island of Kea.
6. An American team explored a temple which stands in an ancient city on the promontory of

Ayia Irini.

7. The city at one time must have been prosperous, for it enjoyed a high level of civilization.
8. Let's bring our raincoats with us. It's likely to rain.

七、改错

1. (b) presents with ⟶ presents
2. (c) over across ⟶ over
3. (c) adding up ⟶ add up
4. (c) hanging ⟶ hang
5. (a) As well ⟶ As well as

八、改写句子

1. I happened to have no money with me.
2. It happened that they were walking along the riverbank then.
3. The man they caught turned out to be a policeman.
4. It turns out that the pictures are the masterpieces of the great painter.
5. The misprint failed to be noticed by them.

九、作文

Dear Alice,

Here it is Christmas again and you are still in San Francisco, and I am still in Boston but with a whole continent between us! It would take far more than a continent between us to make me forget the many happy Christmases we had together and the many pleasant memories we both share.

Do you still remember the Christmas party you had when you and Ed got married? That day you had a big tree in the living room and a tiny one right beside it—and everyone wondered why. Then you and Ed began opening the packages just around the little tree and taking out booties, mittens and Teddy bears—and everybody there knew you were going to have a baby! It was a wonderful day.

Yours,
×××

Lesson 4 参考答案

一、选出与给定音标发音相同的单词

1. (c) 2. (a) 3. (b) 4. (a) 5. (d)

二、词汇与语法

1. (d) value *v*. 意为“重视，尊重”；estimate *v*. 意为“估计”；evaluate *v*. 意为“评估”；calculate *v*. 意为“计算”。
2. (a) 句意：我们收到一封远方的回信。receipt 意为“收据”；recede 意为“后退”；recent 意为“近来的”。get 为“得到”的意思。
3. (c) 句意：那个桶里的啤酒比这个桶里的多多了。area 意为“面积”，这里比较的是两个桶里啤酒的多少，显然不能用面积；capacity 意为“容积”，指容器的容积大小，如 the capacity of the jug；volume 在此句中表示“容积，容量，体积”；depth 意为“深度”。
4. (c) 句意：只有本旅馆内的客人才享有在九楼打保龄球的特权。privilege 意为“特权，特许，优惠”。
5. (b) 句意：我从来没有去过北京，但那是我最想去的地方。该句中的关系代词 that 或 which 引出定语从句，并在定语从句中作动词 visit 的宾语，可省略。
6. (a) 句意：空气能从气压高的地方流向气压低的地方。首先，该句中有一个平行结构 from places... to places，因此答案必须在（a）和（d）中选择。there 不能连接定语从句，所以（a）项 where... where 是正确答案。该句中的两个定语都是用关系副词 where 引导，并在从句中作地点状语。

7. (a)　time 意为“时间，（一）次”；rate 意为“速度，速率；率”；wave 意为“波浪，波（长）”。这三个词都不能放入句中。

8. (a)　句意：在他还远未到行使公民选举权的年龄以前，就对政治感兴趣。vote 意为“投票，参加选举”，强调选举过程，是不及物动词；choose 意为“选择”，指从众多事物中挑选；elect 意为“选举”，是及物动词，强调选举结果；register 意为“注册，登记”。

9. (b)　句意：上次会上他提到了你的讲话。make trouble 意为“制造麻烦”；make progress 意为“取得进步”；make money 意为“赚钱”，在句中没有此意义。

10. (d)　句意：要是委员会能批准那些规定并尽快使之生效就好了。if only 表示一种愿望，谓语用“would + 动词原形”表示对将来事实的愿望，故（d）项为正确答案。

11. (b)　句意：消防队员为救他人，有时不得不献出自己的生命。sacrifice to 意为“为……而牺牲”。

12. (a)　refer to 意为“提到；引用；指”。mention 意为“提及，说起，讲述”，直接跟名词或从句作宾语。express 意为“表示，表达”。remark 意为“评论，谈论”，后面跟介词 on 或从句。

13. (d)　句意：他要求我们解释正在发生什么，是吗？本题为一主从复合句的反意疑问句，应与主句的主谓语，即 he demanded 保持一致，故应为 didn't he，即（d）项为正确答案。

14. (d)　句意：看来，这个管道漏油已有一段时间了，我们将不得不拆卸机器排除故障。本题谓语动词 seems 是一般现在时，而（a）、(b) 两项属于过去时态，故首先可排除；同时，时间状语 for some time 表示谓语动作延续了一段时间，不能用现在进行时，可排除（c）项；(d) 项表示“一直在漏油”，正合题意。

15. (d)　句意：我不在的时候，请不要忘记带狗去散步。根据语法规则，否定祈使句后的反意疑问部分只能用 will you，故（d）项为正确答案。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. sacrificed　　2. embarrassed　　3. give rise to
4. referred to as　　5. willing　　6. curious

四、课文填空

1. embarrassed　2. about　3. corporation　4. smart　5. changed
6. spent　7. dustman　8. shower　9. for　10. kept
11. secret　12. discovered　13. found　14. office　15. earning
16. half　17. status　18. worth　19. wear　20. others

五、用动词正确形式填空

1. (should) be sentenced　　2. knowing　　3. (should) operate
4. (should) preview　　5. (should) be set　　6. setting
7. to give　　8. was suggested... (should) be made

六、英汉互译

1. 许多人常常情愿放弃较高的薪水以换取做白领工人的殊荣，此乃人之常情。
2. 如今，从事体力劳动的人的收入一般要比坐办公室的人高出许多。
3. 坐办公室的人所以常常被称作“白领工人”，就是因为他们通常是穿着硬领白衬衫，系着领带去上班。
4. 两年多以来，艾尔弗一直这样，他的同事也为他保守秘密。艾尔弗的妻子一直不知道他嫁给了一个清洁工，而且她永远也不会知道，因为艾尔弗已找到新职，不久就要坐在办公室里工作了。
5. He will be earning only half as much as he used to, but he fells that his rise in status is well worth the loss of money.
6. When he got married, Alf was too embarrassed to say anything to his wife about his job.
7. It is person who makes no mistakes who does not make anything.
8. A machine gun can spit out two hundred bullets a minute, each capable of ripping a man in

two.

七、改错

1. (d) provide which ⟶ provide them
2. (a) Thank to ⟶ Thanks to
3. (b) common ⟶ average
4. (c) using ⟶ to use
5. (b) giving ⟶ given

八、完形填空

1—5 (a) (b) (c) (d) (c)　　6—10 (d) (a) (d) (c) (d)

九、作文

Dear Sir,

I allow myself the liberty of writing an introducing, Henry Bishop and Margart Bishop, an American old couple. We are going to spend holidays in China. We'd like to come to Shanghai first, and want to make a reservation at Huating Hotel in Shanghai, of a British suite without breakfast from May 25 to May 28. We'll be arriving around 9:30 on the morning of May 25.

For particulars please contact us by phone 0061-3-930916.

Thank you very much in advance!

Yours truly,
×××

Lesson 5 参考答案

一、选出与给定音标发音相同的单词

1. (b)　2. (a)　3. (b)　4. (d)　5. (c)

二、词汇与语法

1. (b) 句意：这房子的环境优美。surrounding 以复数形式出现，指周围具体的，物质性的东西；environment 不用复数，是环境的总称，指特定的，能对人类活动产生影响的自然或生活的环境条件；circumstances 常为复数形式，强调动作或事情发生的环境或情况。
2. (c) 句意：帕特里克·亨利的政见就其时代而言是走了极端。extreme 多指人的思想，所采取的行动超出一般，有些偏激或极端；radical 多指人所持观点、政策等激进；drastic 指行为或方法等激烈或猛烈；extract 意为“拨出，抽出，榨取”，是动词。
3. (a) 句意：据说《红楼梦》在过去的十年中已经被翻译成数十种语言。动词不定式 translate 这一动作发生在谓语动作之前，而且该动作的客体是本句的主语，所以应当用完成式的被动式。
4. (c) 句意：外方提议我们共同开发该产品。that 引导的从句与 proposal 是同位语，从句中用“(should) +动词原形”表示虚拟。
5. (a) 句意：他们对房屋作 6 万美元的估价。appraisal 特别指对价格的估价，由动词 appraise（估价）变来，estimate 和 estimation 为一个意义，都是“判断，估计”的意思，estimate 为可数名词，estimation 为不可数名词，in my estimation 意为“据我的判断”；consideration 意为“考虑”。
6. (b) 句意：我本来不愿意辞去这个工作，但是另外一家公司给我出了更高的工资。willing 是形容词，表示“愿意的，乐意的”，选 (a) 句法正确，但不合句子逻辑；hesitant 是动词 hesitate 的形容词，意思是“犹豫的，踌躇的”；determined 意为“已下决心的，决定的，坚定的”，均不合题意。
7. (b) 句意：在试图表演一个回转动作的时候，她扭伤脚踝。rounded 指“丰满的，完整的”；rolling 指“起伏不平的”；surrounding 指“周围的，环绕的”；只有 rotary 有“旋转的”意思。

8. (a) 句意：太阳能电池开发出来作为提供宇宙飞船的主要电源。provide 意为“提供”，与 supply 意义相近；ensure 意为“保证，担保”；store 意为“储存”；secure 意为“使……安全”；(b)、(c)、(d) 三项皆不合句意。

9. (a) 句意：那位妈妈，一位娟秀的女士，穿着最新时装，跟在她儿子们后面。elegant 指“外表优雅得体的”或“观点、计划简练充满智慧的”；elaborate 指“做工精致的”或“阐述详尽的”；precise 意为“简明的，精确的”；intricate 意为“复杂的”。

10. (a) 句意：大气是地球的一部分，土壤及江河水、湖水、海水也是它的一部分。as 后面的倒装部分主语为 its soil and the water of its lakes, rivers and oceans，因此谓语动词应用复数，并且该句前面的并列部分用的是 is，因此 are 为正确答案。

11. (d) 句意：阅读对于大脑的作用犹如食物对于身体的作用。根据句子的含义，应选择 what 来引导方式状语从句。what 常用于“A is to B what (C) is to D”的句型中，表示 A 对 B 之关系犹如 C 对 D 之关系。

12. (a) 句意：语言属于我们每一个人，无论是卖花者还是教授。选项中的四个短语结构相似，意义却相差甚远。as much as 表示“与……同样地，与……一样多”，as far as 表示“就……的限度，到……程度”，或“远至……程度”，the same as 表示“与……一模一样”，as long as 常引导条件状语从句，表示“只要”。

13. (c) 句意：玛丽的考试分数是班上最高的；她一定学习非常用功。must have + *V*-ed表示推测过去某事一定发生了；may/might have + *V*-ed 表示推测过去某事也许发生了；should/ought to have + *V*-ed 表示“本应该……”，表达的是对过去所发生的事情的一种责备、埋怨、后悔的情绪。(c) 项符合题意。

14. (b) 句意：约翰·史密斯是个新闻记者，他帮忙为报纸写文章。musician 意为“音乐家”；sculptor 意为“雕刻家”；escort 意为“护卫者”。

15. (c) 句意：这座建筑物的设计颇具独创性。以前我们从未看到过这种类型。originality是 originate 的名词形式，意为“创造性，独创性”；brutality 意为“残忍”；similarity 意为“类似，相似”；charity 意为“慈善”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. goes to extremes	2. fails to	3. provide... with	4. found out
5. fired	6. led to	7. go to press	8. have set out

四、课文填空

1. journalist	2. set out	3. long	4. impatient	5. press
6. faxes	7. reply	8. informing	9. fired	10. failed
11. reluctantly	12. article	13. originally	14. arrested	15. prison
16. However	17. allowed	18. counting	19. leading	20. surrounded

五、阅读理解

1. (d) 根据文章第二段前两句可知，(a)、(b)、(c) 三项都是文章中提到的，是正确的，只有 (d) 与第二段第二句意思相悖，因而 (d) 是正确答案。

2. (a) 第一段第一句说高速公路无疑是在远离城市的地方最安全的道路。言外之意，普通公路上的交通事故要比在高速公路上发生的多。(a) 项符合此意。(b) 和 (d) 项意思与之相反。(c) 项说人们在高速公路的交通事故中更不容易造成死亡，这和第一段最后一句的意思相反。因而 (a) 是正确答案。

3. (a) 中第二段中间，作者用一个反问句说明没有多少司机认识到高速行驶时，煞车后要行很长距离才能停下，这是事故发生的一个原因，选项 (a) 说司机认识到这一点，这当然不是事故发生的一个原因，因此 (a) 是正确答案。(b)、(c) 和 (d) 三个选项都是文中提到的事故发生的原因。

4. (c) 第二段最后提到司机也似乎认为在高速公路行驶会使他们免受天气突变的影响，他们没有把天气情况看得很重，选项 (c) 符合此意。(d) 项意思相反，(a) 和 (b) 都不符合题意。

5. (d) (a)、(b) 和 (c) 都是文中提到的治理高速公路秩序的办法，因此答案是 (d)。

六、英汉互译

1. 报刊杂志的编辑常常为了向读者提供一些无关紧要的事实和统计数字而走向极端。
2. 去年，一位记者受一家有名的杂志委托写一篇关于非洲某个新成立共和国总统府的文章。
3. 编辑立即给那位记者发去传真，要求他核实一下台阶的确切数字和围墙的高度。
4. 传真中他告诉编辑，就在他数通向 15 英尺高的总统府围墙的 1,084 级台阶时，被抓了起来。
5. Meanwhile, the editor was getting impatient, for the magazine would soon go to press.
6. The journalist immediately set out to obtain these important facts, but he took a long time to send them.
7. When the journalist again failed to reply, the editor reluctantly published the article as it had originally been written.
8. The absence of war isn't necessarily peace.

七、改错

1. (c) regarding ⟶ regard
2. (b) figure ⟶ number
3. (b) the ⟶ /
4. (b) effected ⟶ affected
5. (c) the aged ⟶ the aging

八、改写句子

1. Hardly had the baseball match started when it began to rain.
2. So dark was the night that I couldn't see my own fingers.
3. Not until a monkey is several years old does it begin to show sign of independence from its mother.
4. Had he been here, everything would have been all right.
5. To such a degree was the boss angry that no one made a sound.
6. Only by working hard can we succeed in doing anything.

九、作文

Dear Mr. Ranmirez,

To begin with, allow me to apologize for waiting so long to write. I had thought of calling you several times but did not want to disturb you.

I hope this letter finds you well or at least recovering. It was real shock to hear about the seriousness of your health condition. Please take your time and recover fully, though I know how anxious you must be to get back. We would appreciate it if you could let us know about your condition from time to time. We are all praying for your quick and complete recovery.

Sincerely yours,

×××

Lesson 6 参考答案

一、选出与给定音标发音相同的单词

1. (d)　2. (a)　3. (b)　4. (b)　5. (a)

二、词汇与语法

1. (c) live (*adj*). 意为"实况转播的"; (a) alive (*adj*). 意为"活着的（常作表语及补语）", (b) living (*n*.) 意为"生活，活计", (d) lively (*adj*.) 意为"活泼的，活跃的，充满生气的"。
2. (b) 句意：学校教授盲人学习商贸。the blind 这里表示具有某一抽象特征的一类人，即盲人，所以谓语动词须用复数形式。(c) 答案语态不恰当，故 (b) 项为正确答案。
3. (c) 句意：玛丽不可能收到我的信，否则她会马上回信的。根据本句的后半句 oth-

erwise she would have replied before now 可知，前半句应是一个表示与后半句相应的虚拟过去情况的句子。can't/couldn't have + V-ed 表示过去不可能发生某事，(c) 项正合题意。(a) 项不是虚拟语气时态，可排除。should/ought to have + V-ed 表示过去应该做而实际却没有做。shouldn't/ought to have + V-ed 表示过去不应该做而实际上却做了。(b)、(d) 两项也不合题意。

4. (c) 本题第一句意义为：我上星期没有发出申请表。根据前后的逻辑意义，第二句应表示"我本应该发出"才是。(c) 项 should have 后省略了 sent out，正好表达了这种对过去所发生的事表示后悔的情绪，(c) 项为正确答案。

5. (b) 句意：你的计划中没有一个是切实可行的。none 作主语时，谓语动词用单数或复数均可，但现代英语中用复数更为普遍。本题也可以用 works out。

6. (c) 句意：正如建筑者能熟练使用砖块一样，有经验的作家能熟练运用文字。该句中的 just as...so 为一固定结构，常引导方式状语从句，意为"正如……，也……"。

7. (c) 句意：当他被一个球击倒时，我碰巧正在与他谈话。不定式 to talk 与谓语动词 happen 这一动作同时发生，所以应当用不定式的进行时态。

8. (b) 句意：她有某种奇怪的想法，认为我要毒死他。domestic 意为"本国的，家庭的"；optimistic 意为"乐观的"；enthusiastic 意为"热心的"。

9. (c) 句意：孩子们纷纷争夺撒向了他们的硬币。scram 意为"滚开"；scamper 意为"蹦跳，奔跑"；cramp 意为"束缚，用铁箍扣紧"。

10. (a) 句意：那位盲人在过街时面带微笑地谢绝了别人的帮助。incline 与不定式连用是表达"有……倾向"之义。decline，refuse，reject 都可以表示拒绝的含义。但 refuse 的词意比 decline 要强，它有时表示一种草率的态度，decline 指委婉谢绝，语气较婉转；reject 比 refuse 的语气更重，意为"抛弃、拒收、不采纳"等，它往往暗示着不可能被误解的一种否决。decline 的主语只能是人，refuse 的主语可以是人也可以是物。

11. (c) 句意：他又被监禁了。似乎命中注定他要蹲一辈子监狱。fate 和 destiny 都表示"命运"之义，但 destiny 则着重于事情发生的不可避免，不可更改，强调一种不以人的意志为转移的某种力量。据题意可知"他一再被监禁"，似乎是坐牢对他不可避免的，因而选 destiny 最合题意。doom 意为"厄运"，fate 特指"不幸的命运"，很少用于表示"好"的场合，表示不幸或可怕的结果。fortune 指"好"的或"坏"的"运气"，特指"命运之神"。

12. (c) 句意：部队向敌人阵地发起了偷袭。visit 意为"参观，拜访"，显然不对。defense 意为"防守"，也不合逻辑。compaign 是指"有组织有准备的大规模战役"。

13. (b) 句意：在权衡证据时一个法官必须公平。动词 detach 意为"拆卸，使分开"，常与 from 连用，相当于 to take sth. apart，而 detachable 意为"可拆卸的"；detached 为形容词，意为"客观的；公正的"。absolute 意为"绝对的"。

14. (c) 句意：然后他们就战争问题起草了一个宣言。announcement 指就将要或已发生的事作公开陈述，或是告诉别人某件事（即通知）。statement 意为"陈述"，为一般用语，往往指所说的内容。declaration 是指明白无误地，强调地指出或是以官方的名义"正式宣布"。claim 指声称某种不能证实的事，也可以指某人有做某事的权力，往往译成"宣称"。

15. (a) 句意：我对佛教仪式着了迷。fascinate 用于句型 sb. + be fascinated with/by 意为"某人对……着迷的"；而 fascinate 意为"（物）迷人的，吸引人的"，sb. + be interested in...意为"某人对……感兴趣的"；interesting 意为"令人激动的"。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. moved off　　2. with　　3. help yourself to　　4. on display
5. helped himself to, get away with　　6. worth

四、课文填空

1. silence　　2. headlights　　3. horn　　4. arcade　　5. wheel

6. jumped　7. smashed　8. bars　9. upstairs　10. throwing
11. flying　12. struck　13. diamonds　14. raid　15. minutes
16. fantastic　17. rushed　18. ashtray　19. impossible　20. pounds

五、用单词正确形式填空

1. impolite　2. disadvantage　3. misunderstanding
4. irresponsible　5. unemployment

六、英汉互译

1. 一个窃贼被一尊很重的雕像击中，但由于他忙着抢钻石首饰，竟连疼痛都顾不上了。
2. 宁静突然被打破，一辆大轿车亮着前灯，响着喇叭，呼啸着冲进了拱廊街，在珠宝店门口停了下来。
3. 这场抢劫持续了3分钟，因为窃贼争先恐后地爬上轿车，以惊人的速度开跑了。
4. 在西行路上，经常可以看到一位母亲怀抱婴儿，艰难地行进着，身边还跟着三四个孩子。
5. One man stayed at the wheel while two others with black stockings over their faces jumped out and smashed the window of the shop with iron bars.
6. Two of his assistants had been working busily since eight o'clock and had only just finished.
7. The expensive shops in a famous arcade near Piccadilly were just opening.
8. I look back on my academic years in the university as one of the most rewarding and meaningful experiences of my life.

七、改错

1. (c) follow ⟶ followed　2. (d) risen ⟶ raised
3. (b) taking ⟶ taken　4. (c) fixing ⟶ fixed
5. (d) gone on ⟶ going on

八、完形填空

1—5　(d) (a) (c) (b) (c)　6—10　(c) (a) (c) (a) (d)

九、作文

We are in receipt of your letter of 19th June, and regret the delay in delivering the goods.

When your order was received our supplier was out of stock of the fabric "Summer Garden", with the result that we were obliged to suspend work on the suite. We are pleased to advise you that this fabric has now been received, work on the suite has been resumed, and delivery will be made towards the end of next week.

We apologise once again for any inconvenience suffered by the delay.

Yours faithfully,
×××

Lesson 7　参考答案

一、选出与给定音标发音相符的单词

1. (d)　2. (b)　3. (a)　4. (a)　5. (c)

二、词汇与语法

1. (c)　reward (*v.*) 意为"报答，报酬，赏金"；award (*v.*) 意为"授予，给予；判给"；例：award pride to sb. (授奖予某人)；toward (*prep.*) 意为"向，朝"；forward (*adj.* & *adv.*) 意为"在前(的)，向前(的)"。
2. (d)　句意：到了1929年，米老鼠和可口可乐一样，受到孩子们的欢迎。题中的四个答案中，只有答案(d)项 with 才能与 popular 构成形容词词组，意为"受……欢迎的"，题中 Micky Mouse 即"米老鼠"，Coca-Cola 即"可口可乐"，其他三个答案都不能与 popular 构成搭配。
3. (b)　通过分析句子的结构可知，whether 引导的整个名词性从句在句中作主语，其

相应的谓语动词应该用单数形式，并且动词 remain 是连系动词，常用于主动语态，故（b）项 remains 是正确答案。

4.（d） be capable of doing sth. 意为“有本领或有能力做……”。able（作定语）意为“能干的；（作表语，后面跟不定式）有能力的”。

5.（d） on his stepping out 意为“他一下车（就……）”。on 后面跟动名词或含有动作意义的名词可用来表示这个动词的动作与句子谓语的动作相继发生或几乎同时发生，可译为“一……就……”。

6.（d） 句意：虽然他很爱她，但有时也的确烦她。as 作为连词引导状语从句时，句中的形容词或副词放在 as 之前，形成倒装语序，表示语气上的让步，相当于 Although he likes her much。

7.（c） 句意：我所提出的我们应该坚持原计划的建议终于被接受了。首先，我们分析空缺后从句的句子结构，主语是 we，宾语是 original plan，所以该空缺处的连词只起到连接作用，在句中不作任何的语法成分。因此，该从句应该是由 that 引导的同位语从句。

8.（a） 句意：他高兴得简直不能自制。contain 一般指包含或容纳某物而构成某物体中的一个组成部分，contain 在本句中意指“控制”；comprise 指包括由各个部分所构成的一个整体，comprise 后必须列出包括在内的全部项目，所以 comprise 不对；embrace 指包括所研究的学科或类属等；cover 多指讲课、参考书等所包含的内容或覆盖的范围。

9.（d） 句意：研究结果表明，无论我们白天做了什么，每天晚上我们都做大约两个小时的梦。may/might have done 表示对过去可能已发生的行为或存在的状态的一种推测，（d）项正合题意。

10.（b） 句意：因为生病，他绝望地放弃了大学的学习。despair 意为“绝望，失望”；ash 意为“灰，灰烬”；display 意为“陈列”；disable 意为“残废的”。

11.（c） 句意：坏天气使我们不能如期完成工程。prevent/stop sb.（from）doing sth./keep sb. from doing sth. 意为“禁止、防止、阻止某人做某事”。

12.（d） 句意：那位老太太把她的钱包紧紧地抓在手里，害怕小偷从她手中夺走。clutch 意为“急忙抓住，紧紧抓住，握住”；catch 意为“用力抓住”，可用于比喻，意为“了解，感受”等；take scorn 意为“轻蔑”；“携带，拿”；possess 意为“拥有，占有”。

13.（c） 句意：她对那些负债人轻蔑之至。admiration 意为“钦佩”，worship 意为“崇拜”，两词一般用作褒义，显然不符合原句上下文；hatred 意为“愤恨”，所表达的程度似乎过了一些。

14.（a） rescue，deliver 及 save 都有“援救，解救”之义，但 rescue 指以迅速或有力地行动营救处于危险中的人或物；deliver 指解放被囚禁或困窘的人，也指解除某人的痛苦；save 作“援救”讲时强调的是“使某人安然脱离危险”；relieve 则是“减轻，解除”之义。

15.（c） 句意：他们虽然尽力工作，但他们的努力并不十分有效。productive 在这里意为“有结果的，有成效的”；useful“有用的”和 beneficial“有益的”均不够准确；efficient 意为“效率高的，有效的”，在句中也无法搭配。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. demonstrated　2. remained　3. patrols　4. acts as
5. comment on　6. died of　7. as if　8. volunteered

四、课文填空

1. concerns　2. successful　3. very　4. containing
5. safekeeping　6. When　7. oven　8. without
9. as well　10. dismay　11. beautifully-cooked　12. turned to
13. remains　14. special　15. back　16. So long as
17. identify　18. said

五、阅读理解

1. (a) 全文的主题是怎样来战胜坏的情绪，因此（a）是正确答案，(b)，(c）和（d）只是文章提到的三个具体问题。
2. (d) 从全文看，第一段提出问题，说一个人有好心情非常好；如果有坏心情，会成问题。下面三段分别谈如何克服坏心情，因此，可判定（d）是正确答案。(a) 和（c）是克服坏心情的具体办法，(b）是问题的一个方面。
3. (b) 该词前文提到科学家们发现了不用药就可治愈坏情绪的方法，而且没有副作用，说："所以，下次你________，就别去药房，试试下面方法。"由此可得出（b）是正确答案，其他三个都不符合题意。
4. (a) 这里（b），(c）和（d）项都是文章提到的。(a）项中说情绪对人的情感有影响，而文章第一段第一句说情绪就是情感，它能在一定时间内影响人对事物的看法，因而（a）项是错误的，也就是答案。
5. (b) 该文章先提出问题，然后提出解决问题的方法。(b）项符合这个意思。

六、英汉互译

1. 对英国人来说，值得庆幸的是英国银行有一个残钞鉴别组，负责处理那些把钱塞进机器或塞给狗的人提出索赔要求。看起来，狗很喜欢咀嚼钱币。
2. 最近的一个案例与简·巴特林有关，她的未婚夫约翰拥有一家生意兴隆的家具店。有一天约翰的生意很好，他把一只装有 3,000 英镑的钱包放进微波炉内保存。
3. "只要有东西可供识别，我们会把钱还给人家的，"银行的一位女发言人说。
4. 回家后，简用微波炉煮了晚饭，无意之中把她未婚夫的钱包也一起煮了。
5. Have you ever put your trousers in the washing machine and then remembered there was a large bank note in your back pocket?
6. When you rescued your trousers, did you find the note was whiter than white?
7. Imangine their dismay when they found a beautifully-cooked wallet and notes turned to ash!
8. There is open rebellion between the people in deciding whether to fight or not , and with the young men being asked to do the fighting.

七、改错

1. (c) but unless ⟶ unless
2. (d) being derived ⟶ derived
3. (d) as well ⟶ as well as
4. (b) participate ⟶ participate in
5. (d) ago ⟶ before

八、用恰当的介词填空

1. on 2. at 3. of 4. for 5. /

九、作文

Dear Professor Wang,

I'm interested in teaching English in the People's Republic of China. I am qualified to teach reading, writing and literature. An acquaintance of mine, Mr. Liu Yongli of your university suggested that I should write to you.

Resently I work as a teaching assistant in X College in Los Angeles, California, U.S.A. My background is strong in the liberal arts, especially in the English language. I have a Ph. D degree in linguistics from University of Michigan.

Enclosed you will find a copy of my resume. Basically, I am interested in a position as a foreign language expert or as a teacher.

If you have any positions available, please allow me to interview you.

Thank you for your time and consideration.

Respectfully yours,
Christine Stein

Lesson 8 参考答案

一、选出与给定音标发音相符的单词

1.（c） 2.（a） 3.（d） 4.（a） 5.（d）

二、词汇与语法

1.（a） nation 意为“（北美印地安人）部落；民族”；（b）race 意为“人种，种族”；（c）ration 意为“定量，口粮”；（d）nationality 意为“国籍”。

2.（d） 句意：在这样一个大公司找到工作一直是他不敢想像的。beyond 意为“超出，出乎，为……所不能及”。

3.（c） requirement 后接一表语从句，从句的谓语用“（should）+动词原形”的形式来构成虚拟语气。四个选项中只有（c）项符合语法规则。

4.（b） 句意：你一打开电视或翻开杂志，就常会看到显示美满家庭的各种广告。该句中的结构为“祈使句+and/or+单句”。祈使句相当于 if 引导的条件句，and 或 or 后的单句相当于用一般将来时表示的一个主句。

5.（b） 句意：旧金山的夏天通常都比较凉快，但洛杉矶却很少如此。根据语法规则，在省略句中，副词应放在助动词之前，故（b）项为正确答案。

6.（b） 句意：父母与其子女的亲近程度对子女的性格有强烈的影响。“How... to their children”是一个主谓结构的句子形式，作整个句子的主语（名词从句），空缺处应当是主句的谓语动词。从句作主语时，主句的谓语动词要用单数形式，所以答案是（b）项。

7.（c） 句意：据猜测，古代埃及人曾向月球发射过火箭。根据主语 The ancient Egyptians 可知，不定式动作 send 在句子谓语动作 suppose 之前发生，所以用不定式的完成式。

8.（c） 句意：即便计算无误，科学家也永远无法肯定他们已经概括到了所有的变量，并能准确地仿照。四个选项的含义分别是：even if 表示“即使，即便，哪怕”；as far as 表示程度、范围，意为“就……而言，至于……”；if only 表示“只要，要是……多好”；so long as 意为“只要”。根据句子的含义，应选用 even if，构成让步状语从句。

9.（b） in case of 引出的是一个条件状语，of 后跟名词；in any case，in case 都不合题意；in the case of 意为“就……来说，至于……”。

10.（d） 句意：如果你再迟到，你将被解雇。dismiss 意为“解雇，使离职”；refer 意为“提交，呈上”；desert 意为“遗弃，抛弃”；omit 意为“省略，遗漏”。

11.（b） 句意：该旅馆比我们上月呆过的那家高级。superior，inferior，senior，junior 用于比较时后接 to，不接 than；major 一般不用于比较级，也不接 than。

12.（b） 句意：我建议你再看看别的房子，没必要这么性急。rush 意为“匆忙，仓促行事”，但它是个动词，使用时应为 there is no need to rush；imprudent 意为“鲁莽的，莽撞的，不谨慎的”；improper 意为“不正确的”。

13.（c） 句意：报纸经常不尊重个人的隐私权。其他各项显然不能在句中成立。

14.（b） 句意：数以百计的小鸡是在圈起的地方喂养的。exposure 意为“暴露”；closure 意为“（仅指动作）关闭，终止”；pressure 意为“压力”。

15.（b） 句意：由于机器分检信件，我们不允许随信寄许多装入物。随信件的东西应是 enclosures，而不是 codes 密码，addressers 寄信人或 signatures 签名。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. lies 2. Now that 3. connects，to 4. attempted
5. founded 6. drop 7. in difficulty

四、课文填空

1. connects 2. metres 3. pass 4. monastery 5. which
6. lies 7. away 8. For 9. crossing 10. friendly
11. from 12. as 13. Now that 14. through 15. less

16. into   17. whenever   18. Despite   19. rashly   20. cross

五、英汉互译

1. 这些热爱高山清静环境的年轻人每年都受到圣伯纳德修道院的热烈欢迎。
2. 由于来人太多，狗被关在专门的围栏里。然而到了冬天，修道院里的生活则是另一番景象。
3. 如今由于在山里开挖了隧道，翻越山口已不那么危险了。但每年还要派狗到雪地里去帮助那些遇到困难的旅游者。尽管修通了隧道，但仍有一些人想冒险徒步跨越圣伯纳德山口。
4. 夏天的几个月里，修道院十分忙碌，因为有成千上万的人驾车通过山口，顺道来修道院参观。
5. For hundreds of years, St. Bernard dogs have saved the lives of travellers crossing the dangerous Pass.
6. These friendly dogs, which were first brought from Asia, were used as watchdogs even in Roman times.
7. The famous monastery of St. Bernard, which was founded in the eleventh century, lies about a mile away.
8. The Great St. Bernard Pass connects Switzerland to Italy. At 2,473 metres, it is the highest mountain pass in Europe.

六、改错

1. (c) exposure of ⟶ exposure to   2. (d) be ⟶ being
3. (d) creation ⟶ creating   4. (c) take place ⟶ have taken place
5. (c) serve an example ⟶ serve as an example

七、完形填空

1—5 (c) (d) (a) (b) (d)   6—10 (c) (b) (a) (a) (a)

八、作文

Dear Mr. Singer,

I was very, very pleased to learn that you had been elected president of K.E.G. I always knew you would become a great success someday. Please understand that your promotion made me almost as happy as it made Mr. Chang. I hear he is very proud of your achievement.

I would very much like to meet you again though I realize you are very busy with your new duties. I will be getting in touch with you in the near future.

I had been wanting to congratulate you personally sooner, but have been too busy to get to your office. Please accept this letter as a very late gesture along lines.

Yours sincerely,
×××

Lesson 9 参考答案

一、选出与给定音标发音相符的单词

1. (d)   2. (a)   3. (b)   4. (b)   5. (a)

二、词汇与语法

1. (d) 句意：只要他努力去做就行，我并不在乎他什么时候完成实验。as well as 为并列连词，意为“同样，也，和”，相当于 in addition to; so (as) far as 表示“就…来说，就…看来”; as soon as 表示“一……就……”; so long as 表示“只要”，意同 as long as，在句中引导一个条件状语从句，该从句用一般现在时表示将来时。
2. (a) 句意：只要他专心去做，我相信他能胜任这项工作。if only 意为“但愿；要是……就，只要”，常引导条件状语从句，含虚拟的意味，相当于 as long as。until

既可作连词，又可作介词，意为“到……为止，直到”，unelss 表示“若不，除非……”，in case 意为“如果，万一”。根据句意应选（a）。

3.（c） 句意：由于暴风雨，所有的航班都被取消了，他们只好决定坐火车。在该句中，前后两部分之间无连词连接，故前部分应该是非谓语动词短语，所以首先排除(b)、(d) 两项。在“名词+现在分词（后有逗号）”这一独立结构中，逻辑主语 all flights 与其逻辑谓语动词 cancel 之间应是被动关系，并且动作 cancel 应该是发生在全句的谓语动词 decide 之前，所以应当用现在分词的完成式的被动态。

4.（b） 句意：氧是一种非常重要的元素，没有它我们就活不了。引导结果状语从句的除了 that，so that 之外，还有 so... that，such... that。so 是副词，与形容词或另一个副词连用，such 是形容词，与名词连用。

5.（d） 句意：批评和自我批评是必要的，因为它帮助我们发现和纠正错误。（d）项 in that 为连词，在句中引出原因状语从句，表示“因为，由于”。此外连词 that 还可和 but，except 等介词构成搭配，如：except that 意为“要不是，但是”；but that 意为“要不是，若非”等等。

6.（b） respectable 意为“值得受人尊敬的，人格高尚的”；respectful 意为“尊重（他人）的，尊敬（他人）的”；respecting 是 respect 的现在分词；respective 意为“分别的，各自的”。

7.（c） affect 指直接对人或物产生强烈的影响和造成不好的结果，表示“感动”或“（疾病）侵袭”时，常用被动语态；affection 是名词，指亲戚或朋友间的一种自然的真挚感情和友情；influence 指通过行动、榜样等对他人产生潜移默化的影响或作用；effect 指影响某人且造成或导致某种结果或变化。

8.（a） 句意：还是孩子时他就显示了支配其他孩子的倾向。rule，govern 和 dominate 都有“控制、管理”之意。rule 着重指“通过制定法律，发号施令或行使绝对的权力完全控制别人”之意；govern 是“运用权力使管理得以维持”；dominate 是指“以自己为中心，要求别人服从自己”之意；inspect 是“监督、督察”之意。

9.（c） make friends（with）意为“（与……）交朋友，（对……）友好”，friend 一般用复数，即使与某一人交朋友也用复数，因为两人是相互的。make a friend of 意为“使……成为朋友”。

10.（a） collide 意为“相撞，反对”;disagree 意为“不同意，争论，与……不符”；crash 意为“（因掉下或倒下而）砰的破碎，碰撞”，用作实物碰撞。本题中，clash with 等于 is at the same time as，即“同时进行”而产生的“冲突”。

11.（b） 句意：他涉嫌倒卖国家机密，于上月被捕。suspect sb. of（doing）sth. 意为“怀疑某人犯罪、犯错误”；doubt 指对“事物缺乏确信或意见而犹豫不决”。

12.（a） 句意：警察不时在路上拦下车辆以检查其刹车是否正常。at will 强调的是想怎样干就怎样干，即使做错也不在乎。at sight 是指在视线范围以内能够看得见。at intervals 特指时间或距离上的间隔或事情发生的频率。这三个选项在原文似乎也说得过去，但不如（a）准确。

13.（c） 句意：如果大多数养家的人都为希望工程捐赠他的一天所得，则希望工程大有希望。动词 gift 指“赋予某人什么才能”，通常用被动语态；present，donate 和 give 都有“给”和“赠予”之意。give 为一般用语；present 是“正式地颁给某人”，通常附有仪式，着重强调赠者和接受方的关系；donate 所赠的对象一般是慈善事业或者机构。

14.（a） 句意：陛下已经同意了这个提议。臣民对他们的国王称 His（女王则用 Her）Majesty，当面称 Your Majesty（陛下），但其后的形容词性物主代词要用 his 或 her。

15.（b） 句意：炊烟从许多古色古香的烟囱袅袅升起。quail 是动词，意为“害怕，胆怯”；quiet 意为“安静”；安静的，宁静的；quake 是动词，意为“震动，哆嗦”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. contains　　2. set off，by now　　3. put，into　　4. slow...down

5. solved　　6. been put forward

四、课文填空

1. Recently	2. over	3. in common	4. yet	5. from
6. Of course	7. because	8. plenty	9. from	10. suffered
11. well-trained	12. seems	13. the less	14. likely	15. more
16. falling	17. stretch out	18. flying	19. reduces	20. impact

五、阅读理解

1. (a)　(b), (c) 和 (d) 分别讲的是他们吃动植物的有机物质、他们的生命短暂和在泥中产卵。这些都是 Mojave 虾的一般特点。它的最主要特点是它们的卵能在干旱的情况下生存好几年（第一段第二、三句），因此 (a) 是正确答案。
2. (c)　根据文章第三段可知，虾在迅速蒸发的湖水中成熟得很快，13 天就可产卵，湖水一干虾就死了，而虾卵却生存下来，期待第二年能下雨再形成可卵化的生存环境。该句"对于虾来说，这就是和时间的一场竞赛"，即不是 (a) 和 (b) 项提到的和旅游相关的意思，也不是 (d) 项说的在 13 天内尽量多次的繁殖。而是指在短时间内快速完成生命的这一循环，因此 (c) 是正确答案。
3. (a)　本文谈论的是 Mojave 虾在沙漠中的生存问题。(b) 项只提到它的寿命，(c) 是说水对生命的重要性。(d) 是说 Mojave 沙漠中的生命。这些都不是该文主要谈论的话题。只有 (a) 是正确的。
4. (d)　这是根据上下文判断词义的题，该词前文说有些年头没有足够的雨水形成湖泊，这些卵就________等到下一年或更长时间。而在文章第一段中，我们已经知道，在干旱的情况下，虾卵以不活跃的状态生存。因而 (d) 是正确答案。
5. (c)　文章里讲的是 Mojave 沙漠中的虾在恶劣情况下以不活跃的卵的形式保存生命等待雨水的到来，形成湖泊来延续生命，由此，我们可推断出，一些种类的生物为了生存以不寻常的生命形式来抵御恶劣的环境，因而 (c) 是正确的。

六、英汉互译

1. 显然，这种说法里面包含着许多真实性。猫在跌落时能够大难不死是有事实作为依据。
2. 所有这些猫都有一个共同经历：它们都曾从高层建筑上摔下来过。但只有其中的 8 只猫死于震荡或跌伤。
3. 在一个长长的跌落过程中，它们可以达到每小时 60 英里甚至更快的速度。在高速下落中，猫有时间放松自己。它们伸展开四肢，就像飞行中的松鼠一样。
4. 猫总能引起人们的极大兴趣。它们可以对人友好，充满柔情。但是，它们又有自己神秘的生活方式。
5. Most cats remain suspicious of humans all their lives.
6. They never become submissive like dogs and horse. As a result, humans have learned to respect feline independence.
7. One of the things that fascinates us most about cats is the popular belief that they have nine lives.
8. Odd! Tom won't help me.

七、改错

1. (b) than those ⟶ as those　　2. (c) is ⟶ are
3. (b) an essential ⟶ essential　　4. (d) of ⟶ to
5. (b) carbon atom ⟶ carbon atom itself

八、用 must, must have been, can't be, should, shouldn't have, needn't have, may be, must be 填空

1. Must	2. must have been	3. may be	4. needn't have
5. can't be	6. should	7. shouldn't have	8. must be

九、作文

Dear Sir,

I am an undergraduate student at Northeast China University of Engineering, Shenyang, China, I wish to go to the United States for advanced studies in my major—computer science.

By next summer, I shall have graduated. Therefore, I am now beginning to gather information about American universities with reference to the possibility of a scholarship.

I understand most American universities offer various kinds of scholarships, but I am not sure which one I should apply to. For reasons you understand I hope to apply to one in a locality (地方) where living expenses are comparatively low. That is why I make bold to write to you, requesting your kindness in supplying me as much information as lies within your knowledge. I hope you will kindly do what you can and give me a reply at your earliest convenience.

Yours faithfully,

×××

Lesson 10　参考答案

一、选出与给定音标发音相同的单词

1.（a）　2.（c）　3.（b）　4.（c）　5.（d）

二、词汇与语法

1.（d）　句意：赞同这项提议的，请举手。题中的四个选项均属“介词 + 名词 + 介词”结构型的短语介词，in favor of 意为“支持，赞同”，正合题意：in relation to 意为“与……有关”；in contrast to 意为“与……形成对照”；in excess of 意为“超过”，(a)、(b)、(c) 三项均不合题意，故答案选（d）。

2.（a）　句意：我真希望今天早晨能多睡一会，但我不得不起床来上学。从句中时间 this morning 可知，本题表示对过去发生的事情表示遗憾，宾语从句的谓语须采用过去完成时或 could have done 形式来表示虚拟语气，故（a）项为正确答案。

3.（d）　句意：我曾听到老师和学生都称赞他。在感观动词 hear 后面作宾语状态的不定式应省略 to。不过要注意，当这一不定式是 to be 时，则 to 不能省。

4.（d）　句意：当老师突然让孩子们把书合上时，他们都感到很吃惊。该句中的使役动词 have 接宾语补足语时，不定式要省略 to。

5.（a）　句意：如果我们有足够的钱，我们明年将去欧洲旅游。provided（that）常引导条件状语从句，相当于 if；unless 意为“如果不，除非……”；until 意为“直到”；lest 意为“以免，恐怕”，后常用虚拟语气，这三个选项均不合题意。

6.（c）　missing (*adj*.)意为“不见了，少了，丢失了，找不到了”。注意，某物找不到了或丢失了应说 be missing，不说 be missed。losing 意为“正在输掉的，看来要失败的”。

7.（d）　fade 意为“褪色；凋谢；逐渐消失（away/out）”。faint 意为“（由于炎热、震惊而失血过多）昏过去，晕倒；（身体）变虚弱；（声音）变模糊”。lighten 意为“减轻；使变轻”。weaken 意为“削弱，减弱；使变弱”。

8.（b）　句意：我们填表时常会写姓名、地址、职业等各项。occupation 指“某人经常做的或训练有素的工作、职业”；job 指“具体工作”；employment 指“替别人做工领取薪水的工作”，含“雇佣”之义，为不可数名词；profession 指“必须经过专门教育或训练而具有某种专业知识的工作”。

9.（a）　句意：鲁讯早年弃医从文。abandon 指因外界压力/影响而完全，永久地“放弃（某物/做某事）”，此物/事一般是本人所感兴趣的；leave 强调“离开（某地）”或“留下（某物）”；desert 指某人/物在困难或困境中被“遗弃”；quit 指“突然放弃”，亦含有在感情上“舍弃”之意。

10.（c）　句意：我不想错过在电视上看那部电影的机会。miss 后接动名词作宾语。

11.（a）　句意：新政策很危险，很可能使国家陷入混乱。plunge...into 意为“使……陷入，使……插进（投入等）”；plug...into 意为“把塞子塞进，把插头插入”；pluck up 意为“拔光（杂草等）”；plough under 意为“消灭，压倒”。

12.（d）　normalize 意为“使正常化”；modernize 意为“使现代化”；mechanize 意为“使

机械化”。这三个词都与题中“convenient to replace them”不符。

13.（a） 句意：童年往事浮现在她的眼前。float 指“物体停留在流体中悬浮而不下沉”，强调静态，常指事物或景象等的浮现；drift 指“飘浮或随风浪、水流等方向移动”；frown 意为“皱眉头”；frost 意为“霜，降霜，严寒”。

14.（c） notice 意为“注意，觉察，布告”；cry 意为“喊叫”；light 意为“灯光”。alarm 作及物动词用，后可接 at 不定式或 that 从句。

15.（b） 句意：这个年轻人得到了一份船员的工作。crew 指在轮船、飞机上工作的“全体人员”，集合名词，作主语时谓语用复数，提到某一人时应说 a member of the crew；staff 指“工作人员，全体职工”，不指全体船员。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. collision　2. realize　3. have been flooded　4. miss
5. plunged　6. regarded as　7. narrowly　8. avoid

四、课文填空

1. out　2. across　3. iceberg　4. spotted　5. alarm
6. collision　7. immense　8. rose　9. slight　10. below
11. faint　12. damaged　13. sinking　14. for　15. compartments
16. flooded　17. order　18. given　19. enough　20. lost

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. actor　2. students　3. assistant
4. president　5. employer，employees　6. physicist musician

六、英汉互译

1. 于是，他发出了弃船的命令，几百人跳进了冰冷刺骨的海水里。由于没有足够的救生艇运载所有乘客，结果 1,500 人丧生。
2. 突然，从船舱下部传来一声轻微的颤音，船长走下船舱去看究竟。
3. 即使有两个舱进水，仍可漂浮在水面上。然而，这艘巨轮首航就下沉，造成大批人员死亡。人们将永远记着这艘巨轮的沉没惨剧。
4. “泰坦尼克”弯拐得及时，紧贴着高出海面 100 英尺的巨大的冰墙擦过去。
5. Four days after setting out，while the *Titanic* was sailing across the icy waters of the North Atlantic，a huge iceberg was suddenly spotted by a lookout.
6. At that time，however，she was not only the largest ship that had ever been built，but was regarded as unsinkable.
7. After the alarm had been given，the great ship turned sharply to avoid a direct collision.
8. This time the Chinese were imported as work crews to construct the transcontinental railroad.

七、改错

1.（b）had ⟶ was　2.（a）developing ⟶ developed
3.（b）obilging ⟶ obliged　4.（b）accounting about ⟶ accounting for
5.（a）trained ⟶ training

八、完形填空

1—5　(c)（d）(b)（d）(a)　6—10　(c)（b）(d)（b）(a)

九、作文

Dear Ms. White,

Thank you for your interest in our university. On behalf of the Dean of the Graduate School，I congratulate you on being accepted to the program in Aerospace Engineering to begin study at the master level. This letter is your official authorization to register for Fall 1997. As a reflection of the importance the Graduate School places on the ability of its students to communicate effectively，the Graduate School requires all new students whose native language is not English to have their English evaluated. Specific details for this procedure are given in the enclosed information packet.

We look forward to welcoming you to our university and wish you success in your academic career.

Sincerely yours,

×××

Lesson 11　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈgilti]　2. [ˈtələrənt]　3. [ˈsmʌglə]　4. [diˈklɛə]　5. [ˈkənfidəntli]

二、词汇与语法

1. (b)　句意：我们遗憾地通知你们，你们所订购的材料现在没有货。题中的四个答案，均是介词与不同名词的搭配，因此就构成不同意义的介词短语。out of stock 意为"脱销"，正合题意；out of work 意为"失业"；out of reach 意为"够不着的"；out of practice 意为"缺乏练习"。(a)、(c)、(d) 三项均不合题意，故答案选 (b)。
2. (b)　prevalent 意为"普遍的"；fashionable 意为"（服饰等）时髦的，流行的"；prevailing 意为"被普遍接受的，流行的"。influential 意为"有影响（力）的"。
3. (c)　句意：这个士兵因在敌人进攻时擅自逃跑而受到起诉。accuse sb. of sth. 意为"指控某人犯有某罪"；scold sb. for sth. 意为"因某事而指责某人"；punish sb. for sth. 意为"因为某事而惩罚某人"；charge sb. with sth. 意为"因某事指控某人"。
4. (c)　句意：乔治因忘了给赫伯特寄信而感觉非常过意不去。guilty 这里意为"内疚的"；innocent 意为"无罪的"；illegal 和 unlawful 皆为"不合法的"。
5. (b)　mistake 意为"错误"；fault 意为"过错，毛病"；defect 意为"缺点，毛病，瑕疵"。
6. (c)　句意：国与国之间社会习俗各不相同。custom 指群体的习惯和行为模式，表示一个国家、民族在社会发展中长期沿袭下来的习俗；habit 多指个人的行为习惯；tradition 多强调历史上沿袭下来的习惯，具有历史意义和继承价值的习俗、传统习惯；manner 意为"礼貌"，指人所表现出的行为举止或风度，常用复数形式，作"方式"解时常用复数。
7. (b)　句意：现在大多数父母都抱怨他们孩子的课程太重，不堪忍受。course 与 curriculum 是同义词，都有单、复数变化，curriculum 的复数形式为 courriculums 或 curricula。subject 表示课时往往指某一具体学科，如物理、生化等。
8. (c)　句意：老水手从未学过航海学，但他却有从实际经验得来的相当多的航海知识。empirical 意为 known or knowing only by experience。periodical 意为"定期的"；tropical 意为"热带的"；vertical 意为"竖直的"。
9. (a)　句意：为了获得一个好工作的资格背景，他上了一家职业技术培训学校。military training 指"军事训练"；physical training 指"体育锻炼"；medical training 指"医学培训"。
10. (d)　句意：不要如此胆小！去向你的老板要求增加工资。timid 意为"胆小的，害羞的"；conservative 意为"保守的，守旧的"；confidential 意为"秘密的，机密的"；ashamed 意为"惭愧的，羞耻的"。
11. (a)　needn't have done 表示"本来不必要做，但实际上做了"的含义，符合题意"你本来不必做所有这些计算！我们有电脑来处理这类事情"。must not 的意思是"不应，不可以"，后面一般不接完成式；(c) 项表示"本不应当做"，与句子意思衔接不上；(d) 项表示"不可能做"，亦显然与全句意思接不上。
12. (d)　句意：海伦仔细地听，以便能知道约翰所真正想要的东西。从全句的含义来看，空缺后所引导的应该是结果状语从句，可排除 (a)、(b) 两项。(a) 如果改为 so that 即可；(b) 项 providing 引导条件状语从句。而且状语从句有情态动词 might，故 in order that 为最佳答案。

13. (d)　句意：你把这些碗都洗了，你真是太好了！但是你是没有必要洗的。mustn't have done 表命令，禁止语气，不能表推测语气；wouldn't have done 表虚拟语气；mightn't have done 表否定推测语气；didn't have to do 表真实语气。从全句来看，需要用一个表真实语气的答案，故选（d）。

14. (d)　句意：我充分相信我的秘书，她会把事情办好的。dependence 和 of 连用表示"了解"；dependence 和 on 连用表示"信赖"，可后面是 in 故（a）和（b）都不对，只有（c）和（d）可以和 in 搭配使用，belief in 相信，是普通用语，侧重指信念；confidence in 指建立在根据和证据基础上的相信、把握，"她会把事情办好"说明了对秘书的充分信任且不是一般的"相信"，因此（d）是对的。

15. (c)　句意：他从不生病，因为他身体强壮。delicate 指人身体时，意为"脆弱的，不健康的"：a delicate child 意为"纤弱的孩子"；vulnerable 意为"脆弱的，易受伤的，易受攻击的"，明显与原句上下文矛盾；violent 不指健康状况。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. lit up　2. pounce on　3. to declare, looked me in the eye
4. exempt from　5. gone through　6. in a mess　7. to convince

四、课文填空

1. tolerant	2. through	3. nothing	4. Even
5. honest	6. guilty	7. smuggler	8. on the other hand
9. even if	10. in	11. abroad	12. as
13. looking	14. confidently	15. unlocking	16. Not at all
17. packed	18. mess	19. Suddenly	20. light up

五、阅读理解

1. (c)　文章第一段中说：冻土带上长的苔藓地衣和一些开花的植物都紧贴着地面长，以免受到冰凉的寒风袭击。由此可知，（c）是正确答案。

2. (b)　文章第二段中说：骆驼和企鹅都在地理分布上受到极度的限制而珊瑚也只能在清亮温暖的海水中生存。只有熊的适应范围比较广。因此（b）是正确的。

3. (b)　文章第二段中说，有孔虫对它生活环境的改变非常敏感，可以把它们的出现率看成海水温度的指数。由于可知，有孔虫是一种海洋生物，因而（b）是正确的。

4. (d)　文章最后一句说："人类的衣服和他们的家就像是一种小气候，可以被带到任何地方。"因而（d）是正确答案。

六、英汉互译

1. 那位官员十分仔细地把箱子检查了一遍。所有细心包装好的东西一会儿工夫就乱成了一团。我相信那箱子再也关不上了。
2. 海关官员拧开瓶盖，把瓶子放到鼻子底下。一股怪味袭来，使他相信了我说的是真话。
3. 突然，我看到官员脸上露出了得意的神色。他在我的箱底发现了一只小瓶，高兴地一把抓了起来。
4. 没有什么习惯顽固得连坚强意志都克服不了。
5. When I returned from abroad recently, a particularly officious young Customs Officer clearly regarded me as a smuggler.
6. A few minutes later, I was able to hurry away with precious chalk marks on my baggage.
7. Customs Officers are quite tolerant these days, but they can still stop you when you are going through the Green Channel and have nothing to declare.
8. Even really honest people are often made to feel guilty. The hardened professional smuggler, on the other hand, is never troubled by such feelings, even if he has five hundred gold watches hidden in his suitcase.

七、改错

1. (c) centered → centered around　2. (c) more and less → more or less
3. (b) familiar with → familiar　4. (d) lived → living
5. (c) engaging → engaged

八、直接引语变间接引语

1. The customs officer asked me if I had anything to declare.
2. The headmaster asked the pupils to be quiet and to get ready for class.
3. The girl asked the little boy if he could tell her the way to the airport.
4. The man said that he was looking for the railway station.
5. My wife told me that Mary and her husband had been waiting for us for a long time.
6. The teacher looked at us and asked where Tom had gone.
7. My father asked the girl why she was in such a hurry.
8. My wife told me that she had bought the biscuit 2 days before.

九、作文

Dear Sir,

I am seeking an opportunity to study chemistry in your university after graduation from Anhui University, Hefei, the People's Republic of China next year. Please inform me of the application procedure for admission. I intend to support myself financially during the period of my stay in your university.

I should be very obliged to you if you would kindly furnish me with the details concerning the eligibility of a student from a foreign country for any scholarship in your mathematics department.

Sincerely yours,

×××

Lesson 12　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˌʌnriə'listik]　2. ['pærədais]　3. ['retʃid]　4. [stɑːv]　5. [ˌɔpə'tjuːniti]

二、词汇与语法

1. (c)　signal (*n*.)意为“信号，暗号”；sign 意为：①*v*. 签（名），签字于（文件，信件等）② *n*. 征兆，迹象；sigh (*n*.)意为“叹气，叹息”；symbol (*n*.)意为“象征，符号”。
2. (c)　句意：那人在 20 分钟之内接连喝了 8 瓶啤酒。in succession 意为“接连地”；in essence 意为“实质上”；in conclusion 意为“最后，在结束时”；in substance 意为“大体上”。
3. (c)　correct 意为“正确的”；right 意为“正当的，对的”；suitable 意为“适合的”。在 It is proper + that 从句中，从句要用虚拟语气。
4. (c)　句意：虽然一些人认为冲突是不好的，但它有时也有好处，因为它迫使人们去检验他们的态度和行动的相关价值。题中空缺处前后两部分均为完整的句子，根据句子的含义，此处需要表示原因的连词，in that 为正确答案，它在该句中引导原因状语从句。而 so that 是引导结果状语从句。
5. (d)　句意：今夜不会冷到下霜的程度，所以我可以安全地把吉姆的汽车停在外面。本题中的 for there to be a frost tonight 作状语，说明 not cold enough 的程度。
6. (d)　本题 because 从句表达的意思是：因为他之后不久给我打电话了，那么主句所表达的意思应为：我本不必给他写信的。(a) 项意为：本应该给他写信的；(b) 项意为“肯定给他写信了”；(c) 项意为“决不可能给他写信了”，均与 because 从句的逻辑意义联系不上，都应排除。(d) 项意为“本不必给他写信”，正合题意。
7. (a)　句意：这是一块大钻石，可有个瑕疵。四词词意很相近，都表示“裂缝，裂口”，在结构上后都可接 in，但所指对象不同。flaw 指宝石和陶器的细小裂痕或瑕疵；gap 指墙、篱笆等较大物体的缺口，裂口；chasm 指地表、岩石的深坑，裂缝；cleft 常指物体表面的凹缝。
8. (a)　句意：父亲脸上的微笑暗示他已原谅了小孩，那小孩不再拘谨了。infer 意为

"推论，推断"，主语由人充当。

9.（a） 句意：那辆旧车要价250英镑不太合理了。一些表示金钱、时间、度量、重量、价值等的复数名词作主语，当表示一个整体概念时，作为单数对待。

10.（a） 句意：你知道我为什么要离开这里吗？因为我对这里感到厌倦了。

11.（b） 句意：他击败所有的对手，赢得了奥运会100米的金牌。opponent 指比赛、竞争中的对手（人），可与 rival 互换，但 rival 可指竞争的团体、组织、机构；opposition 意为"反对，反抗；对立，相反"；oppose 意为"反对，反抗"；opportunity 意为"良机"。

12.（b） 句意：这位教授几乎找不到支持这个新理论的充足的理论根据。该句中的 on which to base his argument 是"介词 + which + 不定式"结构，用来修饰 grounds。which 前的 on 是 to base...on 短语结构将介词提前的结果。

13.（d） 句意：如果天气许可的话，我们要到乡下游玩，享受新鲜空气和阳光。permit 在句中是不及物动词，weather permitting 是独立主格结构，作条件状语，相当于条件状语从句：If weather permits...。

14.（c） 句意：编写这本词典花了许多年时间。由 many a 修饰由单数名词作主语，谓语动词要用单数。

15.（b） 句意：到处都是身着鲜艳民族服饰的中国少数民族成员。cosmetics 意为"化妆品"；suits 意为"套装"；clothes 是服装的统称；只有 costumes 指"具有某一地区或某一民族特征的服饰"。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. quite the opposite　2. hardly any　3. formed a picture　4. problem
5. put it　6. an element of　7. find out

四、课文填空

1. on	2. either	3. element	4. few	5. find out
6. spent	7. stayed	8. sink	9. loaded	10. until
11. hardly	12. water	13. problem	14. collected	15. in
16. dinghy	17. plenty	18. rescued	19. genuinely	20. leave

五、用条件语气改写句子

1. If I had studied French in college, I could have known what the Frenchman was saying.
2. If it were summer now, you could swim in the river.
3. If you knew the seriousness of the problem, you would worry about it.
4. If we had had enough money, we would have stayed there a week longer.

六、英汉互译

1. 我们许多人对于荒岛生活有一种不切实际的想法，我们有时想象荒岛是阳光终日普照的天堂。在那里，生活简单又美好。成熟的水果从树上掉下来，人们根本无需劳动。
2. 另一种想法恰恰相反，认为荒岛生活很可怕，要么饿死、要么像鲁滨逊那样，天天盼船来，却总不见船影。
3. 5天后，一条油轮从那儿路过，搭救了他们。这二位不得不离开那个荒岛时，还真的感到遗憾呢！
4. 也许，这两种想像都有可信之处。但很少有人能有机会去弄个究竟。
5. Two men who recently spent five days on a coral island wished they had stayed there longer.
6. As they had brought a spear gun with them, they had plenty to eat. They caught lobster and fish every day, and, as one of them put it 'ate like kings'.
7. I never go to bed until Susan has come home.
8. I've lost ten pounds since I started swimming.

七、改错

1. (c) in isolating ⟶ in isolation　2. (c) following ⟶ followed
3. (c) in generally ⟶ in general　4. (b) or ⟶ and
5. (a) two third ⟶ two thirds

八、完形填空

1—5 (c) (c) (b) (c) (d) 6—10 (c) (d) (b) (d) (a)

九、作文

Dear Sirs,

We shall be highly obliged of you will kindly permit the students of our economics classes to visit your plant of an observation. The number of prospective visitors is about 50, who will be placed under the supervision of Professor Charles Smith, Dean of the College of Economics. We consider the coming Saturday afternoon a convenient time for the visit if you would approve.

Trusting we shall be favored with an early reply from you.

Truly yours,
×××

Lesson 13 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. ['kɔstjuːm] 2. [kən'sistid] 3. [i'fektiv] 4. ['kʌmfətəbl] 5. ['slæmiŋ]

二、词汇与语法

1. (b) 句意：他年纪大了，跟不上现代生活观念；他的儿子感觉到了他们彼此间的代沟。pace 指“步”的速度、距离概念；keep pace with 意为“跟上，并驾齐驱”；step 指“步”这个动作概念；keep step with 意为“跟上，与……步调一致”。
2. (d) 句意：人们认为得到年度奖比得上加一级工资。该句的被动语态是由 consider sth./sb. + *a*. 结构变来的，因此 (b) 项、(c) 项副词可以排除；comparative 意为“相对的，比较级的”。
3. (c) on one's own 意为“独自地”；of one's own will 意为“自愿地”；of one's own 意为“属于自己的”；on one's own account 意为“为自己的利益；自行负责；依靠自己”。
4. (c) 句意：你能对此作详细说明吗？put on 意为“穿上”，其后如果跟代词时，应为 put it on；explain 意为“解释”，后面不跟 on；dwell on 意为“老是谈论”，含有不耐烦之意。
5. (a) 句意：这个人欺骗老太太卖给她一颗假珍珠。cheat 意为“作弊”；disaster 意为“灾害，灾难”；trick 多指“以小的计谋，狡猾地，不光彩的欺骗”；deceive 指“有意识使人误入歧途或哄骗以使人产生误解或使人无法了解真情”。
6. (d) account 作动词时，意为“考虑，认为”，与 for 连用。band 意为“联合起来”；bankrupt 意为“破产”。
7. (a) 句意：如果她现在不告诉他真相，他会不停地追问，直到她告诉为止。因主句为一般将来时，until 引导的时间状语从句中使用一般现在时表示将来时。does 替代的是与上下文相同的谓语 tells，可以避免重复。
8. (d) 意思：尽管他对人们在这个领域所做的大量工作知之甚少，然而他却在其他更有经验的实验者失败的地方取得了成功。题中的 succeeded 为不及物动词，其后不接宾语从句，因此选择 where 来引导地点状语从句。
9. (a) 句意：我们陶醉在西湖美景之中。charm 意为“使迷住；使陶醉”；charming 意为“令人着迷的”；attract 有“吸引”之意，没有“高兴、陶醉”之意。
10. (a) 全句意思是：这里不止一个人传染上了这种疾病。由 more than one 修饰单数名词作主语时，谓语动词应该用单数。
11. (c) 句意：如果她马上动身的话，她可能在星期天到达那里。从句子结构可知，本题是表示与将来事实相反的虚拟语气，主句的谓语是“would + 动词原形”，则从句的谓语应用“were to + 动词原形”或“should + 动词原形”。同时，从句省略了连词 if，可以将 were 提前，构成倒装。只有 (c) 项符合语法规则，为

正确答案。

12. (d) 句意：请给我你的电话号码，以防我需要你的帮助。根据上下文的含义，题中空缺后所引导的应该是目的状语从句，whether 表示“是否”；or else 意为“否则”，相当于 otherwise，二者均可排除；(b)、(d) 两项均可引导状语从句，但 unless 意为“除非，如果不……”，常表条件，不符合题意，因此 in case（万一，如果）为正确答案。

13. (a) indifferent 意为“冷淡的，漠不关心的”；different 意为“不同的”；care (*n*.) 意为“在意，在乎”；interested 意为“感兴趣的”(搭配为 be interested in)。

14. (b) 句意：在有些国家，所谓“平等”并不当真表示全体人民的平等权利。What is called “equality” 是主语从句，what 在从句中作主语，所以选 (b)。

15. (c) 句意：然后他们就战争问题起草了一个宣言。announcement 指就将要或已发生的事做公开陈述，或是告诉别人某件事（即通知）；statement 意为“陈述”，为一般用语，往往指所说的内容；declaration 是指明白无误地、强调地指出或是以官方的名义正式宣布；claim 指声称某种不能证实的事，也可以指某人有做某事的权力，往往译成“宣称”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. slammed	2. Dressed up as	3. intend to	4. try on
5. fails	6. straight	7. ever	8. effective

四、课文填空

1. consisted	2. effective	3. on	4. whether	5. comfortable
6. Just as	7. front	8. baker	9. failed	10. frighten
11. quickly	12. under	13. footsteps	14. entered	15. realized
16. metre	17. explain	18. too	19. paces	20. fled

五、阅读理解

1. (b) 文章最后一句说：伽俐略为解释事物是怎样发生的而创立了有控制实验法。因此 (b) 是正确答案。

2. (c) 文章中说亚里斯多得自然科学的理论影响了欧洲思想二千多年，因而 (c) 是正确答案。

3. (c) 此题要求找出 Betrand Russell 的有关电的观点是怎样的。文中引用他的话时说：“当我们讲述了事物通电后是怎样表现的，我们就已经讲完了所有要讲的。”由此可知 (c) 是正确答案。

4. (b) 文中提到：直到最近，科学家们才赞成这样的观点，因而 (b) 是正确的。

5. (a) 此题要求找出现代科学产生的时间，文章最后一句讲到当伽俐略开始试着解释事物是如何发生的，并创立了有控制的实验法时，现代科学就产生了。因而 (a) 是正确的。

六、英汉互译

1. 理查兹夫人等丈夫上班走后，把孩子送去上学，然后来到楼上自己的卧室。
2. 尽管化装服仅由一个被单制成，却十分逼真。理查兹夫人穿上化装服后下了楼，想看看穿起来是否舒服。
3. 理查兹夫人不想吓唬这个可怜的人，便赶紧躲到了楼梯下的小储藏室里。她听见前门被打开，走廊里响起了重重的脚步声。
4. 突然贮藏室门开了，一个男人走了起来。理查兹夫人这才想到一定是供电局来人查电表了。
5. She was too excited to do any housework that morning, for in the evening she would be going to a fancy-dress party with her husband.
6. When Mrs. Richards walked towards him, he fled, slamming the door behind him.
7. She tried to explain the situation, saying “It's only me”, but it was too late. The man let out a cry and jumped back several paces.
8. Just as Mrs. Richards was entering the dining room, there was a knock on the front door.

七、改错

1. (b) learning ⟶ to learn　　2. (a) agreeing ⟶ agreed
3. (c) have been recognized ⟶ has been recognized
4. (c) limitations ⟶ its limitations　　5. (b) returned back ⟶ returned

八、完形填空

1—5　(d) (a) (b) (a) (d)　　6—10　(a) (d) (c) (d) (c)

九、作文

Dear Mr. Robinson,

Back now in Beijing, I wish to express my deep indebtedness to you for the hospitality for afforded to me. I enjoyed myself so much when I stayed with you in London and hope sometime I may be able to reciprocate when you visit China.

I thank you once again.

Yours,
×××

Lesson 14　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈgæŋstəz]　2. [prəˈtekʃən]　3. [ˈprɔmptli]　4. [diˈstrɔi]　5. [riˈmɑːkəbl]

二、词汇与语法

1. (d)　句意：这件衣服的价格太昂贵了。excessively (*adv.*) 意为"过分地，极度地"，相当于 too much；exceedingly (*adv.*) 意为"非常地"，相当于 vey much；exceed (*v.*) 意为"超出"；excessive (*adj.*) 意为"过多的，过分的，极度的"。
2. (d)　句意：作为一个国家来说，美国将不再具有开拓西部前所具有的那种冒险精神。空缺中应填入 as 从句的谓语，由于从句中的时间状语表示过去，从意义来看，从句的谓语应当是 had。主句中的 have 是实义动词避免重复，可以用助动词 do 替代，即用 did 替代 had。
3. (c)　句意：如今统计学被认为是一门科学，但你的报告里的统计数据不够准确。前面的 statistics 是表示一门学科，即统计学，因此其后的谓语动词用单数；而后面的 statistics 是表示具体的统计数据，因此其相应的谓语动词用复数。
4. (d)　本题为"so＋形容词……"结构位于句首，句子须倒装。正常的语序是：He became so confused that he didn't know how to start his lecture. 他十分迷惑，以致不知如何开始讲座。故正确选项应是 (d) 项。
5. (a)　句意：信不信由你，他的发现在科学界引起了轰动。省略了 to 的不定式 believe it or not 在句中作独立成分，表示"信不信由你"，是一个习惯用法。
6. (b)　句意：姑且不谈如何使一个国家的人民享受繁荣，单就一个新兴国家的生存来说也必须制定新的经济政策。该句的不定式短语 let alone... 作独立成分，表示"更不必说"，相当于 to say nothing of。
7. (c)　arrange for sb. to do sth. "安排某人做某事"，注意必须用介词 for，不能说 arrange sb. to do sth.；但后面可以跟从句（谓语用 should)，如 arrange that sb. should do sth.；如果是安排自己做某事，则后面可以直接跟不定式，如 arrange to see a friend；如果说与某人一起安排共同去做某事，应说 arrange with sb. to do sth.。
8. (c)　句意：把这个行李拿走，找个宽敞的地方挂起来。wherever 作连接副词用时，意为"no matter where（无论在/到哪里）"。又如：*Wherever* he goes, he is welcome. 无论他去哪儿都受到欢迎。
9. (b)　句意：为了纪念牺牲了的战士，就在那次伟大战役所在的战场修建了一座庄严的纪念碑。in memory of 意为"纪念……"，与 in honor of 近义；memorial 意为"纪念碑，纪念物，纪念馆"。

10. (b) to the satisfaction of sb. 意为“使……感到满意”。to+the+某些抽象名词 +of sb. 可用以表示“某一行为的结果使某人感到……”。

11. (a) target 意为“目标，目的”；purpose 指“目的或意图”；intention 指“某人做某事的意图或打算”；arrangement 指“具体某事的安排或筹划”。

12. (a) included，including 意义相同，但用法有异。included 放在名词之后，意为“包括（名词所代表的事物）在内”；including 放在名词之前，且 including 前一般有逗号。

13. (d) 句意：考虑到他的贫寒出身，他的成就就显得更加引人注目。popular 和 famous 指“某人或某事为众多的人所知道和喜爱”；understandable 意为“可以理解的”，用在句中不合逻辑。

14. (b) 句意：该地区以宜人的气候而著名。notable 意为“出名的，著名的”；important 意为“重要的”；excellent 意为“优秀的”；notorious 意为“臭名昭著的”。这三个词一般用来指人或事。

15. (a) 句意：她很年轻，不知道生活真正是什么。ignorant 是 ignorance 的形容词形式，be ignorant of 意为“不知道”；be devoid of 意为“缺乏”；be deficient in 意为“缺乏”；be relavant to+n. 意为“跟……相关”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. at war　2. were put out of business　3. life work，dedicated... to
4. in return for　5. As long ago as　6. settled　7. hired

四、课文填空

1. ago　2. in　3. settled　4. made　5. known
6. Whenever　7. used to　8. were willing to　9. In times of　10. after
11. offer　12. protection　13. in this way　14. In spite of　15. regarded
16. at the age of　17. painted　18. dedicate　19. valiant　20. notable

五、英汉互译

1. 早在 14 世纪，英国人约翰·霍克伍德就有过非凡的发现：人们情愿拿出大笔的钱，也不愿毕生的心血毁于歹徒之手。
2. 和平时期，当生意萧条时，霍克伍德便带领士兵进入某个城邦，纵火烧毁一两个农场，然后提出，如向他们缴纳保护金，他们便主动撤离。
3. 每次意大利各城邦之间打仗，霍克伍德便把他的士兵雇佣给愿给他出高价的君主。
4. 600 年前，约翰·霍克伍德爵士带着一队士兵来到意大利，在佛罗伦萨附近驻扎下来。
5. There was a time when the owners of shops and businesses in Chicago had to pay large sums of money to gangsters in return for “protection”.
6. If the money was not paid promptly, the gangsters would quickly put a man out of business by destroying his shop.
7. He soon made a name for himself and came to be known to the Italians as Giovanni Acuto.
8. Obtaining “protection money” is not a modern crime.

六、改错

1. (b) regularly training ⟶ regular training　2. (b) whose tone ⟶ its bone
3. (a) that which ⟶ which　4. (d) speaking ⟶ spoken
5. (b) it ⟶ /

七、完形填空

1—5　(b) (a) (a) (c) (a)　6—10　(b) (d) (a) (c) (a)

八、作文

Gentlemen,

I am writing to request admission into the Department of English Language and Literature at your University for the fall semester of 1999. It is my long-cherished desire to pursue comparative study of Chinese and Western literature at a university in the United States.

I graduated from the Dept. of Foreign Languages & Literature at Anhui University, number one in Anhui Province, in 1988. I am currently a teacher of English for English major

students at Anhui University.

I shall appreciate it if you would forward the necessary application forms for admission with information about financial aid to the Department of English Language and Literature at your University for a Master's Degree of Arts.

I am looking forward to your response at your earliest convenience.

Sincerely yours,

×××

Lesson 15 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ə'priːʃieit] 2. ['θrifti] 3. [swiːt] 4. ['stjuːdiəu] 5. ['truːənt]

二、词汇与语法

1.（d） 句意：经理宁愿他女儿不和他在同一个办公室工作。would rather 后的宾语从句的谓语动词用过去时来表示虚拟语气，符合语法规则的只有（d）项。

2.（c） 句意：一些公司采用一种灵活的工作时间，它不太重视压力，而更多地注重工作效率。本题考查的是由 and 连接的平行结构。与 less emphasis on pressure 形成对比。在平行结构中，介词短语的形式必须一致，故（c）项为正确答案。

3.（b） 句意：我头脑的症状已经消失，脑子也就渐渐变得灵活得多。该句前后两部分无论是语法结构还是意思都是完整的，因此空缺处应填入连词。（b）项 Now 是正确答案。now that 是复合连词，意为“既然，由于”，相当于 since，有时也可用 now 或 seeing（that）来代替。

4.（d） 句意：胃和心脏都没有智慧，因为它们都是受大脑支配的。因题句中有 than，表明本句是一比较句型，其前必须有形容词或副词的比较级形式。（a）、（b）两项可首先排除。（c）项后半句意思相悖，也可排除。no more... than 表示“与……同样不”，故正确答案为（d）项。

5.（b） 句意：我把那张像片放在每天都能看到的地方，因为它总是使我想起在伦敦的大学岁月。该题选择 where 引出地点状语从句，表示画像放置的位置。空缺后的从句主、谓、宾齐全，故可首先排除关系代词 which。其余三项应从意义上判断，“是否”与“在……时”均不合意。因此正确答案为（b）项 where。where 是引导地点状语从句的关系副词。

6.（a） exchange（A）for（B）以甲交换（或兑换）乙。应说 replace（A ）by（with）（B）以乙替换甲。应说 convert（A）into（B）把甲改变为乙。interchange 意为“相互交换（观点、礼物等）”，作宾语的名词需用复数，如 interchange views（gifts）。

7.（b） appreciate 意为“感激”，后面要求跟名词或动名词作宾语。如果动名词的施动者是主语本身，appreciate 后面应直接跟动名词；如果主语是受动者，则需要现在分词的被动式，如 appreciate being invited；如果动词的动作由他人发出而又需点明施动者时，则需用这个施动者的所有格或物主代词修饰动名词，如本题即是。

8.（c） stick to 意为“坚持（意见）；坚持（干）；遵循（规章）”。stick out for 意为“坚持要求得到……”。stick it out 意为“坚持到底；忍受下去”。stick up 意为“伸出来；举起”。

9.（c） 句意：他对工作的态度主要看能有多少报酬。offer 意为“提供，提议”；award 主要指“奖品”，如因工作出色获得奖品，它是可数名词，不符合题意；reward 指“对某人所做的事的报答”，可能是好的报答也可能是坏的报答。这里主要指“报酬”；reflection 意为“反映”，也不符合题意。

10.（b） by no means 意为“决不，一点也不，完全不”，放在句首需用倒装句。by some means or other 意为“以某种方法”。by fair means of foul 意为“不择手段地”。by means of 意为“用……，依靠……”。

11. (c)　on the telephone 意为"(状语)在电话里;通过电话;(表语或定语)在打电话"。另有成语:by telephone 用电话。
12. (b)　句意:有难闻的气味,我想排水道有问题。drain 意为"排水道,水管";drama 意为"剧本,戏剧";drawer 意为"抽屉";drawing 意为"素描,图画"。
13. (a)　句意:在写这篇论文时他引证了很多名人的著作来证明自己的观点。cite 此处指"引用别人书中之字句,以证明自己的论点";mention 意为"提到";use 意为"用";list 意为"造表,列人表中"。
14. (a)　句意:她观察他操作汽车里所有的操纵杆和排挡,直到她认为她本人会开车为止。manipulate 意为"操纵,控制";fabricate 意为"制造";innovate 意为"改革,创新";sustain 意为"支撑,承受(重量)"。
15. (a)　句意:彼得因不出场而输了这场网球比赛。by default 意为"缺席,不到场";omission 意为"省略,疏忽";neglect 意为"忽视,怠慢";deficiency 意为"缺陷,不足"。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. appreciate	2. instead	3. rewarded...with	4. upset
5. extra	6. goes a long way	7. fill...up	

四、课文填空

1. but	2. few	3. have	4. advised	5. Instead
6. On his way	7. bounced	8. disappeared	9. rolled up	10. through
11. what is more	12. crowd	13. rubbed	14. brigade	15. freed
16. too	17. because	18. who	19. rewarded	20. with

五、阅读理解

1. (c)　文中第一段指出语言可表达思想、感情等,故(a)不对;语言可用文字符号记录下来,因此,(b)亦非正确答案;语言的起源是神秘的,但语言本身并不神秘,只不过是一种特殊的声音,所以(d)也不对,而(c)是正确答案。
2. (d)　短文在第二段指出语言的力量在于其指代作用,即在我们意识中所引起的联想,由此可以断定(d)是正确答案,而(a)、(b)和(c)是错误的。
3. (c)　作者在文中已对 association 作出了解释,它指的是"the things they bring up before our mind",故(c)是正确的,而(a)、(b)和(d)则与此不符合。
4. (b)　文章第二段已明确指出:我们读的和学的越多,我们就会掌握越多的能够在我们意识中引起联想的词,也就是说,我们读的和学的越多,我们就会越博学,所以(b)正确,而(a)、(c)和(d)则明显与文章所述不同,有的甚至相矛盾。
5. (b)　短文第三段指出:伟大的作家往往是那些善于表达其伟大的思想,并以此来震撼人的心灵、激发人的情感、催人泪下的人,故(b)是正确的,而(a)、(c)和(d)与文中所述相悖。

六、英汉互译

1. 在他去糖果店的路上,50 便士掉在地上,在人行道上跳了几下,掉进了阴沟里。
2. 爸爸妈妈当然经常会给孩子零花钱,但是,叔舅婶姨也是孩子们额外收入的来源。
3. 昨天,我给了他 50 便士让他存起来,他却拿这钱给自己买了 50 便士的麻烦。
4. 我的外甥乔治有一个储蓄罐,但总是空空的。
5. If fifty pence pieces are not exchanged for sweets, they rattle for months inside money boxes.
6. For most of them, fifty pence is a small price to pay for a nice big bar of chocolate.
7. With some children, small sums go a long way.
8. Children always appreciate small gifts of money.

七、改错

1. (d) organizing with ⟶ organizing　　2. (c) is left ⟶ who is left
3. (b) engaging ⟶ engaged　　4. (b) draws out ⟶ draws
5. (d) because that ⟶ because of

八、用 up 的短语填空

1. build up　2. had been locked up　3. rolled up　4. climb up
5. saved up　6. had eaten up　7. sail up　8. Looking up
9. makes up　10. wrapped up

九、作文

Dear Colonel Travers,

After much hesitation I am writing to ask if you would allow me to exercise my dog on your property, Grieve Hill, which slopes right down to my back door.

The previous owner, Mr. Browne, was kind enough to give me his permission, and since his death I have had to cross the motorway to Shooter Hollow, which is the only other area where a large dog can obtain sufficient exercise.

My dog is an Alsatian, very docile and well-trained and, if you agree to my request, I can promise you that she will cause no damage and no inconvenience of any kind.

I hope you will give this matter your sympathetic consideration.

Your Sincerely,
×××

Lesson 16　参考答案

一、标出下列划线部分的音标

1. [praiz]　2. [taid]　3. [θefts]　4. [əˈkjuːzd]　5. [diˈnaid]

二、词汇与语法

1. (c)　句意：意识到自己没有足够的钱，而又不想向父亲借，他决定卖掉自己的手表。空缺处前并列连词 and 引导平行结构，空缺处为另一并列成分。有三种可能：①与从句谓语动词 hadn't 并列的另一谓语动词；②与 that 从句并列的另一从句；③与作状语的现在分词 realizing 并列的另一现在分词。由各选项可排除前面两种可能；而 (d) 项的否定词位于分词之后，是错误的。因此 (c) 项是正确答案。

2. (d)　句意：尽管教授自己很准时，但对学生们上课时迟到现象习以为常。本题中 be used to 短语后接动名词，表示"习惯于……"。其中动名词短语 being late for his lecture 的逻辑主语是 students，以名词所有格形式出现。

3. (c)　句意：我感到有些失望，正要离开时，有一件事情吸引了我的注意力。when 作并列连词，表示当某事正在进行时，另一事件突然发生，这时 when 往往放在另一句子的后面，相当于 at that time。while 也可表示同一时间，其所表示的时间不是一点，而是一段，并且 while 多用于延续性或同时性动作，但此句的主句与从句相关的动作分别为 leave 与 occur，均为短暂性动作，故不可用 while，而应当用 when。

4. (b)　句意：母亲不知道该批评谁打破了杯子。动词 know 后常接"疑问词 + 不定式"结构作宾语。此类动词常见的还有 decide, doubt, wonder, learn, teach, discuss, learn, instruct 等等。

5. (d)　句意：科学家认为，这种药物需要 5 到 10 年时间才能在人体上作试验。英语中表示"花了多长时间才发生某事"时，常用 it is/was... (time) before 这一结构，即："在……以前花了多少（时间）"。所以 (d) 项 before 是正确答案。

6. (d)　句意：尽管副教授与教授的学问相差无几，但就级别来说，副教授比教授低。be inferior to 是表示比较意义的常用句型，指"（在地位、等级等方面）低于…的，低等的"，因此 (d) 项符合题意。

7. (c)　accuse 常与 of 连用 accuse sb. of (doing) sth.，表示直接而尖锐地指控或指责某人有罪或有错；denounce 主要强调公开指责或向当局告发；complain 意为"抱怨"；charge 正式向司法部门提出起诉或对某种违犯公认准则的行为进行正式指

责，用法为 charge sb. with sth. 或 charge 后跟 that clause。

8.（c） 句意：乘坐飞机去西藏是最快的方法。（a），（b），（c），（d）与 way 都可表示“方式，方法”。means 指整套的方法或使用某些工具、材料、交通工具等；mode 指习俗或爱好所养成的思考、行为、说话、协作等方面的习惯方式。manner 指个人特殊的行事或处理问题的方法；method 指具体、系统、有步骤的方法；way 为常用语，既可指具体方法，又可指抽象的方法；既可指一般的方法，又可指个人特殊的方式。

9.（c） 句意：他否认知道他们的计划。deny 意为“否认”，后面可以跟动名词，词义正合适；refuse 意为“拒绝，不愿接受”；defy 意为“公然反抗”；accuse 意为“控告，指责”，一般后面与 of 连用。

10.（d） 句意：我们可把正方形解释为四边相等的矩形。define 指“详细解释或说明事物的性质、特征等”；describe 指“用语言或文字对人、事等详细的叙述或形容”；determine 意为“决心，决定”；devise 意为“设计，想出”。

11.（c） ashamed 后跟 of (doing) sth. 或 that 从句，表示“惭愧”的原因。sorry 可表示“伤心，难过，遗憾，抱歉”等义，引出原因的介词通常为 for 或 about，不能用 of; guilty 表示“有错，内疚”，后面跟 of 短语时，意为“有罪的，过失的”；miserable 意为“痛苦，难受”，后跟 at（引出原因）。

12.（b） 句意：他试图走一走，结果摔倒了。attempt 指“想尽办法办某事”，但中途失败，后接动名词或动词不定式；arrange 意为“安排，整理”；attack 意为“攻击，抨击”；attract 意为“吸引，引诱”。

13.（c） 句意：新出土的文物表明了中国古代劳动人民的智慧。在此 manifest（= display）意为“表明，展现”，此意符合题义。magnify（*vt.*）意为“放大”；modulate（*vt.*）意为“调整，调节”；prolong（*vt.*）意为“延长”，例如：prolong one's life. 延长寿命。

14.（d） 句意：那儿正在修建一条运河以便利两个城市间的商业贸易往来。facilitate 切合题意。eliminate（*vt.*）意为“消除，排除”；fascinate（*vt.*）意为“使神魂颠倒，使人迷”；speculate（*v.*）意为“推测，推断”。

15.（b） 句意：我本来不愿意辞去这份工作，但是另外一家公司给我出了更高的工资。willing 形容词，表示“愿意的，乐意的”，选（a）句法正确，但不合句子逻辑；hesitant 是动词 hesitate 的形容词，意思是“犹豫的，踌躇的”；determined 意为“已下决心的，决定的，坚定的”，均不合题意。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. has acquired　2. lead to　3. accuse...of　4. ashamed of　5. deny
6. missing　7. possession　8. fetch　9. set out　10. apologized to

四、课文填空

1. from　2. what　3. at once　4. difficult　5. telling
6. found out　7. acquired　8. accused　9. had better　10. denied
11. into　12. that　13. but　14. rashly　15. While
16. to　17. until　18. astonished　19. almost　20. dyed

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. passing　2. seeing　3. following　4. being blamed
5. to talk　6. being influenced　7. struggling　8. asking

六、英汉互译

1. 原来羊毛上染的黑色被雨水冲掉了！
2. 把失窃的事告诉几个朋友后，迪米特里发现他的邻居阿列科家突然多了一只小羔羊。
3. 迪米特里从地里回来，妻子把情况跟他一说，他马上出去找偷羔羊的人。
4. 白天，玛丽把羔羊拴在地里的一棵树上，每天晚上把它牵回家。
5. One evening, however, the lamb was missing.
6. The rope had been cut, so it was obvious that the lamb had been stolen.
7. Mary and her husband Dimitri lived in the tiny village of Perachora in southern Greece.

8. One of Mary's prize possessions was a little white lamb which her husband had given her.

七、改错

1. (c) its ⟶ their
2. (d) with his life ⟶ his life
3. (b) continued ⟶ continues
4. (a) only the ⟶ only during
5. (d) as good as ⟶ as well as

八、完形填空

1—5 (c) (d) (a) (b) (c) 6—10 (b) (a) (c) (d) (b)

九、作文

Dear Mr. Frederick,

We are very much pleased to have you as a secretary of our company. For what you did in the past three years, we think, you are very competent at typing and shorthand. We trust that you're really a good secretary, your manner pleasant, and your loyalty unquestioned. We do hope that you would continuously be the secretary.

If you agree to be the secretary, please let us know ASAP. We wish to see you soon again.

Sincerely Yours,

×××

Lesson 17 参考答案

一、标出划线单词的音标

1. [sə'spenʃən] 2. [ə'griəbəl] 3. [ləu'keit] 4. [i'mɔːtl] 5. [spæn]

二、词汇与语法

1. (a) 句意：出国20年，威廉回国后，发现他的家乡在一次地震中毁于一旦。此句中，only与不定式连用，常常表示未料到的结果或失望的结果。
2. (c) 句意：凯瑞昨天晚上没有去参加晚会，因为她得为她姐姐照看小孩直到九点半。本题是一个含有原因状语从句的主从复合句。主句是过去时，表示对过去事实的陈述，因此其原因状语从句也应是过去时，(a)、(d) 两项均是虚拟语气的谓语结构，(a) 项表示对过去的情况进行主观猜测，(d) 项是表示与过去事实相反的虚拟语气，(a)、(d) 不合题意。(b) 项是过去将来时，时态与上下文不符。
3. (a) 句意：民兵们报告了一起谋杀案后，警察们在调查这个案件。该句中的 militia 和 police 都是集体名词，其后的谓语动词都应该用复数形式。
4. (b) 本题测试 so...as to 引导的不定式作结果状语，并且不定式与其逻辑主语 differences 之间是被动关系，所以 (b) 项最恰当。此外，such... as to, enough to..., only to..., too...to 等结构的不定式皆表结果。
5. (b) 句意：我刚动身回屋换衣服，就听到有人说话。句子前半部分用过去完成时，后半部分用一般过去时。前半部分的动作发生在后半部分动作之前。为表达这一情景，前半部分作主句，主句中一般用 just, hardly, 后半部分作从句，用连接词 when 引导。as 引出的从句表示主句动作是在 as 从句的行为过程中发生的。while 引出的主从复合句叙述两件事情同时发生。而此处如用连接词 after，则两件事情发生的时间先后恰好颠倒过来了。
6. (a) 句意：她在台上一出现，就响起了暴风雨般的掌声。the moment 在这里作为连词，相当于 as soon as，表示"一……就……"。at the moment 意为"在当时"，常与过去式连用；in a moment 意为"一会儿以后"，常与将来时态连用。
7. (c) extent 意为"程度"；range 意为"范围，幅度"，指可以达到或探测的最大范围；level 意为"水准（平）"；quantity 意为"数量"。
8. (c) 句意：护士护理病人时要履行多种职责。fulfil 意为"履行"；achieve 指"排除

困难去完成计划、大业等"；complete 指"完成某一工程、建筑；使事物完整、完善"；finish 意为"结束，完毕，完成，终止"。

9.（a） 句意：据大致估计，我们还要花四周才能完成这项计划。estimate 意为"估计"，at a rough estimate 意为"据大致估计"；value 意为"价值，重要性"；evaluation 意为"评价"；account 意为"账，账目"。

10.（b） agent 意为"代理人"；conductor 意为"指导者，管理人，售票员"；driver 意为"司机"；introducer 意为"介绍人，引荐人"。这三个词都不符合本句逻辑。

11.（b） 句意：它有吸热和防潮的能力。capacity 主要指容纳和吸收方面的接受力等；skill 指人做事的本领或具有的技能等；talent 指先天所赋的才智或后天所得的办事能力；capability 指在智力或体力方面的才能或本领。

12.（a） at length 意为"最后，终于"；可以说 at last（最后，终于），不说 at the last。lastly（用于列举）意为"最后（一点）"。at an end（表语）意为"结束了，没有了"。

13.（c） 句意：他们请了许多人来参加他们的婚宴。feast 意为"宴会"；feat 意为"功绩"；feature 意为"特征"；fence 意为"栅栏"。

14.（a） 句意：那不是一件真古董，是件赝品。fake 意为"假的"；flame 意为"火焰"；foam 意为"泡沫"；forum 意为"讨论会"。

15.（d） 句意：所谓的叛徒已清洗出去了。clean 指"打扫，清理"；purify 指"净化"；prune 指"修剪"。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. described	2. by no means	3. designed	4. remains
5. support	6. taken into account	7. named	8. span

四、课文填空

1. which	2. joins	3. feet	4. account	5. support
6. immense	7. concrete	8. extend	9. alone	10. Above
11. height	12. from	13. contains	14. estimated	15. would
16. However	17. about	18. Despite	19. fulfilling	20. drawn

五、阅读理解

1.（b） 根据第一段中的："if it is really good science it is impossible to predict"，可以肯定（b）为正确答案。

2.（a） 从第二段中的"It would have amazed the brightest minds of the 18th century Enlightenment to be told by any of us how little we know and how bewildering the way ahead seems"，就可知（b），（c）和（d）都不对，只有（a）是对 18 世纪科学家的正确描述。

3.（c） 根据整个第二段尤其是这一句话"In earlier times, we either pretended to understand how things worked or ignored the problem, or simply made up stories to fill the gaps"，我们就可知（a），（b）和（d）在文中都被提到了，而且是真实的，只有（c）未被提及，故应选（c）。

4.（c） 作者在第一段讲道："It is hard to predict how science is going to turn out"，在第二段又讲了："we are profoundly ignorant about nature"，又讲了对待原本不知道的问题的态度；在第三段，作者表达了他坚定的信念"we should be able to work our way through to all our answers, if we keep at it long enough, and pay attention"，由此可以断定作者对待科学的态度应为（c）。

5.（a） 在最后一段作者明确指出："But we are making a beginning, and there ought to be some satisfaction. There are probably no questions we can think up that can not be answered, sooner or later, including even the matter of consciousness.... we should be able to work our way through to all our answers, if we keep at it long enough, and pay attention"，由此可见（b）、（c）和（d）均与原文不符，正确答案应为（a）。

六、英汉互译

1. 由于桥身太长，设计者不得不考虑了地表的形状。两座巨塔支撑着 4 根粗大的钢缆。
2. 仅这两座塔就花了 16 个月才建成。塔身高出水面将近 700 英尺。
3. 维拉萨诺大桥由奥斯马·阿曼设计，连结着布鲁克林与斯塔顿岛，桥长 4，260 英尺。
4. 塔身建在巨大的水下钢筋混凝土平台上。平台深入海底 100 英尺。
5. Verrazano, an Italian about whom little is known, sailed into New York Harbour in 1524 and named it Angoulême.
6. He described it as "a very agreeable situation located within two small hills in the midst of which flowed a great river".
7. Though Verrazano is by no means considered to be a great explorer, his name will probably remain immortal, for on November 21st, 1964, the longest suspension bridge in the world was named after him.
8. They support the cables from which the bridge has been suspended.

七、改错

1. (a) to which ⟶ in which
2. (b) American's history ⟶ American history
3. (c) one other ⟶ one another
4. (a) dating ⟶ date
5. (c) more better ⟶ better

八、改写句子

1. The judge declared the young person to be innocent.
2. We think it necessary to do something to help her.
3. We found our guide to be of much help to us.
4. I guess her to be about fifty.
5. People believe our mayor to be right.
6. We know him to be brave.
7. We found the room to be empty.
8. The expert estimates the cost to be as much as ten million dollars.

九、作文

Dear Mr. Manager,

This letter is to advise that I will be resigning my position as a secretary with you on November 24, one month from today.

It has been a pleasure to have worked with you and the rest of the staff these past five years. I think I've gained precious experience which will serve me well in the years to come.

I will be pleased to assist with training my replacement in the time remaining.

Faithfully,

×××

Lesson 18 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈkʌrənt]　2. [ˈskʌlptʃə]　3. [igˈzibit]　4. [ˈɔdli]　5. [əˈtætʃt]

二、词汇与语法

1. (a) intense (*adj*.) 意为"紧张的，剧烈的"；intensive (*adj*.) 意为"集中的，深入的"；expense (*n*.) 意为"花费，支出，消耗；开支，经费（常用复数）"；extensive (*adj*.) 意为"广阔的，广泛的，广博的"。
2. (d) 句意：海伦对最小的孩子比对别的孩子温和得多，这当然使别的孩子妒忌。根据全句的意思分析，空缺处填入的连接成分应指代前面整个主句的内容，并且在从句中作主语。who, that 和 what 都不能指代整个主句，所以 which 是正确答案。

3. (d) 句意：虽然人们可以从电视了解最新消息，但电视不大可能完全取代报纸。形容词 unlikely 表示说话人认为某事将来不大可能发生或者不大可能成为事实，由此引出的从句谓语动词应用陈述语气将来时。(a)、(b)、(c) 三项时态错误。

4. (b) 句意：专家们说散步是让一个人保持身体健康的最好的方式之一。四个选项意义相近，但只有 stay（此时作连系动词使用）可以接形容词 healthy 作表语，表达"保持健康"之意。(a)、(c)、(d) 三项都是及物动词，要接名词作宾语，故选 (b) 项。

5. (a) 句意：委员会成员们对于宴会的最佳地点意见不一。这里的 committee 的谓语动词是 disagree，当然应当是强调委员会的若干成员意见不一，所以谓语动词应用复数形式 disagree。

6. (b) 句意：考虑到德国经济强大这一说法，德国经济相对来说是如此弱小这一点有些让人吃惊。这里的"given"是一个惯用语，用作介词，表示"考虑到"，相当于"considering"。

7. (d) 句意：近些近，该城市开始吸引了大批游客。attract 指某人或某物有强烈的感染力或影响力，将别人的注意力吸引过来；charm 指某人某物具有极强的吸引力，以致受影响者沉醉着迷；signal 意为"打信号，暗号"；call 意为"叫，招呼"。

8. (d) 句意：闪电光使我们害怕。flash 指突然闪亮又马上消失的耀眼的光，如电、火药等的闪光；gleam 指黑夜中发出的时而出现的、时而倏忽不见的光束较细的光，这种光不会使人害怕，也不是闪电的光；sparkle 指短促、微弱、断断续续的光；twinkle 指星辰、眼睛等闪烁的光。

9. (d) 句意：这位医生因为成功地给盲人做了手术而得到高度赞誉。sing high praise for 意为"因……而高度赞扬"。

10. (c) attach 在此表示"把……连在……上面（可译为"拴"）"；grant 表示"同意，准予，给予，授予"；keep 指"保留，保存"；beard 意为"胡子"，是名词。

11. (b) 句意：请他们把窗子打开，让新鲜空气进来，好吗？shall 可用于对第一、三人称提问表示委婉的询问、要求、意见等。

12. (b) 句意：命运似乎在诅咒他和他兄弟。curse 意为"诅咒，咒骂"；accuse 意为"指责，控制"，命运无法指责和控告某人；bruise 意为"受伤，伤害"；scold 意为"斥责"。

13. (b) 句意：写调查报告时，我把所有不必要细节都略去了以便使之更清楚。omit 变过去式应双写"t"；leave out 意为"遗漏"。

14. (b) 句意：这所学校排外；只有非常聪明的孩子才能就读。inclusive 与 exclusive 是一对反义词，intensive 与 extensive 是另一对反义词。inclusive 意为"一切包含在内的"，exclusive 意为"排外的，不相容的"；intensive 意为"强烈的，集中的"，extensive 意为"宽广的，扩展的"。

15. (d) 男女享有平等权利，英文用 equal；equivalent 指"等价的，相当的"，如我们说的"同等"学历；identical 强调两者的完全一致；balanced 强调的是平衡而不是平等。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. take great interest　2. in response to　3. familiar to　4. on display
5. attached to　6. can not have escaped　7. on and off

四、课文填空

1. In spite of　2. exhibition　3. when　4. which　5. objects
6. Oddly　7. suspended　8. response　9. however　10. attached
11. magnetized　12. repelled　13. a number of　14. contained　15. continuously
16. emitted　17. off　18. prehistoric　19. peculiar　20. emotionally

五、合并句子

1. The news which he told us just now remains to be confirmed.
2. The assistant he told me much about served us just now.

3. I somehow got the feeling that he would blame me for this.
4. How did you get to know the news that the Smiths had gone to China.
5. Do you agree to the saying that easier said than done?

六、英汉互译

1. 人们所熟悉的是悬挂在天花板上、造型奇特、随风飘荡的雕塑品。
2. 走进展厅首先看到的是一张告示，上面写着："切勿触摸展品，某些展品有危险！"展品都是些活动的雕塑。
3. 这些展品却使人大开眼界。靠墙排列着许多细长的电线，而电线又连着金属球。
4. 尽管如此，最近举办的一次现代雕塑展览还是使一些人（包括我在内）大吃了一惊。
5. The idea that modern art can only be seen in museums is mistaken.
6. Strange forms stand in gardens, and outside buildings and shops.
7. Modern sculpture rarely surprises us any more.
8. Even people who take no interest in art cannot have failed to notice examples of modern sculpture on display in public places.

七、改错

1. (b) are ⟶ is
2. (d) late use ⟶ later use
3. (c) referring ⟶ refer
4. (c) maintain ⟶ remain
5. (b) written ⟶ writing

八、完形填空

1—5 (d) (b) (a) (d) (a)　　6—10 (b) (a) (a) (c) (b)

九、作文

Dear Sarah,

Larry's death has saddened me beyond words. Although not totally unexpected, it is still hard for me to accept.

I'm sure you know, Sarah, the enormous influence Larry had on me personally and on my career. He was the first person ever to say to me: "Carl, you have a special gift. I'm going to do all I can to see that it is developed to its fullest." He then proceeded to do just that, and during our eight years together, he never lost faith in me and was, of course, largely responsible for the success I have achieved.

I suppose most successful people somewhere along the line were singled out by a wise and generous mentor who guided and shaped their careers. Mine was Larry. I shall miss his counsel. Indeed, I do already. Every time I have a hard problem to solve, I ask myself, "What would Larry have done?"

I hope, Sarah, that Emily and I can continue our friendship with you. If ever you feel the need to get away for a quiet rest, our little cottage on Sequoia Lake (which I'm sure you remember) is always open to you. I've had a key made for you, and it is enclosed.

Affectionate regards,

×××

Lesson 19 参考答案

一、划出划线部分的音标

1. [diə]　2. [kən'sidərəbəl]　3. [ˌdisə'piərəns]　4. ['rænsəm]　5. [wið'drɔː]

二、词汇与语法

1. (d) brilliant 意为"明亮的"，主语可以不是发光体，而是大街、楼房等；brightly 为副词，不作表语；flaring 意为"闪耀"，主语通常是大火；glittering 意思是"不时地闪烁"，常指星星。
2. (a) moral *adj*. 意为"道德上的，有道德的"；mortal *adj*. 意为"致命的"，例：a

mortal wound（致命的创伤）；mortality *n*. 意为"死亡人数"，例：a high mortality（死亡率高）；morality *n*. 意为"道德，道义"。

3.（a） 句意：在一场有建设性的讨论之后，整个委员会在餐厅举行了一场宴会。这里的 committee 强调委员会一个整体，所以谓语应当用单数 holds。

4.（b） 句意：别改变你的计划了；留下来和我们一起上这门课吧。在本句中的 get sth. done 结构意思相当于 cause something to be dealt with in some way。

5.（b） 句意：社会退休保障方案主要依靠两种信托基金，而其中较大的一笔到明年将分文不剩。在两者中相比较大的，通常用"the + 比较级"结构，后面的 of which 引导非限定性定语从句，修饰 two trust funds，故（b）项为最佳答案。

6.（d） 句意：如果你明天能够归还我的录音机，你可以借它。本题考查状语从句的用法。（a）具有 if...not 之意，（b）和（c）引导时间状语从句；（d）引导条件状语从句，通常用于书面语。根据句意，（d）为正确答案。

7.（d） 句意：78 岁的邓斯先生已向公众宣布，他的收藏品将捐给国家。be to do 结构用于表示按计划或安排将要发生的事或打算做的事。根据 that 从句中主语 much of his collection 与谓语 leave 之间的关系可知，应选用被动语态。

8.（b） 句意：他回来晚了，那时所有的客人都已离去了。介词 by 引导的短语表示"到……为止"，往往与完成时态连用。该句中的 which 用作关系代词形容词，which 这里代替的是"when he came back late"。

9.（a） make an appointment with sb. 意为"与某人约会"；interview 意为"接见，会见，面试"；assignation 意为"分配，分派；（美）约会"。

10.（c） appraisod 意为"评价"；consideration 意为"考虑"；praise 意为"表扬"；applause 意为"喝彩，夸奖"。

11.（b） 句意：我们应该考虑老人的舒适状况。considerate 指对他人的感情和处境表示同情或谅解，如分担痛苦和悲伤的事，这里表示考虑到，为别人考虑；thoughtful 指关心体贴的，主动做一些有助于他人的事；conscience 意为"良心，良知"；estimate 意为"估计，评价"；（a）、（b）、（c）三项放在句中都讲不通。

12.（d） 句意：父亲给儿子留了一大笔家产。abundance 意为"丰富"；capital 意为"资金，资本"，指用于生产、建设等方面的钱；richness 意为"富裕"；wealth 意为"财产"，指具有经济或金钱价值的东西。

13.（c） 句意：我真不能理解，你怎么能够忍受这些令人不愉快的环境的。put up with 意为"容忍，忍受"；put out 意为"放在外面，扑灭"；put down 意为"镇压"；put forward 意为"提出"。

14.（d） except that + 从句，"除……外"。except 单独使用时后面须跟名词；apart from 和 besides 后面都要求跟名词，均表示"除……外（还有）"。

15.（c） definite 意为"有限的"；exact 意为"确切的，精确的"（= correct in every detail）；defined 意为"规定的，限定的"；sure 意为"可靠的，有把握的"。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. share	2. in your hands	3. considerable	4. considering
5. lead	6. keep his word	7. charged my mind	8. sure enough

四、课文填空

1. disappearance	2. anonymous	3. safe	4. ransom	5. instructed
6. cardboard	7. fearing	8. again	9. mind	10. followed
11. next	12. that	13. enough	14. punctually	15. rather
16. astounded	17. what	18. explained	19. Considering	20. dear

五、阅读理解

1.（d） 此题问消费者发现所购买的东西有毛病，首先要做的事是什么。第一段第一句说："……首先，要拿出保单或其他购物证明。"所以（d）是正确答案。

2.（b） 此题问要想尽快解决问题，最好直接向谁投诉。文章第二段说："……最好向经理投诉，职位越高，问题解决越快。"因此（b）是正确的。

3. (b)　此题问最有效的投诉方法是什么。文章第四段中说："指出商品的具体毛病是最有效的。因而（b）是正确答案。

4. (a)　此题要求根据上下文猜出该词组的意思。该句意为：当顾客发现他或她买的东西有毛病或由于其他原因没有________厂家所宣称的标准，第一步就是要交保证单或是有帮助的票据。根据上下文，该处应加入：达到或符合之类的词，因而（a）是正确的，其他三个词均不符合题意。

5. (b)　该题问及本文的中心思想：本文讲的是当人们购买了劣质的商品时，如何去有效的投诉，这正是（b）项的意思，因而（b）是正确答案。

六、英汉互译

1. 一开始拉姆齐太太打算报告警察，但又害怕再也见不到拉斯特斯了——这一点，信上说得十分明白——于是便改变了主意。
2. 写信人声称拉斯特斯安然无恙，只要拉姆齐太太愿意支付1,000英镑赎金，可以立即将猫送还。
3. 他让拉姆齐太太把钱放在一个纸盒里，然后将纸盒放在门口。
4. 拉斯特斯失踪3天后，拉姆齐太太收到一封匿名信。
5. He usually takes a short walk in the evenings and is always home by seven o'clock.
6. Kidnappers are rarely interested in animals, but they recently took considerable interest in Mrs. Eleanor Ramsay's cat.
7. Mrs. Eleanor Ramsay, a very wealthy old lady, has shared a flat with her cat, Rastus, for a great many years.
8. Her parents gave her so many toys that she couldn't possibly play with them all.

七、改错

1. (a) speaks → speaks of　　2. (a) proposed → who proposed
3. (c) does → do　　4. (d) including → include
5. (b) watched → seen

八、用现在分词形式改写句子

1. We kept looking back, wondering if we were being followed.
2. Entering the department store, I found it full of customers.
3. Walking in the street, I suddenly heard someone call me.
4. Having no one to talk with, he returned soon.

九、作文

Dear sir,

I saw your advertisement for an export manager in the *China Daily* of July 8 and I would like to apply for the position.

I would be grateful if you could send me an application form and further information about the salary and working conditions.

I look forward to hearing from you in the near future.

Yours faithfully,
×××

Lesson 20　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˌpaiəˈniəz]　2. [ˌtrævld]　3. [əˈtendəns]　4. [flʌʃ]　5. [ˈkləusli]

二、语法与词法

1. (c)　extra, additional, spare都表示"另加的"、"额外的"，"多余的"，但spare还可表示"备用的"，separate意为"分开的"，"分别的"。

2. (c)　四个词均有"适合、相配"之意。agree with表示某东西在健康、口味等方面

"适合"某人；fit 和 suit 均是及物动词，后面直接加宾语；match 一般表示在颜色、品质、设计等方面"相配"。

3. (d) 句意：麦克的叔叔坚持不住这家旅馆。在本题中，动词 insist 后接宾语从句，从句的谓语用"(should) + 动词原形"来表示虚拟语气。当从句为否定意义时，将否定词 not 置于动词原形前。符合语法规则的只有 (d) 项。

4. (c) 句意：经理答应让我不断了解我们的业务进展情况。"keep + 名词 + 分词"表示"让……(保持)"之意。由于 inform 是及物动词，而 me 是它的动作对象，所以要用过去分词 informed，它在句中作宾语的补语。

5. (c) 句意：甩卖活动通常在户外举行，那时人们都坐在凳子上、椅子上或箱子上。这是在 with 后带逻辑主语的分词独立结构作状语的用法。seat 一词的用法很特殊，一般用被动形式表示主动含义。

6. (d) 句意：水参与许多化学反应，其中有一部分前面的章节已提到过。本句中的 a few of which 结构引导非限定性定语从句，相当于 a few of the chemical reactions。该结构在从句中作主语。

7. (d) 本句中 of whom 引导的是非限定性定语从句，关系代词 of whom 代替 20 students，在从句中作介词 of 的宾语，从句相当于 up to half of the students will be from overseas。

8. (a) 句意：一年级学生只有在特殊情况下才能允许补考。以"only + 副词（介词短语、状语从句)"开头的句子要用倒装结构，其谓语中的动词（助动词、情态动词或连系动词）放在主语之前。(b)、(c)、(d) 三项要么未倒装，要么倒装错误，所以 (a) 项为正确答案。

9. (a) 句意：我们被告知，在任何情况下都不能因私事而使用办公室的电话。本题含有否定意义的短语 under no circumstance，句子要部分倒装。(b)、(c) 两项未采用倒装语句，(d) 项时态不正确，所以 (a) 项为正确答案。

10. (b) 句意：谨防扒手！beware 常用于祈使句中，也用于不定式或与 must，should，had better 等词连用，后接 of 作"谨防，当心"讲。

11. (b) on many occasions 意为"在许多场合，有很多次"。occasion 习惯与介词 on 搭配，on one occasion 意为"有一次"；on several occasions 意为"有好几次"；on rare occasion 意为"在很少情况下"；on the occasion of 意为"值……之际"。

12. (c) 句意：经理说他们可以送货上门。deliver 意为"投递，传送"，多指将信件、包裹等物发送或交到某地；pass 多指"用手或口传递物品或消息等；递给"；relay 一般指用无线电等转播或把消息等分程传递到某地；release 意为"释放"。

13. (d) 句意：我通常在晚餐时饱食一顿，但午餐时只是随便吃一点应付。fast food 是快餐的总称，一般不具体地指某种食物：a well-known chain of fast food restaurants。buffet 指顾客从摆放在桌上的冷菜中自己取食的自助餐，也可以指车站或火车上的这种快餐部。barbecue 是指在户外进行的烤肉野餐：We had a barbecue on the beach。

14. (b) 句意：报上这篇调查毒品交易者的报道引起了广泛的关注。deal 意为"有关，谈到"，后面要接介词 with。investigate 意为"调查"，是及物动词，后面无需接介词 into。

15. (d) 句意：部长的所作所为一直受到报界的审视和检查。search 是指为了找到某物而进行的认真仔细的搜寻。research 是指为了科研等目的而从事的严肃认真的调查研究；experiment 是指发现或证明某种理论所作的科学试验。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. offered	2. covered	3. was obliged	4. would land
5. failed	6. test	7. set off	8. took off

四、课文填空

1. offered	2. who	3. Over	4. attempt	5. took off
6. travelled	7. across	8. failed	9. until	10. later
11. latest	12. successful	13. during	14. however	15. as if

16. enough　17. lasted　18. greet　19. another　20. second

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. had been　2. were electrified　3. was done　4. Had...arrived
5. could have been saved　6. didn't tell　7. lived　8. Had...spent
9. would act

六、英汉互译

1. 但是莱瑟姆不肯轻易罢休。同一天，他驾驶一架新的“安特瓦奈特”号飞机来到了加来附近。
2. 一周以前，他曾成功地进行了一次26英里的陆上飞行。
3. 1908年，诺斯克利夫勋爵拿出1,000英镑，作为对第一个飞越英吉利海峡的人的奖励。
4. 1909年7月19日凌晨，休伯特·莱瑟姆驾驶“安特瓦奈特4号”飞机从法国海岸起飞。
5. Over a year passed before the first attempt was made.
6. Bleriot had been making planes since 1905 and this was his latest model.
7. The “Antoinette” floated on the water until Latham was picked up by a ship.
8. Two days later, Louis Bleriot arrived near Calais with a plane called “No. XI”.

七、改错

1. (d) of → to　2. (b) number of → amount of
3. (d) never → ever　4. (a) not longer → no longer
5. (d) in case of → in the case of

八、完形填空

1—5　(a) (c) (b) (c) (a)　6—10　(b) (c) (a) (d) (c)

九、作文

To Whom It May Concern,

I am a graduate student at the Graduate School of Hawaii University concentrating my studies on the People's Republic of China. Upon graduation, I would like to come to your country as an English instructor or tutor.

I have been studying the Chinese language and culture for the past ten months and will continue to do so until I graduate in August of 1999. I would then like to continue my studies in China as an English instructor. In addition to my extensive educational background, I have computer and basketball coaching experience which may also be of benefit to you.

Enclosed is a resume highlighting my educational background.

I look forward to your reply. Please feel free to respond in Chinese characters.

Sincerely yours,
×××

Lesson 21　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈbɔksəz]　2. [kruːd]　3. [ˈteknikəli]　4. [ˌpɔpjuˈlærəti]　5. [əˈdɔː]

二、词汇与语法

1. (c)　permit (*n.*) 意为“许可证，许可，容许”；permission (*n.*) 意为“许可，同意”，例如：You have my permission to leave.（我允许你离开）。persist (*v.*) 意为“坚持，固执(in)”；persistent (*adj.*) 意为“坚持的，固执的”。
2. (c)　句意：童年时的贫困使露西长大后非常节俭，也使她非常勤奋。poverty 意为“贫困”；wealth 意为“富裕”；poor 意为“贫穷的”；pour 意为“倾倒”。
3. (d)　settle for（在较高的愿望得不到满足的情况下）同意接受（较差的解决办法或某种处境）。settle in 习惯于新环境、新工作等，不跟宾语。settle down 意为“定居下来，安下心做某事”，不说 settle to。

4. (a) 句意：这是一个学术性的问题，而不是一个政治性的问题。advantage 意为"好处"；academy 是名词；additional 意为"附加的，另外的"；(b)、(c)、(d) 都与此句意思不符合。

5. (a) bitterly 意为"惨痛地，伤心地；强烈地，激烈地"；strongly 意为"强烈地"，指强度；heavily 意为"沉重地，重重地"；deeply 意为"深深地"。

6. (a) injure 意为"使受伤；损害（健康、声誉等）；伤害（感情）"；injure 多用于事故中所造成的伤害；wound 多指打架、斗殴、战斗中所造成的刀枪、枪伤、撕裂伤等；damage 多指对财产、财物所造成的使用价值上的损害；spoil 意为"搞糟，搞坏"。

7. (c) 句意：现在他受我控制，我可以让他做我要求的任何事。have sb. in one's power 意为"控制住某人"；force 指"力量（物理学上的）力，兵力，武力，暴力，压力等"，意义较广；strength 多指人的力气；power 指"能力，动力，功率，权力，权限，电阻等"。

8. (d) 句意：父亲由于被控告怠忽我们的教育，只好将我和哥哥送到一所暑期学校学习。该非谓语动词短语的逻辑主语是 my father，是动作 accused 的承受者，所以应当用过去分词短语，它在句中作原因状语。

9. (b) argument 意为"争论，辩论"，指双方各持己见的辩论；quarrel 意为"争吵，吵架"，这种争吵往往会比较激烈，并且会伤害感情，主要指口头争吵。另外，quarrel 还可用作动词；debate 意为"辩论、争论"，指那种有组织的，并有一定规则的辩论。discussion 意为"讨论，议论"，指对一种问题的讨论，而且气氛比较轻松。

10. (a) 句意：考虑到所有问题，原定的旅游计划不得不取消。本题测试分词的独立结构。分词的逻辑主语 all things 是其谓语动词 consider 的承受者，所以应当用 consider 的过去分词形式。

11. (b) 句意：麦琪手里小心翼翼地拿着鸡蛋，跑回了厨房。该句中的独立结构的逻辑主语 eggs 与其逻辑谓语 hold 之间是动宾关系，因此应该用过去分词 held。该结构在句中作伴随状语。

12. (d) 句意：对于那个问题，我们还未做出决定，我们仍在考虑。现在进行时用来表示此刻正在进行的动作或现阶段正在进行的动作。

13. (c) 句意：生活在澳大利亚中部沙漠有许多问题，获得水是个最大的问题。本句中的"of + which"引出非限定性定语从句，介词 of 置前。

14. (d) 句意：受伤严重人员应当比轻伤人员优先得到医疗护理。privilege（特权）显然不合逻辑。potential（潜力）以及 principle（原则）更说不通。

15. (d) 句意：我在盛怒之下冲出屋门。in a rage 是固定短语，指的是在极度的愤怒之中。其他习惯表达法还有：fly into a rage 勃然大怒，大发雷霆，all the rage（口）风靡一时的事物，时尚；anger 和 temper 在句中不能搭配；in a hurry（匆忙地）虽然说得过去，但与动词 storm out（愤怒地走开）不相干。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. cancer 2. exiled 3. collapse 4. monk 5. sullen

四、课文填空

1. most	2. until	3. technically	4. crude	5. In his day
6. tremendous	7. adored	8. swiftly	9. eminent	10. In fact
11. against	12. bitterly	13. where	14. on	15. Meanwhile
16. Academy	17. enormous	18. extravagant	19. forgotten	20. poverty

五、阅读理解

1. (d) 本文第一、第二和第三段分别说明克拉夫顿市土壤污染、水污染和空气污染的情况，可见选择项 (a)，(b) 和 (c) 都很片面，不能完整地表达本文中心思想。而 (d) 却恰好涉及了这三个方面。

2. (a) 作者在第一段中告诉我们：40 年代，公园向公众开放时，占地 40 多英亩，而到 50 年代只有 15 英亩被计划用来倾倒垃圾，因此，可以推断：公园向公众开

放时，被用来倾倒垃圾的土地要少于15英亩，肯定不足40英亩的1/2，故选择项（a）最贴近这一推论，为正确答案。

3.（b） 根据上下文我们知道，公园由于逐渐被垃圾所充斥，供游人娱乐的面积逐渐减少，最后不得不 closed the public for good，用所给的4个选项分别替代 for good，我们不难发现（b）最合题意，故为正确答案，而（a）和（d）明显不合题意，（c）虽然表面上合乎逻辑，但根据上下文我们知道，这样一个由垃圾山构成的公园，关闭并非是彻底不彻底的问题，而是永久不永久的问题，故（c）也错误。

4.（a） 作者在第一段最后两句中告诉我们：有毒化学药品已渗入土壤中，整个公园受到了严重污染（dangerously polluted），可以断定（a）为正确答案。而选择项（b），（c）和（d）在文中均未提及，也未暗示。

5.（a） 往河里倾倒有毒化学药品肯定会增加河水中有害成分的含量（the level of poison），而有害成分含量的增加将会导致河中鱼类大量死亡，这一点作者在第2段中已经说明了，由此可见（a）为正确答案。而选择项（b）和（c）均未提及，选择项（d）正好和文中观点相反，均不是正确答案。

六、英汉互译

1. 虽然门多萨严格来讲不过是个职业拳击手，但在把这种粗野的拳击变成一种体育运动方面，他作出了重大贡献。是他把科学引进了这项运动。
2. 1860年昆斯伯里侯爵第一次为拳击比赛制定了规则，拳击比赛这才用上了手套。
3. 不过，拳击是十分野蛮的，因为当时没有任何比赛规则，职业拳击手有可能在比赛中受重伤，甚至丧命。
4. 公众把大笔赌注下到了门多萨身上，但他却输了。后来，门多萨与江费莱斯再次在拳击场上较量，门多萨又输了一场。
5. In his day, Mendoza enjoyed tremendous popularity. He was adored by rich and poor alike.
6. He was sent to prison for failing to pay his debts and died in poverty in 1836.
7. Mendoza rose to fame swiftly after a boxing match when he was only fourteen years old. This attracted the attention of Richard Humphries who was then the most eminent boxer in England.
8. One of the most colourful figures in boxing history was Daniel Mendoza, who was born in 1764.

七、改错

1.（a） anyone ⟶ everyone　　2.（d） to ⟶ by
3.（b） must ⟶ should　　4.（c） would have ⟶ would have had
5.（b） has ⟶ has had

八、强调划线部分

1. I did catch a bad cold last week.
2. It was Mr Black who/that reminded Mary of the meeting.
   Mr Black did remind Mary of the meeting.
   It was Mary that/whom Mr Black reminded of the meething.
   If was the meeting that Mr Black reminded Mary of.
3. It was at the corner of the street that we ran into each other.

九、作文

Dear Professor Smith,

September 22,1998

I would like to apply for a place at the graduate school of Physics of the University of Illinois for studies in Applied Physics leading to the degree of Doctor of Science.

I was born in 1970, and graduated in physics from Peking University of Science and Technology in July 1986. I have recently passed the English Proficiency Test (EPT) spon-

sored by the National Education Committee of China. This means that a government scholarship will be granted to me for my postgraduate studies in the United States. All my expenses will be covered by the Chinese government.

Enclosed please find a transcript of records of all the subjects which I completed at the university. Attached you will also find three letters of recommendation by three of my professors.

I hope a letter of admission will soon be issued to me for my visa, so that I shall be able to arrive in Chicago in time for the fall term.

I'm looking forward to an early reply.

Yours sincerely,

×××

Lesson 22 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [rʌn] 2. ['fɔːltə] 3. [keis] 4. [in'sist] 5. ['æŋkʃəs]

二、词汇与语法

1. (d) latter (*adj.*) 意为“(两者中)后者的”，例：Of the two the latter is far better than the former. 两者中后者比前者好得多。later (*adv.*) 意为“后来”；lately (*adv.*) 意为“最近，近来”；late (*adv.*) 意为“迟，晚”。

2. (a) launch (*v.*) 意为“发射，（船）下水；开办”；lunch (*n.*) 意为“午餐”；laughter (*n.*) 意为“笑声”；laundry (*n.*) 意为“洗衣房”。

3. (d) 句意：我们只能看到远处高山的模糊轮廓。dim 指视觉而言，由于光线不足或视力不良而导致的光线模糊不清或轮廓难以辨认；vague 指含糊的，不明确的，多指认识而言，言辞不清楚，或不明确，使人不能理解；dark 指漆黑无光或没有任何的照明状态，不能用来修饰山的轮廓，本句中的指的是模糊的轮廓；dine 意为“吃饭，进餐”。

4. (c) 句意：用这种方式来看，形势并非那么令人失望。分词短语的逻辑主语是 the situation，与其所表示的动作 look 之间是被动关系，因此应该用过去分词短语作全句的状语。

5. (b) 句意：虽然他的作品是在这个时候出版的，但还是引起了广泛的注意。这里的 published 在句中作表语，与系动词 was 一起构成被动语态。前半句是 as 引导的让步从句，相当于 Although it was published at such a time。

6. (a) 句意：孩子们接触这种疾病而染上它的可能性不到 1%。该句主语为 one in one hundred children，过去分词短语 exposed to disease 作定语修饰 children，所以谓语动词应用单数 is。

7. (a) 句意：我永远不会原谅你昨晚对我所说的话。forgive 意为“宽恕某种错误”，带有强烈的个人感情；regret 意为“遗憾，抱歉”；relax 意为“放松，松弛”；comfort 意为“安慰，慰问”。

8. (d) 句意：该杂志主要包括新书、新剧本的评论。advice 意为“建议，劝告”；comments 意为“评论”，词义符合句子，但通常与介词 on 或 upon 搭配；collections 意为“收集”；reviews 指“评论（文章），评论性刊物”，符合题意。

9. (c) the key to 意为“……的关键；……的钥匙；……的答案”。for 表示服务对象，如 a key for the use of teachers。

10. (d) 句意：他表现出了坚韧的外交手腕。discover 意为“发现”，指发现本来存在但不为人知的事或物，如 Columbus discovered the New Land. 哥伦布发现新大陆；disclose 意为“揭露，告之，泄露”。

11. (d) 句意：这位演讲者以演说精彩闻名，受到了听众的热烈欢迎。句中的过去分词短语作定语，修饰 the speaker，也可以把（be）known for 作为一固定搭配，表示“以……闻名”。

12. (b) 句意：看过学生的作业后，他接着上他的历史课。proceed 意为"继续进行"，与 go on，continue 同义；precede 意为"领先于，高于"；process 意为"工序，进程，制作法"，可用作动词"加工"；procedure 意为"程度、手续"，为名词。

13. (b) 句意：他过去一生为之奋斗的目标在他看来似乎已不再重要。由四个选项可知，从空缺处开始到 all his life 是一个"介词 + which"引出的定语从句，which 指代 goals。在这个从句中，谓语动词是 had fought，表示"为……而奋斗"时，动词 fight 与介词 for 连用，故 (b) 正确。

14. (a) 句意是：这是我看过的最好的一部电影。这里的先行词 film 由最高级 best 修饰，其后的定语从句只能用关系代词 that 引导，并且 that 只能引导限定性定语从句。

15. (b) 句意：这座城市是三条铁路线相交的枢纽站。做此题要注意 junction 的一词多义。junction 既可指"连接、联合"，还可指道路、公路等的"会合点，交叉点"、铁路的"枢纽站"，还可指河道的"合流处"。在此句中 junction 指铁路线的"联轨处"，符合题义。seam 指"接缝，（衣服的）线缝"；confluence 指河流的"合流处"。join (*n.*) 指"（点、线、面的）接合处，连接"。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. abundance　2. remote　3. temporary　4. shrewd　5. abnormal

四、课文填空

1. highly	2. imprisoned	3. which	4. Even though	5. insisted
6. find out	7. by heart	8. revealed	9. Just then	10. precious
11. presented	12. simply	13. anxious	14. promptly	15. replied
16. off	17. amusement	18. a pair of	19. copy	20. proceeded

五、英汉互译

1. 贵族感到非常好笑的是：一会儿工夫，狱卒重新登台，拿来一副眼镜以及平时使用的那封信，然后为那囚犯念了起来。
2. 大幕拉开，最后一幕戏开演，贵族独自一人坐在铁窗后的阴暗牢房里。这时狱卒上场，手里拿着那封珍贵的信。
3. 一天晚上，狱卒决定与他的同事开一个玩笑，看看他反复演出这么多场之后，是否已将信的内容记熟了。
4. 狱卒走进牢房，将信交给贵族。但这回狱卒给贵族的信没有像往常那样把全文写全，而是一张白纸。
5. Jane looked for her hey everywhere except under the bed.
6. A famous actor in a highly successful play was once cast in the role of an aristocrat who had been imprisoned in the Bastille for twenty years.
7. One would expect them to know their parts by heart and never have cause to falter. Yet this is not always the case.
8. Some plays are so successful that they run for years on end. In many ways, this is unfortunate for the poor actors who are required to go on repeating the same lines night after night.

六、改错

1. (b) most encouraging ⟶ most encouraged　2. (c) inform ⟶ informed
3. (c) littering ⟶ littered　4. (c) which ⟶ where 或 in which
5. (c) have done ⟶ had done

七、完形填空

1—5 (a) (c) (d) (b) (c)　6—10 (a) (c) (d) (b) (c)

八、作文

Invitation to Academic Exchange Conference in January 1999

I am pleased to inform you that the Culture Regeneration Research Society is organizing an academic exchange conference entitled "The Conflicts of Civilization and Cultural China" on 6-7 January 1999 in Vancouver, Canada.

You are cordially invited to participate in this important academic event of North America as our guest. Your round trip air ticket, accommodation and meal expenses will be subsidized. Should you be interested, please let us know at your earliest convenience.

Look forward to seeing you in this conference, and to having you as an important part of this event.

Sincerely,

×××

Lesson 23 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈdelikəsi] 2. [riˈpʌlsiv] 3. [preiz] 4. [əˈbjuːz] 5. [əˈsəuʃieit]

二、词汇与语法

1. (c) regretful (*adj*.) 意为"遗憾的，后悔的"; regrettable (*adj*.) 意为"值得遗憾的，可惜的，不幸的"; relief (*n*.) 意为"减轻，宽慰; 救济，救济品"; regret (*v*.) 意为"懊悔，悔恨; 抱歉，遗憾"。

2. (a) 句意：政府官员不应该滥用职权。chill (*v*.) 意为"(使) 寒冷"; draft (*v*.) 意为"起草"; drag (*v*.) 意为"拖拉"。用在本句中都不合题意。

3. (c) beg 动词，意为""乞讨，恳求"; plead 动词，意为"向人求情或替某人求情"; call 作名词时，意为"要求"。此三者均不合题意。appeal 作名词时，后可接 for 或 to，作动词时，后接 to sb. for sth. 或 to sb. to do sth.。

4. (d) 男子享有平等权利，英文用 equal; equivalent 指"等价的，相当的"，如我们说的"同等"学历; identical 强调两者的完全一致; balanced 强调的是平衡而不是平等。

5. (b) 句意：说谎的孩子为同班同学所鄙视。despise 指对无价值的东西或做歹事感到反感，看不起; destroy 意为"破坏，毁灭"; slope 意为"倾斜"; encourage 意为"鼓励，助长"。

6. (d) "one of + 复数名词 + 定语从句"结构中谓语动词用复数。并且在句型"This is + 形容词最高级 + 名词 + 定语从句"中，从句的谓语动词通常用现在完成时，故选 (d) 项 have been。全句意思是：这是已提出的最有趣的问题之一。

7. (c) 句意：直到比赛开始了，他才到达运动场。本句为 not... until 句型的强调式，将 not...until 置于句首时，主句要倒装。再者，由于从句用的是过去完成时，因此主句应用一般过去时，故 (c) 为正确答案。

8. (c) 句意：这个号手声音很大，但我与其说讨厌他的声音大，不如说讨厌他缺乏演技。同级比较的否定形式应用 not so...as，在意义上相当于 less than。(a) 项 not more than 意为"不比……多"; (b) 项错误，因句中没有表比较意义的形容词或副词; (d) 项明显不正确。故 (c) 项为正确答案。

9. (c) 句意：他所做的关于那个项目的讲话使我感到很厌烦。该句中的 concerning 是一个介词，意为"关于"。concern 为及物动词，意为"涉及"。

10. (c) 句意：你本该把牛奶放在冰箱里，我想现在这牛奶已经不能喝了。根据句意，"(牛奶) 变质"是过去的动作，但其影响延续到现在，即现在牛奶已经不能喝了; 另外题中 by now 也是用于现在完成时的典型的时间状语。

11. (d) 句意：坦率地说，我宁可你现在什么都别做。would rather 后接宾语从句应用虚拟语气，跟现在事实相反的应用过去式表示。请注意该句中的两个关于现在分词的固定搭配：frankly speaking 坦率地说; for the time being 现在。

12. (b) 句意：因为生病，他绝望地放弃了大学的学习。despair 意为"绝望，失望"; ash 意为"灰"; display 意为"陈列"; disable 意为"使残废"。

13. (a) 句意：搬运工人小心翼翼地把易碎瓷器装人纸箱。fragile 英文意为 easily broken or destroyed (易碎的，易损坏的); fertile 意为"肥沃的，富饶的"; mobile

意为“流动的，活动的”；hostile 意为“敌对的”。

14. (d) 句意：所有活着的有机体，不论它们有何独特的特征，都有其生物学上的、化学上的以及物理学上的共同特征。与 characteristics in common 相对的应是 unique identity。identify 是动词，意为“等同”；identical 是形容词，意为“相同的”。

15. (a) 句意：莱特兄弟的第一架飞机是由几块木头和布片做成的，看上去太不坚固，很难飞行。fragile 和 crisp 都有“易脆的”的意思，但 fragile 可用于任何易脆的物品，常指东西不够结实、易损的，而 crisp 指食物“酥而脆”；subtle 意为“精巧的”；creative 意为“独创的”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. acting on　2. brought up　3. stick to　4. appeal to
5. associated with　6. take a stroll　7. of their own

四、课文填空

1. abuse　2. luxury　3. countless　4. associate　5. despised
6. For　7. appealed　8. but　9. happened　10. stroll
11. impulse　12. dozen　13. delighted　14. couple　15. suddenly
16. fancy　17. reluctantly　18. dismay　19. escaped　20. possession

五、阅读理解

1. (c) 第一段第二句说歌迷们买单程车票在露天睡觉。这在英国的气候条件下，即使是8月也是很冒险的。由此可知，(c) 是正确答案。
2. (b) 在流行音乐节结束时，年轻的歌迷们都怎么样了。第一段倒数第二句说在音乐节结束时，年轻歌迷们发现自己都身无分文，无法回家。因而 (b)（把钱全花光了）是正确答案。
3. (a) 此题问及文章中大多数人对这种生活方式的看法。文章第一段最后一句说大多数人认为这样的条件是一场令人难受的恶梦。因而 (a) 是正确的。
4. (c) 此题要求根据文章内容找出在拥挤的英国有大片的什么地方。文章第二段第一句说：英国有大片没有遭到破坏的乡下开阔地。由此可知，(c) 是正确的。
5. (a) 此题要求找出现在家庭旅游团都喜欢做什么。文中第三段第三句说，他们把车停在停车场后就在附近的路边上野餐。因而 (a) 是正确的。

六、英汉互译

1. 一开始，他的这一想法没有引起我多大兴趣。后来有一天，一场大雨后，我在花园里漫无目的地散步，突然注意到许许多多蜗牛在我的一些心爱的花木上慢悠悠地蠕动着。
2. 使我们惊愕的是门厅里到处爬满了蜗牛；它们从纸袋里逃了出来，爬得满厅都是！从那以后，我再也不能看一眼蜗牛了。
3. 有不计其数的人们从小就知道蜗牛可做菜。但我的朋友罗伯特却住在一个厌恶蜗牛的国家中。
4. 碰巧天气特别寒冷。
5. If you lived in the Mediterranean, for instance, you would consider octopus a great delicacy.
6. People become quite illogical when they try to decide what can be eaten and what cannot be eaten.
7. On the other hand, your stomach would turn at the idea of frying potatoes in animal fat—the normally accepted practice in many northern countries.
8. He found it strange that no one else had arrived.

七、改错

1. (c) so was ⟶ so did　2. (c) preparing ⟶ prepared
3. (b) to feel important ⟶ feel important　4. (c) to pile up ⟶ pile up
5. (a) remain ⟶ remains

八、改写句子

1. He seemed to have heard the news.
2. It seems that she is recovering from her illness.

3. It seems that the problem is not easy.
4. He happened to know your address.
5. It happened that the students went by the post office.
6. It happened that I was walking in my garden when I noticed the snake.

九、作文

Tienmou, June 16, 1997

Dear Friends,

I was raptured truly beyond expression to receive your kindly joint letter and the conjointly hand-made exquisite doll. I can never forget your warm hearts which prompted you to invent such a unique idea. The doll embodies such a kind heart of each of you and will speak it to me every day wherever I am。

The two years I spent with you all in and outside the school has been the pleasantest period in my life. I will cherish this memory forever. However, now that the world is getting smaller and smaller, I may come back here again or perhaps some of you may have opportunities of visit with me in the States. How nice it would be to see each other again.

With kindest regards and heart felt thanks to each of you.

Affectionately yours,
×××

Lesson 24　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈskelitn]　2. [ˈruːind]　3. [pəuˈtenʃəl]　4. [ˈmænjuəl]　5. [kənˈsiːld]

二、词汇与语法

1. (d)　conceal (*v.*) 意为"隐瞒，隐藏"；deceive (*v.*) 意为"欺骗"，例：The man deceived the boy into stealing. 这个男人骗这个小孩去偷窃。perceive (*v.*) 意为"觉察，领悟"；conceive (*v.*) 意为"想像，构思"。
2. (d)　句意：请把收音机关小一点，否则我无法把注意力集中在学习上。concentrate 意为"集中"；fill 意为"装满，充满"，只能说装满容器，充满空间等，不能说装满注意力；connect 意为"连接，联系"；flat 意为"平坦的"。
3. (b)　句意：想对我隐瞒他的真实姓名。conceal 指有目的地把事巧妙地隐藏或隐瞒起来，不让人知道；conceive 意为"想出，想像"；confide sth. to sb. 意为"向某人吐露秘密"；concede 意为"让步，让与"。
4. (c)　句意：那确实是一次胆大包天的抢劫。daring 意为"冒险的，大胆的"；brave 意为"勇敢的"，多指临危不惧，不畏艰险，褒义词，用来修饰抢劫不合适；heroic 指无所畏惧的英雄品行，献身精神，含有赞扬，崇敬之意，也不能修饰抢劫；courageous 所表达的精神比 brave 表达的更高尚可贵，指面临死亡、危险等勇往直前的勇气和精神，同样不能修饰抢劫；因此只有 (c) 是正确的。
5. (a)　句意：人们恭敬而又肃穆地站立在路两旁，目送着葬礼队伍通过。respectful 指感到或表现出尊敬的；respectable 指人举止行为值得尊敬的或正派体面的。其余两个选项与题意相差更远。
6. (b)　respectable 意为"值得受人尊敬的；人格高尚的"。respectful 意为"尊重（他人）的，尊敬（他人）的"。respecting 是 respect 的现在分词；respective 意为"分别的，各自的"。
7. (b)　句意：震后我们可以看到村庄的废墟。ruin 作"废墟"讲时，要用复数，作"毁坏，损坏"讲时，指经过长时间的侵蚀而毁坏；damage 和 destroy 为"破坏"的意思，作动词用时表示"毁坏"。
8. (b)　stock 意为"库存，备实，股票"；number 意为"数目，数字"。whole number 整数；用 number 表示"许多"时，其修饰词一般用 large: a (large) number

of; sequence 序列，次序，连续。

9.（a） 句意：她心地很善良，当小男孩告诉她发生的事时，她对他深表同情。sympatheic（*adj.*）意为“同情的”；sympathy（*n.*）意为“同情，同情心”，常用短语 feel sympathy for sth.（sb.）对……表示同情，sympathize 意为“表示同情”，不及物动词，常用短语为 sympathize with sb. 对某人表示同情；symthetic 意为“合成的，人工的”，与题意不符。

10.（c） 句意：我们不能认为现代文明是短期内就能创造出来的。这里的现在分词短语动作 create 发生在谓语动作 think 之前，且与其逻辑主语 modern civilization 之间是被动关系。所以应当用现在完成式的被动式。该句中的现在分词短语作宾语补语，可用作这种“动词 + as + 现在分词（或过去分词）结构”的动词短语有 regard，consider，describe，quote，picture，see，think of 等，如：They *regarded* the contract *as having been broken*. 他们以为合同已被违约。

11.（b） 句意：教室里学生的数量很少。该句中的“the number of + 可数名词复数”结构表示“……的数目或数量”，谓语动词要用单数。而“a number of + 可数名词复数”结构表示“很多，许多 ”，其谓语动词要用复数。

12.（c） 句意：我们把餐桌上的饭菜统统都吃光了。当定语从句的谓语为 there be 时，作主语的关系代词常可省略。本题中的定语从句修饰先行词 everything，用 that 引导，该处的 that 也可省略。

13.（d） 句意：（全部）所需要的只是持续不断地供应基本的生活必需品。all 在句中作主语，常常后接 that 引导的定语从句，表示“（全部）……只是”。all that 可相当于 what。

14.（a） 句意：闯入教堂的贼被抓住了，因为在他衣服上发现的蜡迹是来自仅在教堂内使用的蜡烛。本题主句的谓语动词时态为一般过去时，而从句中的谓语动词的动作发生在主句谓语动词动作之前，须用过去完成时。

15.（a） 句意：在靠近波罗的海的大琥珀矿层中发现了许多已绝种五千万年的植物的化石。deposits of amber（琥珀矿层）里找到的应是 fossils，而不是 stems（植物的）茎、heirs（继承人）或 blossoms（花）。

三、用下列短语或词组的正确形式填空

1. to conceal...from　　2. all very well　　3. under the impression
4. leap at　　5. reputation　　6. about to
7. proud of

四、课文填空

1. well	2. varying	3. few	4. proud	5. Instead
6. detective	7. uncomfortable	8. guestroom	9. rarely	10. After
11. with	12. in front of	13. dangling	14. sudden	15. impression
16. Dropping	17. worse	18. unsympathetic	19. as if	20. upon

五、合并句子

1. I met him the other day in Shanghai Museum, which is on the People's Square.
2. John was very interested in the biography of Abraham Lincoln, who is the 16th American president.
3. The new house that they are building will be their classroom.
4. He is reading *Oliver Twist*, which was written by Charles Dickens.
5. He is always smoking, which is not good to his health.
6. The author who wrote the book will give us a lecture next Friday.

六、英汉互译

1. 当读者读到小说最后几页了解到书中女主人公，那位一向待大家很好的可爱的老妇人年轻时一连毒死了她的 5 个丈夫时，不禁会毛骨悚然。
2. 在小说中，我们经常读到一个表面上受人尊重的人物或家族，却有着某种多年不为人所知的骇人听闻的秘密。
3. 这种事发生在小说中是无可非议的。尽管我们人人都有各种大小秘密，连最亲密的朋

友都不愿让他们知道，但我们当中极少有人有柜中骷髅。

4. 有一次，我在他家里度周末，过得很不愉快。这事我永远不会忘记。乔治把我领进客房，说这间房间很少使用。
5. The only person I know who has a skeleton in the cupboard is George Carlton, and he is very proud of the fact.
6. George studied medicine in his youth. Instead of becoming a doctor, however, he became a successful writer of detective stories.
7. The English language possesses a vivid saying to describe this sort of situation. The terrible secret is called 'a skeleton in the cupboard'.
8. At some dramatic moment in the story, the terrible secret becomes known and a reputation is ruined.

七、改错

1. (a) from ⟶ than　　2. (b) least ⟶ Less
3. (d) much early ⟶ much earlier　　4. (d) was originally ⟶ originally
5. (c) use ⟶ using

八、完形填空

1—5 (a) (d) (a) (c) (b)　　6—10 (c) (d) (a) (c) (d)

九、作文

Dear Paul,

We're absolutely sorry to learn from the morning paper that a fire broke out in your block last night, and your house was burnt down. I wasn't able to do anything for you owing to distance, and I sincerely trust that you all managed to escape without injury.

Tom and I do hope to see you soon. If there's anything you need us to do, just let us know.

Yours sincerely,
×××

Lesson 25　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈiərə]　2. [ˈtempərəri]　3. [əˈsend]　4. [disˈgreis]　5. [ˈrændəm]

二、词汇与语法

1. (a)　adapt (*v.*) 意为"适应，改编，改写"; adopt (*v.*) 意为"采纳，收养"; adaptale (*adj.*) 意为"适应性强的，可改编的"; adoptive (*adj.*) 意为"适应的，适合的"。
2. (d)　suspect 指对犯罪、欺诈等不好的事物/人的怀疑; doubt 则是指对事物真伪的怀疑以及不相信; think 意为"考虑，思考"; consider 意为"考虑，认为"。
3. (a)　be reduced to 意为"落到……地步; 归纳为……", 不能跟不定式。
4. (d)　compulsory 意为"强制的，义务的"; compelling 意为"强制的，令人信服的"; forced 意为"被迫的"; oblige 意为"迫使"。
5. (c)　句意：我经常收听天气预报，尽管我不太相信它。forecast 指对未来事件的预测，这种预测建立在某种知识或判断上，对天气的预测是建立在科学的判断上的; broadcast 意为"广播播音"; prediction 意为"预言，预示"; anounncement 意为"通告，包括告诉要发生的事或已发生的事"。
6. (d)　catch 意为"赶上（汽车、火车）"; take 意为"乘坐（汽车）"。可以说 ride a horse/donkey/bike/motorcycle/in a bus or car，不说，ride a bus/car。
7. (b)　句意：我们需要一位每个人都信任的主席。在该句中的定语从句里，关系代词 whom 在从句中作介词 in 的宾语，have confidence in 是一固定短语，表示"对

……有信心”。

8.（c） 句意：任何一条规则都有例外。but 作关系代词引导定语从句时，具有否定的含义。在该句中，but 相当于 that not，所以该句的意思表示 There is no rule that hasn't exceptions。

9.（c） 句意：这个士兵因在敌人进攻时逃跑而受到指控。题中的四个选项都要求后面跟名词加介词，这类短语动词形式为：动词 + 名词或代词 + 介词，代词一般为人称代词：（c）项构成 accuse...of，意为“控告”，正合题意；（a）项 scold 后接介词 for，意为“责骂”；（b）项 charge 后接介词 with，意为“控告”；（d）项 punish 后接介词 for 意为“惩罚”，（a）、（b）、（d）三项都不能接介词 of 构成短语，故答案选（c）。

10.（a） 句意：这本书我已经看了一大半，剩下的部分更难懂一些。该句中的 the rest 指的是 the rest of the book，所以谓语动词要用单数形式，并且是书的前后两部分对比，应当用比较级，即（a）为正确答案。

11.（d） 句意：他的话让我怀疑起他的真实意图了。该句中的 leave sb. doing sth. 意为“使某人做某事”。其中的 wondering 是现在分词作宾语补语。

12.（a） 句意：玉米源于“新大陆”，直到哥伦布在古巴发现它的种植，玉米才被欧洲人所知道。从句意来看，表示“玉米被种植”应用被动语态。（found it）been cultivated 不合语法；being cultivated 是谓语动词 found 的宾语补语，与宾语 it 一起构成复合宾语。

13.（a） 句意：学生们经常会在暑期找一些临时工作做。学生们找的是临时工作（temporary job）而不大可能是永久的、持久的工作（permanent job）。

14.（b） 句意：由于认为地球是平的，许多人担心哥伦布会从地球边缘掉下去。该句中的主语 many 与原因状语的动词 believe 之间为主动的关系，且谓语动词 fear 与 believe 之间并无时间上的前后之后，因此选择现在分词的一般式 believing。

15.（a） 句意：他们用编织袜子和毛衣来消磨闲暇时间。knit 意为“编织”；knot 意为“（把带子等）打结”；kick 意为“踢”；kindle 意为“燃烧，点（火）”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. fit	2. serve as	3. era	4. no doubt
5. replaced	6. match	7. marked	8. tear...away

四、课文填空

1. begun	2. Ocean	3. ship	4. luck	5. struck
6. rudder	7. steer	8. planks	9. difficulty	10. danger
11. torn	12. Because of	13. crossing	14. fitted	15. Though
16. tremendous	17. arrived	18. after	19. considering	20. doubt

五、阅读理解

1.（b） 此题要求猜词意，该词所在的句意为：顺手拿起一本很吸引人的____书的欲望是不可抵抗的。”该词在介词短语中，用来修饰名词“书”。根据上下文，（a）不可能，（c）也不可能，因为前面用的是“吸引人的”这样一个褒意的词。再根据构成该词的两个词的意思可猜出，词义应为：防灰尘精装书的封面套纸，因而（b）是正确答案。

2.（b） 此题要求找出人们在书店里花太多时间的原因，根据文章第一段最后一句，说你可能全神贯注地读某一本书什么的，结果你忘了时间，因此（b）是正确答案。

3.（d） 此题要求找出在一家好书店里会发生的情形，根据文章第二段第五、六句，在一家好书店里，你无人打扰，随便翻阅，直至你选中了书。因而（d）是正确答案。

4.（c） 此题要求找出人们何时才需要书店服务员的帮助。第二段第六句说服务员只有到了人们选定了书的时候，才出来。因而（c）是正确的。

5.（d） 此题要求说出为什么顺手拿起你有点感兴趣的书是危险的。文章最后一句说，这种选书方式不仅使你破费，而且还因你要一章一章地看看而花费大量时间。

因而（d）是正确答案。

六、英汉互译

1. 但考虑到路上的多次耽搁，这个成绩也已很不容易了。毫无疑问，如果中途没有失去舵，“卡蒂萨克”号肯定能在比赛中轻易夺冠。
2. 比赛开始后，“赛姆皮雷”号率先抵达爪哇岛。但在印度洋上，“卡蒂萨克”号驶到了前面。
3. 看来，它首先返抵英国是确信无疑的了，但它却在比赛中连遭厄运。8 月份“卡蒂萨克”号遭到了一场特大风暴的袭击，失去了一只舵。
4. 这场比赛持续了整整 4 个月，是这类比赛中的最后一次，它标志着帆船伟大传统的结束与一个新纪元的开始。
5. The *Cutty Sark* rolled from side to side and it became impossible to steer her.
6. She stands on dry land and is visited by thousands of people each year. She serves as an impressive reminder of the great ships of the past.
7. Before they were replaced by steamships, sailing vessels like the *Cutty Sark* were used to carry tea from China and wool from Australia.
8. One of the most famous sailing ships of the nineteenth century, the *Cutty Sark*, can still be seen at Greenwich.

七、改错

1. (b) has been studying ⟶ had been studying
2. (c) watched ⟶ watching
3. (a) can't ⟶ can
4. (c) and ⟶ but
5. (a) Being ⟶ As she is

八、用单词的正确形式填空

1. were to hail, would give
2. were, would...do
3. had been
4. would be denied
5. Had...given
6. had not been
7. hadn't had
8. were
9. could have finished
10. Were...would be

九、作文

Dear Richard,

I got the news of your promotion to the position of Provost of your university. Congratulations!

I really believe that you deserve the position after years of service and experience you had in administrating the international education service.

Congratulations should also be extended to your faculty, for you're just the provost elected. I wish everything will be going well with you.

Yours sincerely,
×××

Lesson 26 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [əd'vəːtismənt]
2. ['sʌtl]
3. [æn'tisipeit]
4. ['ɔkjupai]
5. ['inəuveit]

二、词汇与语法

1. (c) 量词通常有较为固定的名词搭配。“一群鸟”常译成 a flock of birds，还可说 a flock of sheep/goats；collection 意为“收集的东西”；school 表示“一群”时，多用于形容鱼，swarm 主要用于形容昆虫。
2. (a) 句意：人和低级动物一样，都是进化发展的产物。no less than 意为：和……一样”，它在连接两个名词或代词作主语时，谓语动词应与前一个名词或代词保持一致。与其类似的还有 rather than，together with，along with 等。

3. (b) 句意：有时候我真希望自己生活在另一个时代和另一个地方。当对现在发生的事情表示一种愿望时，从句中的谓语用一般过去时或过去进行时，如果是动词be，则用 were。在本题的四个选项中，只有（b）项符合时态要求。

4. (c) 该句中的现在分词短语 depriving the plains of North America of rainfall 作 storm paths would move further north 的伴随状语。

5. (d) 句意：那时，他的家人已经6个月没收到他的信了。本题中 then 表示过去某一时刻，根据题意可以看出谓语动词的动作延续到过去某一时刻才完成，故谓语要用过去完成时。又如：Until you told me, I had heard nothing of what happened. 一直到你告诉我，我才知道发生了什么事。(a)、(b)、(c) 三项时态均不合题意要求。

6. (a) 句意：早在1647年，俄亥俄州就做出决定，拥有50户或50户以上家庭的每一个镇都必须建立由税收支持的免费学校。该句中的现在分词短语 having 50 households or more 作定语，修饰 every town。

7. (c) have a taste for 意为"爱好……，对……感兴趣"。比较 have excellent/poor taste in sth. 对……有/缺乏鉴赏力；have a taste of sth. 意为"品尝……的味道"；have a/no right to (do) sth. 意为"有/没有权利做某事；有/没有权利得到（或享有）某物"。have (take) an (no) interest in sth. / (sth.) have (no) interest for sb. (某物) 对某人有（或没有）吸引力。give comfort to/get comfort from 意为"给某人以安慰/从……中得到安慰"。

8. (c) captain 意为"上尉，队长，机/船长"；captivation 意为"魅力，吸引"；captious 意为"吹毛求疵的"。

9. (d) 句意：结果妙不可言，他们喜出望外。magic 意为"魔术的，有魔力的"；magician 意为"魔术师"；magnetic 意为"磁性的"；magical 意为"有魔力的，不可思议的；迷人的"。

10. (c) inferior to 意为"比……差；（地位）比……低"，其反义词是 superior to。inferior 是拉丁语形容词比较级，习惯要求跟介词 to（不等于英语的 than）引导被比较的对象，不能用 more... than 结构。equal to 意为"与……同等，与……相等"，前面不能用 much 修饰，也没有比较级。

11. (d) 句意：玛丽正忙于翻译一本法语小说。be occupied with 和 be engaged in, be busy with sth. (in doing sth.) 都指"忙于某事"；be absorbed in 意为"被……吸引，集中精力干"。

12. (a) 句意：根据联邦政府规定，所有罐装和打包食品要求在标签上印上成分清单。ingredients 意为"配料"；impurities 意为"不纯物"；complements 意为"补充物"；utilities 意为"有用的东西，实用品"。

13. (c) clean up 意为"（把……）收拾整洁，（把……）打扫干净，清除，清理"；clean out 意为"把……清除出来"；clean down 意为"把……洗刷干净"；clear off 意为"清除，走开"。

14. (b) 句意：根据孩子们懂得的多少，他们在学校被分为不同的年级。classified 指将……分类，分班等；listed 指将物或人等一一列出；catalogued 主要指将商品或图书等按照某种顺序较完整地编目；(d) 项是名词，不符合句子要求。

15. (c) pride oneself on 意为"为有……而得意洋洋"；take pride in 意为"以……为自豪，为……而感到得意"；be proud of 意为"为……自豪"。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. capture	2. avoid	3. for nothing	4. the response
5. devised	6. came along	7. free	

四、课文填空

1. biscuit	2. bake	3. offered	4. biggest	5. response
6. tremendous	7. shapes	8. wheelbarrow	9. occupied	10. weighed
11. seemed	12. competition	13. lorry	14. colossal	15. over
16. flour	17. various	18. ingredients	19. crane	20. remove

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. preparing	2. going	3. waiting	4. working
5. becoming	6. being spoken	7. crying	8. being blamed
9. taking	10. being seen	11. finding	12. being seen

六、英汉互译

1. 饼干公司不得不付出比他们预计多得多的钱，因为为买下那学生烘制的饼干他们付了24,000美元。
2. 但就在竞赛截止时间将到之际，一辆卡车驶进了工厂，运来了一个特大无比，重达2,400磅的饼干。
3. 做广告的人们多年前就发现我们大家都喜欢免费得到东西。凡是用"免费"这个神奇的词开头的广告很少会失败的。
4. 广播、电视使做广告的人可以用这种手段吸引成百万人的注意力。
5. These days, advertisers not only offer free samples, but free cars, free houses, and free trips round the world as well.
6. In their efforts to persuade us to buy this or that product, advertisers have made a close study of human nature and have classified all our little weaknesses.
7. No one can avoid being influenced by advertisements. Much as we may pride ourselves on our good taste, we are no longer free to choose the things we want, for advertising exerts a subtle influence on us.
8. They devise hundreds of competitions which will enable us to win huge sums of money.

七、改错

1. (a) exist ⟶ exists　　2. (c) will receive ⟶ would receive。
3. (b) will be teaching ⟶ will have taught　　4. (d) is ⟶ was
5. (a) formed ⟶ is formed

八、完形填空

1—5　(b) (c) (b) (d) (d)　　6—10　(c) (d) (b) (d) (a)

九、作文

Dear Mr. Ringe,

Thank you ever so much for your kindness and attention in sending me application form and some related materials.

I am very happy to tell you that the Ministry of Education of China will support my post-graduate studies in the United States. It will pay all my expenses including traveling expenses.

My university diploma, my transcript of records of all the subjects that I completed at the university and my curriculum vitae will be directly mailed to you. And three professors of mine under whose guidance I studied will separately send you supporting letters.

Enclosed please find all the forms completed in accordance with your directions. Now I am looking forward to your letter of admission.

Thank you again for your kind assistance.

Respectfully yours,
×××

Lesson 27　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. ['envi]　2. ['dignifaid]　3. [kən'tempt]　4. [fə'lɔsəfə]　5. [prə'fiʃənt]

二、词汇与语法

1. (b)　vessel 原意指任何空的、可盛装物品的容器，现也泛指任何船只，但它作狭义使用时，主要指巨型远洋客轮或货轮，也指担负特殊业务的远洋船只；ship 指

大型船只，即必须停泊在码头旁的船只，它又常常构成复合词用以说明船只的不同驱动手段，或不同的航行方式，在非正式场合中又可指飞机或宇宙飞船；boat 原意指敞篷的小船，现作广义使用时，泛指任何大小船只，但它与 ship 的不同之处在于它可以拖出水面停放；craft 泛指各种型号或用途的船只，也可专门指小船，该词单复数同形，可作集合名词用。

2.（c） 句意：直到球赛开始，她才赶到赛场。not until 要求主句倒装语序，根据题意用一般过去时，选（c）。not until 从句中用过去完成时，说明比赛开始在先，他来在后。

3.（c） 句意：那些房屋全部被洪水毁坏的居民得到了红十字会的救济。本题两个逗号之间显然是一个定语从句，修饰 the residents。选项（b）和（c）中都有关系代词，whose，可以起连接作用。但是我们可以说 all of whose homes，而不能说 all whose homes。

4.（c） 句意：那对退休夫妇过着舒适的生活。ease 指舒适、悠闲、无辛苦的工作，无痛苦或压迫且感到轻松悠闲；leisure 指工作或学习后可自由支配的悠闲时间；easy（*adj.*）指做不费力气的事，让人感到容易、不难，可以说 live an easy life；lecture 意为“演讲，讲课”。

5.（a） 句意：正如预计的那样，对于这个问题的答案是很混乱的。本题中的 as 作关系代词引导定语从句，代指后面整个句子的含义，并且在从句中充当主语。

6.（c） 句意：当我试图搞清是什么使得美国人不像人们想像的那样幸福时，我觉得似乎有两个原因。本题属于 It is... that 的强调结构，强调了 prevents 的主语部分，由 what 代替。

7.（a） 句意：整个过程中困难重重。plenty of 所接的为不可数名词 hard work，谓语动词应用第三人称单数。并且主语 hard work 是动词 accompany 的执行者，因此用主动态 accompanies。

8.（b） 句意：当你到达伦敦时，我们将已在欧洲呆了两个星期了。在英语中，by the time 可当作复合连词，当它引导时间状语从句时，表示“到……时间为止”，主句谓语应用完成时态。若到将来某时为止，则主句谓语用将来完成时。本题句时间状语从句 By the time you arrive in London 表示在将来某时之前，且句末有时间状语 for two weeks，所以主句谓语应该用将来完成时。

9.（c） performance 意为“表现，成绩，工作（或学习）情况”；perform（*v.*）意为“进行，执行，履行”；perfection 意为“尽善尽美，完美无缺”。

10.（d） 句意：如果天气许可的话，我们要到乡下游玩，享受新鲜空气和阳光。permit 在句中是不及物动词，weather permitting 是独立主格结构，作条件状语，相当于条件状语从句：If weather permits...

11.（c） 句意：我对他的成功毫不感到妒忌。envy 用于褒义指对他人的成功的羡慕；jealousy 指猜忌，妒忌，害怕别人夺走自己的东西而不能容许别人在某一方面同自己竞争而产生的妒忌；every 意为“每个”；jealous 是形容词，词义也不符合题意要求。

12.（c） 句意：这本巨著不仅闪耀着作者的学识，也闪耀着他的睿见。wisdom 意为“智慧”；knowledge 意为“知识，认识”；understanding 意为“理解”；significance 意为“重要性，意义”。

13.（a） 句意：只有其他患者知道患这种病的情况。afflict 常用被动语态；conflict 意为“冲突”；worried 后常跟 about；terrify 意为“惊吓，使恐惧”。

14.（d） 句意：每笔经过银行办理的业务，银行都要收取一定的费用。transaction 意为“交换”；relationship 指双边或多边“关系”；business administration 指“贸易或工商管理”；business opportunity 指“贸易或商业机会”。

15.（a） 句意：一天当中，学生们要做的远远不只是上课。that 引出一个比较状语从句，从句谓语的形式须与主句一致，即与 do 一致。四个选项中只有（a）项符合语法要求，为正确答案。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. in the light of　　2. There are times when　　3. in terms of　　4. with contempt

5. with ease　　6. alive　　7. seeking

四、课文填空

1. exception	2. tramps	3. nothing	4. sacrifice	5. dignity
6. ask	7. deliberately	8. aware	9. sure	10. of
11. possessions	12. move	13. By	14. hunt	15. keep
16. of	17. freedom	18. same	19. but	20. envious

五、阅读理解

1. (c)　此题要我们判断文章第一段在写作态度上给读者的印象。根据第一句：懒惰是错误的，人人都认识到这一点。不难看出，作者的态度是严肃、认真的，因此 (c) 是正确的。
2. (b)　此题要求根据上下文猜出词义。该词上文说到一些人看起来懒惰是因为他们担心会失败而犹豫不前，接着说，或者其他——也可能给工作上带来阻力。根据上下文，该词应与前文的 fear 是近义词，因而 (b) 是正确的。
3. (b)　此题要求根据文章内容确定四个选项中哪个陈述是正确的。(a) 不对，文章中只说它是不好的，错误的，没说是病；(c) 也不对。文章中虽然提到懒惰的危害和对人的帮助，但并没有把程度进行比较；(d) 这也是文章中没有提到的。因而，只有 (b) 是正确的，参见第二段第四、五句。
4. (a)　此题要求根据文章内容找出下列哪一结论是正确的。文章最后说，不要轻易说某人懒惰，他们也许正思考、休息或计划写下一本书。由此可知，(a)（懒惰这个词有时可能被不正确地使用）是正确的结论，也就是答案。
5. (b)　此题要求找出文章的中心思想，本文从正反两方面讲了懒惰的危害和对人的帮助，因而 (b) 是正确的。

六、英汉互译

1. 在这条普遍性的规律面前，好像只有流浪汉是个例外。乞丐出售的几乎是他本人，以引起过路人的怜悯。
2. 说起流浪汉，我们常常带有轻蔑并把他们与乞丐归为一类。但是，我们中有多少人能够坦率地说我们对流浪汉的简朴生活与无忧无虑的境况不感到有些羡慕呢?
3. 流浪汉可能会向你讨钱，但他从来不要你可怜他。他是故意地选择过那种生活的，并完全清楚以这种方式生活的后果。
4. 但真正的流浪汉并不是乞丐。他们既不出售任何东西，也不需要从别人那儿得到任何东西。在追求独立自由的同时，他们并不牺牲为人的尊严。
5. He may never be sure where the next meal is coming from, but he is free from the thousands of anxieties which afflict other people.
6. It has been said that everyone lives by selling something. In the light of this statement, teachers live by selling knowledge, philosophers by selling wisdom and priests by selling spiritual comfort.
7. There are times when we would willingly give everything we possess to save our lives, yet we might grudge paying a surgeon a high fee for offering us precisely this service.
8. Though it may be possible to measure the value of material goods in terms of money, it is extremely difficult to estimate the true value of the services which people perform for us.

七、改错

1. (d) how he wrote ⟶ writing
2. (d) performing ⟶ perform
3. (c) serious ⟶ seriously
4. (b) faster-growing ⟶ fastest-growing
5. (c) more ⟶ /

八、改写句子

1. Why is Tom said to be a fool?
2. It is known to all that Taiwan belongs to China.
   Taiwan is known to belong to China.
3. It is reported that a tiger killed 2 men yesterday.
4. The disease is believed to be caused by the insect.

九、作文

Dear Lucy,

Many thanks for your kind visit and the beautiful flowers you sent me, which has helped me forget the lonesomeness and the pain of my illness. You must have no idea how much they meant to me.

You've been more than kind, and I won't ever forget it. My love and deepest gratitude, now and always!

Thank you more than I can say.

Cordially yours,

× × ×

Lesson 28 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈbɑːgin] 2. [imˈpreʃən] 3. [ˈdʒenjuin] 4. [inˈskraib] 5. [grʌdʒ]

二、词汇与语法

1. (d) clothes (*n*.) 意为"衣服，服装"(无单数形式，作主语时，谓语动词为复数); cloth (*n*.) 意为"布，布料"; clothing (*n*.) 意为"(总称) 衣服"; (c) clothe (*v*.) 意为"给……穿衣"。

2. (d) 句意：在市场上，那些商人和他们的朋友、邻居们一边讨价还价，一边开玩笑。bargain 意为"讨价还价"; dispute 意为"争论，争端"; debate 意为"争论，辩论"; quarrel 意为"争吵"。在市场上谈论价值是最合情合理的，其他三个词都不合实际。

3. (c) favour (可数) 意为"恩惠，善举，帮助"。常见搭配为 do sb. a favour/do a favour for sb. 帮某人一个忙; ask ab. a favour/ask a favour of sb. 请某人帮个忙; demand 意为"要求，需要"; request 意为"请求"; requirement 意为"要求，需要"。这三个名词都不与 do 搭配。

4. (a) intention 意为"目的，打算，意图"，该词的习惯搭配是 have (或 with) the (no) intention of doing sth. 没有 have no (not) the least idea of 的说法。have no (little) play of/have a (no, little) desire for sth. (to do sth.) 意为"有/没有……愿望，欲望，要求"。

5. (d) 句意：我问她山姆在哪里，但她仅仅耸了耸肩膀，说她既不知道也不关心。shrug one's shoulders 为表示耸肩的固定说法，也可直接用 shrug 表示该意; shake (nod) one's head 是摇头/点头的习惯说法; pat "轻拍"一般是指拍打他人身体的某个部位，如：pat somebody on the shoulder。

6. (d) 句意：凶手把匕首刺进她的心脏。plug 意为"堵住，塞住"，与本句意思不符。penetrate 有"穿透，进入"的意思，但它后面不接介词 into，如：The company penetrated the world market. 该公司闯入了国际市场。press 意为"挤压，按"，也不符合本句意思; thrust 表示使某物进入或把某物刺进或使之穿透某物，符合题意，而且 thrust 通常与介词 into 搭配作用。

7. (b) 句意：饶了他吧！他毕竟只是个孩子。have mercy on sb. 意为"对……怜悯"，与 have pity on sb. 近义。但 mercy 指对敌人或犯过失的人给予宽恕; 而 pity 指对弱者或蒙受苦难的人表示同情。

8. (b) 句意：旅馆的经理要求客人们在晚上 11 点以后不要大声播放音乐。在本题中，动词 request 后的宾语从句中用"should + 动词原形"的虚拟语气形式，并且是否定形式。

9. (a) accustomed 用法为 be accustomed to，该短语后面多跟名词或动名词; accusable 意为"可指责的"; accountable 用法为 accountable for (对……负责) 或 accountable to... for 向 (某人) 说明; acquainted 意为"了解，熟悉"，用法为 acquainted with 表示"与……相识"。

10. (c)　characteristic of 意为“是……的特点，是……特有的”；specific 意为“具体的，特有的”，后面不跟介词 of。peculiar 意为“特殊的，独特的，……特有的”，后面跟介词 to，不跟 of；可以说 particular about/over sth. 意为“对……很讲究，对……很挑剔”，不跟 of。

11. (c)　句意：建议在一切准备工作做好了之后再开始这一项目。动词 recommend 表示“建议”，其后的宾语从句须采用“should + 动词原形”的虚拟语气形式，其中 should 可以省略。故 (c) 项符合题意，为正确答案。

12. (c)　句意：液体之所以像固体一样是因为液体有一定的体积。该句中 in that 可以看成是连词引出一个原因，意为“因为，由于”。此外，that 还可和其他介词构成搭配，如 except that（要不是，但是），but that（而不是）等等。

13. (d)　句意：如今的物理相当于过去人们所称的自然哲学，后者是当今大多数科学学科的基础。在该句中，what used to be called natural philosophy 作介词 of 的宾语从句，what 作从句的主语。

14. (a)　句意：一个人寻找工作时，兴趣以及前途都是非常重要的。as well as 连接两个名词或代词作主语时，谓语应与 as well as 之前的词相一致。又如：Gold，*as well as* platinum，has recently risen in price. 黄金和白金最近都涨价了。

15. (a)　句意：这花瓶是一个真古董。antique 作形容词是“古代的”，作名词意为“古物，古董”；antiquity 指“古时代”，如：in remote Greek antiquity 在遥远的希腊古代；ancient 作名词时指“古人”；sale 意为“出售”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. get rid of　2. threw up his arms in despair　3. shrugged... at
4. impressed　5. made a deep impression on　6. speeding　7. bargained

四、课文填空

1. assailed	2. intention	3. impressed	4. marbles	5. lengths
6. firmly	7. get rid of	8. approach	9. examined	10. genuine
11. special	12. held up	13. acted	14. outrageous	15. thrust
16. despair	17. with	18. how	19. ink	20. word

五、英汉互译

1. 我们路过一家商店时，他将一颗钻石使劲地往橱窗上一按，在玻璃上留下一道深痕。
2. 然而不管我如何摆弄，那枝漂亮的钢笔就是吸不进墨水来。直到今天，那枝笔连一个字也没写过！
3. 我根本不想买，但我不能掩饰这样一个事实：其钻石之大给我留下了深刻的印象。
4. 虽然他绝望地举起双手，但他毫不迟疑地收下了我付给他的 5 镑钱。在回到船上之前，我一直为我的绝妙的讨价还价而洋洋得意。
5. I had no sooner got off the ship than I was assailed by a man who wanted to sell me a diamond ring.
6. It was difficult not to be tempted. Many of the tourists on board had begun bargaining with the tradesmen, but I decided not to buy anything until I had disembark.
7. Small boats loaded with wares sped to the great liner as she was entering the harbour.
8. Before she had anchored, the men from the boats had climbed on board and the decks were soon covered with colourful rugs from Persia, silks from India, copper coffee pots, and beautiful handmade silverware.

六、改错

1. one's ⟶ their　2. of ⟶ to
3. against ⟶ /　4. followed ⟶ following
5. those feel ⟶ who　6. considerate ⟶ considerable
7. with ⟶ by　8. some ⟶ certain
9. which ⟶ those　10. word ⟶ words

七、完形填空

1—5　(c) (d) (b) (c) (b)　6—10　(d) (b) (a) (b) (d)

八、作文

Dear Cathy,

This is to wish you and all our college friends in Britain a Merry Christmas and a Happy New Year.

May 1996 be a grand year for you. This is the time of the year when we think especially of our friends and recall fond memories of the past years.

Kindly pass this message on to all the others.

With kindest regards to you all, we remain,

Sincerely yours,
Jean

Lesson 29 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [kʌm] 2. ['mizərəbl] 3. [dis'teistful] 4. ['kɔmpenseit] 5. [kən'səul]

二、词汇与语法

1. (d) 句意：如果我纠正、批评别人，我会采取幽默、克制的态度，就像被纠正、批评的人是自己一样。根据全句的含义，我们可以判断出 the one 和后面的定语之间为被动的关系，所以应当用现在分词的被动式。
2. (a) 句意：教师和学生都不得入内。由 no 修饰的且由 and 连接的两个或两个以上的单数名词作主语，其谓语要用单数。但若由 no 修饰的且由 and 连接的两个或两个以上的复数名词作主语，则其谓语要用复数。
3. (a) 句意：据报道，到本月底该厂水泥的产量将增加 10%。"by (the end of) + 将来时间"出现在句子中，句中谓语动词要用将来完成时来表达。又如：By the end of this month, we shall have carried out production plan. 到本月底我们将完成生产计划。
4. (d) 句意：不仅是托马斯，他的父母也被邀请参加我们的毕业典礼。由 not only... but also 连接两个名词或代词作主语时，谓语应与 but also 后面的主语相一致。在该句中，Thomas 和 his parents 是动作 invite 的承受者，要用被动语态，因此答案为 have been invited。
5. (c) 句意：她和我们一直呆到第二天下午。following 意为"接着的，第二，下一"；tomorrow 意为"明天"，前面不能用定冠词；fling 意为"投，抛，掷"；forthcoming 意为"即将到来的"，常用于将来时态。
6. (d) 句意：她总是担心遇上意外事故。dread 多指因预料有危险和有不愉快的事来临而产生的不安的心情；horror 意为"恐怖，极度憎恶"；alarm 指因突然出现的危险而表现出的惊恐感，这是一种突然出现的惊恐感；terror 指受到严重威胁时产生的巨大恐惧及惊骇。
7. (b) 句意：半夜他接到一个神秘电话，有人要求和他立即见面。mysterious 意为"神秘的"，指不为人所知或令人迷惑不解；mystery 意为"神秘（的事）"；mystical 指"令人敬畏而惊奇的"；mythical 指"神话般的，虚构的"。
8. (b) by and large（作状语）意为"总的说来，大体上说"，与 on the whole 大体同义。by all means 意为"想尽一切办法，一定要；（用于回答）当然可以"。in the long run 意为"最终，从长远观点看来"；on the run 意为"跑着，逃跑，奔波"。
9. (a) compensation 意为"弥补"；in installments 意为"分期（付款）"；in substitution for 意为"代替……"；in commission 意为"在使用中，可使用"。
10. (a) 句意：作为老师，我们关心的应该是学生说了什么，而不是我们自认为的学生应当说些什么。该句中 what we think 和 what is said 一样，都是在介词 with 后面由 what 引导的宾语从句。在前一从句中，what 是主语，is said 是动词的被动

语态作谓语；在后一从句中 what 也是主语，谓语也应用被动语态，也可将后一从句中的 we think 理解成插入语成分，去掉它，句子同样正确。

11. (c) 句意：大家一致用“不”来回答我的问题。chorus 意为“齐声，异口同声”，强调一起；a burst of 表示“突然的一阵……”；a fit of 表示“病的阵发”；a peal of 意为“一个响亮持久的声音”，

12. (c) 句意：警察宣称已经摧毁了这个毒品犯罪团伙。smash 在这里是引申用法，有“彻底打败，完全摧毁”之意；win 的宾语通常是物而不能是人：win a game (a prize, a victory, a war)；grasp 是指具体地抓住某人或某物的某个部位。

13. (c) 句意：最后精疲力尽的我沮丧地坐在椅子上。slump 意为“坐下”；settle 意为“安居”；droop 意为“向下垂”；drop 意为“落下”。

14. (d) 句意：警察找回了被偷的珠宝并归还物主。search 和 hunt 表示“寻找，搜寻”时，后面要接介词 for；invent 指发明创造出原先没有的东西。

15. (d) 句意：两个朋友互道再见后各自回家。individual 意为“个别的，单独的，个人的，独特的”；each 和 every 不能用在此处；respective 后总是连接着复数名词。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. bound up with	2. amusing	3. stem from	4. judge
5. took heart	6. depend...on	7. bring up	8. come into fashion

四、课文填空

1. funny	2. depends on	3. sense	4. mysteriously	5. characteristics
6. same	7. amusing	8. tears	9. on	10. In spite of
11. appeal	12. where	13. to	14. type	15. into
16. called	17. violent	18. sort	19. example	20. judge

五、阅读理解

1. (a) 作者在第一段中指出：幽默故事可以拖得很长，而滑稽故事和诙谐故事却必须简洁，可见 (a) 是正确答案。

2. (a) 作者在第一段中明确指出：幽默故事“arrive nowhere in particular”而滑稽故事和诙谐故事“end with point”，可见 (a) 为正确答案。

3. (b) 作者在第 2 段中指出：幽默故事“讲述”之艺术源于美国，(a) 与之矛盾，不是正确答案，(b) 符合原文，为正确答案。而 (d) 与文中“(幽默故事的艺术价值) has remained at home”相矛盾。(c) 在文中未被提及。

4. (c) 作者在第三段第一句中指出：“The humorous story is told gravely”，这与选择项 (c) 相一致，可以断定 (c) 为正确答案。

5. (c) 选择项 (c) 与第三段中的“the teller of the comic story tells you beforehand that it is one of the funniest things he has ever heard”相符合，应为正确答案。

六、英汉互译

1. 然而，第二天，医生安慰他说，出院欢度新年的可能性还是很大的，那人听后振作了精神，果然，除夕时他可以一瘸一拐地去参加晚会了。
2. 圣诞节前几周，某人摔断了右腿被送进医院。从他进医院那一刻时，他就缠住医生，让医生告诉他什么时候能回家。
3. 晚会结束时，他嘴里还在嘟哝着医院的事，突然踩到一块冰上滑倒了，摔断了左腿。
4. 然而，近来一种新式幽默流行了起来，这种幽默主要来自美国。它被叫作“病态幽默”。
5. Whether we find a joke funny or not largely depends on where we have been brought up. The sense of humour is mysteriously bound up with national characteristics.
6. In the same way, a Russian might fail to see anything amusing in a joke which would make an Englishman laugh to tears.
7. No matter where you live, you would find it difficult not to laugh at, say, Charlie Chaplin's early films.
8. In spite of national differences, certain funny situations have a universal appeal.

七、改错

1. those ⟶ do those
2. being ⟶ /
3. viewing ⟶ view
4. which ⟶ they
5. will ⟶ would
6. however ⟶ /
7. privacy ⟶ private
8. diversion ⟶ diversity
9. language, unless ⟶ that
10. possible ⟶ impossible

八、完形填空

1—5 (a) (c) (a) (d) (b)   6—10 (d) (c) (d) (b) (c)

九、作文

Dear Mrs. Bush,

Thank you very much for your charming note of congratulation this morning. My nice new husband and I highly appreciate it.

We are going to have honeymoon trip to Texas for a month. After that we'll be back home, and we hope you will come and see how cozy we are in our new apartment.

Thank you again for your good wishes. John joins me in hoping we'll go to see you when you come to Seattle.

With affectionate greetings from both of us.

Lovely,
×××

Lesson 30 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [sə'spekt] 2. [hɔːnts] 3. ['nɔːti] 4. [sə'spens] 5. [ˌəuvə'nait]

二、词汇与语法

1. (c) pattern 意为"模型，式样"，指事情发生、发展、安排的"方式"，follow a set pattern（按照一定的模式）是习惯搭配；form 意为"形成，形状"；shape 指具体的"形状，外形"；figure 指"体型、身材"。
2. (a) 句意：我要是记得把窗子关起来的话，小偷就进不来了。该题中的虚拟语气表示"要是记得把窗户关起来……"，强调未发生的动作，因此选不定式 to close。
3. (a) 句意：我说的成功不是使用这个词时通常所想到的涵义。该句中的宾语从句缺少一个主语，主句动词 mean 缺少一个宾语。(a) 选项中的 what 作连接代词，意为"所……的东西"，并且 is 与 thought of 一起构成从句的谓语，表示被动含义。
4. (b) 句意：虽然安娜对自己的成功感到高兴，但她想知道她的私人生活将会发生什么。该句含有一个让步状语从句，主句中又含有宾语从句，wonder 后面常接由疑问词 what，how，where 等引导的宾语从句。根据题意：(b) 为正确答案。
5. (c) 句意：有证据表明，学习语言的能力必须激发。分析该题题干可知，句子缺少谓语部分，首先排除 (a)、(d) 两选项。在 that 引导的从句中，that 不作任何成分，只起连接作用，因此是 evidence 的同位语从句，对 evidence 作进一步解释说明。根据全句的含义，(c) 答案最恰当。
6. (c) 句意：老师不允许上课吸烟。动词 permit 的用法是 permit doing 或是 permit sb. to do。又如：The policement permitted him to park there. 警察允许他在那儿停车。
7. (d) 句意：将这些申请表格尽快地反馈回来是很必要的。本题是由 it 作形式主语，that 引导主语从句，从句的谓语应用虚拟语气，虚拟语气的形式是"should＋动词原形"，其中 should 可省略。四个选项中符合语法规则的只有 (d) 项。
8. (b) 句意：他涉嫌倒卖国家机密，于上月被捕。suspect sb. of (doing) sth. 意为

"怀疑某人犯罪、犯错误"；doubt 指"对事物缺乏确信或意见而犹豫不决"。

9.(c) 句意：我们老师将分析这次考试的结果。anticipate 意为"预感，预料"；assess 意为"估计（财产）的价格"；amplify 意为"扩大，夸大"。(a)、(b)、(d) 放在句中都讲不通。

10.(b) check in 意为"办理（旅馆住宿）登记手续；签到；（机场）办理登记验证手续"。其反义词是 check out 意为"把……检查一遍；清查房间并结账离开（旅馆）"；check up 意为"检验，检查；核对"。

11.(d) 句意：日本与世界上其他国家有着很大的贸易顺差，这种现象使日本的许多贸易伙伴感到不安。trade surplus 是固定贸易术语，即贸易顺差（即出口大于进口）；相反的说法是 trade deficit 或 trade gap 贸易逆差；trade balance 指贸易平衡，即进出口相等。

12.(b) 句意：这房子的环境优美。surrounding 以复数形式出现，指周围具体的、物质性的东西；environment 不用复数，是环境的总称，指特定的，能对人类活动产生影响的自然或生活的环境条件；circumstances 常为复数形式，强调动作或事情发生的环境或情况。

13.(d) 句意：你或许无法从前提推出结论来。deduce 与 induce 是两个相对的概念，deduce 表示"从总体原则得出具体结果"；induce 表示"从具体实事得出总体原则"，即"归纳"；assess 意为"评估，评价"；arbitrate 意为"仲裁，公断"。

14.(a) 句意：盘子掉到了地板上摔成了碎片。throw 是指有意地扔或投掷某个物体；crack 是指某个物体或部位自身出现裂缝或爆裂；melt 是指冰雪融化或金属熔化。

15.(c) 句意：火山喷发时曾喷发出融岩和火山灰。deject 意为"使沮丧"；reject 意为"拒绝"；evict 意为"没收，逐出"，作逐出用时与 eject 同义。但本句是"喷射，排出"之意，只有 (c) 项有此意。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. none other than　2. stay up　3. overnight　4. in hiding
5. in time　6. suspected　7. deserted

四、课文填空

1. haunted　2. owned　3. willing　4. gave up　5. woke up
6. cut　7. cleaned　8. who　9. claimed　10. in
11. accepted　12. ghost　13. suspected　14. on　15. A short time ago
16. astonished　17. funeral　18. than　19. as　20. secret

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. had...sat...rang　2. had been skilled　3. hadn't been invited
4. had given　5. had left　6. had...said
7. had studied　8. Had...finished

六、英汉互译

1. 大家都去参加了葬礼，因为那"鬼"不是别人，正是农场主的兄弟埃里克·考科斯。人们以为埃里克年轻时就死了。
2. 他白天睡觉，夜里出来干活，一点不知道自己已成了恩得利农场的活鬼。
3. 埃里克是这家的长子，年龄比他两个弟弟大很多，第二次世界大战期间被迫参军。
4. 多年来，村民们一直认为恩得利农场在闹鬼。恩得利农场属于乔·考科斯和鲍勃·考科斯兄弟俩所有。他们雇了几个农工，但谁也不愿意在那儿长期工作下去。
5. When he died, however, his brothers found it impossible to keep the secret any longer.
6. After the funeral, Joe and Bob revealed a secret which they had kept for over fifty years.
7. Farm labourers said that they always woke up to find that work had been done overnight. Hay had been cut and cowsheds had been cleaned.
8. A farm worker, who stayed up all ight, claimed to have seen a figure cutting corn in the moonlight.

七、改错

1. and ⟶ but
2. phenomenon occurs ⟶ which
3. and ⟶ or
4. taking ⟶ taken
5. among ⟶ between
6. √
7. ws freedom ⟶ of
8. which ⟶ whose
9. So ⟶ Because
10. an ⟶ the

八、完形填空

1—5 (a) (b) (c) (c) (b)　　6—10 (d) (a) (d) (a) (d)

九、作文

Dear Professor Darrow,

The old saying, "A friend in need is a friend indeed", is just a perfect description of you. That was really what I felt when you promptly answered my request for financial aid at the very critical moment. Then, I'll go to Shanghai for visa to your country.

Since the fall semester starts on Sept. 1, I plan to arrive in Los Angeles on August 26. Under your guidance, I'll again begin my new study life.

Please accept my cordial thanks for your timely help. I look forward to seeing you soon.

Gratefully yours,
Mike

Lesson 31　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈlʌvəbl]　2. [ikˈsentrik]　3. [kənˈvənʃən]　4. [ˈledʒənd]　5. [ʃruːd]

二、词汇与语法

1. (b)　live 意为"活的，有生命的，现场直播的"，通常表示生气勃勃的、活的，当被置于 real 之后时，它表示某物体是真实的而非模拟仿制的。它还可以表示现今正为大众所关注的热门话题，另外，它还可专门表示现场直播的，(a) lively 意为"充满活力的，生气勃勃的"，指人的性格开朗、精力饱满、精神状态良好，(c) living 意为"活的"，形容一切活着的生物，用于引申意义时，表示生机勃勃的，(d) alive 意为"活着的，存在的"，它形容某生物是活着的，有生命的，也形容人生龙活虎，富有活力，但其使用特点是，作定语时置于所修饰的名词之后，或者在句子中作表语。

2. (a)　本题中的时间状语 by then (then 指 8 o'clock tonight) 表示在将来的某一时间以前已经完成的动作。又如：By this time tomorrow, I'll have finished the job. 到明天这时候，我已把工作做完了。

3. (a)　句意：应该筹集足够的钱为该工程提供资金。本题中 vital 后的主语从句用"should + 动词原形"的虚拟语气形式（省略了 should）来构成从句的谓语，符合语法要求。(a) 为正确答案。

4. (c)　句意：一次安全分析应该将那个目标确认为潜在的危险，但不幸的是，从来没有这样确认过。根据 unfortunately 后面直陈一个过去的事实，可以推断出第一句子里含有一种"应该做某事而没有做"的虚拟条件。(c) would have identified 用于表示与过去事实相反的虚拟语气，正合题意。(b)、(d) 两项不是虚拟语气，可首先排除。(a) would identify 虽为虚拟语气，但表示的是现在或将来的情况，与本题时间不符，也可排除。

5. (c)　句意：你的头发该理了，最好明天就去。句中的 wants 等于 needs，是一种口语习惯说法，后接动名词主动式。这时动名词主动式有被动含义，动名词与主语之间是动宾关系，所以用 cutting，相当于 to be cut。

6. (d)　句意：公司长期以来一直在答应增加工资，但依然毫无结果。题中的时候状语

for ages 常与现在完成进行时连用；另外，but 之后的从句也用了现成完成时，表示整个事件与现在有关。(d) 项为正确答案。

7. (a) apology 为名词，表示“道歉，歉意”；apologetic 为形容词，词性不符合；apologize 为动词；apologist 意为“辩护士”。

8. (c) 句意：你能对此作详细说明吗？put on 意为“穿上”，其后如果跟代词时，应为 put it on；explain 意为“解释”，后面不跟 on；dwell on 意为“老是谈论”，含有不耐烦之意。

9. (c) vigorous 意为“精力充沛的，有力的”；exact 意为“精确的，确切的”；vivid 意为“生动的，逼真的”。

10. (c) 句意：陪审团宣判这犯人犯有谋杀罪，并判处其终身监禁。charge，accuse 和 sue 都有“控告”之意。其介词搭配分别为：charge... with，accuse... of，sue...for；charge，accuse 和 sue 的动作执行者通常为人，一般不说“用指纹去控告”；因此，(a)、(b)、(d) 虽然在语法上可选，但不符合英语表达习惯。指纹只能被用来作为证据，所以 (c) 正确。

11. (b) 句意：与人右手握手是一种习俗。convention 意为“习俗，常规，惯例”；conversation 意为“会话，谈话”；conservation 意为“保护，保存”；conviction 意为“定罪，宣布有罪”。

12. (b) 句意：她将成为我校新请到的难得的师资。acquisition 意为“（有价值的）获得物”，如：He is a valuable acquisition to the team. 他是该队一个不可多得的新队员；things 泛指东西；acquisition 指获得物时，常用复数形式；obtaining 是动词 obtain 的动名词形式。

13. (b) 句意：有关领导将对这次大火的起因进行深入细致的调查。intensive 意为“集中的，深入细致的”；intense 意为“强烈的”；intent 意为“目的，意图”。

14. (b) on the understanding that... 意为“如果；条件是……”。
常用搭配与词组 come to/reach an understanding with sb. 与某人达成协议，on the understanding that 以……为条件。

15. (c) in the long run 意为“最终，从长远观点看来”。其反义短语是 in the short run 从短期来说。for a long run 意为“作远距离跑步”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. was caught in	2. set out	3. to present... with
4. is supposed	5. was known to... as	

四、课文填空

1. hardly	2. refused	3. particularly	4. serve	5. without
6. extremely	7. but	8. attention	9. who	10. most
11. When	12. with	13. insisted on	14. before	15. On
16. private	17. exhibition	18. for	19. famous	20. by

五、阅读理解

1. (d) 此题要我们找出公司在创立新产品和进行发展过程中必须怎么做。文章第一段第四句说，公司要开发新产品向银行进行长期贷款是不容易的，只有转向普通大众，让他们入股。由此可知 (d) 是正确的。

2. (b) 此题问及使各公司的发展计划得以实现的钱从何而来。文章第一段最后两句告诉我们钱是从发售的股票中得来的，因而 (b) 是正确的。

3. (c) 此题问当入股者想要回他们的钱怎么办？文章第二段说：她可以通过证券经纪人把股票卖给另一个想要投资的人。因此 (c) 是正确答案。

4. (b) 此题让我们回答我们依赖的所有基础设施的状况是怎么样的。(a) 项说这些基础设施是由国家或地方当局经营，可是文章没有说全部而只说许多设施由国家或地方经营。(c) 项说全部由税提供资金来源。可文章中说靠税是不够的。(d) 项说不能为民众需要而提供什么设施，这也是不对的。从第三段最后部分可知，(b) 是正确的。

5. (c) 此题要求我们回答证券交易使得政府、地方和民族工业做什么成为可能。文章

最后一句说证券市场的存在给需要钱的人提供了一条渠道，而需要钱的国家、地方和民族工业是进行新的发展。由此可知，(c) 是正确的。

六、英汉互译

1. 他花了 4 年时间策划这出精心设计的闹剧，只是想证明评论家们有时并不了解他们所谈论的事情。
2. 迪基痛恨势利小人。尽管他有一辆豪华小轿车，但却很少使用，常常喜欢以步代车。即使大雨倾盆，他也总是拒绝带伞。
3. 他走进一家高级商店，要为妻子买一块价值 300 英镑的手表。但店员见他浑身泥水的样子，竟不肯接待他。
4. 布袋很沉，他重重地把布袋扔在柜台上。店员让迪基走开，他置之不理，并要求见经理。
5. True eccentrics never deliberately set out to draw attention to themselves. They disregard social conventions without being conscious that they are doing anything extraordinary.
6. He was a shrewd and wealthy businessman, but most people in the town hardly knew anything about this side of his life.
7. This invariably wins them the love and respect of others, for they add colour to the dull routine of everyday life.
8. He was known to us all as Dickie and his eccentricity had become legendary long before he died.

七、改错

1. to the ⟶ for the
2. when ⟶ that
3. increases ⟶ increase
4. rising ⟶ raising
5. includes ⟶ including
6. dead ⟶ deadly
7. sufficient ⟶ insufficient
8. led ⟶ led to
9. the ⟶ /
10. frightened ⟶ frightening

八、填入恰当介词

1. on 2. for 3. as 4. on 5. in

九、作文

Dear Allan,

I greatly regret having to write this letter.

During the past few months I have had a serious run of bad luck. The result is that debts have mounted up, and now total approximately £1, 000.

The position is only temporary. At the end of the year an endowment matures, and I shall be in funds again.

I wonder if you would possibly lend me the £1, 000? Should you agree I promise I shall repay it the moment I receive my endowment.

Yours sincerely,

Tom

Lesson 32 参考答案

一、标出划线部分音标

1. [ˈkɑːgəu] 2. [dɔdʒ] 3. [ˈskauəd] 4. [jəuk] 5. [ˈdepjuti]

二、词汇与语法

1. (a) disturbance 表示"扰乱，使不安"，一般是指造成一些骚乱，扰乱了正常的社会秩序；(b) crisis 表示"危机"，一般指政治或经济危机；(c) violence 是"暴力，暴乱"的意思，比 disturbance 程度更重；(d) demonstration 意为"示威，游行"。而一个喝醉酒的人至多会扰乱一下街道上正常的秩序，故选 (a)。
2. (a) 句意：约翰后悔上星期没有去参加会议。动词 regret 表示"因…而后悔"时，

后接动名词或名词，而当 regret 表示“为传达令人不快的事件而感到抱歉或遗憾”时，后接不定式。

3.（c） 句意：大多数人认为挑起核大战是一种疯狂的行为，仅这一事实并不意味着核大战不可能发生。本题是一主从复合句。主句部分是 The mere fact... doesn't mean that it will not occur，从句部分是 most people believe nuclear wars would be madness，这一从句揭示了 fact 的内容，两者是一种同位关系。因此从全句结构和意思看，空缺处应填一个连接词，构成名词 fact 的同位语从句。所以（c）项 that 是正确答案。

4.（b） 句意：如果我没有生病的话，我会向他伸出援助之手的。从句子结构可知，空缺处应填入表示与过去事实相反的虚拟条件从句，并且将连词 if 省略。此时，应把虚拟语气的谓语动词提前。符合上述语法规则的只有（b）项。

5.（b） 句意：一页或者也许有好几页丢了。由 or 连接两个名词或代词作主语时，谓语应与 or 后面的主语相一致。

6.（a） 句意：该组织没有违反规定，但也不够负责。本题是由两个分句构成的并列复合句，用 but 连接。因此空缺处应填入表示否定意义的副词。neither 引出的句子要采用倒装语序，因此（a）项为正确答案。（b）、（d）两项均不能表示否定，（c）项虽可表否定，但要放在句末。故（b）、（c）、（d）三项均可排除。

7.（a） 句意：我有六支彩色铅笔。一支是红色的，一支是蓝色的，其余是绿色的。解此题的关键是抓住题中的关键词 six。我有六支铅笔，一支是红色的，一支（三者或三者以上的一个用 another）是蓝色的，其余的（有一定范围，还剩 4 支用 the others）是绿色的。故答案为 A。

8.（b） 句意：这家公司雇我作顾问。use 意为“使用”；emphasize 意为“强调”；hire 是指雇用非正式的，临时的人员，而不是指有固定工资收入的人；employ 指雇用正式的人员，有时可指雇用有名望、有地位的人。

9.（c） 句意：秋天寒气逼人，她去拿了件大衣。chill 意为“寒气，凉气”；tepid 意为“微温的（特别指液体）”；chilly 意为“寒冷的”；cool 意为“凉爽的（既不冷也不热）”，cool 与“去拿大衣”无逻辑联系。

10.（a） careful 意为“仔细的，小心的”（后面跟 with 而不跟 about）。worried 意为“焦虑的，担心的”；cautionary 意为“给以忠告的”。这两个词放入题中意义上都说不通。

11.（c） 句意：他就业务安排问题写信给我。concerning 作为介词，表示“关于”；concerned 主要用作表语或定语，表示“和…有关或有关的”；conception 意为“构思，概念”；revealing 意为“揭示，展出”。

12.（a） 句意：他心情愉快。cheerful 多指人天性乐观，在任何情况下保持欣然的样子；merry 多指在节日或其他热闹场合表现出来的快乐情绪；glad 指由于某一特定事物或原因而使人们的心理产生暂时的喜悦；joyful 指由于某特别的事件或情景而产生的喜悦心情。本句中主要指一种天性的乐观，所以只有（a）是正确的。

13.（b） 句意：每当有正式场合时，国王都戴上王冠。royal crown 意为“王冠”，不能用其他词；royal title 表示王位称号；royal yacht 意为“皇家游艇”。

14.（a） dozen 被数词修饰时，一般不用复数形式，也不跟 of sth.，而是直接跟名词；dozens of 前面不能用数词修饰。

15.（c） 句意：化学老师问学生们水是由什么组成的。be composed of 意为“由...构成”；而 consist 常用作 consist of，意为“由……构成”，通常不用于被动语态；compound 意为“复合的”；conceive 意为“设想，构思，认为”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. together with　　2. under the impression　　3. of no value
4. pieced...together　　5. had come to light　　6. was confirmed

四、课文填空

1. which　　2. from　　3. ordered　　4. Nothing of　　5. brought
6. great　　7. realizecl　　8. another　　9. of　　10. on

11. learnt	12. valuable	13. which	14. still	15. information
16. convoy	17. submarine	18. confirmed	19. returned	20. found

五、改写句子

1. The old building is being repaired.
2. By whom is the paper going to be typed.
3. It's said that the museum was built in 1876.
   The museum is said to have been built in 1876.
4. A toy car was bought for me by my father.
   I was bought a toy car.

六、英汉互译

1. 打捞到的东西中最有价值的是船上的航海日志，其中有一部分仍然清晰可读。据此，船长可以将所有的那些已经搞清的材料拼凑起来。
2. 船员们开始认为沉船找着了，但海底沉箱内的物品证明他们弄错了。事实上，他们发现的是另一艘沉没多年的船。
3. 另一只海底沉箱中装的是船上一位军官的财物，其中有一封写于1943年3月14日的信，但没有写完。
4. 木箱内装有水手艾伦·菲尔丁的私人财物，其中有书籍、衣服、照片以及水手收到的妻子的来信。
5. This was later confirmed by a naval official at the Ministry of Defence after the *Elkor* had returned home. All the items that were found were sent to the War Museum.
6. The captain of the *Elkor* ordered his men to salvage as much as possible from the wreck. Nothing of value was found, but the numerous itmes which were brought to the surface proved to be of great interst.
7. The salvage operation had been a complete failure. The small ship, *Elkor*, which had been searching the Barents Sea for weeks, was on its way home.
8. The captain knew that another attempt would be made later, for the sunken ship he was trying to find had been carrying a precious cargo of gold bullion.

七、改错

1. what is → it
2. the → a
3. with → /
4. create → recreate
5. smooth → smoothly
6. their → its
7. the → /
8. all → no
9. is → are
10. from → to

八、完形填空

1—5 (d) (d) (b) (b) (c)　　6—10 (d) (c) (b) (a) (b)

九、作文

Dear Mrs. Dawson,

I was most upset to learn that Thomas kicked his ball through your sitting room window again this afternoon.

He has been warned repeatedly not to play football at that piece of waste ground beside your house, especially since the last accident. Unfortunately, he disobeyed me, and I can only offer my sincere apologies.

When you have the window repaired, please send the bill to me. I intend to keep the money out of Thomas's pocket money in the hope that this will teach him a lesson.

Apologising once again.

Yours sincerely,
Alice Green

Lesson 33　参考答案

一、标出划线单词的音标

1. [ˈkrɔkəri]　2. [strei]　3. [ˈsʌbəːb]　4. [ikˈspiəriəns]　5. [kəˈlaidid]

二、词汇与语法

1. (c)　句意：具有人工智能的第五代计算机目前正在开发和完善之中。句中 develop 和 perfect 是并列的两个谓语动词，perfect 只能作及物动词用，而其后又无宾语，因此在本句中应为被动语态；与之并列作谓语的动词 develop 也应是被动语态。另外，句中时间状语 now 表示谓语应是现在正在进行的动作。因此 (c) 项为正确答案。(a)、(b)、(c) 三项或在时态上，或在语态上与本题不符。
2. (c)　句意：警察控告他放火烧毁那座建筑物，但他却否认在火灾当晚去过那里。动词 deny 后面可接动名词和名词。因为句中有状语 on the night of the fire，该句中动名词短语表示的动作应发生在 deny 这一动作之前。
3. (d)　句意：角落里的那个人承认自己对公司经理撒了谎。动词 confess 后面可接介词 to，也可省略 to，直接接动名词和名词。此外，tell a lie 这一行为必然发生在 confess 之前，所以用动名词的完成时。
4. (c)　句意：我应该把申请表寄往哪里？寄往人事办公室。该句中的不定式 to send it to 作定语，修饰 the place。
5. (a)　句意：我有一块面包，现在我在找一把刀来切它。句中的不定式作后置定语。且不定式短语后跟介词 with 才能与前面的 the knife 形成介宾关系。
6. (d)　句意：水的重要性将与现在一样，仅次于氧气。该句中 what 为关系代词，引导表语从句，并在从句中作表语。
7. (d)　句意：对孩子们影响最大的是他们的老师。题中的四个选项中，只有答案 (d) 项 on 才能跟在名词 influence 后，构成名词词组 influence on，意思是"对……有影响"。
8. (a)　句意：阳光（新鲜空气）对你的健康是有益的。
9. (b)　eye 作动词时，意为 look at closely or with desire，其后不跟 at。look at 为一般意义上的"看"，peer 意为"好奇而吃力地看，窥视"。wink 的常用搭配 wink at sb. 意为"向某人眨眼"，wink at sth. 意为"对某事睁一只眼闭一只眼"。
10. (a)　句意：她听了这个消息后的反应是勃然大怒。react 意为"反应"，表示"对……"反应"时，后面接介词 to，表示"对……起作用"时，后接介词 upon，recollect 意为"回忆"；recall 意为"回想"；reflect 意为"反射，反响"。
11. (b)　句意：他一直渴求知识，最终成了艺术领域的专家。be greedy for sth. 意为"渴望某物，贪求"；其他各选项均不合句意。
12. (b)　句意：每天早起去跑步，你会从中得到很多好处。benefit 一般指身心方面的好处，也指精神上和物质上的好处；profit 一般指金钱上的好处；derive 意为"取得，导出，引伸"，receive 意为"收到，接到"。
13. (b)　句意：听到这个不幸的消息，杯子从他手中滑落摔成碎片。slide 意为"滑动，滑行"，slip 意为"滑倒"，或没抓住某物表面而"滑掉"，glide 指"无声的长时间的滑动、滑行、滑翔"；slided 是错误的过去式形式，正确的形式为 slid。
14. (d)　句意：我们可把正方形解释为四边相等的矩形。define 指详细解释或说明事物的性质、特征等；describe 指用语言或文字对人、事等进行详细的叙述；determine 意为"决心，决定"；devise 意为"设计，想出"。
    常用搭配与词组 define…as 把…定义为
15. (d)　句意：公司名称写在椅子底下。beneath 意为"在…之下，不紧挨在一起"；与介词 underneath 同义；underneath 还可用作名词，意为"底部、底面"，即 bottom surface。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. sets up　2. have been keeping an eye　3. attend to

4. gone wrong　　5. will benefit from

四、课文填空

1. when	2. goes	3. but	4. control	5. a great number
6. precisely	7. as if	8. set up	9. suppose	10. on
11. prelude	12. unforeseen	13. While	14. himself	15. hang up
16. Meanwhile	17. As	18. enough	19. unexpectedly	20. to

五、阅读理解

1. (d)　文章开始提出问题，即怎样把信号送给海底的潜水艇，然后提出传统方法和它的缺点及新研制的激光方法。全文是讨论向海下潜水艇输送信息的方法，因而(d)是正确的。
2. (a)　根据第二段第一句："水看起来对通讯不像是一种障碍，但表面现象是有欺骗性的。"可知(a)的说法是正确的。
3. (c)　(a)项说它可以穿过水。根据第四段第一句，这种说法正确。(b)项说它可以和正在执行任务的潜水艇通信，根据文章最后一句，这也是正确的。(d)项说它能输送比低频电波更多的信息。根据第三段最后一句，这也是正确的。(c)项说激光要在天线的帮助下，才能被潜水艇接收到，这是文中没有讲到的，因而是错误的，也就是答案。
4. (b)　根据结构，it 指代的当然是单数名词，是一个定语从句的主语，该定语从句修饰 submarines，在一起意为：它所要达到的潜水艇。根据句意，前文说一道很宽的激光柱自由地向四周散射，因此 it 指激光柱，也就是(b)项。
5. (b)　此题要在四个选项中找出对此文非常感兴趣的一种人，根据文章第四段最后三句可知，军事专家对这方面非常感兴趣，因而(b)是答案。

六、英汉互译

1. 只有两只野狗从这一片混乱中得到了好处，它们贪婪地吃掉了剩下的蛋糕。这就是事事不顺心的那么一天！
2. 好像这一切还不足以使你急得掉泪，你的丈夫接着回来了，事先没打招呼就带来3个客人吃饭。
3. 卡车上装着空啤酒瓶，成百只瓶子顺势从卡车后面滑出车外落在马路上。这又引起了一场唇枪舌剑的争吵。
4. 就在你接电话时，孩子把桌布从桌子上扯了下来，将家中最好的陶瓷餐具半数摔碎，同时也弄伤了他自己。你急急忙忙挂上电话，赶去照看孩子和餐具。这时，饭又烧糊了。
5. What invariably happens is that a great number of things choose to go wrong at precisely the same moment. It is as if a single unimportant event set up a chain of reactions.
6. We have all experienced days when everything goes wrong. A day may begin well enough, but suddenly everything seems to get out of control.
7. During the rush hour one evening two cars collided and both drivers began to argue.
8. Things can go wrong on a big scale, as a number of people recently discovered in Parramatta, a suburb of Sydney.

七、改错

1. included → including	2. vague → vaguely
3. of → to	4. marking → marked
5. them → themselves	6. machinery → mechanical
7. behaviour → not	8. anything → /
9. themselves → itself	10. amony → between

八、填入恰当介词

1. to　2. behind　3. off　4. in　5. of

九、作文

Tainan, March 3, 1998

Dear Mr. Teng,

Thank you for your announcement of your new home address, whereby I am glad to notice that you have at last moved into the house designed by yourself on a scenic hillside at the foot of Mt. Ali. How happy you and your family will be to be able to live and enjoy daily life in such wonderful surroundings. My wife and I wish to drop in sometime in the near future to see your new dwelling.

Yesterday I went to a local plant bazar and picked up a small potted plant which will be delivered to you in a day or two. I wish you would accept it in token of my hearty congratulation.

With best regards.

Yours sincerely,
Shen Changcheng

Lesson 34 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [æn'tiːk] 2. ['kʌridʒ] 3. [pri'tenʃəs] 4. [ə'biːdjənt] 5. [pri'sais]

二、词汇与语法

1. (c) 四个词都有"命运"、"运气"之意，destiny 侧重预先注定的命运；(a) fortune 指好或坏的运气和命运；(b) fate 常指不幸的命运，例：They ascribed the disaster to an unkind fate. 他们把他们的灾难归之于命运不济。(d) luck 指机会、运气，常指好运气。
2. (c) 句意：据报道，大多数被收养的孩子都想知道他们的生身父母是谁。该句中的 that 引导的主语从句用形式主语 it 置于句首。类似的句型有 It is recorded that..., It is said that…, It should be noted that..., It is suggested that..., It has been found that... 等等。
3. (a) 这类能和不定式连用的名词（如上表）通常表示抽象概念，后接作定语的动词不定式表达其具体内容。在这种结构中，不能用分词形式。全句意思是：竞争的压力使美国人精力充沛，但也使他们的精神始终处于紧张状态。
4. (b) 该句中的 what 作关系代词，代指 1990 年前的产量，同时它引导的是一个表语从句。全句意思是：现在的产量是 1990 年以前的 6 倍。
5. (c) 句意：如果整个手术不提前安排的话，那就要浪费大量的时间和金钱。由主句的谓语动词 would have been lost 可以判断，本题考查的是表示与过去事实相反的虚拟语气的用法，if 引导的从句须用过去完成时，故 (c) 项为正确答案。
6. (b) 句意：吉恩并不想马上去上班，因为她考虑到一旦上班，她很可能不能经常见到她的朋友们。because 引导的原因状语从句中有一个虚拟结构，if 条件从句谓语动词的时态应与 wouldn't be able to 对应，表示与将来事实相反的虚拟，条件从句的谓语应用 should 或 were to + 动词原形，因此 (b) 项正确。
7. (b) 句意：他的父母禁止他酗酒。forbid 指下令禁止某人做某事，一般指非法定的，是普通用语，通常为个人行为，常用于 forbid sb. to do..., forbid sb. doing, forbid sth.'s doing, forbid + that (虚拟语气)。prohibit 是正式的或法律上的用语，指制定正式规章，或从法律上采取强制手段禁止，常用作 prohibit sb. from doing；本句中指父母禁止他酗酒，并非正式法定的，所以从结构上或词义上看不用 prohibit；ignore 意为"不理，不顾，忽视"；block 意为"阻碍，停止或阻挡一个运动或动作的发生"。
8. (b) give 给，是用得最普通的词。give... to 意为"把…给"，在此句中不通；present 意为"赠/呈送，提出"；declare 意为"宣布"，dedicate... to 后面可跟动名词。
9. (c) 句意：化学老师问学生们水是由什么组成的。be composed of 意为"由…构成"；而 consist 常用作 consist of，意为"由…构成"，一般不用于被动语态；com-

pound 意为“复合的”；conceive 意为“设想，构思，认为”。

10. (d) cut 意为“切开，割伤”，指用器具分割；chop 意为“砍，劈”，指用斧头或其他较重的有力工具使劲砍；hack 意为“乱砍”。

11. (d) 句意：地毯下有许多灰尘。beneath 意为“在……之下，不紧挨在一起”；与介词 underneath 同义；underneath 还可作名词，意为“底部、底面”，即 bottom surface。

12. (c) have 意为“有”；keep 意为“保持”；persist 意为“坚持”。cherish 等于 keep sth. firmly in mind，最合题意。

13. (c) similarity 意为“类似，相似”；analogue 意为“相似物，类似物”；same 意为“相同的人/事”。

14. (b) border on（转义）近似于；（本义）与……毗邻，与…接壤。come close to 意为“接近于，差点就……”。

15. (a) 句意：他的生活方式与他的收入相符。conform 为不及物动词。confirm 意为“证实，确认”；confront 意为“（使）面对”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. littered...with　2. exerted on　3. is bent on　4. picked up　5. Apart from

四、课文填空

1. patience	2. ability	3. discovery	4. rewarded	5. such
6. described	7. One	8. in	9. a great deal	10. on
11. bothered	12. contents	13. Apart	14. crockey	15. out of
16. bottom	17. briefly	18. conceal	19. proved	20. masterpiece

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. drinkable　2. musical　3. friendly　4. detective
5. careful, careless　6. girlish

六、英汉互译

1. 要做到这一点，他至少要像古董商一样懂行。他必须像一个专心致志进行探索的科学家那样抱有这样的希望，即终有一天，他的努力会取得丰硕的成果。
2. 那幅不大的画原来是柯勒乔的一幅未被发现的杰作，价值几十万英镑。
3. 古董商漫不经心地看了一眼那幅画，告诉弗兰克那画值 50 英镑，弗兰克几乎无法掩饰自己兴奋的心情，因为他清楚自己发现了一件珍品。
4. 无论是谁都不会一下子就发现一件珍品。一个到处找便宜货买的人必须具有耐心，而且最重要的是看到珍品时要有鉴别珍品的能力。
5. The more expensive kind of antique shop where rare objects are beautifully displayed in glass cases to keep them free from dust is usually a forbidding place.
6. There is always hope that in its labyrinth of musty, dark, disordered rooms a real rarity will be found amongst the piles of assorted junk that litter the floors.
7. My old friend, Frank Halliday, is just such a person. He has often described to me how he picked up a masterpiece for a mere £50.
8. He had never been there before, he found a great deal to interest him.

七、改错

1. viewed ⟶ viewing　2. shapes ⟶ forms
3. expanded ⟶ extended　4. true ⟶ real
5. like ⟶ as　6. establishing ⟶ established
7. that ⟶ what　8. founded ⟶ found
9. contribute ⟶ contribute to　10. involving ⟶ involved

八、完形填空

1—5 (d) (c) (b) (c) (b)　6—10 (c) (b) (c) (d) (c)

九、作文

Dear Sir or Madam,

Our speaker mentioned at Month's Society for the Advancement of Management meeting that you have developed some excellent programs of instruction on listening.

I am arranging a series of communication seminars for our top executives, which will include instruction in writing, speaking, and listening. I am especially interested in your materials on listening, but would welcome information about programs you may have on writing and speaking as well.

The seminars will begin on October 16, so I don't have a lot of time to choose the materials, Would you therefore rush this information to me? I would be very grateful.

Sincerely yours,

×××

Lesson 35 参考答案

一、写出划线单词的音标

1. [ˈɑːdjuːəs] 2. [əˈkɔːd] 3. [əˈkɔːdiŋtə]
4. [əˈkjuːmjuleitid] 5. [ˈæbstrækt]

二、词汇与语法

1. (c) 句意：在一点半钟时这阵瓢泼大雨停了。cease 指某种现象或状态停止或不再存在，也指行为缓慢地，逐渐地停止；在此句中 cease 指这阵雨停止了；pause 一般指暂停某动作，然后又继续进行，这里不能说让雨暂时停下来，然后再继续。halt 常指行进中的止步和完全、干脆的终止；cement 指粘结，胶粘。
2. (d) 句意：你一点一点地试图使我的希望落空。chip 意为“削，凿，铲”，如：chip a hole in the ice 在冰上凿了一个洞；slice 意为“切成薄片”。
3. (a) circumstances 意为“情形，环境，情况”，一般多用复数，指与某人或某事相关的具体情况、事实等；environments 意为“环境”，可指地理环境或社会环境；situation 意为“形势，局面”；conditions 意为“条件，状况，状态”。
4. (d) emergency 意为“紧急情况，突然事件”。urgency（抽象名词）意为“紧急，紧迫性”。crisis 意为“危机，危急”。
5. (b) 句意：西方国家年轻人更加不依赖父母而自立。be independent of 意为“不受……支配的；不依赖……的”。
6. (c) interfere with（以事物作主语）妨碍；（以人作主语）干扰；摆弄，动用。interfere in 意为“干涉，干预（他人事务）”。没有其他两种说法。
7. (c) 句意：在这件事上，他没有是非观念。concept 指从许多具体事例中抽象出来的概念，具有典型意义；thought 主要强调通过充分思考和推理后得出的概念；idea 指各种具体清楚的想法，意图，概念等；notion 指无理性，模糊不清和突然产生的概念、欲望等。
8. (b) be justified in doing sth. 意为“有正当理由做某事”。remark 意为“注意到；发表议论”。
9. (a) 句意：人们恭敬而又肃穆地站立在路两旁，目送着葬礼队伍通过。respectful 指感到或表现出尊敬的；respectable 指人举止行为值得尊敬的或正派体面的。其余两个选项与题意相差很远。
10. (c) 句意：部队顽强地抵抗了敌人的进攻。rebellion 意为“造反，反叛”；attack 意为“进攻”，后面通常接介词 against 或 on；defense 意为“防御”，用在此处不妥。
11. (c) 句意：这棵树看起来像是很长时间没有浇水了。as if 引导一个表示与过去事实相反的虚拟语气的句子。主句的谓语动词是一般过去时，所以 as if 后虚拟语气的谓语动词要用过去完成时，故（c）项正确。
12. (d) 句意：爱德佳生气地对他的老板说：“你太自私了。你应该认识到你并不是世界上最重要的人。”在 it is time……结构中，其后的宾语从句须用一般过去时

来构成虚拟语气。因此，只有（d）项符合语法规则，为正确答案。

13.（a） 这里的主语是 and 连接的单数名词，且由 many a 修饰，所以谓语动词应用第三人称单数。后面的代词也相应地第三人称单数 his。

14.（d） 句意：所谓的“平等”，在有些国家实际上并不意味着全体人民都有平等的权利。该句中 what 为关系代词，这里代表“所被称之为平等的东西”。相当于 the thing that。

15.（a） 句意：探险家在赴北极的路上历尽艰险。undergo 意为“经历，经受，遭受”；undertake 意为“同意，接受，承担”；underline 意为“在……下面划线”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. listening for
2. has been associated with
3. of your own accord
4. be independent of
5. handed over to

四、课文填空

1. premises
2. jewellery
3. resist
4. disused
5. Towards
6. behind
7. several
8. certainly
9. located
10. tapping
11. chipping
12. found
13. extremely
14. eventually
15. hole
16. emerged
17. break into
18. chimney
19. Justice
20. over

五、阅读理解

1.（d） 该词所在句的意思为：在内华达沙漠上空进行模拟战争时，美国飞机学员拼命地设法把从红旗行动中队来的飞机________. 根据上下文，fend 意应为：打掉、打中、袭击。因而（d）是最接近的选项。

2.（d） （a）（红旗行动队飞行员因错误而被杀）是错的，因为文章中没有这方面的暗示。（b）（为红旗行动安排的大部分时间花在了课堂上）也不对。第三段只说先进行模拟战争，然后上课。（c）（俄国人也用美国的战术对俄空军进行了同样计划的训练）不对，文章中没有提及。根据第四段第四句：美国空军的训练非常逼真，可知（d）是对的。

3.（c） 文章中说美空军不仅在室内进行理论课的学习和基本飞行课的练习，还要进行模拟战争练习。光靠基本课练习是不够的，必须进行实战演习。因而，暗含的意思应为（c）。

4.（a） （a）项说真正的俄国米格战机在红旗行动中被使用，这不符合第一段中所说的把别的飞机涂成米格飞机的样子。因而，（a）项不符合原文，也就是正确答案。

5.（b） 该文章主要讲的是把美国各地受训的空军集中到内华达空军基地进行实战训练来弥补课堂和基本训练的不足。因而（b）（红旗行动提供给美国飞行员在实战中可能遇到的情况）是正确的。

六、英汉互译

1. 那个看起来满脸沮丧、浑身漆黑的家伙从烟囱里一出来，就承认头天夜里他企图到店里行窃，但让烟囱卡住了。他已经在烟囱里被困了将近 10 个小时。
2. 当我们说“他罪有应得”这句话的时候，我们部分地承认了某种特定的环境使得正义自动起了作用。
3. 一天上午，当一个小偷在一家大型珠宝店里被人抓住的时候，店员一定会忍不住说“他罪有应得”。
4. 喊叫声肯定是从烟囱里传出来的，然而，因为烟囱太多，消防队员无法确定到底是哪一个。
5. Those who seek it undertake an arduous journey and can never be sure that they will find it. Judges, however wise or eminent, are human and can make mistakes.
6. The word *justice* is usually associated with courts of law. We might say that justice has been done when a man's innocence or guilt has been proved beyond doubt.
7. Justice had been done even before the man was handed over to the police.
8. There are rare instances when justice almost ceases to be an abstract concept. Reward or punishment are meted out quite independent of human interference.

七、改错

1. with → to
2. so → /
3. This → That (this)
4. its → /
5. In → At
6. sounding → sound
7. abroad flowers → that
8. soon → early
9. variation → various/different
10. function → to

八、用连词填空

1. how　2. that　3. where　4. whether
5. where　6. when　7. what　8. which

九、作文

Dear Mr. Baker,

One of my university chums, Fan Fuxing, is going to your city shortly to open a liaison office there for his company, Taiwan Frozen Food Co., Ltd.

I have given him your business address and told him he could call on you for assistance in case of need.

However, you need not bother about contacting him until he comes to meet you, as I know you are busy and so will he be for the time being.

Mr. Fan has fairly good command of English as he lived in New York for a couple of years not so long ago. He is a very enjoyable sort of man to associate with.

I hope you and your family are doing well.

Sincerely,
×××

Lesson 36　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈkredjuləs]　2. [əbˈskjuə]　3. [ˈhɔstail]　4. [əˈsɔːlt]　5. [priˈzjuːm]

二、词汇与语法

1. (d)　句意：他花了几个月时间才驯服了那匹野马。cultivate 作“培养，培育”讲；breed 表示“饲养，繁殖”；tend 表示“易于”，tame 表示“驯服”。
2. (b)　句意：要是我没生病，我一定会向他伸出援助之手的。从主句的谓语可知，本题是表示与过去事实相反的虚拟语气，从句谓语应用过去完成时。又因从句省略了连词 if，故应将 had 移至句首构成倒装结构。即 (b) 项为正确答案。
3. (d)　do damage (to) 意为“损害”(= to harm)。又如：The storm *did* great *damage to* the crops. 那次暴风雨对农作物造成了极大的损害。这一句子若改为被动语态，则是：Great damage was done to the crops by the storm. 本题句意是：一旦环境遭到破坏，要花许多时间来恢复它。
4. (b)　这里由 and 连接的两个单数名词作主语，并且 chief-of-staff 前没有定冠词 the，故判断本题中的“空军中将”和“参谋长”指的是同一个人，因而谓语动词用单数 was killed。
5. (b)　句意：服务台那里有一个人，看上去很气愤，我想他是存心找麻烦。动词 mean 在本句中的意思是“打算”，相当于 intend to do something，后面应接动词不定式。
6. (b)　in no mood for/to do 意为“没有……的情绪”，其反义词是 in the mood for/to do 意为“有……的情绪”。emotion 意为“情感，情绪”，指喜、怒、哀、乐、爱、憎、怕、悲等情绪或感情，in no sense 意为“一点也不，怎么说也不”，一般放在表语前修饰表语。
7. (a)　句意：如果治安得不到维护，不管是公民自身还是他的财产都不安全。这里由 and 所连接的两个单数名词 law and order 指的是同一个概念，意为“法律秩

序”、“治安”，故其谓语动词应用单数。

8. (b) 句意：我宁愿看书也不愿看电视，电视节目好像越来越差了。动词 seem 后应接动词不定式，词组 all the time 的意思为“始终，一直”，相当于 continuously，因此句中相应的动词一般要用进行式。

9. (d) 句意：这位医生因为成功地给盲人做了手术而得到高度的赞誉。sing high praise of sb. for 意为“因……而高度赞扬某人”。

10. (c) prevent 意为“阻止（某事发生）”；stop 意为“停止，中止”；deny 意为“否认”。preclude 在此题中意为“排除…（的可能性）”。

11. (c) 句意：她在长相上像她的姐姐（或妹妹），但在性格上却不一样。look 只有和 like 一同使用时，才表示“像……”；compare “比较” 和 equal “相等，比得上” 都不符合题意。

12. (b) 本题考查词形相近的易混词。insist 意为“坚持”；resist 意为“抵抗，反抗”；persist 亦指“坚持”，但其后跟介词 in/with，都不合题意。

13. (a) acute 意为“敏锐的，尖锐的”；notable 意为“重要的，引人注意的”；objective 意为“客观的”。reference 在句中意为“典故”。

14. (c) 句意：我想你已经决定不买新自行车了。assume 意为“认为，揣想”；assist 意为“援助，帮助”；assemble 意为“集合，集会”；arrange 意为“安排，布置”。

15. (b) 句意：爱因斯坦的相对论在首次被提出时似乎是令人难以置信的。incredible 和 credible 表被动意义，credulous 和 incredulous 表主动意义，注意区分：incredible 意为“难以（令人）相信的”；credible 意为“可信的”；credulous 意为“（人）轻信的，相信的”；incredulous 意为“（人）不相信的，不轻信的”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. made his way　　2. resemblance to　　3. to bring about
4. Needless to say　　5. has become of

四、课文填空

1. killed　2. While　3. After　4. commented　5. scorn
6. out　7. in　8. Though　9. chance　10. later
11. really　12. reunited　13. still　14. wounded　15. sent
16. separated　17. foot　18. unit　19. bombed　20. inhabitants

五、合并句子

1. The dream that the black and the white Children could study in the same classroom finally came true.
2. Who gave the order that the soldier should be sentenced to death?
3. The exam is for students whose mother tongue is not English.
4. People have come to be aware of the fact that large population and pollution are serious problems to us human beings.
5. This morning, I went to Shanghai library, where I borrowed some books.
6. I enjoy the way (in which) he speaks.

六、英汉互译

1. 汉斯以为全家人都在空袭中遇难了，于是便在距此 50 英里外的一座村子里定居下来，直至当日。
2. 几天后，她派了一个男孩去问那人是否叫汉斯·巴斯曼。果不其然，那人的名字真是汉斯·巴斯曼，他确实是弗朗兹失散了多年的兄弟。
3. 医院遭到轰炸，汉斯步行回到了西德。与此同时，他所在的部队被击散，他的所有档案材料全部毁于战火。
4. 现代读者会觉得这种天真的结局完全无法接受。不过，在现实生活中，有时确实会出现一些巧合。这些巧合除了 19 世纪的小说家外谁也不会相信。
5. Though Mrs. Bussman was fully acquainted with this story, she thought that there was a chance in a million that she might be right.
6. Readers happlily accepted the fact that an obscure maidservant was really the hero's moth-

er, that a long-lost brother, who was presumed dead, was really alive all the time and wickedly plotting to bring about the hero's downfall.

7. When I was a boy, my grandfather told me how a German taxi driver, Franz Bussman, found a brother who was thought to have been killed twenty years before.
8. We are less credulous than we used to be. In the nineteenth century, a novelist would bring his story to a conclusion by presenting his readers with a series of coincidences—most of them are wildly improbable.

七、改错

1. much ⟶ more
2. by ⟶ through
3. nation ⟶ nations
4. in ⟶ /
5. passed ⟶ past
6. relative ⟶ relatively
7. Fewer ⟶ Less
8. create ⟶ what
9. country make ⟶ to
10. of ⟶ on

八、完形填空

1—5 (d) (a) (c) (a) (b)　　6—10 (a) (c) (b) (c) (b)

九、作文

Dear Portia,

Thank you and Bill so much for seeing me off. I see it wasn't easy for you to arrive at the airport at such early hour, so I appreciate it very much.

Flying over the Pacific Ocean can get awfully boring after the first few hours, and the book you sent me just interested me. It was kind and thoughtful of you to think of it.

The flight was uneventful and we arrived in Shanghai on schedule time. Wang Ping and Chen Tao met me at the airport, and we just went to their neat small house. As I told you before leaving, I'll love it here.

I'll write you later, Portia. Meanwhile, I want to extend my thanks to you and Bill for your kindness and assistance when I studied in Baltimore—and my love to you both, always!

Ever yours,

Lesson 37　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [kən'sʌltid]　2. [kən'səul]　3. [kəm'pleint]　4. [kəm'paild]
5. [dɔːn]

二、词汇与语法

1. (d)　deceive 指欺骗者为了达到目的有意地蒙蔽、愚弄他人；(a) cheat 指为了某种利益，尤其是经济利益而欺骗他人，还可指考试作弊；(b) impose 指用虚假的藉口瞒骗人以谋利或满足野心；(c) disguise 则指在外表、衣着上进行伪装以蒙骗他人。
2. (d)　odd 指一反常态或出乎意料，因而引起人"诧异、稀奇、有趣"的感觉；odds 意为"差异"；queer 意为"古怪的，神经不正常的或可笑的，可疑的"；peculiar 意为"独特的，异乎寻常的"；strange 为为常用，指与平常习惯不大相同。
3. (a)　lest 后的从句应用动词原形或"should＋动词原形"来构成虚拟语气，四个选项中符合规则的只有 (a) 项。
4. (c)　句意：这顿饭不像她答应我们的那样可口。动词 promise 要求接双宾语，即"答应某人什么"。因此空缺处应填入一个作直接宾语的关系代词，与 such 连用的关系代词是 as，表示前面已经提到过的那类事物。当主句中有 such 时，也可以用 that 引导从句，但这时的 that 是连接词，而不是关系代词，它引出的是表示结果的从句。

5. (a) 当对方是比主语更具权威性的词典、老师、医生等时，应用 consult sb.，意为“向某人请教”，当对方与主语处在同一地位、阶层等时，应用 consult with sb.，意为“与……商量”。look up 意为“查阅（词典）”；advise 意为“建议”。

6. (c) 句意：会议委员会许诺给我们提供膳宿，所以我们不必再为此担心了。lodge 意为“供给（某人）住宿”。

7. (a) deceive 意为“欺骗，蒙骗”；cheat 意为“欺骗，骗取，作弊”；这两个词虽均表示“欺骗”，但 deceive 主要表示“骗某人相信某种假的情况”。cheat 主要表示“以不正当的手段使自己捞取好处”。lie 是不及物动词，意为“说谎”。

8. (a) blame (sb.) for sth. 意为“因……责备，责怪，埋怨（某人）”，还可以说 blame sth. on (sb.) 把…怪到（某人）头上。blame 作名词用时可以说 put/lay the blame on sb. for sth. 把…怪到某人头上。charge sb. with 意为“因……指控，指责某人”，后面不跟 for。find fault with 意为“挑……的毛病”，一般没有被动态。

9. (d) 句意：因天气原因，运动会取消了。cancel 指因某种原因临时取消事先决定了的事，如计划，会议等；abolish 意为“废除”，主要指用暴力或法律手段废除某种制度或风俗；miss 意为“错过”；return 意为“送回”。

10. (c) advanced 意为“高级的，先进的”；favorite 意为“可爱的，宠爱的”；adorable 意为“可爱戴的，可敬慕的”。

11. (b) 句意：如果你把书面申诉给我，我将调查这件事。complaints 意为“抱怨，怨言”，常用于 make complaints about/over sth.；dislikes 意为“厌恶”，意思上讲不通；troubles 意为“烦恼，困苦”；discontent 为不可数名词，不能加 s，其意为“不满”，不和 make 搭配使用。

12. (b) most 与名词可有如下三种搭配：“most + 名词”表示泛指的多数，如 most students“大多数学生”；“most of the + 名词”可有两种含义，一相当于“most + 名词”，二是指某一特定部分的大多数，most 是 much/many 的最高级，意即“最多的”，没有 (c) 和 (d) 两种说法。

13. (a) all that much 意为“那么多钱”。在本句中 much 为名词，that 为形容词，all 为加强语气。that 还可作副词，表示程度，修饰形容词或副词，如 that far, that rich, that angry, that well 等。

14. (b) 句意：无论是售货还是运货，每天的业务都很不错。be it selling goods or shipping them 是表示让步意义的虚拟倒装句，它是由 whether it (might) be selling goods or shipping them 这一句子省略 whether 后再将 be 移至主语之前而来。(a)、(c)、(d) 三项均不合题中结构，应排除。

15. (c) 句意：他们在月底通常比在月初要缺钱。than 引出一个比较从句，相比较的两个部分结构应相同，只是后者可省略与前者相同的部分。四个选项中与 they have 对等的结构只有 (c) 项。故 (c) 项正确。

三、用下列短线或词语的正确形式填空

1. was to blame for	2. in black and white	3. lodge a complaint with... agaist
4. strikes... as	5. were held up	

四、课文填空

1. that	2. direct	3. mere	4. as well	5. odd
6. besides	7. take	8. surprised	9. along	10. wonder
11. dawned	12. roaring	13. passed	14. covered	15. lodge
16. as soon as	17. master	18. timetable	19. triumph	20. again

五、阅读理解

1. (d) 在第一段中，作者先提出两个问题，然后从两方面说明人的智力有天生的一面，也有受环境影响的一面，因而 (d) 是正确答案。

2. (b) (a) 项说没有血缘关系的人之间不可能有不同的智力。言外之意他们之间的智力应该相同，这和文章意思相悖。(c) 项说血缘关系越近，智力越不同。而文章第二段说的正相反。(d) 项说生活中有密切接触的人不可能有相同的智力，

这与文章最后一句的意思相反。(b) 项是正确的，它是文章最后一句所暗示的内容。

3. (a) 文章第二段最后一句说兄弟或姐妹之间通常有相似的智力水平。由此可知 (a) 是正确的。

4. (b) 该词所在句的意思为：另一方面，一个住在乏味环境里的孩子就不如住在丰富和具有变化性的环境里的孩子智力发展得好。由此可知，该词的意思与前文的“环境”一词意思相同，只是这里为了避免重复。因而，(b) 是正确答案。

5. (a) 该文章不是对什么是智力 (b) 进行解释说明，也不是只说智力和我们与生俱来 (c) 或环境在智力发展中起一定作用 (d)，而是全面地议论影响智力水平的高低、相同或不同的因素。因而 (a) 最适合，也就是正确答案。

六、英汉互译

1. 一开始，我并不感到奇怪，我想除我之外，想利用快车之便的也一定大有人在。
2. 我突然感到这趟快车并没以时速 90 英里的速度呼啸前进，而是�吭哧吭哧地向前爬行，时速仅 30 英里。
3. 于是我借了他本人的列车时刻表，我带着一种胜利者的调子告诉他那趟车白纸黑字、明明白白印在时刻表上。
4. 我查看了列车时刻表，满意地了解到有一趟去威斯特海温的快车。
5. We have learnt to expect that trains will be punctual. After years of conditioning, most of us have developed an unshakable faith in railway timetables.
6. Only an exceptionally heavy snowfall might temporarily dislocate railway services. It is all too easy to blame the railway authorities when something does go wrong.
7. The truth is that when mistakes occur, they are more likely to be ours than theirs.
8. Two hours later, I was talking angrily to the station master at Westhaven. When he denied the train' s existence.

七、改错

1. live → alive	2. or → and
3. attached → detached	4. from → in
5. because their → of	6. the → /
7. temperature which → at	8. subjecting → subjected
9. enter → wear	10. ripened → ripening

八、改写句子

1. Not until the area was liberated did they stop the practice.
2. On no occasion does she give help to others.
3. Should it rain tomorrow, he would have to cancel the plan.
4. Not only is his lecture very interesting but easy to understand as well.
5. So alarming was the sound that everyone woke up.
6. Hardly had me got off the bus when we were assailed.

九、作文

Dear Mr. Cheng,

I have just noticed in the newspaper that your son, Dongdong, passed the entrance examination of Jiao Tong University with an excellent record, and I hasten to tender a word of congratulations on his splendid achievement.

Please give my best regards to Mrs. Cheng and Dongdong.

Yours,
Wang Feng

Lesson 38　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [kluːz]　　2. [diˈdjuːs]　　3. [ˈklʌstə]　　4. [flʌʃt]　　5. [dʒəːmz]

二、词汇与语法

1. (c)　句意：医生们采取了一切措施来抢救他。available 意为“现成可使用的”；与 every，the only 或形容词最高级连用来修饰名词时，available 一般放在名词后面。average 意为“平均，平均数”；favorite 意为“最喜爱的”；convenient 意为“方便的，便利的”。
2. (d)　violently 意为“猛地，剧烈地”；enthusiastically 意为“热情地”；sincerely 意为“真诚/诚挚地”；deliberately 意为“故意地”。
3. (a)　句意：虽然金融危机席卷整个东南亚国家，但中国的市场和往常一样保持稳定。steady 意为“稳定的”。
4. (c)　exact 意为“确切的，精确的”（= correct in every detail）；defined 意为“规定的，限定的”；sure 意为“可靠的，有把握的”。
5. (d)　句意：请把你的名字签在这条虚线上。dotted line 意为“虚线”，dot 意为“小点，小圆点”；spaced 指“被隔开，被隔开的线”，straightened 意为“被弄直的”；stopped 意为“被停止的”。
6. (b)　unique 意为“惟一的，独一无二的”，没有比较级或最高级。unusual 意为“不平常的，稀有的，例外的”；rare 意为“稀有的，难得的”；singular 意为“单一的，独个的”。
7. (a)　句意：这座山脉是两个国家的分界线。boundary 意为“分界线”；zone 意为“区域，地带”；spot 意为“地点，场所”；string 意为“一串，一行，一列”。
8. (a)　disturb 意为“打扰，打搅（某人的安宁）”。trouble/bother 意为“打扰，麻烦（指给别人带来麻烦）”。bother 表示“打扰”时，其宾语不是事物。bother to do sth. 或 bother doing sth. 用于否定句中，表示嫌麻烦不愿做某事。
9. (b)　本题句意：不管他是朋友还是敌人，法律将他看作罪犯。be he friend or foe 是表示让步意义的虚拟倒装句。(a)、(c)、(d) 三项均不合题意，可排除。
10. (b)　It is (high/about) time that... 结构表示“该是……的时候了”。that 引导的定语从句中谓语动词常用一般过去时来构成虚拟语气。又如：You look very tired now. It's time you went to bed. 你看起来很累，该去睡觉了。根据语法规则，只有 (b) 项符合题意。
11. (d)　这是一个含有虚拟语气的句子。在以带-ever 的复合连接代词和连接副词或用“no matter + 疑问词“引导的虚拟让步从句中常用动词原形形式的虚拟语气。(a)、(b)、(c) 三项均可排除，选项 (d) 为正确答案。
12. (d)　根据句意，从句中的主语与谓语之间应是一种动宾关系，须用被动语态。unless made to do so 为 unless it is made to do so 的省略语。这种省略常出现在以 once，when，while，unless，if 等词所引导的从句中，且从句中谓语含 be 动词。
13. (d)　owing to 为复合介词，后面应接名词或动名词，而此动名词或动名词短语前常有一个名词所有格或代词所有格。根据句意，动名词的逻辑主语 aluminum 与 combine 这一动作是动宾关系，须用被动语态，而 (b) 项为主动语态，故 (d) 项为正确答案。
14. (a)　本题句意是：一个人的价值与其说在于他拥有多少财产，不如说在于他人品如何。not so much... as 为一固定短语，意为“与其说……，不如说…”。(b)、(c)、(d) 三项均不合题意，可排除。
15. (d)　句意：如果他们在我们后天离开之前到达的话，大家就可以举行一次美妙的晚宴了。从时间状语 the day after tomorrow 可知，本题是表示与将来事实相反的虚拟语气，因此从句的谓语应用“should 或 were to + 动词原形”。同时，从句

省略了连词 if，应将 should 或 were 移至句首，形成倒装。故（d）项符合题意。

三、用下列短语的正确形式填空

1. come into being　2. to shed light on　3. is faced with
4. with the advent of　5. as it were

四、课文填空

1. unique　2. history　3. hardly　4. from　5. evidence
6. on　7. bewildering　8. action　9. But　10. reconstruct
11. difficult　12. scanty　13. remains　14. light　15. Up to now
16. advent　17. faced　18. about　19. scientific　20. incorrect

五、用恰当介词填空

1. on　2. on　3. at　4. Until　5. from

六、英汉互译

1. 但是，历史学家重现遥远的过去的企图可是一项艰巨的任务，他们必须根据现有的不充分的线索进行推理。即使看起来微不足道的遗物，也可能揭示人类早期历史中的一些有趣的内容。
2. 长期以来，历史学家一直对雕刻在墙壁上、骨头上、古代长毛象的象牙上的点、线和形形色色的符号感到困惑不解。
3. 历史学家迄今认为日历是随农业的问世而出现的，因为当时人们面临着了解四季的实际需要。
4. 大家早就知道，画在墙上的狩猎图景并不是单纯的艺术表现形式。
5. It seems that man was making a real effort to understand the seasons 20,000 years earlier than has been supposed.
6. Future historians will be in a unique position when they come to record the history of our own times.
7. They have found that it is connected with the passage of days and the phases of the moon. It is, in fact, a primitive type of calendar.
8. They will hardly know which facts to select from the great mass of evidence that steadily accumulates. What is more, they will not have to rely solely on the written word.

七、改错

1. constitutes ⟶ constitute　2. are ⟶ /
3. or ⟶ and　4. who ⟶ which
5. does ⟶ do　6. vary ⟶ varies
7. at first ⟶ first　8. which ⟶ those
9. remained ⟶ remaining　10. after ⟶ on

八、完形填空

1—5　(d) (a) (b) (d) (c)　6—10　(d) (a) (c) (d) (c)

九、作文

Dear Professor Chen,

I am pleased to learn that you have the opportunity to spend one year away from your institution to pursue research in atmospheric science, and that you would like to spend that year working in my research group at the University of Toronto. I am sure this will be beneficial for both of us. I am therefore happy to invite you to be a visiting professor in our department for one year, beginning at any time in the period from 1 September 1999 to 31 December 1999. I understand that the Chinese government will cover the costs of your living expenses while in Toronto. I am happy to provide office space, access to computer facilities, and minor research costs (e. g. photocopying, mail). If any joint work arose then I would also cover publication costs and travel to conferences to preset the work (this would be discussed on a case basis).

I look forward to working with you.

Yours faithfully,
×××

Lesson 39 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [in'geidʒd] 2. [in'ha:nst] 3. [in'dʒɔimənt] 4. [fist] 5. [flæʃt]

二、词汇与语法

1. (d) 句意：地球上已经发现有110种元素，其中大部分都是金属元素。在非限定性定语从句中，of可放在whom和which之前，而且that不能引导非限定性定语从句，(c)项位置排序错误，因此可先排除(a)、(c)两项。又因本题中心词elements是表示物而非人，故又可排除(b)项。
2. (a) 句意：他经常给他的外祖母寄钱，并且她还有一小笔退休金。在引导定语从句时，代表人的关系代词如果作动词和或介词的宾语时，要采用whom。在本题中，(a)项whom作介词to的宾语。
3. (b) 句意：银是最好的导电体，其次是铜。句子的后半部分没有连接词与前半部分相连，因此不应是句子形式。copper和following构成分词独立结构，作状语，表示一种陪衬性动作。(d)项being followed是一种被动形式，但表达"……紧随……"要用主动形式。(c)项to follow动词不定式短语不能用作独立结构，表示陪衬性动作，而且不定式的动词主语应由介词for引出。故只有(b)项正确。
4. (b) 主句的谓语动词是wish时，其宾语从句用虚拟语气，表示与事实相反或不大可能实现的愿望。从本题的时间状语last spring可知，表示的是过去的愿望。因此从句应用过去完成时表示，故(b)项正确。
5. (a) 在本题中，lest引导一目的状语从句，从句的谓语用"should+动词原形"，其中should可以省略，故(a)项为正确答案。类似的词还有：for fear that，in case等。
6. (d) 本题主语是motion pictures，in which artificial beings were portrayed是定语从句，修饰pictures。由于句首有表示过去时间的状语Between 1897 and 1919，谓语动词的时态只能用表示过去的时态，(b)、(c)两项可首先排除。又主句的主语是谓语动词produce的行为接受者，故谓语应用被动语动。(a)项为主动语态，可排除。
7. (b) keep track of意为"继续了解……的情况，保持对……的联系"，其反义词是lose track of失去对……的线索，不了解……的最新情况。可以说keep... under控制，压制。可以说keep faith with sb. 对……守信。keep count of意为"计数，统计……的总数"。
8. (a) 句意：我们立即开始按计划执行是非常必要的。在It's vital/important/necessary/essential that... 句型中，that从句的谓语用"(should)+动词原形"构成虚拟语气。
9. (b) in either event意为"(两种情况)不论哪种情况"。in both events意为"在两种情况下"。in that event意为"如果那种情况发生；如果那样"。in any event意为"不论怎样，无论如何"。
10. (d) 句意：医生给的药消除了我的头疼。free意为"使自由"；refresh意为"使新鲜，提神，振作"；release意为"释放，放开"；relieve意为"减轻，消除"，正合题意。
11. (c) 句意：尽管敌人昨天的进攻失败了，今天清晨，他们又开始了进攻。发动进攻常说launch an attack，但下文说昨天敌人进攻失败，说明今天是再次进攻，所以用renew更准确。

12. (a) collide 意为“猛烈相撞，互撞”（其后跟介词 with）；strike 意为“打，击，敲”（是及物动词，后面直接跟名词）；crash 意为“碰撞，坠毁”，主语一般为机械物（如飞机等）。

13. (d) 句意：结实的靴子是登山运动员必不可少的。essential 指构成某事物必不可少的，重要的；absolute 意为“绝对的，完全的”；necessary 意为“必要的”；moderate 意为“中等的，适度的”。

14. (c) 句意：要实现目标我们还要克服很大的阻力。obstacle 与 barrier 近义，意为“障碍，阻碍，妨碍”。obstacle 后常接介词 to。

15. (a) plead 意为“作辩护、答辩”等解时，其后一般跟 sth.；作意为“恳/请求”解时，常用于 plead for sth. 或 plead with sb. to do sth. 中。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. in the least　　2. in response to　　3. get... to
4. will give way to　　5. charged at

四、课文填空

1. swerved	2. under	3. sooner or later	4. because of	5. wondering
6. behind	7. when	8. stretch	9. clumps	10. just
11. renewed	12. out	13. Even	14. into	15. at
16. astride	17. course	18. consulted	19. pool	20. halt

五、阅读理解

1. (b) 文章第一句说政府要把石油工业生产控制住和采取一些限制石油生产的具体措施，目的是把石油生产过快的势头控制住，由此可知（b）是正确的。

2. (d) （a）项说政府鼓励石油公司支发现新油田，不符合第一段限制石油生产的意思。（b）项说禁止石油公司雇用挪威北部的人，而文章中说不准雇用外国人，因而（b）也是错的。（c）项说政府帮助石油公司解决它们的问题，这在文章中没有提到。（d）项说把石油工业保持在现有的规模，这和第一段意思相符，因而是对的。

3. (c) 文章第二段说由于南部石油工业吸引大量北部人移居南方，而使北部的发展计划可能被毁掉。因而（c）是答案。

4. (b) 文章最后一段第二句说农场主和渔民之所以在国内很受重视，是因为挪威人在他们身上看到了作为挪威人他们能引以自豪的品格。由此可知，（b）是正确的。

5. (c) 文章第三段提到石油工业发展的结果时说，受到影响的不仅是北方，服务行业的就业人员受到石油工业的吸引而转行，小企业也因从国外购物变得便宜而消失。由此可知，（c）是正确的。

六、英汉互译

1. 突然大石块不见了，前面是一片平地，唯一的障碍只有一簇簇灌木丛。这使我们长长地松了口气。
2. 车轮搅起的石块锤击车身，发出不祥的锤击声。我们相信迟早会飞起一个石块把油箱砸开一个窟窿，或者把发动机砸坏。
3. 仪表盘上一盏黄灯闪着刺眼的光芒，布鲁斯兴致勃勃地宣布发动机里没油了！
4. 他认为不管路面情况如何，车必须以最高速度前进。
5. Even though the road was littered with boulders and pitted with holes, Bruce was not in the least perturbed.
6. Glancing at his map, he informed us that the next village was a mere twenty miles away.
7. The rough road across the plain soon became so bad that we tried to get Bruce to drive back to the village we had come from.
8. As we bumped over the dusty track, we swerved to avoid large boulders.

七、改错

1. manipulate ⟶ that　　2. in ⟶ at
3. seems ⟶ seem　　4. from ⟶ /
5. most ⟶ least　　6. everyone ⟶ else

7. being ⟶ /　　8. and ⟶ or
9. twentieth ⟶ the twentieth　　10. it ⟶ them

八、用恰当介词填空

1. of　　2. about　　3. to　　4. with　　5. for

九、作文

Dear Mr. Cardwell,

As another year is drawing to a close, it gives us great pleasure to say how much we have appreciated working with you over the past twelve months. We sincerely hope that our pleasant business relationship will continue for many years to come.

Our staff here join us wishing you a very merry Christmas and a happy and prosperous New Year.

Yours sincerely,
×××

Lesson 40　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [həukst]　2. ['greitful]　3. [hɔist]　4. ['envi]　5. [im'pəuzd]

二、词汇与语法

1. (b)　recall 指努力回忆起已忘却的事，强调“唤起、忆起”，往往用于过去一段时间较长一个时期发生的事情，意为“回想”；(a) remember 指忆起某事，强调记忆的状况，意为“记得”，用法较为普通一般；(c) remind 指由于外界因素引发而回想起的忘却的或一时想不起来的事或人，(d) memorize 则强调某人主观上有意地去记住、背诵某一些事物内容的这种行为。
2. (d)　本题是一虚拟语气句。主句表示与现在事实相反，用过去时；条件从句与过去事实相反，应用过去完成时表示，故 (d) 项为正确答案。
3. (a)　suppose 跟 that 可意为“假设”，但时态不对，一般用原形或 supposing that；admit 意为“允许”，它与 that 连用不能放在句子前面；given 可用作连词，但其后不跟 that 从句，而只跟句词，意为“如果有……”。
4. (d)　在表示“建议”、“要求”、“命令”等意义的动词后的宾语从句中，谓语动词要用虚拟语气，即用动词原形或“should + 动词原形”。本题中，it 为形式宾语，真正宾语是 that 引导的从句。同时，由于从句的主语是 files，故应用被动语态。因此，(d) 项为正确答案。
5. (b)　句意：如果你希望把这项工作做好，就得筹集一笔资金。本题考核动词 want 的用法，want 后接名词加上过去分词可以表示“希望、想要（把某事做好）”，而通常不接不定式的完成时和宾语从句。
6. (a)　句意：澳大利亚的土地多得连政府也不知道如何处理。本题考核动词 know 的用法。句中的动词 know 不能直接接动词不定式作宾语，只能接带疑问词的动词不定式。句中 do with 的意思是“处理，处置”。
7. (b)　句意：那位老太太对党的关心非常感激。be grateful to sb. 意为“对……很感激”，后接人、组织等；be grateful for sth. 意为“因……而感激”；be gratified at 意为“对……高兴”；be gracious to 意为“对……友善”。
8. (a)　lose one's temper 意为“生气，发脾气”。mood 意为“情绪”。如果表示某人情绪好应说 be in a happy/cheerful mood；情绪不好应说 in a bad mood 或 in one's moods，spirit 意为“精神，心灵；（复数）情绪，心情”。emotion 作不可数名词时，意为“激动”；作可数名词时，意为“感情，情绪”。
9. (c)　句意：抽烟是他的坏习惯之一。mistake 意为“错误”，多为一般性的、非原则性的错误；fault 意为“错误，缺点”，指不完美之处；vice 意为“恶习，罪恶”；victim 意为“牺牲品，受害者”。
10. (a)　contract 意为“收缩，缩小，缩短”，可用作及物或不及物动词。condense 意为

"（液体）浓缩；（气体）变成液体；缩短、精简（文章）"。compress 意为"（体积）压缩，浓缩；精练（文章）"。

11.（b） 句意：你今天的话与你昨天所说的话互相矛盾。contradiction 意为"相互矛盾"；conversation 意为"会话，谈话"；convention 意为"大会，习俗，惯例"；contribution 意为"贡献，捐助"。

12.（a） glitter 意为"闪烁，闪光"，如星星、珠宝、钻石等发出的闪闪冷光。glisten 意为"闪光"，尤指泪珠、汗珠、露水等发出的闪光。flicker（光）闪烁、忽隐忽现，摇曳；（引申）（希望）闪现。flash 意为"闪光"，尤指强光。

13.（b） a glimpse 意为"一瞥，瞥见"。give a glimpse of sth，意为"让对……有全大致了解"。get（catch）a glimpse of sth. 意为"瞥见某物"。glance 意为"望一眼，瞥一眼"。这两个词的主要区别是，glimpse 强调看到的内容，但不是全貌，glance 强调的是"朝……迅速望一眼"，不强调具体看到什么内容，另外 glance 的施动者是人。sight 意为"看见；情景，奇观"。look 意为"看一眼，瞧一眼"，用在以人作主语的句子中。

14.（b） 句意：我姐姐准备上一个英语快班。advanced 意为"向一定的目标或目的行进"；proceeded 意为"从某一暂停点继续朝目标前进"；progress 是名词，指"稳定的、经常的进步"；active 意为"积极的"。

15.（d） 句意：他的白牙齿和黑皮肤形成鲜明的对照。contrast 意为"对比，对照"，主要指两物之间的差异；contain 意为"包容，含有，装有"；contract 意为"契约，合同"等；content 意为"满足，甘愿"。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. sure enough　2. specialize in　3. by force　4. indulged in
5. shall lose my temper

四、课文填空

1. immediately　2. drill　3. if　4. added　5. Both
6. politely　7. away　8. from　9. force　10. Shortly
11. As　12. attempted　13. fiercely　14. pointed　15. out
16. Pretending　17. seriously　18. granted　19. Only　20. victims

五、用单词正确形式填空

1. pronunciation　2. cruelty　3. punishment，interference　4. savings
5. confidence　6. rudeness　7. be informed　8. eccentricity

六、英汉互译

1. 当他看到那个工人真的是给警察挂电话时，才恍然大悟，原来他们都成了一场骗局的受害者。
2. 两个工人奋力抗争，其中一个发了火，威胁说要去叫警察。警察听后讥讽地说，这大可不必，因为他俩已被逮捕了。
3. 最近有个学生看见两个工人在大学校门外用风钻干活就马上打电话报告警察，说有两上学生装扮成工人，正在用风钻破坏路面。
4. 警察与工人都对那个学生事先通报情况表示感谢。
5. University students often create amusing situations which are funny to everyone except the victims.
6. Inviting the fire brigad to put out a nonexistent fire is a crude form of deception which no self-respecting student would ever indulge in.
7. It has never been explained why university students seem to enjoy practical jokes more than anyone else.
8. The student hid in an archway nearby where he could watch and hear everything that went on.

七、改错

1. which ⟶ of which　2. much ⟶ /
3. few ⟶ a few　4. about ⟶ with

5. follows ⟶ goes 6. the ⟶ /
7. begin ⟶ originate 8. been ⟶ /
9. recurrences ⟶ occurrences 10. reason ⟶ reasoning

八、完形填空

1—5 (d) (b) (d) (c) (b) 6—10 (d) (b) (c) (d) (c)

九、作文

Dear David,

I am shocked to hear that you are now in hospital. It's hard to believe, for you've been pretty strong and healthy. Well, the appendix is just a kind of minor operation. So you'll be well rid of it.

Enclosed you'll find a small book which I think funny. I hope you'll find it funny too.

I wish you will be entirely recovered for Christmas vacation. I am sure you will be. Three weeks later you would forget you had ever had an appendix. I am ready to help you if you have to make up lessons.

Take care. Hope to see you soon.

Yours ever,

×××

Lesson 41 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈpɑːspɔːt] 2. [ˈprivilidʒiz] 3. [praiz] 4. [steinz] 5. [steik]

二、词汇与语法

1. (c) somehow 表示"以某种方式，设法"；(a) anyhow 意为"无论怎样"；(b) anyway 同 anyhow 相近，表示"至少，无论如何"；(d) somewhat 表示"颇为，稍稍"，相当于 to some extent。
2. (b) 句意：在任何情况下我们都不能做有损于国家利益而有利于个人的事。本句是以含否定意义的短语 under no circumstances 开头，应采用倒装语序，故 (a)、(c) 两项可首先排除。由于 (d) 项的时态和语气与句意不符，也可排除。因此，正确答案是 (b) 项。
3. (a) 此题测试的是，as 引导让步状语从句时，句子要倒装。此题中，it 指代名词 the house，在从句中作主语，isolated 为由过去分词转化而来的形容词，作表语，由于 as 引导了让步状语从句，故 isolated 提前构成倒装。
4. (b) 从句子结构可知，前一句子含有否定词，后一简单句是对前一句的说明。用 nor 引导，表示否定。而以 nor 引导的句子要倒装，故 (b) 项符合语法规则，为正确答案。
5. (c) that 引导的定语从句修饰 questions，定语从句中的谓语动词需用复数；在结构"This (That/It) is + 形容词最高级 + 名词 + 定语从句"中，从句谓语通常用完成时态。综上所述，(c) 项为本题正确答案。
6. (a) 本题测试"only + 不定式"引导的结果状语；应当记住：不定式作结果状语仅限于少数终止性动词，如 find，hear learn，make，see 等，一般表示令人失望、沮丧的结果；(b)、(d) 两项可首先排除。根据句意，不定式动作在句子谓语动作之后发生，须用不定式的一般式，不能用不定式的完成式，故 (a) 项为正确答案。
7. (d) 句意：我不能容忍你的无礼。bear，stand 和 endure 都有"忍受，忍耐"的意思，通常是和情态动词 can 一起用在疑问句和否定句中来表达一种强烈的不喜欢、不能忍受之情。但 endure 一般只用在表示特别严重的语境场合，endure 和 stand 还用来表示肉体上的折磨。endure 暗指持续很长时间的痛苦，tolerate 指人或行为而不是指痛苦。
8. (b) 句意：我本来不愿意辞去这个工作，但是另外一家公司给我出了更高的工资。

willing 为形容词，表示“愿意的，乐意的”，选（a）句法正确，但不合句子逻辑；hesitant 是动词 hesitate 的形容词，意思是“犹豫的，踌躇的”；determined 意为“已下决心的，决定的，坚定的”，均不合题意。

9.（a） 句意：那个女孩是我认识的一个人，并不是我的朋友。acquaintance 用于人时，指某人与他人一般性接触或认识、交往不深；familiarity 用于人时，指交往很深，彼此间无拘无束；announcement 意为“通知，通告”，不用于人；family 意为“家庭”。

10.（b） doubt 意为“怀疑”(时态不对)；dual 意为“双重的”；dreadful 意为“可怕的”。

11.（a） 句意：在我们没有给你下一步指令前，不要把消息公布于众。该题四个选择的词头相同，但它们的意思却不同。release 意为“发表，发行”；relieve 意为“减轻，解除(痛苦等)”；relate 意为“有关，涉及”；retain 意为“保持，保留”。

12.（c） involve 意为“包含，含有；必须包括”。include 包括。这两个词的主要区分是：involve 表示卷入；使成为必要；include 是指整体中包括某项内容。retain 意为“保持，保留”。contain 意为“容纳，装有”。

13.（b） 句意；转弯时，我们看到这路坡度很大。descend 指坡度较大地向下倾斜；fell 指因重力或失去平衡而自由地落下；drain 意为“排水，放水”；bound 意为“跳，跳跃”。

14.（d） 句意：两个朋友互道再见后各自回家。individual 意为“个别的，单独的，个人的，独特的”；each 和 every 不能用在此处；respective 后总是连接着复数名词。

15.（c） 句意：林中有许多野花。raw 意为“原始的，未加工的”；bare 意为“光秃的”；wide 意为“宽阔的”，都不合题意。wild 意为“野生的”。

三、用下列短语的正确形式填空

1. regarded...as　2. appeals to　3. tucked away　4. do without　5. make do with

四、课文填空

1. pastoral	2. with	3. travel	4. available	5. come up
6. as	7. major	8. considerable	9. dweller	10. variety
11. stagger	12. many	13. Nor	14. about	15. cold
16. more	17. deserted	18. weekends	19. why	20. prefer

五、阅读理解

1.（c） 根据文章内容，在警察抓住嫌疑犯以后，要用大量事实证明嫌疑犯是罪犯，这样他就必须知道哪些行为是犯罪，哪些证据可以拿到法庭上作证。因而（c）是正确答案。

2.（c） 文章第三段说他们大部分时间要打出许多表格对一些轻微的犯罪进行处理，是一些例常的工作。因而（c）是正确答案。

3.（b） 根据文章第四段，在谋杀和恐怖事件发生时，警察要花大力气去做搜捕工作。由此可知（b）是正确答案。

4.（b） （a）是错的，因为文章第四、第五段说抓到嫌疑犯只是侦探工作的开始，而不像电视剧里演的那样，是侦探工作的结束。（c）也是错的，第四段说提供证据与很多人的利益相违。（d）也不对，第三段说他们平日的工作主要和文字打交道，因此要打字，根据第一段可知（b）是正确的，电视屏幕上的警察不是生活中警察的真实写照。

5.（b） 本文把警察的现实生活与电视剧中展示的形象进行比较，说明电视中的形象是想象的，具有戏剧性。而现实中警察要做很多平常的一般性的工作，由此可知（b）是最合适的题目。

六、英汉互译

1. 即便是他也仍存有幻觉，好像乡村生活就是比城市生活优越。他滔滔不绝地大谈友好的人们，洁净的空气，贴近大自然的环境和悠闲的生活节奏。
2. 乡里人进城采购欣喜若狂，每次回家时都买足了新奇的商品，直到拿不动方才罢休，连走路都摇摇晃晃的。

3. 他也不说商店货物品种单调，以及那些每天不得不从乡下赶到城里工作的不幸的人们。人们为什么情愿每天在路上奔波4个小时去换取值得怀疑的乡间生活的优点，是我所无法理解的。
4. 如果你愿舍弃乡下生活中那一点点乐趣的话，那么你会发现城市可以为你提供生活中最美好的东西。
5. The quiet life of the country has never appealed to me. City born and city bred, I have always regarded the country as something you look at through a train window, or something you occasionally visit during the weekend.
6. My friend fails to mention the long and friendless winter evenings in front of the TV—virtually the only form of entertainment.
7. They could be saved so much misery and expense if they chose to live in the city where they rightly belong.
8. Though They extol the virtues of the peaceful life, only one of them has ever gone to live in the country and he was back in town within six months.

七、改错

1. about ⟶ for
2. unprocessing ⟶ unprocessed
3. an ⟶ /
4. up ⟶ up to
5. a final ⟶ a
6. lowers ⟶ lower
7. term ⟶ terms
8. but ⟶ /
9. for ⟶ of
10. that no ⟶ any

八、用单词的正确形式填空

1. repaired 2. disappointed 3. Caught 4. understood
5. translated 6. heated 7. repaired 8. finished
9. caught 10. Exhausted 11. Written 12. Faced

九、作文

Dear Mr. Talley,

I recently made inquiry to Junior Achievement about the possibility of establishing such a program in Clarkton. In the response I received, there was mention of the very successful Junior Achievement program in Bensonville and a recommendation that I write you for information.

May I come to see you some time in March? The date and time aren't important—whatever is convenient for you. Perhaps you could arrange it so that I could see the Junior Achievement program in action by visiting one or two schools that are participating in it? This would be extremely helpful.

Let me know, please, when we can get together. I would be very grateful for the opportunity to meet and talk with you.

Sincerely yours,

× × ×

Lesson 42 参考答案

一、标出划线部分音标

1. [ˈkɔnfidənt] 2. [kəˈluʒən] 3. [ˈsensə] 4. [ˈfɔːtel] 5. [ˈfɔːfitid]

二、词汇与语法

1. (b) 句意：当心理学家做一个关于人的大脑的通常实验时，他随机选了些人，并问了他们一些问题。at length 意为"最后；详细地"；at random 意为"随机地"；in essence 意为"本质上"；in bulk 意为"批量地"，可见 (b) 最合适。
2. (b) 部分动词的被动形式，表达"据信，据知，据报道"等意思，不定式的动作发生在被动结构（谓语动作）所表示的动作之前。依据上述用法要求，可排除

(a)、(c)、(d) 三项。

3. (a) 在表示时间、真实条件的主从复合句中，当主句以将来时出现时，从句采用一般现在时代表一般将来时，采用现在完成时代表将来完成时。本题属于前一种情况。(b)、(c)、(d) 三项时态不符合要求。

4. (c) 表示“宁可，宁愿”时用句型 world rather/sooner do (sth.) than do (sth.), than 连接的部分应是平等结构，与 resign 相对应的是 take，故 (c) 项为正确选项。

5. (c) 句意：在法庭上，那个年青人与控方当庭对质为自己辩护。四个词都有“反对”之意。oppose 指反对某人、某事或某种思想、观念等，resist 意为“抵抗”，表示对某种暴力进攻。confront 意为“面对”，指不回避某人，并准备回击；withstand 是“顽强抵抗”之意。

6. (b) 句意：与人右手握手是一种习俗。convention 意为“习俗，常规，惯例”；conversation 意为“会话，谈话”；conservation 意为“保护，保存”；conviction 意为“定罪，宣布有罪”。

7. (a) known 意为“熟悉的，认识的”，其后一般跟 to；met 为 meet (会见，遇见) 的过去式和过去分词，用在此题中时态不对；hear 后跟 of 意为“听说过”。

8. (b) bore 意为“打洞，钻孔”。bore the way under the ground 意为“在地下打洞穴”。squeeze one's way 意为“挤出一条路”。

9. (d) 句意：他能参加奥林匹克运动会是最好不过了。desirable 意为“想要的，合乎愿望的，令人满意的”。在 It is desirable that... 结构中，that 从句的谓语常用“原形动词或 should + 原形动词”表示虚拟语气。其他三词均为无此用法。good 意为“好，美好，有益”；wanted 意为“想要的，需要的”；doubtful 意为“怀疑的，不相信的”。

10. (a) 句意：人类由其本能及理性所控制。instinct 可和 intuition 互换，但 instinct 多指天生的，无需思维的求生本能；intuition 含有意识的成分即“直觉”；distinct 意为“清楚的，独特的”；institution 意为“建立”。

11. (d) 句意：在谋杀案调查中，警方要查问每一个能有谋杀动机的人。motive 指促使人行动的内部冲动或目的，如爱、恨、复仇心理等；impulse 指“冲动”；incentive 指人以极大热情从事某项活动的原因，意为“刺激，鼓励”。

12. (a) regret 意为“懊悔，遗憾”，后面可跟动名词一般式或完成式，表示对已发生的事情感到遗憾或懊恼；也可跟动词不定式（主要是动词 say，tell，inform 等），表示对将要谈的话感到抱歉。

13. (d) 句意：这幢 30 层大楼是他们接到过的最具挑战性的工程之一。undertake 意为“接受，承担”（较困难，需格外努力的责任，工作等），语气较 accept，take up 重。

14. (c) 句意：我过去习惯用电烧饭，但现在改用煤气。change 意为“改换，变化”，指事物的变化过程，exchange 意为“交换，调换”，指两事物间相互转换，如 exchange A for B 或 exchange sth. with sth.；switch 意为“改变，转变”，指转变位置、方向、思想、话题、方法、内容等。作动词用时，还表示开关，如 switch on 开，switch off 关。另外，switch 还可用作名词，作“开关”讲，transform 意为“改变，变化”，指事手的形状、外观、性质等，常用短语。

15. (d) foreign 意为“外国的”，一般只作定语；vague 意为“模糊的，含糊的”；alert 意为“警惕的”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. rig up　2. plunged into　3. take...precaution
4. edging her way　5. washed up

四、课文填空

1. narrow　2. down　3. until　4. or　5. into
6. bottom　7. on　8. To　9. wear　10. piles
11. up　12. which　13. by　14. from　15. arrived
16. the size of　17. powerful　18. rising　19. Round　20. rainbow

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. fasten　2. befriend　3. threatened
4. modernization　5. simplified　6. sharpening

六、英汉互译

1. 这个深邃的洞穴是由一条地下暗泉冲刷岩石中的缝隙并使之慢慢变大而形成的。此洞的洞口在丹芬阿尔卑斯山的高原上，仅6英尺宽，很难被人发现。
2. 自从被发现以后，这个洞成了洞穴探险者的珠穆朗玛峰，人们多次进入洞内探险，但至今尚有不少东西有待勘探。
3. 若不是法国著名洞穴探险家伯杰由于偶然的机会发现了这个洞口的话，这个洞也许永远不会为人所知。
4. 有时需要花费整整8天时间来搭起绳梯，建立供应基地，然后才能下到一个很深的洞穴里。
5. For him, caves have the same peculiar fascination which high mountains have for the climber. They arouse instincts which can only be dimly understood.
6. Perhaps it is the desire for solitude or the chance of making an unexpected discovery that lures people down to the depths of the earth.
7. It is impossible to give a satisfactory explanation for a pot-holer's motives.
8. Exploring really deep caves is not a task for the Sunday afternoon rambler.

七、改错

1. that → of　2. shape → shaping
3. as being → /　4. which → in which
5. were → was　6. nobody → none
7. who → those　8. was → /
9. inconsistent → consistent　10. responsible → responsive

八、完形填空

1—5　(d) (c) (a) (a) (c)　6—10　(a) (d) (a) (c) (b)

九、作文

To Whom It May Concern,

As you know, we are going to have an exhibition of scientific and technological achievements of the latest 10 years at Hefei Industrial Exhibition Center during the period of September 12—27. Please let us know if any person or persons concerned will be able to visit this interesting event. We will make arrangements in advance.

We sincerely hope some leaders will come to the exhibition and give some good suggestions.

Lesson 43　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈvəːtikəl]　2. [ˈverifaid]　3. [ˈwiliŋ]　4. [ˈtɔrənt]　5. [ˈtɔːtəsiz]

二、词汇与语法

1. (b)　single 意为“单个的，个别的”，常与不定冠词连用；(a) lone 意为“孤独的，无伴的”，用作此义时，一般更常用 lonely；(c) only 意为“唯一的，最好的”，多与定冠词连用，(d) sole 意为“单独的，唯一的”，常与定冠词连用，所以从词义和冠词上判断，(b) 是正确答案。
2. (b)　主句的主语是 they，与前一短语的谓语动词 fail 之间是一种主谓关系，因此，可首先排除 (a)、(d) 两项。再者，分析句意可知，此处应用现在分词而非不定式。因为现在分词表示的动作发生在主句谓语动作之前，而不定式则表示动作尚未发生。由此可见，(b) 项为正确答案。
3. (c)　and 连接两个并列成分，根据平行结构的原则，两个并列成分必须在词性、结

构、句法等方面对等。与 having gone 对等的是（haveing）found，因此，正确答案是 C 项。

4．(a) 句意：当我发觉他欺骗我时，我就没再在那儿买东西，而去了别的店子。catch 表示“发觉”时，用 catch sb. doing sth. 表示“（当时）发觉某人做某事”。所以应选择 cheating 作 him 的宾语补足语。

5．(a) 句意：明天他们将让服务员在办公室安一台电扇。本题考核 have sb. do sth. 结构。have，make 和 let 这几个使役动词后用动词不定式作宾语补足语时，应省略 to。

6．(a) 句意：他给人们的印象是他在国外呆了一辈子。impression 后接介词 of sth. 的形式作后置定语。本题中介词 of 后应跟动名词，并且应用主动的形式。故（a）项 of having spent 为正确答案。

7．(b) 句意：饶了他吧！他毕竟只是个孩子。have mercy on sb. 意为“对…怜悯”，与 have pity on sb. 意思相近。但 mercy 指对敌人或犯过失的人给予宽恕；而 pity 指对弱者或蒙受苦难的人表示同情。

8．(a) 句意：他从桥上跳到水中，救那快要溺死的小孩。dive 意为“跳水，往下跳”；die 意为“死亡，死亡”；divide 意为“分开，分割”；divine 意为“神的，神圣的”。

9．(d) 句意：洪水到来时他们用沙袋加固堤坝。enlarge 意为“扩大，放大”，如 enlarge photograph 放大照片；increase 意为“增加”，指数量、重量的增加；multiply 意为“增加”，指成倍地增加；reinforce 意为“加强，增强”，本句指“使堤坝更牢固”。

10．(d) prefer 意为“更喜欢”。prefer 的正确句型是：prefer（doing）A to（doing）B 或 prefer to do A rather than do B 或 prefer that sb.（should）do sth.。

11．(a) 句意：他拒绝参加典礼是对主人的一种侮辱。insult 意为“侮辱”；insulting 意为“侮辱性的”；instruct 意为“指示”；insure 意为“投保”。

12．(c) 句意：当飞机准备起飞时，你应该系好你的安全带。fasten 意为“用绳捆使东西固定”；tie 意为“用丝或绳将人或物捆住，束缚住”；attach 意为“用绳子或其他方法把一件东西系在或固定在另一东西上”，常与 to 连用；bound 强调将人或物紧紧地捆绑起来，使其不能动弹。

13．(a) 句意：孩子应当对长辈有礼貌。respectful 指感到或表现出尊敬的；respectable 指人举止行为值得尊敬的或正派体面的。其余两个选项与题意相差更远。

14．(d) 句意：警察找回了被偷的珠宝并归还物主。search 和 hunt 表示“寻找，搜寻”时，后面要接介词 for；invent 指发明创造出原先没有的东西。

15．(d) 句意：他向我们讲述了他逃跑的经历。explain 指解释或说明某个事物或道理，不能与 story 连用；speak 也不能与 story 连用；tell a story 本来可以表示“讲故事”，但要说 tell sb. a stroy，而不是 tell to sb. a story。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1．put into operation　2．has made a claim for　3．attach to
4．look on　5．In the event of

四、课文填空

1．recovery	2．while	3．little	4．attach	5．damaging
6．winch	7．gently	8．agnonizing	9．precariously	10．into
11．once more	12．fasten	13．vertically	14．into	15．up
16．streamed	17．rebound	18．plunging	19．at	20．managed

五、阅读理解

1．(c) 文章第一段说可以从不同的方面对气象学进行研究，但这种研究不能仅使用一种方法。第二、第三段重点介绍气候学而第四段又简述动力气象学。由此可知，本文谈的是研究气象学的方法，因而正确答案是（c）。

2．(b) 文章第三段第一句说：气候学是天气预报技术的科学基础，是通过对天气图和高空气象图表的准备和分析而实现的，由此可知（b）是正确的。

3．(d) 此题只要仔细阅读第三段即可知（d）是正确答案。

4. (b)　文章第三段说准确的天气预报会拯救的人的生命和财产。
5. (a)　第三段开始简略地描述了气候学的研究程序，接着写的是重要性。由此可知，(a) 是正确的。

六、英汉互译

1. 就在这个时候，许多十几岁的孩子爬上盘子举行他们自己的集会。他们跳起了舞，盘子难以承受。舞会进行过程中，盘子倾覆，沉入了 7 英尺深的水中。
2. 工人们动作迅速，终于赶在那股大浪返回之前把盘子拽到了岸上。
3. 航运公司为打捞沉船而提出索赔，这是常有的事，但某地当局为打捞一只焙制馅饼的盘子提出索赔，倒是件新鲜事儿。
4. 馅饼委员会确认运输这只盘子的最佳方案是通过运河水运。于是，他们对这只盘子的运输安全投了保。
5. If however, you were holding an open air garden party or a fete it would be equally possible to insure yourself in the event of bad weather.
6. Insurance companies are normally willing to insure anything. Insuring public or private property is a standard practice in most countries in the world.
7. Needless to say, the bigger the risk an insurance company takes, the higher the premium you will have to pay.
8. Admittedly it was an unusual pie dish, for it was eighteen feet long and six feet wide.

七、改错

1. when ⟶ since　　2. or ⟶ and
3. his ⟶ their　　4. away ⟶ from
5. and ⟶ with　　6. who ⟶ which
7. is ⟶ are　　8. as ⟶ according to
9. ambitious ⟶ ambitions　　10. have ⟶ have had

八、用恰当介词填空

1. of　2. on　3. for　4. In　5. to

九、作文

Dear Professor Smith,

Thank you very much for the great favor you did for me, and the kind interest you took in me. I am glad to tell you that by your persuasive recommendation. I've obtained the position I applied here in the Microsoft Company. I shall exert my best efforts in performing any duties. I'll try to be worthy of your kindness and assistance.

My best regards.

Respectfully yours,

×××

Lesson 44　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [kəm'pɑːtmənt]　2. ['riðəm]　3. ['ɑːdjuəs]　4. [ə'ljuːdid]　5. ['dinəsti]

二、词汇与语法

1. (a)　mark 意为"标记，痕迹"，指在其他事物上留下的清晰可见的印痕。(b)sign 意为"符号，标志，征兆"，它指一种简明而容易观察到的符号或标志，具体如指标牌、商店牌号、路牌等，或某种迹象征兆，(c)symbol 意为"象征，符号"，指作为象征或表达某种深邃意义的特殊事物，(d)signal 意为"信号"，指在特定的情况下，某种声音、光亮或某种行动固定地被人们视为信号，用来发布命令，给以提示或警告。
2. (c)　句意：对于众人的要求他不说'不'，因为他是一个温和的人。gentle 与 mild，meek 意思接近，gentle 指态度使人感到和蔼可亲；mild 指生来性格温和，意思较 gentle 弱；meek 指人的性格磨练后变得温顺，含逆来顺受的意思。

3. (a) 句意：根据我掌握的事实，他不可能有罪。in one's possession 意为“为某人所有（占有）”；profession 意为“职业”；procession 意为“游行”；provision 意为“给养，口粮”。

4. (c) merely 是副词修饰名词时用于冠词之前。mere 修饰名词用于冠词之后名词之前。only 修饰名词用于冠词之前。

5. (b) respectable 意为“值得受人尊敬的；人格高尚的”。respectful 意为“尊重（他人）的，尊敬（他人）的”。respecting 是 respect 的现在分词。respective 意为“分别的，各自的”。

6. (a) 在英语中，“shall/will be + V-ing”结构可用来表示将来某个时刻正在做某事或表示纯粹将来时间的动作，不含有情态意义。值得注意的是：“be + V-ing”结构也可表示按计划安排即将发生的动作，但它们主要用于一些“转态”动词，如 come，go，leave，start 等。

7. (d) feel exhausted 意为“感到疲惫不堪的、筋疲力尽的”。exhaust 作动词时意为“用尽，耗尽；使疲惫”；作名词时，意为“（废气的）排气管”。exhausting 意为“使人疲惫的”。exhaustive 意为“彻底的，无遗漏的，穷尽的”。

8. (d) 句意：她是一位漂亮的女人。creature 意为“生物，怜爱之人”，在谈某个活着的人时使用；animal 指兽、鸟、虫等动物；beast 指别于昆虫、鸟类的走兽，也指凶残或举止粗鲁的人；creative 意为“有创造性的”，是形容词。

9. (d) 句意：我不知道钱都哪儿去了；就这样慢慢都花光了。melt away 意为“渐渐花光”；melt into 意为“化为，消散于……”；melt down 意为“熔化，熔毁”。

10. (b) 句意：玻璃杯被开水烫裂了。crack 意为“裂开”，常伴有响声，但未成碎片；crush 主要指压碎，压垮，强调大的压力影响下把物体挤压变形而破裂，这句中开水并非挤压，而是烫裂；smash 指打碎，粉碎；shatter 指坏成碎片，微粒向四下散开，也指粉碎。

11. (c) make a name 意为“出名，成名”。make a star 意为“成为名星”，后面不跟 credit（荣誉，赞扬，好评）。character（不可数，但可加不定冠词）意为“品质，性格；名声，声望”。得到好名声应说 get a good character，character 还可作“角色，知名人物”解，为可数名词。

12. (b) 句意：很显然，你并不了解我。actual 意为“实际上的，确实的”。evidently 意为“显然，明显地”；appearance 意为“外观、外表”。

13. (c) 句意：新闻媒介有时只对耸人听闻的东西感兴趣。media 作主语，谓语可以是单数或复数。其他皆是单数，不合句子语法。recreation 意为“娱乐”。

14. (d) and 连接两个并列的句子，前一分句为祈使句，根据平行结构的语法要求，表示平行概念的祈使句在结构上必须是相同的。而四个选项中只有（d）项是祈使句形式，为正确答案。

15. (b) 句意：这个组织的宗旨是接待所有新来这个城市的人并向他们提供必要的信息。当不定式充当各种成分时，与其对等的也应是不定式。本题中与 and 之后的不定式 to provide 对等的是 to greet，故（b）项为正确选项。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. more often than not　　2. By comparison　　3. is likely to
4. take her mind off　　5. a great variety of

四、课文填空

1. reputation	2. intimidated	3. disadvantage	4. height	5. over
6. exhilarating	7. devise	8. destination	9. escapist	10. champagne
11. available	12. occupied	13. effortlessly	14. landscape	15. stretch
16. that	17. However	18. destination	19. uncrumpled	20. arduous

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. Reading	2. Having failed	3. being given	4. exhausted
5. expecting	6. arriving	7. To do	8. carrying. . . followed
9. to be discussed	10. having seen	11. to see	12. looking

13. to get　　14. concentrating　　15. keep...informed

六、英汉互译

1. 即使你走运弄到一个卧铺，夜间有一半时间你会盯着车顶那盏小蓝灯而睡不着觉；要不然就为查票而摸索你的车票。
2. 在公路上还好，你至少能以相当快的速度安全地向前行。但旅行的大部分时间都花在路上，而且只有很少的服务设施，交通也很拥挤。
3. 没有多少人会为了享受坐船旅行的乐趣而牺牲假期的时间。
4. 我个人认为，他说的是真话。
5. People travelling long distances frequently have to decide whether they would prefer to go by land, sea, or air.
6. It is almost impossible to take your mind off the journey. Reading is only a partial solution, for the monotonous rhythm of the wheels clicking on the rails soon lulls you to sleep.
7. Hardly anyone can positively enjoy sitting in a train for more than a few hours.
8. If it is not, and you are likely to get seasick, no form of transport could be worse.

七、改错

1. which → that　　2. other → rather
3. as → like　　4. there → somewhere
5. raise → arise　　6. single → individual
7. with → to　　8. being → /
9. expected → expected from　　10. facing → faces

八、完形填空

1—5 (a) (d) (a) (b) (d)　　6—10 (a) (d) (a) (d) (c)

九、作文

Dear Jianquan,

How time flies! Here you are graduating from Yale University and planning to find a job in a computer corperation in the United States.

Congratulations on the job well done while at university and good luck to you in your new career.

I wish you success in all your undertakings and hope you'll find your career a source of great joy and happiness.

Anytime when you come back home, I wish you would come to my place. Then, we may recall our high school life. Everything will be well with you, I believe.

Sincerely yours,
×××

Lesson 45　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [pɔːd]　2. [ˈpræktikəl]　3. [ˈpauə]　4. [pəˈtenʃəl]　5. [ˈkwitid]

二、词汇与语法

1. (c)　act on 意为“遵照…行事”；(a) act as 意为“充当，起…作用”，(b) act for 意为“代理某人职务，代为处理某事”，(d) act up 用作口语，意为“捣乱，出毛病”，
2. (b)　句意：这所学校排外；只有非常聪明的孩子才能就读。inclusive 与 exclusive 是一对反义词，intensive 与 extensive 是另一对反义词。inclusive 意为“一切包含在内的”，exclusive 意为“排外的，不相容的”；intensive 意为“强烈的，集中的”，extensive 意为“宽广的，扩展的”。
3. (d)　destiny 意为“命运”，一般指人力不能左右的、预先注定的天命；luck 意为“好

运”，指意想不到、不期而遇的机遇；chance 意为“机会”，常指偶然的、无法预知后果的运气。fortune 则指对人有重要影响的机会和运气。

4.（c） press for 意为“催要，逼要，迫切要求”。demand 作动词用时，后面要求以名词、不定式或 that 从句作宾语；作名词用时后面可跟介词 for，表示意为“要求；需求，需要，要求，需要”，后面直接跟宾语。request 意为“请求，要求，恳求”。

5.（a） 句意：你所说的是个不切实际的建议。crazy 意为“发疯的”，有时形容想法观点不切实际；mad 意为“精神错乱”；wild 人的性格和行为举止粗野；fierce 意为“凶猛，凶恶，猛烈”。

6.（a） 根据语法规则，肯定的第二人称祈使句之后的反意疑问部分常用 will you 或 won't you。四个选项中只有（a）项正确。

7.（b） 本题中不定式作状语，表示原因；不定式的动作与句子的主语之间为被动关系，故用被动形式；不定式的动作先于谓语动词所表示的动作，故用完成时。符合以上三条语法规则的只有（b）项。

8.（a） 句意：分手后，我再没见过她，也没收到她的信。neither，nor 跟 never，not only，so 等词一样，置于句首时句子要倒装。

9.（d） 句意：我充分相信我的秘书，她会把事情办好的。只有（c）和（d）可以和 in 搭配使用，belief in 意为“相信”，是普通用语，侧重指信念；confidence in 指建立在根据和证据基础上的相信，把握，“她会把事情办好”说明了对秘书的充分信任且不是一般的“相信”，因此（d）是对的。

10.（a） accustomed 用法为 be accustomed to，该短语后面多跟名词或动名词；accusable 意为“可指责的”；accountable 用法为 accountable for（对……负责）或 accountable to……for 向（某人）说明；acquainted 意为“了解，熟悉”，用法为 acquainted with 表示“与……相识”。

11.（b） 句意：法官宣判他犯有诈骗罪。condemn 指“宣告有罪”；denounce 意为“公开指责或向当局告发”；charge 意为“控告”，指责；accuse 也是指“控告或指责某人有罪”等，常与 of 连用。

12.（c） 句意：部队顽强地抵抗了敌人的进攻。rebellion 意为“造反，反叛”；attack 意为“进攻”，后面通常接介词 against 或 on；defense 意为“防御”，用在此处不妥。

13.（a） 本句为比较句，连词 than 前后应使用平行结构，因此，状语从句的谓语动词应为 be。又由于从句是倒装句，主语是“its soil and the water of its lakes, rivers and oceans”，所以谓语动词要使用复数。

14.（b） 从句子结构可知，and 连接了一系列名词。按照平行结构的语法要求，空缺处也应填入一名词。（b）项的结构与其后的 sexual attraction 一致。其余三项均不合语法要求，可排除。

15.（c） 句意：阿拉伯国家获得独立之后，特别注重扩大教育，不但鼓励男孩子上学，也鼓励女孩子上学。在本题中根据逻辑关系，选择现在分词的被动式作宾语补足语，表示和宾语 boys 之间为被动的关系。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. act as	2. on the outskirt of	3. pressed for	4. poured in	5. brought...to

四、课文填空

1. democratic	2. However	3. abused	4. Though	5. extremely
6. on	7. suffering	8. tremendous	9. major	10. overthrow
11. acquired	12. dramatically	13. perpetual	14. struggle	15. obscurity
16. quintuplets	17. radically	18. after	19. bringing	20. photographers

五、阅读理解

1.（b） 文章第一段说想欣赏音乐必须懂音乐，会听音乐。由此可知，（b）是正确的。

2.（a） 此题要求根据上下文确定词义，该词上文说如果一个人被迫读一首诗，里面的文字结构，既没有逻辑，又无法用语言……，由此可推测应该是“表达”或

"解释"之类的词，因而（a）是正确答案。

3.（d） 根据第二段可知他们不能接受诗的语言表达、结构和感情的震憾，因而（d）是正确的。

4.（c） 从文章中可知，那个数学家不懂得诗歌的结构，觉得读诗是浪费时间，这个例子是用来帮助说明作者的意图，一个人必须具有特别的能力来听音乐或欣赏诗歌，因而（c）是正确的。

5.（a） 文章前半部分说听音乐必须具有特殊的听的能力，后半部分说欣赏诗也同样需要特殊的能力来读懂诗。由此可知，作者是把人们对音乐和诗歌的反应作一下比较，因而，（a）是正确的。

六、英汉互译

1. 这一家迅速出了名。电视摄像机和报纸把消息传送到全国。报纸、杂志出高价向他们购买文字、图片的独家报道权。
2. 他们成了商业化的受害者，因为他们的名字具有了市场价值。这些孩子立即成了商品，而不是5个新的家庭成员。
3. 新闻具有巨大的威力。它们不仅可以给寻常人家的生活带来重大的变化，甚至还能推翻一个政府。
4. 记者按事实至上的论点行事，发表有关别人私生活的细节，有时会给当事人造成极大的痛苦。
5. While the five babies were still quietly sleeping in oxygen tents in a hospital nursery, their parents were paying the price for fame. It would never again be possible for them to lead normal lives.
6. The story of a poor family that acquired fame and fortune overnight, dramatically illustrates the power of the press.
7. Though we may enjoy reading about the lives of others, it is extremely doubtful whether we would equally enjoy reading about ourselves.
8. In democratic countries any efforts to restrict the freedom of the press are rightly condemned. However, this freedom can easily be abused.

七、改错

1. before ⟶ ago
2. process ⟶ process that
3. their ⟶ its
4. does ⟶ so
5. mass ⟶ massive
6. is ⟶ is of
7. chain ⟶ link
8. higher ⟶ lower
9. and ⟶ /
10. forward ⟶ forth

八、改写句子

1. If I had money on me, I could buy the book.
2. If the firemen hadn't come immediately, the building would have been burnt down.
3. If I were in your shoes, I would think that way.
4. If the doctor had arrived in time, the patient would not have died.
5. If they had caught the train last night, they would have been in time to see Mary.

九、作文

Dear Dr. Wang,

It gives me great pleasure to recommend to you Mr. Andrew Stone of my university as a candidate for the vacancy in your laboratory. Mr. Stone is a close associate of mine and has rendered me great service in a number of research projects. The impression he has left on me is that of a young man of extraordinary intellectual force and experimental flair.

Should Mr. Stone be given the opportunity to work in your lab, I am sure he'll receive great benefit from your advice and instruction so as to become a still greater asset to my university after his return. If you could give him that opportunity, all faculty members, as well as I would be very much pleased to reciprocate.

I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Sincerely yours,

×××

Lesson 46 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈpæʃən] 2. [ˈignərəns] 3. [kiːn] 4. [ˈvəːsətail] 5. [ˈgæraːʒ]

二、词汇与语法

1. (a) cycle 意为“周期”；(b) circuit 意为“环行”；(c) circle 意为“圆（周）；循环”；(d) chain 意为“链条；（复数）枷锁；束缚”。

2. (a) acknowledge 是指公开承认，也指不情愿的承认，特对先前可能否认过，隐瞒过或为人们所不知的一些事作公开承认；admit 是指在压力下不得不承认一件已经证实、难以否认或不可否认的事；confess 指正式自愿承认罪恶、错误、缺点，know 用法错。

3. (c) 句意：我被他们的热情感动得流泪了。preoccupied 意为“全神贯注的”；embarrassed 意为“窘迫，难为情的”；counsel 意为“劝告，提议”。

4. (d) delicious 意为“味美的，好吃的”；tasteful 意为“有鉴赏力的；格调高雅的”；delicacy 为可数名词意为“美味食品”。

5. (a) 名词 access 意为“接近的机会，享用的机会”，常与介词 to 搭配使用，have access to 意为“有进入某地的权力”，(a) 项正合题意要求。excess 意为“多余，过剩”；excursion 意为“短途旅行，游览”；recreation 意为“娱乐，消遣”。

6. (d) be irrelevant to sth. 意为“与……（某事物）不相关的，无关系的；不切题的”，(d) 项词义和搭配均合题意要求。irrational 意为“没有道理的，荒谬的；无理性的”；unreasonable 意为“（指人）不讲道理的；不合理的”；invalid 意为“无效的”。

7. (d) 句意：结果妙不可言，他们喜出望外。magic 意为“魔术的，有魔力的”。magician 意为“魔术师”；magnetic 意为“磁性的”；magical 意为“有魔力的，不可思议的；迷人的”。

8. (b) please 意为“使高兴，喜欢，想要”，不与 at 搭配；laugh at 意为“嘲笑，嘲弄”；amuse 意为“使高兴，使愉快”，不与 at 搭配。

9. (c) 句意：经理说他们可以送货上门。deliver 意为“投递，传送”，多指将信件、包裹等物发送或交到某地；pass 多指用手或口传递物品或消息等，意为“递给”；relay 一般指用无线电等转播或把消息等分程传递到某地；release 意为“释放”。

10. (b) demonstrate 意为“表演，演示”；exhibit 意为“展览，陈列，显示”。区分：前者是动态的，后者是静态的。

11. (c) 句意：他否认知道他们的计划。deny 意为“否认”，后面可以跟动名词，词义正合适；refuse 意为“拒绝，不愿接受”；defy 意为“公然反抗”；accuse 意为“控告，指责”，一般后面与 of 连用。

12. (d) 句意：由于电阻很强，电路的电流将很弱。该句的前后两部分之间无连接词，因此空缺处不可能是完整的句子。(d) 项 being 与前半部分构成独立主格结构，作原因状语。

13. (a) shear 意为“剪”，作动词；shield 意为“盾，防护物”；sheet 意为“被单，薄片”。此题考的是形近词的辨析。

14. (c) 句意：如果你不上缴税费，他们就会将你逮捕。本句考核“have + 名词或代词 + 过去分词”结构。该句的 you 和 arrest 之间是动宾关系，因此应用过去分词 arrested。该结构还可表示“遭遇”。

15. (d) 句意：安娜正在看一篇科幻小说，完全感觉不到外部世界的存在。be lost to sth. 是一固定结构，意为“不为…所动，对…无感觉”。根据句子结构，空缺处作伴随状语，应是现在分词的被式 being lost to. 因现在分词的逻辑主语也是主句的主语，being 可省略，故 (d) 项 lost 为正确答案。

三、用下列短语或词的正确形式填空

1. as good as　2. catered for　3. embarked on　4. tend to　5. got round to

四、课文填空

1. call　2. round　3. myself　4. hauled　5. As far as
6. adjustment　7. Inevitably　8. dismantle　9. which　10. extremely
11. snapped　12. insurmountable　13. again　14. reassembled　15. curiously
16. anywhere　17. nagged　18. or　19. Heedless　20. which

五、用单词正确形式填空

1. ignorance　2. rusty　3. increasingly　4. resource
5. tightened　6. creative　7. unsurmountable　8. electrician

六、英汉互译

1. 自己动手的例子中最糟糕的是，有时男人甚至尽管接连失败却还误以为自己什么都行，原因就是要面子。
2. 为了满足自己动手热的需要，商店不仅为初学者提供专门的咨询服务，而且为顾客准备了各种零件，供他们买回家去安装。
3. 这些东西为人们潜在的创造力提供了一个绝妙的用武之地。但不幸的是，我们并非人人都生来是能工巧匠。
4. 特别是男人，常利用空闲时间安装壁炉、布置花园、建筑车库、制作家具。
5. No one can plead ignorance of a subject any longer, for there are countless do-it-yourself publications.
6. Some wives tend to believe that their husbands are infinitely resourceful and can fix anything.
7. So great is our passion for doing things for ourselves, that we are becoming increasingly less dependent on specialized labour.
8. Very rarely have I seen such a beautiful person!

七、改错

1. it ⟶ which　2. but ⟶ /
3. which ⟶ that　4. closed ⟶ close
5. not ⟶ /或：hardly ⟶ /　6. they ⟶ there
7. contrasted ⟶ compared　8. among ⟶ between
9. than ⟶ as　10. females ⟶ are females

八、完形填空

1—5 (c) (d) (b) (c) (b)　6—10 (d) (a) (d) (c) (d)

九、作文

Dear Anne,

The day before yesterday, I remembered your birthday was just around the corner. My first impulse was to offer my congratulations. Please accept my best wishes for many, many happy returns on your birthday, and also a little gift as a mark of my sincere affection.

With best wishes.

Affectionately yours,
Lucy

Lesson 47　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. ['prɔdʒekt]　2. ['prəugres]　3. ['prɔpə]　4. [prɔ'sperəti]　5. [ri'vɔlvz]

二、词汇与语法

1. (c)　四个词均表示“发生”，befall 可作及物和不及物动词，其他三个词只作不及物

动词。(a) happen 是常用词，多指事情偶然发生；(b) occur 为正式用语，可与 happen 通用，(d) befall 指不好的事情“降临在…头上，发生在…”；take place 指预选安排好的事情“发生”。

2. (b) 句意：委员会的委员们为这个问题已经争论许多个小时了。某些集体名词作主语时，若看作一个整体，谓语用单词，若看作一个个成员，谓语用复数。本题中因为有 themselves 一词，可见此处的 committee 是作“委员们”解，故谓语要用复数。

3. (a) 句意：警察正在调查这件事情。police, militia, cattle, poultry 等集体名词只用作复数，故作主语时，谓语都用复数形式。

4. (d) 句意：不仅他而且我也喜欢看电视。由 not only…but also 连接两个名词或代词作主语时，谓语应与 but also 后面的主语相一致。

5. (b) 句意：一位专家和几位助手被派去帮助做这项工作。with, together with, along with 连接两个名词或代词作主语，谓语应与前一个词相一致。

6. (b) 句意：当他投身于广告业务时就算作出了一个交上好运的决择。fortunate 意为“幸运的”，多指由于某种有利的境遇，使人得到未曾预料到的成功或好的机遇；lucky 更加强调意外或偶然原因而得到成功，fragile 意为“脆的，易碎的”；fortune 为名词，意为“命运，运气”。

7. (c) assemble 意为“为一定的目的而集中，将分散的人集合为整体”；collect 意为“搜集，采集”，指按计划进行收集整理，对象一般为物；assent 意为“同意”，assert 意为“肯定地说（出），主张等”。

8. (d) 句意：他是一个很好的人，可他目前正处于困境。close 意为“亲近的，接近的”，指空间上距离接近，或情感上接近，thick 意为“厚，粗，浓稠的”，tight 意为“紧的，困难的，棘手的”，也可以指时间或日程紧张的，作副词用时表示紧紧地。

9. (a) 句意：你所说的是个不切实际的建议。crazy 意为“发疯的”，有时形容想法观点不切实际；mad 意为“精神错乱”；wild 指人的性格和行为举止粗野；fierce 意为“凶猛，凶恶，猛烈”。

10. (c) 句意:经理在作出最后决定时,再次从容地把所有的资料都审阅了一遍。leisurely 意为“从容的，慢慢的”。(a)，(b) 皆不合题意。

11. (a) interested 意为“感兴趣的”，搭配为 be interested in；fond 意为“喜爱的”，搭配为 be fond of；busy 意为“忙碌的”，搭配为 be busy in。

12. (a) 句意：一些成员要求知道为什么直到目前的关键时期他们才被告之真相。此四个介词短语意思不同。in ignorance of 意为“（对）一不知道（或不了解）”；be ignorant of (about) 意为“根据，按照”；in honour of 意为“对……表示敬意”；in view of 意为“鉴于”。根据题义，(a) 适合。

13. (c) 句意：他消耗掉了所有精力。consume 指不恰当或没有节制地浪费人力物力或时间；此处指耗尽；spend 指为某种目的花费金钱时间精力。

14. (b) flexible 意为“灵活的”；sophisticated 意为“老练的，先进的，尖端的”；productive 意为“多产的，富有成效的”。

15. (b) 句意：电视节目一般是为了迎合大家的趣味。supply 意为“提供，供应”；satisfy 意为“使满足”，后面直接跟名词。provide 意为“提供”，后一般跟 with。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. determined on	2. consists of	3. were referred to as
4. are capable of	5. gave rise to	

四、课文填空

1. insidious	2. invade	3. off	4. burgle	5. irritation
6. revealed	7. ranging	8. whining	9. especially	10. through
11. contribution	12. especially	13. transport	14. interrupt	15. amusing
16. turned out	17. staggering	18. regularly	19. trumpeting	20. seems

五、阅读理解

1. (d) 作者通过全文，尤其是最后一段，指出了计算机可以为人们提供帮助，但又告诫人们不要过分地依赖计算机，用计算机来替代人们的基本思维和推理技能，所以应选 (d)。
2. (b) 在第 1 段第 1 句语中就可以找到答案。
3. (a) 由第 2 段第 1 句就可以推断出 (b) 不正确，根据文章最后一句就可得知 (c) 不正确。而 (d) 在文中未提及。只有 (a) 是正确的，全文可以证明它的正确性。
4. (b) 从文中内容来看，目前有关计算机的问题是 People tend to be overtrusting in computers and are reluctant to challenge their authority，可见这问题是属于心理上的，而不是其他方面的，因此 (b) 为正确答案。
5. (d) 根据第 2 段和最后一段的最后一句话中就可断定作者的态度应为 (d)。而 (a)，(b) 和 (c) 均与作者观点相反。

六、英汉互译

1. 为了廉价食物我们付出的代价已经太高了：牛肉中的疯牛病，鸡肉和鸡蛋中的沙门氏菌，奶制品中的利斯特杆菌。
2. 当我们开始考虑垃圾问题时，我们只有 4 种对付垃圾的方法：倾倒、焚烧、把垃圾变成再生材料或试图少产生一些垃圾。
3. 我们一直在试这 4 种方式，但是，我们在世界范围内仅产生的垃圾的量就有把我们覆盖的危险。
4. 然而，垃圾只是我们这个星球污染问题的一个方面。
5. Pollution is the price we pay for an overpopulated, overindustrialized planet.
6. The use of pesticides and fertilizers produces cheap grain and vegetables.
7. The need to produce everincreasing quantities of cheap food leads to a different kind of pollution.
8. At no time was/is the gate left unlocked.

七、改错

1. earlier ⟶ / 或：before ⟶ than
2. intending ⟶ intended
3. cut ⟶ lower
4. of ⟶ that
5. effected ⟶ affected
6. without ⟶ on
7. troubling ⟶ trouble
8. taken ⟶ take
9. go ⟶ went
10. in ⟶ by

八、用单词的正确形式填空

1. is known　2. is being built　3. found　4. referred　5. to be held
6. erected　7. is littered, pitted　8. was made

九、作文

My dear Miss Sisley,

After I met you, I'm not as what as I used to be, for your behavior has been letting me change myself. You are really a nice girl that I've met.

The Association for Young Writers will have a get-together party on March 24. Every member of the association, as required, will take a partner with himself or herself to the party. Since I know few girls here, I write you to see if you could go together with me. I hope you won't disappiont me, will you?

Please let me know if it's possible. Thank you.

Lesson 48 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ri'məut]　2. ['hɔspitəbl]　3. ['infənt]　4. [gluːm]　5. [di'zɑːstə]

二、词汇与语法

1.（b） 句意：代数概括地规定了所有数字的加、减、乘、除的基本运算法规。分析句子的结构可知，Algebra 为主语，generalizes 为谓语，因此空缺处不可能作谓语，首先排除（a）、（b）两项。并且该句的定语从句修饰的先行词是 laws，为复数形式，而（d）项的 which they govern 中 they 是多余的，故（b）项为正确答案。

2.（d） 本题是一个虚拟条件句，主句谓语用的是 should have，表示与现在或将来事实相反，从句是倒装句，省略了连词 if，根据题意及时间状语 the day after tomorrow，从句中动词应用表示与将来事实或可能相反的虚拟语气，因此（d）项为正确答案。

3.（c） 英语中 prefer 的宾语为从句时，从句中的谓语动词须用虚拟语气。我觉得还是让别人去做这件事比较好。（c）项 work 是前面省略了 should 的虚拟语气。（a）、（d）两项为过去时动词形式，应排除。（b）项多了一个 would，也应排除。

4.（a） 句意：他们就电文的措词发生了激烈的争执。conflict 多指对立的思想或意识所导致的冲突，分歧；combat 指个人或部队间的单独斗争，战争等；fight 多指短兵相接的肉博和厮杀；battle 多指敌对双方使用武器而进行的大规模的战斗。

5.（a） 句意：我们的希望同时萌生和湮灭。（b）为及物动词，可以先排除，从 fell 可以看出时态为过去时，故（a）最合适。

6.（b） on many occasions 意为“在许多场合，有很多次”。occasion 意为“习惯”，与介词 on 搭配，on one occasion 意为“有一次”；on several occasions 意为“有好几次”；on rare occasion 意为“在很少情况下”；on the occasion of 意为“值……之际”。

7.（b） 句意：我们填表时常会写姓名、地址、职业等各项。occupation 指某人经常做的或训练有素的工作，职业；job 指具体的工作；employment 指替别人做工领取薪水的工作，含“雇佣”之意，不可数名词；profession 指必须经过专门教育或训练而具有某种专业知识的工作。

8.（b） 句意：和平谈判圆满结束。conclude 一般指谈判，论述等达到预期的或期望的目的而终止；condemn 意为“谴责，指责”；conduct 意为“引导，指挥”；confess 意为“承认，坦白，忏悔”。

9.（c） glance 意为“看一眼，扫视”；peer 意为“（好奇而吃力的）看，窥视”；scan 意为“浏览，审视”。

10.（b） 句意：陪审团宣判这犯人犯有谋杀罪，并判处他终身监禁。charge，accuse 和 sue 都有控告之意，其介词搭配分别为：charge... with，accuse... of，sue... for；所以（b）正确。

11.（c） 句意：没有上下文，确定字的意义很困难。determine 意为“判断，确定”；resolve 意为“打定主意，坚决按自己的意志去做某事”；settle 指经过认真商议或思考，消除疑虑后对事情作出最后决定；devote 意为“奉献，献身，致力”。

12.（c） be ashamed of oneself 意为“感到羞愧”。be shy of sb. /of doing sth. 意为“怕接近某人/不好意思做某事”。没有其他两个说法。

13.（b） in procession 意为“成行列行进”。demonstration 意为“游行”；一般不说 march in demonstration。in progress 意为“在举行中，在进行”。可以说 in process of 意为“在……的过程中”。

14.（d） be prone to 意为“易于……”；be supposed to 后跟动词，意为“理应，应当”；be indispensible to 意为“对……而言不可或缺”。

15.（b） be hostile to 意为“对……敌视的，强烈反对……的”；oppose 后应跟 to，表示“反对……的”；hospitable to 意为“对……热情的”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. would come to life　　2. is shy of　　3. in the vicinity
4. peered at　　5. was cut off

四、课文填空

1. thousands	2. inaccessible	3. remote	4. not only	5. hostile
6. seldom	7. through	8. vicinity	9. architectual	10. as well
11. descended	12. exploring	13. which	14 until	15. abruptly
16. tramped	17. deep	18. on the other side	19. Suddenly	20. ferry

五、用单词的正确形式填空

1. knocked...injured 2. being 3. having gone 4. sold out/having been sold out

六、英汉互译

1. 我们在一座小镇上逗留了几天，参观了附近的许多古老的教堂。这些教堂吸引了大量游客，不仅是因为建筑风格奇特，而且还存有大量保存完好的壁画。
2. 顺着小路，我们来到一个座落在陡峭山坡上的小村庄。这儿有一条未经修筑的弯弯曲曲的道路，路两边排列着一些矮小的农舍。
3. 我们轻轻地把他唤醒，请他把我们摆渡过溪，开始，他很不愿意，但经劝说，终于同意了。
4. 农舍全用灰色的土坯建成，因此，即使在晴朗的蓝天底下，村庄看上去也会令人感到难以亲近。
5. We expected the path to end abruptly, but we found that it traced its way through the trees.
6. In this much-travelled world, there are still thousands of places which are inaccessible to tourists.
7. Visits to really remote villages are seldom enjoyable—as my wife and I discovered during a tour through the Balkans.
8. We always assume that villagers in remote places are friendly and hospitable. But people who are cut off not only from foreign tourists, but even from their own countrymen can be hostile to travellers.

七、改错

1. frustrated ⟶ frustrating
2. keeps ⟶ contains
3. imagination ⟶ image
4. first ⟶ former
5. been ⟶ being
6. a ⟶ /
7. more ⟶ less
8. revolved ⟶ evolved
9. anything ⟶ nothing
10. giving ⟶ given

八、完形填空

1—5 (c) (d) (a) (c) (a)
6—10 (c) (b) (d) (a) (d)

九、作文

Dear Mr. Johnson,

The bearer of this note, Mr. Wang Xiaoming, is a fellow of mine at university, who has recently been assigned to study at your university. He is an honest person, having good habits and agreeable manners.

Any assistance you may show him concerning his life and work will be appreciated.

Sincerely yours,
×××

Lesson 49 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [pri'zaidz] 2. [pri'zjuːm] 3. ['prævələnt] 4. [pə'sjuːd] 5. [pə'sjuːt]

二、词汇与语法

1. (b) 句意：办公室全体职员聚集在一起听董事长发言。staff 意为“全体职员”，为集体名词。表示总称意义的名词，单数形式代表复数内容，谓语动词用复数。

2. (b) 句意：昨天只有史密斯和约翰两个在实验室。but 引起的结构跟在主语后不能看作并列主语，句子主语的中心词为 nobody，故谓语应当用单数形式。

3. (a) 动词 desire 后面的宾语从句必须使用虚拟语气，其结构为“should + 动词原形”，其中 should 可以省略。因此 (a) 项正确。

4. (a) 分析句子结构可知，本句中省略了条件从句 If he had had enough money to attend graduate school，则主句应表示与过去事实相反的假设，四个选项中只有 (a) 项符合要求。

5. (b) 从 these animals could be frightened 可判断出这是一个表示与将来事实相反的虚拟语气句。虚拟条件从句可省去 if，将 should 移至句首，构成倒装。(a)、(c)、(d) 三项不仅在语气上而且在时态上均不合题意要求，可排除。

6. (b) adapt oneself to 意为“使自己适应……”。adapt 后面有时可跟介词 for 或跟不定式表示目的。

7. (d) suspicious 意为“怀疑（有罪/做错）的”；suspect 意为“可疑的”；doubtless 意为“毫无疑问的”，与前面的 but 相矛盾。

8. (d) 句意：母亲完成了她所要做的事。accomplish 一般指成功地完成预期的计划、任务等；finish 主要指完成应做的事，achieve 指完成计划、大业等，complete 主要指使事物完善、完整。

9. (d) 句意：我似乎觉察到他说话的语气里有点生气的味道。detect 指经过仔细观察而发现的事情；invent 意为“发明，创造，捏造”；detach 意为“分开，分离，拆开”；create 意为“创造，创作，产生”。

10. (c) accuse 常与 of 连用，如 accuse sb. of (doing) sth.，表示直接而尖锐地指控或指责某人有罪或有错；denounce 主要强调公开指责或向当局告发；complain 意为“抱怨”；charge 意为“正式向司法部门提出起诉或对某种违犯公认准则的行为进行非正式的指责”。

11. (b) shock 意为“震惊，令人震惊的事”；sorrow 意为“悲哀/痛”；shame 意为“羞愧/耻”。这三个词都在逻辑上不符合句意。

12. (a) acknowledge 是指公开承认，也指不情愿地承认，特指对先前可能否认过，隐瞒过或为人们所不知的一些事作公开承认；admit 是指在压力下不得不承认一件已经证实、难以否认或不可否认的事；confess 指正式自愿承认罪恶、错误、缺点，有时也用来表示谦逊；know 用法有错。

13. (a) 句意：这同人民的根本利益恰好一致。accord 接 with 表示“与……符合”。

14. (b) separate 意为“分开，使分离”；attach 意为“使连接”后常接介词 to；send 意为“派，发射”。

15. (d) be qualified for 意为“担任（某事）合格”。其主动式是 qualify sb. for/to do sth，意为“使某人取得做某事的资格”。没有其他三个搭配。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. is presided over　2. persisted in　3. bumped into
4. in that　5. in charge of

四、课文填空

1. During	2. charge	3. In addition to	4. acted	5. before
6. being	7. unexpectedly	8. Not only	9. steadily	10. with
11. through	12. crashed	13. among	14. came to	15. of course
16. long before	17. instantly	18. neatly	19. mysteriously	20. cellar

五、阅读理解

1. (a) (a) 项中说人眼由成百万个亮点组成的，而文章第一段第三句说在人眼中的视网膜上的图画是由成百万个亮点组成的，因而 (a) 是错的。

2. (d) 根据文章第三段第三句说人眼在看东西时，水晶体把物体发出的光线聚集到眼球的后部，这样图像就产了，因此可知 (d) 是正确的。

3. (d) 文章第四段第二句说神经纤维小亮点变成不同强度的神经脉冲，由此可知 (d) 是正确的。

4. (c)　文章第五段说 television 就是指远处的景象，vision 是形象、景象的意思，由此可知 tele 是"在远处"的意思，因而（c）是正确的。

5. (b)　根据文章最后一段，由脉冲通过无线电波形式在空中传递，天线捕捉到后传到电视上。天线当然和电视是相连的，因而（a），（c）和（d）都是对的，（b）是错的，也就是答案。

六、英汉互译

1. 客人们自然从贝西为他们开门那一刻起就看出来了，在好长一段时间里，即最后这个乱子发生前，他们努力克制才没笑出声来。
2. 她一方面总批评人的本性朝三暮四，另一方面她又持之以恒地寻找一个理想的佣人。即使在贝西大大地伤了她的心之后，她还在找，一直到她死去。
3. 哈丽特姑妈统率着一支看不见的佣人大军，他们不停地擦拭、清扫、刷洗。她称这些佣人叫"流动人口"，因为他们来去匆匆，所以我甚至都没有机会知道他们的姓名。
4. 贝西在哈丽特家干了 3 年。在此期间，她赢得了姑母的赏识，甚至当上了大管家。哈丽特不知该用什么言辞来赞扬贝西的勤奋和高效。
5. Though my aunt pursued what was, in those days, an enlightened policy, in that she never allowed her domestic staff to work more than eight hours a day, she was extremely difficult to please.
6. It is a good thing my aunt Harriet died years ago. If she were alive today she would not be able to air her views on her favourite topic of conversation: domestic servants.
7. She had a huge, rambling country house called "The Gables". She was sentimentally attached to this house.
8. She acted as the role of the perfect servant for three years before Aunt Harriet discovered her "little weakness".

七、改错

1. task ⟶ task which/that　　2. then ⟶ than
3. with ⟶ to　　4. another ⟶ other
5. it's ⟶ its　　6. like ⟶ likely
7. relating ⟶ related　　8. increasingly ⟶ increasing
9. few ⟶ a few　　10. follow ⟶ follows

八、用恰当介词填空

1. in　2. with　3. to　4. from　5. to

九、作文

Dear Professor Otto,

Many many thanks for your kind hospitality and the honor you showed me during our delegation's recent visit to your university. It was so nice of you to introduce me so many famous professors and celebrated scholars at your university. We had a safe and sound trip home. Now we have resumed our work.

Lesson 50　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [kəm'pail]　2. [ig'zɔːst]　3. [di'faiəns]　4. [ə'plɔːz]　5. ['bruːtl]

二、词汇与语法

1. (c)　句意：她的愿望是成为一名老师。ambition 用于褒义，表示志向远大，雄心勃勃；aspiration 多用于褒义，表示愿望，抱负，但用法为（have/cherish）an aspiration for sth. 或（have）an aspiration to do sth.；ambush 意为"伏击"；amendment 意为"修正"。

2. (a)　fundamental 指一切事物发展的根源或最重要的部分；essential 强调的是事物的核心和不可或缺性；basic 指组成某物主要的或基本的部分；elementary 意为

"初等的，基本的"。

3. (a) 句意：警察打破了匪徒抢劫银行的企图。frustrate 除表示"使沮丧，使灰心丧气"外，还表示"使（计划、人等）受到挫折，挫败"。bewilder 意为"迷惑"；desert 意为"丢弃，遗弃"；postpone 意为"推迟，延缓"。

4. (b) 本题为一强调句型，强调时间状语。在 it is/was... that 的强调句中，被强调部分是时间状语或时间状语从句，在正式文体中要用 that。(a) 项的时态不对，(c) 项的时态与搭配均错，(d) 项有单复数错误，而 (b) 项为唯一正确的答案。

5. (d) 句意：水可分解为氧和氢。detest 意为"痛恨"；think 意为"认为"，后面不接不定式；consider 意为"考虑"，后面不接不定式；resolve 意为"决定"，比 determine 语气更强，决心更大。作名词用时，表示"决心"，如 firm resolve 坚定的决心。但在此处 resolve 作"分解"讲。

6. (a) state 意为"陈述，说明，后面一般跟表示"意见/结论/事实"等的名词；proclaim 意为"宣布，声明"；relate 意为"与…有关"，(其后一般跟 to)，"讲述"("讲述某人"显然不合逻辑)。

7. (b) 句意：和评谈判圆满结束。conclude 一般指谈判，论述等达到预期的或期望的目的而终止；condemn 意为"谴责，指责"；conduct 意为"引导，指挥"；confess 意为"承认，坦白，忏悔"。

8. (a) "the more..., the more..." 句型连接了两个平行结构，空缺处应填入与 the communication 相对应的名词或名词短语，四个选项中只有 (a) 项是名词短语，为正确答案。

9. (a) 句意：狗抓门，因为它想进来。scratch 指"乱涂、乱写；抓、搔、抓伤"；其他三项皆不合题意。

10. (a) 句意：布朗夫人上周就该动身去意大利了。be supposed 之后应该接动词不定式，而 leave 这一动作应该是在上周发生的，所以动词不定式应该用完成时。此外，leave 在本题中作"离开"解，是不及物动词，即便用作及物动词，表示"(谁) 离开 (什么地方)"，一般也不用被动语态。故 (a) 项 to have left 是正确答案。

11. (d) 句意：老俩口虽然自己有了三个孩子，还是决定再领养一个男孩和一个女孩。adapt 是一个干扰项，意为"改写，使适应"；bring 意为"拿来，抚养"；receive 意为"收下，接受"；adopt 意为"采用，收养"，为正确选项。

12. (b) 句意：人是群体动物。group 意为"群，组"；social 意为"社会的，群体的"，如 Social study is the study of human lives in societies. 社会学是研究人类是如何在各种社会生活的。collective 意为"集体的，集合的"，与题意不符；society 意为"社会"，是名词。

13. (d) 句意：交通灯具是用来管理交通的。adjust 指根据需要进行改变或调整使之更加适合；arrange 指安排或计划；command 指命令或指挥；regulate 意为"使遵守规定"，即 control or bring order；显然 (d) 项最贴切。

14. (c) 句意：一项新技术推出以后，总产量增加了 20%。从结构上看，逗号前应是一个分词独立结构，作句子的状语（本句中表示原因）。(d) 项 to have been worked out 中用的是动词不定式，可排除。动词 work out 是及物动词，new technIque（新技术）是 work out 的动作对象，所以要用被动语态。故 (c) 项 having been worked out 是正确答案。

15. (c) 本题含有比较意义的句子，由 than 来连接，前面是动名词，则 than 后面也应接动词，因此，(a)、(d) 两项可首先排除。而 (b) 项中没有比较级的词 more，也可排除。故 (c) 项为正确答案。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. limits... to　　2. applied himself to　　3. resolves to
4. to keep... to yourself　　5. to fend off

四、课文填空

1. lasted　　2. before　　3. than　　4. Nevertheless　　5. jumping

6. into	7. exhausted	8. performance	9. off	10. However
11. little by little	12. By	13. if	14. Resisting	15. glued
16. lonely	17. for	18. given up	19. In fact	20. Perhaps

五、用恰当介词填空

1. from 2. at 3. on 4. to 5. for

六、英汉互译

1. 我深知这些问题，于是，今年我对自己的计划要严加保密，只给自己定下两项适中的任务：每天早上锻炼身体，每天晚上多看点书。
2. 新年除夕举办的一次通宵晚会，使我理直气壮地在新年头一天免去了这两项任务。不过，新年第二天，我全力以赴地照着去做了。
3. 我们大多数人想自我完善却遭到失败，这是因为我们的规划过于宏大，而又根本没有时间去实施。
4. 旅馆经理对他的雇员说："我们对客人无论怎样恭敬也不为过。"
5. If we remain inveterate smokers, it is only because we have so often experienced the frustration that results from failure.
6. The New Year is a time for resolutions. Mentally, at least, most of us could compile formidable lists of "dos and don'ts". The same old favourites recur year in year out with monotonous regularity.
7. We resolve to get up earlier each morning, eat less, find more time to play with the children, do a thousand and one jobs about the house, be nice to people we don't like, drive carefully, and take the dog for a walk every day.
8. These words, if used without regarding their scientific definitions, will become devoid of significance.

七、改错

1. to ⟶ on	2. from ⟶ in
3. srisk ⟶ the risk	4. a ⟶ such a
5. protections ⟶ protection that	6. are ⟶ is
7. three ⟶ third	8. a ⟶ /
9. doing ⟶ done	10. because ⟶ because of

八、完形填空

1—5 (c) (d) (a) (d) (a) 6—10 (d) (d) (b) (c) (d)

九、作文

Dear Margaret,

I hear you are making such a rapid recovery that you'll soon be out of the hospital and back with your family and friends. That's really great, Margaret! I've been missing you so much and you have been on my mind constantly, ever since you went to the hospital. I just can't tell you how sorry I was that you had such a difficult time.

But all that's over now, and you'll soon be as good as new! I met Dr. Johnson at my brother's house the day before yesterday (his little girl had the mumps) and he told me that you were his prime patient. He said you rallied beautifully, and that from this point on you'd show steady improvement—until you have all your old health and strength back again.

Today I saw Peter. The poor boy is just like a lost sheep without you! He said he is counting the very hours until you come back home. Jeanne was with him; my, how she has grown in the past year! You have a lovely son. Jim is as smart and bright as he is lovely to look at. You must be proud of him.

This afternoon I walked by your house on the way to the post office, and I stopped for a moment to look at your yard. I will still say it's the nicest yard in town! Your roses are magnificent this year.

Lesson 51 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˌmæθiˈmætikəl]　2. [ˈmætə]　3. [ˈmisʌndəˈstuːd]
4. [ˈmistris]　5. [ˈnetwəːk]

二、词汇与语法

1. (a) 句意：他高兴得简直不能自制。contain 一般指包含或容纳某物而构成某物体中的一个组成部分，contain 在本句中意指"控制"。comprise 指包括由各个部分所构成的一个整体；comprise 后必须列出包括在内的全部项目；embrace 指包括所研究的学科或类属等；cover 多指讲课，参考书等所包含的内容或覆盖的范围。
2. (b) 句意：困难太多了，学生们应付不了。
3. (d) 句意：这家商号太小了，不能跟国际上的大公司竞争。contest 意为"争夺（土地，胜利等），为……竞争"；match 意为"匹配，相与"；gambled 意为"赌博，投机"；convert 意为"转变，改变"。
4. (d) 在 better... than 这一结构中，than 连接一个比较从句，than 两边的语法形式应该一致才符合平行结构的语法要求。
5. (a) careful 意为"仔细的，小心的"，后面跟 with 而不跟 about。worried 意为"焦虑的，担心的"；cautionary 意为"给以忠告的"。后两个词放入题中意义上都说不通。
6. (a) 句意：如今我们已知的原子的种类有 105 种。"The number of + 可数名词复数"结构作主语时，谓语动词用单数形式，表示"……的数量，若干"。
7. (c) 句意：童年时的贫困使露茜长大后非常节俭，也使她非常勤奋。poverty 意为"贫困"；wealth 意为"富裕"。
8. (b) 本题是一个与过去事实相反的虚拟语气句。条件句中省略了 if，将 had 提前至句首。根据从句中的谓语 had been done 和句末的 by the time they were finished 判断，主句谓语须用相应的虚拟式的过去时 would have lost，故 (b) 项为正确答案。
9. (c) 当表示"建立"、"命令"、"愿望"等的动词用在结构"It is + 这类动词的被动语态 + that 从句"中时，that 引出的主语从句的谓语动词要用虚拟语气，即动词原形或"should + 动词原形"。本题中，主语从句的主语 radio 是谓语 play 的动作对象，谓语应用被动语态，故 (c) 项为正确答案。
10. (d) 此处 or 连接两个并列平行的分句，前一句的谓语动词为 can be asked；与之相呼应，后一句的谓语动词也应用情态动词 can。因此正确答案是 (d) 项。
11. (a) on no account/not on any account 意为"决不"。in no sense 意为"怎么说也不，一点也不"。by no means 意为"完全不，一点也不，绝不"。
12. (b) 句意：他的不端行为受到我们的鄙视。contemplation 意为"盘算，凝视"；disobedience 意为"不服从"；attempt 意为"尝试"。
13. (a) 句意：我没有空闲时间读小说。spare time 意为"空闲时间"；legitimate 意为"合法"；strength 意为"力量"；ability 意为"能力"。
14. (c) 句意：他们注定会赢。destined 意为"注定的"；boundary 意为"界线"；incline 意为"倾斜"；bow 意为"鞠躬"。
15. (b) 句意：没人能说出结果可能会怎样。consent 意为"同意"；result 意为"结果"；conservation 意为"保存"；consensus 意为"一致"。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. should be brought up to date　2. to relieve... of　3. is bound to
4. to improve on　5. to have access to

四、课文填空

1. Considering　2. remarkable　3. which　4. dismissed　5. which
6. providing　7. diagnose　8. repetitive　9. Of course　10. forseen

11. enables　12. linked　13. so　14. as well　15. smaller and smaller
16. particularly　17. or　18. were　19. might　20. expect

五、阅读理解

1. (d)　根据本文第2句话可以得知，不正确的个人选择会导致疾病的发生，而 (a) 和 (b) 在文章中未提及，(c) 与本文无关，故 (d) 是唯一正确选择。
2. (a)　从上下文便可以判断出该短语的意思。文中提到的 live a completely sedentary life-style without any exercise 就暗示出 sedentary life style 与 exercise 是矛盾的，由此就可以断定 (a) 最贴近原短语的意思，为正确答案。
3. (b)　根据最后一段的第1句话及第1段第2句，很显然 (a) 与文中的内容不符；尽管 (d) 是一个原因但不全面，只有 (b) 才有正确、全面的原因。而 (c) 中所述文中未提及，故 (c) 是错误答案。
4. (c)　在第2段中作者指出：Fries 和 Crapo 通过比喻的方式指出，可见 (c) 为正确答案。
5. (c)　根据文章最后两句话，不难看出：Fries 和 Crapo 认为，采取有统计数据显示可能缩短寿命的行为无异于自杀，而有利于健康的选择应是那些有统计数据显示可以提高生命力和延长寿命的行为，所以，哪些是有利于健康的行为，这要根据统计数据而定，因此只有 (c) 是正确的。

六、英汉互译

1. 这种电脑采用了一种被称为磁盘操作系统（DOS）的工作程序，而这种程序是由当时规模不大的微软公司生产的。IBM 的个人电脑被大规模地模仿。从那些简陋的初级阶段，我们看到了现在都已普及的、使用简便的家用电脑和多媒体的微机的发展。
2. 巴格瑞特预示有一天计算机可以小到拿在手上，计算机可以提供有关交通阻塞的信息，并建议可供选择的其他路线，计算机在医院里可以帮助医生诊断病情，计算机可以使办公室人员和会计免除那些枯燥、重复的劳动。
3. 计算机主机确实很大，常常占据了装有空调的多个房间，得雇用专职的技师，而且得用专门编写的软件才能运行。
4. 想一想这些发展的时间多么短，就更觉得英国人莱昂·巴格瑞特有着非凡的能力。他在60年代就能预言我们今天知道的计算机的一些用途。
5. Bagrit dismissed the idea that computers would learn to "think" for themselves and would "rule the world", which people liked to believe in those days.
6. Predicting the future is notoriously difficult. Who could have imagined, in the mid 1970s, for example, that by the end of the 20th century, computers would be as common in people's homes as TV sets?
7. It can properly be described as the first "home computer" and it pointed the way to the future.
8. Dead trees and branches keep the brook from running freely.

七、改错

1. keep ⟶ keep up　2. planting ⟶ plant
3. is ⟶ /　4. consistent ⟶ constant
5. insufficient ⟶ sufficient　6. relative ⟶ relatively
7. than ⟶ as　8. among ⟶ the
9. remain ⟶ keep　10. in ⟶ from

八、用关系词连接句子

1. We reached the place at which two roads met.
2. Tigers, which eat meat, are dangerous animals.
3. The room we can see at the end of the hall is called a reading room.
4. The day on which I was to sail arrived at last.
5. The man you were just talking to is a doctor.

九、作文

Dear Sirs,

In case you should desire to employ my service next year, I hereby apply to teach English courses for you. My credentials are enclosed. At present, I am teaching Contemporary American Literature with expert status. Last semester, I taught English Literature. I also teach world literature, speech, drama, composition, research, and business communication (letters and reports).

My contract here ends July 31 of this year. At that time, my wife and I would like to move to a larger city such as Hefei, even if they ask me to stay here longer.

I would be grateful if you would write to tell me of my chances for employment in 1999 at your convenience. If you wish further information, I would, of course, send it promptly upon your request.

Respectfully submitted,

×××

Lesson 52 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈpəːmənənt]　　2. [əˈdɔːn]　　3. [ˈbægidʒ]　4. [bʌntʃ]　　5. [klæpt]

二、词汇与语法

1. (b)　句意：目前的国际形势极其微妙。delicate 意为“微妙的，需小心处理的”；perfect 意为“完美的，完善的”；slim 意为“细长的，苗条的”，通常描述人的身材；slight 意为“细长的，脆弱的，轻微的，不重要的”。

2. (c)　句意：他不喜欢四处漂泊，希望找到一份固定的工作。permanent 指永久不变的，perpetual 指动作无休止进行或状态无休止持续，如流水，不停地抱怨等；permissive 意为“随意的，自由的”；perceptive 意为“可觉察到的”。

3. (c)　句意：这趟火车每天运送三千多旅客。convey 意为“运送，输送”；transmit 意为“传播，传递”，强调用媒介物把物送到某地；ship 指用船或其它交通工具搬运，ferry 指明用船、气垫船、飞机等在江河、海峡两岸或其他两地之间来回渡运。

4. (b)　句意：她将成为我校新请到的难得的师资。acquisition 意为“（有价值的）获得物”，things 泛指意为“东西”；acquisition 指意为“获得物”时，常用复数形式；obtaining 是动词 obtain 的动名词形式。

5. (b)　根据句中谓语的时态形式可知本句是一个虚拟语气句，表示与过去事实相反的假设。有时不用虚拟条件句，而是用介词短语来表示。本题四个选项中只有 (b) 项 but for 能起此作用。

6. (a)　blame (sb.) for sth. 意为“因……责备，责怪，埋怨（某人）”，还可以说 blame sth. on (sb.) 意为“把……怪到（某人）头上”。charge sb. with 意为“因……指控，指责某人”，后面不跟 for。find fault with 意为“挑……的毛病”，一般没有被动态。

7. (a)　句意：你摆脱掉这些坏朋友是明智的。

8. (d)　without/beyond question 意为“毫无疑问”，可作表语、状语或插入语。beside the question 意为“不关正题”，作表语。in question 作表语时意为“有疑问”；作定语时意为“所谈论的”。out of the question 作表语时意为“不可能”。

9. (a)　在 suggestion, motion, proposal, order, recommendation, plan 等引起的表语从句和同位语从句中应使用虚拟语气，虚拟语气的谓语用“should + 动词原形”，其中 should 可以省略。分析句子结构可知，that 后的从句为同位语从句，由于从句的主语是 discussion，因此使用被动语态。

10. (d)　句意：我感冒很厉害以致闻不出各种香味。

11. (c)　句意：我宁愿你对这个问题暂时不做任何解释。

12. (a)　句意：为了建一条公路，这岩石不得不被炸掉。blast 意为“爆炸，炸掉”；hire 意为“雇用”；explore 意为“探险，探索”；maintain 意为“保持”；(b)、(c)、

(d) 都与题意不相符。

13. (a) 句意：世界人口每年上涨2%。

14. (c) 句意：这个商店被抢劫后，安装了一个复杂的报警系统作为进一步减少损失的安全保证。

15. (a) 全句意思是：有些人谨慎地看待这些发现，指出被动吸烟和癌之间的关系还有待揭示。该题考核系动词 remain 的用法。remain to do sth. 意为“留待，尚待”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. for once 2. beat a retreat 3. out of stock 4. put out 5. get away with

四、课文填空

1. prompted 2. One day 3. puzzled 4. slowly 5. in bewilderment
6. which 7. conveyed 8. none 9. put on 10. to
11. for 12. However 13. surprised 14. For once 15. what
16. get away 17. From then on 18. expensive 19. which 20. rare

五、用恰当的介词填空

1. for 2. in 3. beyond 4. on 5. with

六、英汉互译

1. 哈里便进一步解释“密诺莱特”是一种质地坚硬、状似琥珀的东西，可以用来除去雀斑。他的解释显然对女售货员有些启示。
2. 哈里曾认为走进一家名贵的化妆品商店，荒唐地提出要买一种根本不存在的商品是件很开心的事儿。
3. 他原想女售货员会惊奇地望着他，不知所措，没料到这回该轮到他自己吃惊了。
4. 要是女售货员告诉他从未听说过这些东西，他会装出十分遗憾和不安的样子。
5. Furthermore, the acquisition of this bottle cured him of a bad habit he had been developing for years.
6. Harry does not need to be prompted to explain how he bought his precious bottle of mud.
7. Despite the fact that the bottle is tinted a delicate shade of green, an observant visitor would soon notice that it is filled with what looks like a thick, greyish substance.
8. My cousin, Harry, keeps a large curiously-shaped bottle on permanent display in his study.

七、改错

1. densely ⟶ dense
2. laws ⟶ rules
3. prepare ⟶ preparing
4. another ⟶ other
5. attaches ⟶ attaches to
6. on ⟶ /
7. lonely ⟶ alone
8. looked ⟶ looked after
9. there ⟶ where
10. differs ⟶ distinguishes

八、完形填空

1—5 (b) (c) (b) (b) (d) 6—10 (a) (c) (b) (d) (a)

九、作文

Dear Ruth and Cliff,

Peggy and I would like it very much if you would be our guests at dinner on August 9 at seven o'clock. It's an informal farewell party for Ted and Virginia Novak who, as you know, will be leaving in a few weeks for Hong Kong, where Ted will be the managing director of our new office there. We're inviting ten couples, all of whom are special friends of the Novaks.

I know that Ted and Virginia would be delighted to have you in the group, just as we would. By the way, it's not a surprise and no gifts are expected.

Will you call me or Peggy if you can't come? Otherwise, we'll be expecting you. My office number is 997-2174 and our home number is 457-6120.

Yours,
×××

Lesson 53 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [di:l] 2. [deθ] 3. [fail] 4. [graind] 5. [hə'bitjuəl]

二、词汇与语法

1. (d) 本题考查强调句型。not until 有两种常用的强调句型：一种是将 not until 引导的短语或句子置于句首，主句用部分倒装结构；另一种将 not until 引导的短语或句子置于强调句 it is... that 中，主句不需用倒装结构。本题属于后一种情况。(a)、(b)、(c) 三项要么时态不对，要么搭配不对，均可排除。
2. (b) 分析句子结构可知，动词 lay 之后带有过去分词充当状语。根据平行结构的语法要求，两个平行成分必须是对等的。前一分句是过去分词 scattered，因此后一分句也必须是过去分词，故 (b) 项为正确答案。
3. (a) 全句意思是：在看小说的时候，我们会根据以前在记忆中经历的事情去预测故事的发展。be based on 为一固定短语，意为“建立在……基础上”。
4. (c) 句意：反对新方案的人被告知，工作已开始，反对已没有意义。该句中 there is no point in 结构后常接动名词，表示“做……毫无意义”。deny 意为“否认，拒绝相信”，protest 可作及物和不及物动词，表示“抗议，提出异议”。
5. (c) accuse 常与 of 连用为 accuse sb. of (doing) sth.，表示直接而尖锐地指控或指责某人有罪或有错；denounce 主要强调公开指责或向当局告发；complain 意为“抱怨”；charge 意为“正式向司法部门提出起诉或对某种违犯公认准则的行为进行非正式指责”。
6. (a) 句意：我采用了他们制造这种机器的方法。vote 意为“选举”；elect 也是“选举”的意思；command 意为“命令”。这三个词分别 method 搭配时，意思都不通。
7. (b) 句意：我代表我母亲写信对你的礼物表示感谢。on behalf of 意为“代表，为了”；behave 意为“举动，表现”；belief 意为“信仰，信条”；before 意为“在……之前”。
8. (c) 句意：他们为推销自己的商品到处大做广告。advertised 指“(在报刊、电视、广播等中) 公告，(为……) 做广告”；published 意为“发表 (文章)”；announce 意为“宣布，宣告”，declare 指“在庄重正式的场合宣布官方或自己的立场，态度”。
9. (a) holy 意为“圣洁的、神圣的”；pray 意为“祈祷，祷告”；fortunate 意为“幸运的”。这三个都不与 with 连用。
10. (c) pull up 意为“(车、马) 停下；使 (车、马) 停下来”。pull in 意为“(火车) 缓缓进站；(车辆) 告边停下；(船舶) 靠岸停下”。pull out 意为“(车船) 驶出；(司机) 超车”。pull off 意为“努力实现 (计划等)”。
11. (b) 句意：近十年来，政府为基础设施诸如公路、电讯等方面投入了大量资金。(b) 项用现在完成进行时指动作一直在进行中。pump 喻指大量输入 (投入)；其他三项皆不合适。
12. (a) express 主要是指通过语言文字表达某种感情，观点或事实；reveal 指暴露或揭露隐藏或秘密的东西；expose 指暴露、显露或揭示 (尤指坏人坏事)。
13. (b) 句意：这项法律将保护企业免受政府干涉。prevent... from 意为“阻止，防止”；tell... from 意为“区分，辨别”；safeg uard 意为“保护，保卫”，其后一般接 against。
14. (b) be justified in doing sth 意为“有正当理由做某事”。remark 意为“注意到；发表议论”。
15. (c) alter 意为“改变，变更”；change 意为“改变，变化”；differ 意为“与……不

同"。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. in question　　2. in detail　　3. on my behalf
4. to safeguard... from　　5. is... justified

四、课文填空

1. recognize	2. make	3. belief	4. As long ago	5. the individual
6. suitably	7. against	8. but	9. to	10. investigates
11. to	12. As	13. average	14. in detail	15. correspondence
16. justified	17. according to	18. gently	19. parliament	20. typical

五、阅读理解

1. (d)　从最后一段的口气，以及文中多次出现的 your parents，就可断定（a）（b）和（c）都不正确，正确答案应为（d）。
2. (a)　本段第 1 句话就是本段的主题句，由此可以推出（a）为正确答案。而（b）和（c）只是抱怨的内容，（d）与原文不符。
3. (a)　作者认为年轻人选择奇异发型和服饰的目的不是激怒父母，而主要是因为 They feel cut... and society of their own，故可肯定（a）正确的。
4. (d)　根据第 4 段中的 If they did approve, it looks as if you are betraying your own age group，以及第 4 和第 5 段的内容可以肯定（d）是正确的。
5. (c)　根据最后一段中 If you plan to control your life, co-operation can be part of your plan，就可推理出（c）为正确答案。

六、英汉互译

1. 司法特派员采取的行动因意见的性质不同而有所不同。他可以善意地批评某位官员，甚至也可以向议会提议修改某项法律。
2. 议会内有一个代表各政党利益的委员会，由它委派一位称职的人选专门调查个人对国家的意见。
3. 司法特派员的工作没有什么秘密可言，他的信件是公开的，供公众监督。如果公民的意见正确，司法特派员便为他伸张正义。
4. 材料中没有任何文字记载证明外国人所说的情况符合事实，警察局长矢口否认这一指控。
5. Sweden has evolved an excellent system for protecting the individual citizen from high-handed or incompetent public officers. The system has worked so well that it has been adopted in other countries, too.
6. The Ombudsman is not subject to political pressure. He investigates complaints large and small that come to him from all levels of society.
7. The Scandinavian countries are much admired all over the world for their enlightened social policies.
8. Today's cinemas differ greatly from those of the past.

七、改错

1. not → no　　2. violence → violent
3. led → leading　　4. compete → compete with
5. studies → studies that　　6. either → both
7. arising → arousing　　8. knowing → known
9. an → /　　10. buy → afford

八、用单词的正确形式填空

1. to be　　2. writing　　3. being spoken　　4. to imagine
5. to write　　6. to safeguard　　7. drinking　　8. being interviewed

九、作文

Dear Sirs,

The microwave oven No. Ae/4637/28 which I ordered from you arrived on Nov. 16th.

I very much regret to inform you that the machine has been badly damaged. When I opened the packing-case I found that the lid of the microwave oven had been cracked and the surface of the machine had been scratched.

Would you please let me know whether or not you would be willing to send me a new microwave oven and if I should arrange to return the damaged one to you?

In the meantime, I shall hold on to the machine you sent until I hear from you.

Yours faithfully,
Walter Sutton

Lesson 54　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈinstiŋkt]　2. [diˈvauəd]　3. [swɔːm]　4. [twig]　5. [weid]

二、词汇与语法

1. (b)　句意：在一个暖洋洋的、让人不舒服的下午，没有什么会比一杯冰冻啤酒更让人神清气爽了。这四个词均是 *v*-ing 形式，具有形容词性质。refresh 指使人"精神爽快，提神"；(a) relieve 意为"解除、卸去"，一般指除去束缚、重压之后的轻松，(c) relax 意为"放松"，使紧绷的身体、神经"松驰下来"，(d) quench 意为"解（渴）"。

2. (c)　句意：他逢星期五领薪水。salary 和 wage 都是工资的意思。salary 一般指机关、单位、官员和职员或学校、工厂、企业管理人员的薪金，一般按年计算，分月、半月发给，是不可数名词；wage 一般指工人或服务人员的工资，通常按时计算，分周发给。

3. (b)　have confidence in sb. 表达"对某人有信心"；have confidence of 一般表示"对……有把握"之意。分析句子结构可知，空缺处应为一定语从句。在定语从句中，当关系代词作介词的宾语时，可以将介词提前构成"介词＋关系代词"的形式来引导定语从句。只有 (b) 项符合题意。

4. (b)　keep sb. company/keep company with sb. 意为"与某人作伴"。company 作"作伴，陪伴；客人"解时为不可数名词，不能与不定冠词连用。companion 意为"伴侣，志趣相投的人"。

5. (d)　boom 指经济繁荣，股票暴涨，如：Stocks may boom today, but drop tomorrow. 股票可能今天暴涨，但明天又暴跌；develop 意为"（事物的）成长，发展"，advance 意为"前进，进步"，make progress 意为"取得进步"。

6. (d)　男女享有平等权利，英文用 equal；equivalent 指"等价的，相当的"，identical 强调两者的完全一致；balanced 强调的是平衡而不是平等。

7. (c)　句意：国与国之间社会习俗各不相同。custom 指群体的习惯和行为模式，表示一个国家、民族在社会发展中长期沿袭下来的习俗；habit 多指个人的行为习惯；tradition 多强调历史上沿袭下来的习惯，具有历史意义和继承价值的习俗或传统习惯；manner 意为"礼貌"，指人所表现出的行为举止或风度，常用复数形式；作"方式"解时常用复数。

8. (d)　句意：生姜应该压碎后再加到煮沸的果酱里。crush 意为"压碎"，指在强大的外力影响下把物体挤压变形而破裂；crack 意为"裂开，断开"，这里并不要求生姜裂开，而是被压碎；shatter 指坏成碎片、微粒四下散开；smash 意为"打碎，粉碎，猛击"，常指打碎脆性物体。

9. (b)　句意：夏日，游客涌入这座海滨城市，一时间该城市人满为患。invade 在这里指大量涌入（进入）；invasion 是 invade 的名词，表示具体的侵入；aggress 意为"侵略"，范围很广，一般用于表示比较抽象的意思。

10. (c)　"by the end of＋未来时间"出现在句子中时，句子谓语动词要用将来完成式表达，表示这个动作要在未来的某一时刻前完成。(a) 项是现在完成时，而本题

讲明是"本月底"，故可排除；finish 表示"完成，结束"，一般不用进行时，所以（b）、（d）项也不是答案。

11.（d） 本题空缺部分应是句子的谓语，（c）项为非谓语形式，不能单独作谓语，可首先排除；本题中 leave 为及物动词，空缺部分后无宾语词，因此必须使用被动词态，（b）项又可排除；根据句意逻辑分析，从句谓语动作发生在主句谓语动作之前，故应用运去完成时，（d）项为本题正确答案。

12.（c） in clusters = in a cluster 意为"成串地，成族地，成群地"。

13.（d） though，although，as 均可引导让步状语从句。as 引导的让步状语从句必须倒装，因此（a）项可首先排除；though 既可以采用正常语序，也可以采用倒装语序，（b）项虽然采用了倒装，但 much 的位置不对，也可排除；although 必须采用正常语序，（c）项不对。因此，符合语法规则的只有（d）项。

14.（b） 在本题中名词 the minute 直接引导一个状语从句，其作用像是一个连接词，表示"一……就……"。本题句的主句谓语是过去时，从句中的动词时态应该与主句谓语动词时态保持一致，故（b）项为正确答案。

15.（c） 本句既是省略句又是倒装句。be it selling goods or shopping them 为让步状语从句 whether it (may) be selling goods or shopping them 省略 whether 而将 be 动词移至句首而来。符合语法规则的只有（c）项。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. sheltered 2. arising 3. watching，crawling 4. being blamed
5. tired 6. Covered 7. making，to drink 8. uninvited
9. to find 10. being filled

四、课文填空

1. brought up 2. unnecessary 3. contaminate 4. against 5. not only
6. like 7. without 8. the 9. from 10. over
11. No matter 12. which 13. unreasonable 14. At the same time 15. especially
16. perfectly 17. as 18. presence 19. on a fly 20. enormous

五、用恰当介词填空

1. in 2. with 3. of 4. by 5. At

六、英汉互译

1. 不管我们多么爱吃蜂蜜，或读过多少关于蜜蜂具有神秘的识别方向的灵感的书，我们仍然十分害怕被蜂蜇。
2. 即使知道勤奋的蚂蚁生活在具有高度组织性的社会里，当看到大群蚂蚁在我们精心准备的午间野餐上爬行时，我们也无法抑制对它们的反感。
3. 当看到蜘蛛扑向一只苍蝇时，或一队蚂蚁抬着一只巨大的死甲虫凯旋而归时，谁能不感到敬畏呢?
4. 我们喜欢看有关昆虫的书，尤其是当我们了解到螳螂等过着一种令人生畏的生活时，就更加爱读有关昆虫的书了。
5. We live in dread not only of unpleasant insects like spiders or wasps, but of quite harmless ones like moths.
6. We have been brought up to fear insects. We regard them as unnecessary creatures that do more harm than good. We continually wage war on them, for they contaminate our food, carry diseases, or devour our crops.
7. I got up early next morning hoping to find that the ants had given up in despair. Instead, I saw that they had discovered a new route.
8. The ants had been quick to find an answer to my thoroughly unscientific methods!

七、改错

1. which ⟶ whose
2. as ⟶ as do
3. consist ⟶ consists
4. though ⟶ /
5. the random ⟶ random
6. growing ⟶ grow
7. be ⟶ /
8. are ⟶ were

9. towards ⟶ against　　　　10. comparison ⟶ contrasts

八、完形填空

1—5　(b) (a) (b) (c) (b)　　　　6—10　(a) (c) (d) (d) (b)

九、作文

Dear Li Mei,

Many thanks for your Chinese-English dictionary which arrived yesterday. What a surprise it was to receive the pretty book. I've been longing to have one like this. Now I don't have to go to the library whenever I need to find out the meaning of unknown words. It means much convenience to my work.

It was very sweet of you to send me this. And I appreciate it more than I can say.

With love
Wei Hua

Lesson 55　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈnjuːkliə] 2. [ˈnjuːmərəs] 3. [ˈnəːtʃəd]　4. [fiˈnəminən]　5. [fiˈləsəfə]

二、词汇与语法

1. (b)　need 作情态动词时，通常用在疑问句和否定句中，表示询问是否有"必要"，其否定形式为 needn't，表示"不必"，后面跟动词原形。因此可排除 (a)、(d) 两项。作实义动词时，need 后接带 to 的不定式，即 need to do，否定式用 do not need，故 (c) 项也不对。
2. (c)　dare 作情态动词时，通常用在否定句和疑问句中，后接动词原形，即 dare not do，dare...do...? 因此可排除 (b)、(d) 项。dare 作实义动词时，有人称和数的变化。在肯定句中，dare 后接带 do 的不定式，即 dare to do；只有在否定句和疑问句中，不定式符号可省略。故 (a) 也不对。
3. (a)　(c)、(d) 两项的时态、语态构成形式明显错误，可首先排除；由于时间状语 all the time (一直) 强调的是一延续性的动作，所以谓语动词须用进行时态，而不用完成式，故 (a) 项为正确答案。
4. (c)　concerning 为一介词，意为"关于"，如：Concerning your letter. I'm pleased to inform you that your plans are quite acceptable to us. 关于你的信，我乐于奉告，你的计划相当可行。本题中 concerning 与 the project 一起作定语，修饰名词 speech。(a)、(b)、(d) 三项为及物动词 concern 的变形，意为"涉及"。
5. (d)　从句子结构可知，本题是由 what 引导的让步状语从句，须采用倒装语序。(a) 项没有采用倒装，可排除。(b)、(c) 两项语法混乱也可排除。因此，正确答案是 (d) 项。
6. (d)　句意：我突然想到他们可能已经到我们前面去了。that 在该句中引导同位状语从句，对 thoughts 作进一步的解释和说明。同位语从句通常用在 thought，facts，news，idea，evidence，proof 等名词之后。what，which，whose 起连接作用时是关系代词或关系形容词，在引出的从句中起某种句子成分作用，而本题空缺处后面是一个结构完整的句子形式，不可能用关系代词或关系形容词。故 (d) 项为正确答案。
7. (b)　句意：磁最先是在指南针上得到实际应用。本题考查强调句型 It was...that...本题强调状语，其关系代词 that 被省略掉了。(a)、(c) 项为干扰项。若选 (c) 项，就是强调主语，而 that 从句中已有主语 magnetism，故 (c) 项可排除。
8. (a)　句意：在我们没有给你下一步指令前，不要把消息公布于众。该题四个选择的词头相同，但它们的意思却不同。release 意为"发表，发行"；relieve 意为"减轻，解除(痛苦等)"；relate 意为"有关，涉及"；retain 意为"保持，保留"。

9. (c)　句意：他耗尽了所用的精力。consume 指不恰当或没有节制地浪费人力，财物或时间，此处指耗尽；spend 指为某种目的花费金钱，时间或精力，用法为 spend sth. on sth. pay，指付款，交纳；devour 指人或动物狼吞虎咽地吃光东西。

10. (a)　句意：在我看来，总体感觉是你犯了严重的错误。general 指绝大多数人或事物是如此的，普遍的，总体的；universal 指包括所有的，无例处的；common 指多数人或物共同具备的，不足为怪；ordinary 指一般的，生活中随时碰到的。

11. (d)　句意：为了在各国之间激烈的贸易竞争中求生存，我们必须使我们生产的产品的质量和品种适应世界市场的需要。gear... to/toward 意为"使…适合于"；improve 意为"改善，改良"；enhance 意为"增加，提高（价值、吸引力等）"；guarantee 意为"保证，担保"。

12. (c)　句意：我经常收听天气预报，尽管我不太相信它。forecast 指对未来事件的预测，这种预测建立在某种知识或判断上，对天气的预测是建立在科学的判断上的；broadcast 意为"广播，播音"；prediction 意为"预言，预示"；anouncement 意为"通告"，包括告诉要发生的事或已发生的事。

13. (d)　句意：设计房屋是一项智力要求很高的活儿，但聪明的乔治做起来可毫不费事。intelligent 意为"聪明的"；intellectual 意为"智力的，用脑筋的"。

14. (b)　句意：要是我按时抵达的话，我上星期就见到那位著名的科学家了。本句为虚拟语气，与过去事实相反。if 条件句中若用 were，had，should 等词时，可放在句首，省略 if，用于正式文体中。

15. (c)　句意：由于他生病卧床已有数月，他对于这个领域的新发展不甚了解。be ignorant of 意为"对……不知道"；be aware/conscious of 意为"意识到，了解到，知道"；ignorance 为名词，意为"无知，愚昧，不知"。ignorant 指对一般常识或对一门专门学问无知。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. had an advantage over　2. in the extreme　3. is engaged in　4. communicate with　5. were... distinguished from

四、课文填空

1. impossible	2. as small as	3. round	4. would	5. as for away as
6. towards	7. Once	8. have to	9. so that	10. properly
11. rather than	12. that	13. As	14. by	15. communicate
16. always	17. were	18. completely	19. elsewhere	20. unchanged

五、阅读理解

1. (b)　此题问为什么作者对礼物和奖品的研究很有趣。文章第二段说过去提供免费保险或免费短时教育是因为人们关心这两个方面。第三段说现在新的消费社会又有新的需要。因而可以说（b）是正确的答案。

2. (b)　此题要求找出为什么 20 年代～30 年代的报纸为读者提供礼物。这是个比较明显的题，文章开头已讲了关于大量发行报刊杂志的争辩。20 年代至 30 年代，发行部经理们提供礼物当然是为了扩大发行量了，因而（b）是正确答案。

3. (c)　此题问关于礼物的选择上，我们能说发行部经理们什么。文章中说他们摸清了在大量失业的二三十年代人们关心的两件事，从而投其所好，赢得成功，说明他们很明白读者的需要，因此（c）是正确的。

4. (a)　此题问为什么 20 年代的读者被免费保险所吸引。文章第二段说由于大量失业使读者感到经济上没有安全感。在四个选项中，(a) 是正确的。

5. (d)　此题问为什么书是受欢迎的礼物。在第二段结尾时作者说，送不起孩子上语法学校的家庭，给孩子赢得了莎士比亚全集的奖品也能得到安慰，因而（d）是正确的。

六、英汉互译

1. 使用放置在地球上的望远镜是无法观察到其他行星上的生命的。地球周围温暖的大气

层和望远镜散出的热量使得我们根本不可能找到比行星更小的物体。

2. 望远镜要放置在木星那样遥远的行星上才有可能在外层空间搜寻生命，因为越是接近太阳系的边缘，尘埃就越稀薄。
3. 只有地球提供了理想的条件，然而即使在这里，植物和动物的进化也用了 40 亿年的时间。
4. 反之，如果恒星很小，维持生命的行星就要在离恒星很近的轨道上运行，而且要有极好的条件才能使生命得以发展。
5. But this hope is always in the realms of science fiction. If we were able to discover lowly forms of life like bacteria on another planet, it would completely change our view of ourselves.
6. It is bacteria that have generated the oxygen we breathe on earth. For most of the earth's history they have been the only form of life on our planet.
7. Recent developments in astronomy have made it possible to detect planets in our own Milky Way and in other galaxies.
8. Finding planets is proving hard enough, but finding life on them will prove infinitely more difficult.

七、改错

1. accounts ⟶ accounts for　　2. men ⟶ men's
3. number ⟶ the number　　4. and ⟶ but
5. passed ⟶ past　　6. early ⟶ earlier
7. which ⟶ with which　　8. either ⟶ also
9. lack ⟶ lack of　　10. went ⟶ go

八、用恰当介词填空

1. on　2. from　3. of　4. in　5. to

九、作文

Dear Mr. Johnson,

I am going to visit Los Angeles on Wednesday, March 23rd, and would like to have the opportunity of paying you a visit with the purpose to discuss the impending arrival of a Chinese Study Group to your country.

May I suggest 4:00 p. m. on Thursday, 24th, as a convenient time for my visit? If it is not available, perhaps you would be kind enough to let me know the time convenient for you.

Sincerely yours,
× × ×

Lesson 56　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [mis'fɔːtʃən]　2. [mɔk]　3. ['mirəklz]　4. [kən'spikjuəs]　5. [di'luːʒən]

二、词汇与语法

1. (a)　be disappointed with sth. 表示“对某事失望”。当表示“对某人失望”时，常用 be disappointed in ab.
2. (d)　句意：这几次观光旅游将会使你对我们的语言和文化有更深的了解。insight 多作不可数名词，有时可加不定冠词，常指对事物的了解，强调对事物内部实质的了解或智力在认识中的运用，其后常接介词 into，investigation 意为“调查”；inquiry 意为“询问，调查”；input 意为“投入，输入”。
3. (b)　句意：这个新剧目本来不错，但是因为宣传不得力，很少有人来观看。publicity 在这里指的是宣传或广告，organization “组织”和 influence “影响”在原句中显然不合适。propaganda 通常指有目的、有组织的政治上的宣传和夸大。

4. (b)　句意：近十年来，政府为基础设施诸如公路、电讯等方面投入了大量资金。(b)项使用现在完成进行时指动作一直在进行中。pump 喻指"大量输入（投入）"；其他三项皆不合适。

5. (b)　句意：协会中男女所占比例从 1980 以来有了很大变化。proportion 指事物在大小、重要性等方面的比较关系或比例；portion 与 part 近义，意为"部分"；rate 意为"比率，……率"；ratio 指事物之间的数字化，倍数比。

6. (b)　本题考查非真实条件句。根据从句 had he worked harder 可判断，题句表示的是与过去事实相反的假设，因此主句应用 would have done 的形式，同时，本题的条件从句省略了连词 if，将 had 移至句首，形成了倒装。故正确答案为（b）项。

7. (c)　在表示命令、要求、建议等动词如 ask，demand，order，suggest，recommend 等后的宾语从句中要用虚拟语气，即从句的谓语动词用动词原形或"should + 动词原形"。本题中，从句的主语 measures 与谓语动词 take 之间是被动关系，故采用被动式（省略了 should）。所以，(c) 项为正确答案。

8. (c)　affect 指直接对人或物产生强烈的影响和造成不好的结果，表示"感动"或"（疾病）侵袭"时，常用被动语态；affection 是名词，指亲戚或朋友间的一种自然的真挚感情和友情；influence 指通过行动、榜样等对他人产生潜移默化的影响或作用；effect 指影响某人且造成导致某种结果或变化。

9. (d)　would rather 表示"但愿，宁愿"之意，其后的宾语从句要用虚拟语气，虚拟语气的谓语动词常用一般过去时。因此，符合语法规则的只有（d）项。

10. (a)　句意：我想我们作为英语老师的目标之一就是让学生们爱好诗歌。本题考查宾语补足语。句中 have sb. to do sth. 的结构表示"让（叫）某人做某事"，不定式作补语应省去 to。

11. (b)　句意：我认为与其说享利是一位作家，倒不如说他是位记者。not so much...as 是一习惯用法，意为"与其说……不如说……"。因而可排除（a）、(c)、(d) 三项。

12. (b)　句意：他对他们以怨报德。

13. (a)　句意：对付无礼之人的最佳办法就是置之不理。ignore 多指有意忽略，或故意不理睬；neglect 指对自己职责、义务、家庭等没有给予应有的重视，omit 指由于疏忽没注意而遗漏；overlook 意为"看漏，（监督检查时）遗漏，忽略"。

14. (b)　如果你学习下一课，就也知道得更多。"祈使句 + and…"这一结构相当于一个 if 引导的条件状语从句，后面的分句说明该从句所引起的结果。but 表示"但是，可是"之意，均不正确。

15. (a)　be 用于让步状语从句中应采用部分倒装。它是由 Though it (may) be ever so late 这一句子省略 though，再将 be 移至主语 it 之前而来。此处，ever so 意为 very。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. make a living　2. to take turns　3. crown with　4. goes to extremes
5. stands to

四、课文填空

1. as	2. which	3. by	4. sometimes	5. into
6. however	7. whose	8. district	9. find out	10. where
11. at the most	12. but	13. landing	14. Suddenly	15. carrying
16. rising	17. even if	18. through	19. grapple	20. miracle

五、改写句子

1. Here is a book for you.
2. Up went the audience's spirits.
3. On the slope of the hill stands a pagoda.
4. In came the teacher and the lesson began.
5. Over the city hovered a helicopter.

6. Out of the house rushed an old man.
7. Down behind us fell a tree.
8. Off the wall fell a picture.
9. Off went a gun accidentally.
10. At the corner of the street sat a beggar, begging.

六、英汉互译

1. 久雨之后，河水会泛滥成灾，但是在我们这里，气候很少发生异常，河水极少泛滥。值得庆幸的是，只有低洼地受到洪水影响，而低洼地在我们农场比例很小。
2. 夏天，我们为这条河举办特殊的生日宴会。有时，我们溯流而上来到我们喜爱的回水河仪举办；有时在船坞举办。
3. 我们在河边迎接一年四季。春天在河边为最年轻的姑娘戴上花冠，夏天在河边欢庆“仲夏前夜”，秋天在河边为丰收而感恩，冬天往河中抛撒一个冬青花环。
4. 我家的男人们手拿船篙蹚过被水淹没的草场，希望能够钩住筏子一角，将它拽出激流，拖回岸边。他们成功了，至今我们仍认为这是个奇迹。
5. We tell the river all our secrets. We know instinctively, just as beekeepers with their bees, that misfortune might overtake us if the important events of our lives were not related to it.
6. One bad winter we watched the river creep up the lower meadows. All the cattle had been moved into stalls and we stood to lose little.
7. The river which forms the eastern boundary of our farm has always played an important part in our lives. Without it we could not make a living.
8. Contrary to popular belief, a very small business requires, above all, close attention to detailed routine work.

七、改错

1. on ⟶ on when
2. depending ⟶ depends
3. out ⟶ outside
4. have ⟶ has
5. about ⟶ to
6. most ⟶ more
7. earners ⟶ earner
8. a ⟶ /
9. gives ⟶ beings
10. towards ⟶ /

八、完形填空

1—5 (b) (b) (a) (c) (d)   6—10 (c) (d) (c) (b) (c)

九、作文

Dear Sir,

I am wrtiting at the suggestion of a friend who graduated from your university last year and has warmly recommended it to me. I have a bachelor degree in biology and wish to continue my study at your university.

I should be most obliged if you would let me have details of any scholarship or fellowship that your university is offering to students from other countries. Please send me a catalog and application for admission to the Graduate School at Purdue University. In addition, I would like to receive information on tuition and housing.

Would you please send me all the information and the forms as soon as possible? Thank you very much.

Yours faithfully,
Meng Xin

Lesson 57 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈrezəvwɑː] 2. [ˈrezidənt] 3. [riˈkʌvəd] 4. [ˈrektifaid] 5. [riˈdʌkʃən]

二、词汇与语法

1. (b)　句意：他是一位医生，他的妻子在生孩子以前也是医生。在英文中 as 作为连词使用时，其后可接“be 或 do（或其他助动词）+ 主语”，表示“也”的含义。(a)、(c)、(d) 三项均不具备此种语法作用。
2. (c)　句意:这两者之间没有任何差别,我真不知该选哪一个。know 不能直接用不定式作宾语,只能用“疑问句 + 不定式”作宾语。(b)、(d)两项明显错误,可首先排除。根据句意,疑问词应作 choose 的宾语,where 不合题意,故(c)项为正确答案。
3. (c)　当 under no circumstances（在任何情况下都不）等表示否定的结构或词语置于句首时，应采用倒装语序，类似的词还有：not，never，seldom，hardly 等。因此，正确答案是（c）项。
4. (d)　动词 escape 要求以动名词作宾语，(a)、(b) 两项可首先排除；kill 为及物动词，主动语态后必须带宾语，而本题空缺部分后无宾语，所以必须用被动语态，故（d）项为本题正确答案。
5. (d)　过去完成进行时表示动作发生在过去的过去，持续到过去某一时间点，并延续至过去的未来，本题（d）项正符合此种时态的要求；（a）项是过去进行时；（b）项是过去将来进行时，表示过去的将来某一时间点上正在进行的动作；(c) 项是现在完成时。(a)、(b)、(c) 三项时态都不符合本题要求。
6. (d)　当句中含有一个表示从过去某个时刻延续到这段时间的状语时，谓语动词通常用现在完成时。
7. (b)　句意：人终有一死。只有献身正义事业的人们才会永远被怀念。mortal 常和 fatal 换用，但 fatal 常指突然的意外事故导致的死亡。mortal 有时指“终有一死”的自然死亡。两者都强调结果“致命”。lethal 侧重指“致死的、有杀伤力的”。
8. (c)　句意：虽然他的妻子已去世五年，他仍然为她感到悲伤。grieve at（for，over，about）意为“为……而悲伤”；aggrieved 意为“受欺辱的，受委屈的”；aggressive 意为“侵略的，进取的”；grievous 意为“令人悲伤或痛苦的”。
9. (a)　句意：约翰工作不错，但他似乎缺乏信心。lack 或 be lacking in 意为“缺乏，后接表示品质、特点等的抽象名词；be short of 意为“缺乏，不足”，一般指缺乏具体的东西。
10. (b)　most 与名词可有如下三种搭配：“most + 名词”表示泛指的多数，如 most students“大多数学生”；“most of the + 名词”可有两种含义，一相当于“most + 名词”，二是指某一特定部分的大多数，“the most + 名词”中，most 是 much 和 many 的最高级，意即“最多的”，没有（c）和（d）两种说法。
11. (c)　句意：童年时的贫困使露西长大后非常节俭，也使她非常勤奋。poverty 意为“贫困”；wealth 意为“富裕”。
12. (c)　ponder/think over 意为“仔细考虑”；poke 意为“刺，戳”，不与 over 搭配。
13. (d)　句意：铁在炉中熔炼。furnace 指工厂用来熔炼金属、制玻璃、销毁废物的大熔炉或烧热水或制蒸汽的大锅炉；stove 指做饭或取暖用的炉子，可用煤、油、煤气、电等做燃料；pot 指“壶、罐”；pan 指“平底锅”。
14. (a)　replace A by/with B 意为“以乙替换或取代甲”，如 replace coal by/with oil，应说 substitute A for B 用甲替换乙。注意两词使用的句型不同。remove 意为“排除，消除，去掉；搬迁，运走”。
15. (a)　blame（sb.）for sth. 意为“因……责备，责怪，埋怨（某人），还可以说 blame sth. on（sb.）意为“把……怪到（某人）头上”。blame 作名词用时可以说 put/lay the blame on sb. for sth. 意为“把……怪到某人头上”。charge sb. with 意为“因……指控，指责某人”，后面不跟 for。find fault with 意为“挑……的毛病”，一般没有被动态。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. lack for 2. was absorbed in 3. will be embeded in　4. At this point　5. mean to be

四、课文填空

1. comprehensive　2. which　3. but　4. at all　5. positive

6. for	7. according to	8. with	9. distance	10. must
11. So	12. frequent	13. same	14. as if	15. Fortunately
16. till	17. This time	18. no longer	19. too	20. man-made

五、阅读理解

1. (d) 文章开头说体育运动对不同人的意义，接下来以世界杯足球赛为例说明体育运动在人们心中的地位。最后作者发表个人看法，说明赢得世界杯赛的国家至少表明它们在这方面是最好的。由此可知，(d) 是正确答案。
2. (a) 根据文章第二段第二句提到美国时说：美国人现在也严肃地对待足球运动。由此可知 (a) 是正确的。
3. (a) 句意：足球是世界上最重要的体育运动，赢得世界杯可能是世界体育成功的__________。此题要求根据上下文确定词义。根据句意可推测该处应是表示"顶点、最高点"之类的词，因而 (a) 是正确的。
4. (b) 此题要求找出阿根廷为什么世界闻名。根据文章第二段最后两句，提到阿根廷，人们就联想起足球。在某种意义上说，赢得世界杯赛确定了阿根廷在世界上的地位。由此可知 (b) 是正确的。
5. (c) 此题问如果一个运动员只想赢，他会怎么样。文章第一段说，有人说世界级运动员心里的压力扼杀了体育运动的本质。如果运动员只想着赢，他就不会体会到体育运动的娱乐性。由此可知，(c) 是正确的。

六、英汉互译

1. 村庄已不复存在，因为已经为水所淹，山谷也被水淹没了。这不是一个天然湖泊，是一座人工修建的水库。
2. 结果又来到刚才那个拐弯处。奇怪的是那个湖没有在地图上标出。我感到自己就像平时作梦那样迷迷糊糊地闯进了恶梦境地。
3. 照父亲的说法，我面前应是一个山谷，有农场与村舍，还可远远望见老家村子里的教堂的尖顶。可现在我却看不到山谷，看不见农舍，也看不见教堂尖顶，看见的只是一片湖泊。
4. 但我却什么都不缺，他既当父亲又当母亲。他总想将来回国看看，但却不愿长期住下去，因为他与我一样已经把根深深地扎在了异国的土地。
5. I stopped to let the car cool off and to study the map. I had expected to be near my objective by now, but everything still seemed alien to me.
6. When he knew that he was dying, he made me promise to go on my own.
7. When my mother had died after a tragic accident, he did not quickly recover from the shock and loneliness. Everything around him was full of her presence, continually reopening the wound.
8. This T-shirt is much more expensive than the ones/those I saw in the market.

七、改错

1. rests → rest	2. those → that/which
3. a → an	4. was → is
5. acknowledge → ignore	6. incapable → capable 或 not → /
7. running → run	8. over → to
9. freedom → free	10. off → from

八、用 as 改写句子

1. Fast as sound runs, it goes much more slowly than light.
2. Teacher as I am, I often make mistakes.
3. She wears the same dress as her sister does.
4. Delicious as meat is, you shouldn't eat it too much.
5. As is well known, he is a popular singer.

九、作文

Dear Lucy,

We are having a few friends out for the weekend of 28-30th. We should like very much to

have you and Tom join us.

We know you usually go out dancing or to the theatre on Saturdays, but I think you'll enjoy a social gathering just for a change.

Everyone is going to catch the 5:00 train Friday afternoon in railway station.

We're going to hike and play tenis and bridge. I hope you will be able to come.

Cordially,

Allen

Lesson 58　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈneglidʒəns]　2. [ˈbəːglə]　3. [diˈvauəd]　4. [ˈdriəri]　5. [fliŋ]

二、词汇与语法

1. (d)　deny sb. sth. (sth. to sb.) 意为“不给某人……，拒绝给某人……”。ignore 意为“不理；不顾；忽视”，不能跟双宾语。neglect 意为“疏忽，忽视，忽略”，后面跟名词、动名词或不定式作宾语。reject 意为“拒不接受”，不跟双宾语。

2. (a)　句意：窃贼离去后房子里一片混乱不堪。chaos 强调完全无秩序或不整洁，纷乱，是不可数名词，常用作 in chaos 混乱；mess 意为“乱七八糟”，有时与 a 连用，mob 指“混乱的人群”，

3. (c)　method 指做事的办法；attitude 虽然有“态度”的意思，但 service 本身就含有“服务态度”之意，无需再加上 attitude；cost 指商品或服务的价格或成本。

4. (a)　句意：“我的圆规在哪里？”“桌子上有一副”。用来表示由相同两部分组成的物体的名词，谓语动词通常用复数；但如其前面有表示“一条”、“一副”、“一双”之意的单位词时，谓语动词通常用单数。

5. (c)　句意：这个年青人得到了一份船员的工作。crew 指在轮船、飞机上工作的“全体人员”，集合名词，作主语时谓语用复数。staff 指“工作人员，全体职工”，不指全体船员。

6. (b)　句意：他已经赠送了许多书。还有书吗？顺便问一下，我想要一些墨水，还有吗？不定代词 all，any，some 等作主语时，形式上是单数，但实际上，有时表示单数概念，有时表示复数概念，谓语动词要根据具体情况而定。

7. (c)　句意：这位中学校长的家及办公室在宾西法尼亚大街 2601 号。该句的主语是 The headmaster's office and home，这里由 and 连接两个主语，但 and 后面的名词没有任何冠词，因此可以断定这两个主语 office and home 指的是同一个物，谓语动词仍用单数。

8. (c)　句意：他引用了谚语“人人都有得意的时候”，意思是说他这一生总会遇上一次好机会。include 意为“包括”；refer 常以短语 refer to 的形式出现，表示“指……，涉及……”；quote 意为“引用”，指毫无改变地应用他人的话或说法；draw 意为“推断出，作出”；draw the conclusion 意为“得出……结论”。

9. (c)　quiver with 后一般跟 anger，fear 等表示人的感觉、心理的词，意为“因……而发抖”；quiver at 后则一般引起某人发抖的外部事物。如声音、景象、现象等。

10. (b)　全句意思是：选谁作为他的继承人这个问题已经被很快解决了。“疑问句 + 不定式”结构在句中作介词 of 的宾语，而空缺部分应该作 select 的逻辑宾语，因此只有 whom 符合句子要表达的意思。

11. (d)　全句意思是：我希望所有预防空气污染的措施，如同当地政府所建议的那样，在这里都将被认真加以考虑。该句中的连词用 as 与过去分词 suggested 连用，表示“正如……一样”。

12. (b)　since 或 ever since 引导时间状语或时间状语从句时，主句谓语动词一般用现在时或现在完成进行时。前者主要强调动作的结果，而后者则强调动作延续性的过程。本题需要用现在完成进行时态，故 (b) 项为正确答案。

13. (a) 当 everything, anything, something, nothing 等作主语时，反意疑问部分的主语应用 it，在本题中，主句已含有否定意义，反意问句用肯定形式，故 (a) 项为正确答案。

14. (d) 本题时态的基调是过去时（由从句谓语动词 visited 表现出来）；从属连词 whenever 意为“不管什么时候”，引导的从句体现主句谓语动词常为“正在进行”的动作。四个选项中，(d) 项为过去进行时态，正合要求。

15. (a) support 意为“支持”；put up 意为“抬起，举起”；hold out 意为“坚持，不退让”。brace oneself for 是固定搭配。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. blocks of　2. have been stored out　3. followed his regular practice
4. described as　5. for...searching

四、课文填空

1. where	2. heavier	3. way	4. both	5. in
6. reprimand	7. negligence	8. that	9. both	10. into
11. yet	12. regular	13. into	14. by	15. that
16. round	17. fetch	18. accepted	19. while	20. set off

五、改写句子

1. Had I not had much homework to do, I would have gone to the cinema.
2. It was John that I met at the cornner of the street.
3. The machine was going to be repaired.
4. Diligence is said to be the key to success.
5. Dressed in the baggy coat, she looked fatter than she really was.
6. Clever boy as he was, he failed again in the exam because he never studied.
7. My wife not feeling well, I had to do all the housework.
8. To catch up with your classmates, you must work harder than ever.

六、英汉互译

1. 她往起居室里看去，写字台边一片狼藉。事情很清楚，在她外出时，窃贼曾闯进家门。她第一个条件反射是到各个房间里搜寻一下窃贼，但转念一想，像她这个年纪，最好还是找个人一起去。
2. 老妇人觉得巡官大惊小怪，但既然看门人也同意他的意见，她只得打电话向女儿求援，说她碰到了一点儿小麻烦。
3. 此刻老妇人也镇定了下来，准备在看门人的协助下搜寻可能仍躲藏在她房里的窃贼。
4. 他俩搜遍了每一个房间，小心翼翼地不接触任何东西，因为他们怕妨碍警察寻找指纹。
5. But when she got out at her own floor, both were forgotten in her sudden discovery that her front door was open. She was thinking that she must reprimand her home help the next morning for such a monstrous piece of negligence.
6. So their entry into this flat was apparently not the burglars' first job that day and they must have been disturbed.
7. Thereby proving that the burglars had either used skeleton keys or entered over the balcony.
8. The old lady was glad to be back at the block of flats where she lived. Her shopping had tired her and her basket had grown heavier with every step of the way home.

七、改错

1. presented ⟶ present　2. other ⟶ others
3. carry ⟶ carrying　4. have ⟶ with
5. other ⟶ one　6. and ⟶ or
7. helps ⟶ helping　8. such ⟶ so
9. strength ⟶ power　10. and ⟶ and that

八、完形填空

1—5 (c) (a) (a) (c) (a)　6—10 (d) (a) (d) (c) (b)

九、作文

Gentlemen,

I have just seen your Viceroy desk set that includes the corporate logo, a nameplate, and a brief message. The owner (a Data Control executive) said it had been awarded by his company for outstanding management performance.

I'm interested in the Viceroy desk set for a similar purpose and would like full details about it, including prices, styles and colors available. Our logo appears above, and we would want it reproduced exactly as shown.

Thanks for your help.

Yours sincerely,
×××

Lesson 59　参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈgæðəriŋ]　2. [ˈdʒiːnjəs]　3. [gæŋ]　4. [bɔː]　5. [brænd]

二、词汇与语法

1. (b)　本题中并列连词 and 应连接 have done 与 (have) left 两个谓语。and 之前用的是现在完成式，and 之后也应当用现在完成式，空缺处应该用 leave 的过去分词形式 left（前面省略了 have），故 (b) 项为正确答案。
2. (c)　句意：他们决定在这头牛造成更多损失之前把它赶走。before 表示"在……之前"。本题前半部分说"他们决定赶走这头牛"，后半句说"这头牛造成更多损失"。从上下文看，空缺处应填入一个连接词。
3. (d)　句意：我们同意接受他们认为是最好的导游。该句后半部分是 whoever 引导的宾语从句。在宾语从句中，they thought 为插入语，whoever 作为宾语从句的主语，因此不能用 whomever。
4. (c)　句意：正如土壤是地球的一部分，大气也是地球的一部分。"(just) as + 从句，so + 主句"结构是英语中常见的比喻结构。as 作为连词，意为"正如"，连接一个带有比喻意义的状语从句，so 连接的是主句，其主谓语要倒装。(a) (b) 两项可先排除。(d) 项虽然主谓倒装，但其前多了 and，如果要保留 and，前半部分必须是完整的简单句，不能是从句。
5. (d)　句意：人们认为得到年度奖比得上加一级工资。该句的被动语态是由 consider sth. /sb. + *a*. 结构变来的，因此 (c) 项、(c) 项副词可以排除。comparative 意为"相对的，比较级的"。
6. (d)　句意：他们正驾车行驶在外车道，即快车道。lane 意为"车道"，也指意为"篱笆、围墙之间的小道，小巷"；street 意为"街道，马路，路面平整，两旁有房屋或人行道"；常指东西方向的街道；avenue 用于指南北方向的街道；road 泛指一切道路；path 意为"通道，人行道，跑道，轨道"。
7. (c)　chase 指快速追逐人或动物，以达到追到或抓住的目的；follow 指"跟随"，多指在时间或次序上随后而来；chain 指"拴住"，"链条"；cease 指"停止"。
8. (a)　句意：这个人欺骗老太太，卖给她一颗假珍珠。cheat 意为"作弊"；disaster 意为"灾害，灾难"；trick 多指以小的计谋，狡猾地，不光彩地欺骗；deceive 指有意识使人误入歧途或哄骗以使人产生误解或使人无法了解真情。
9. (d)　connection，link 都意为"联系"，但其后的介词都应用 with 或 between，而不能用 on。bearer 意为"负重者，承受者，(支票) 持有者"。
10. (b)　句意；我们还没有足够的资料来说明确切的损失情况。equal 意为"相等的"，表示一事（人）与别一事（人）相等，用在此处不合适；sufficient 指在数量、范围、力量或质量方面满足某一情况、用途或目的的要求或需要的，satisfied 意为"满足的"；efficient 意为"有效（率）的"。
11. (b)　句意：俘虏被关在地牢里。confine 指某人被限制在狭窄的范围内，也可指禁

闭某人；restrict 指某人的行为限制或控制在确定的范围内；control 指通过权利和影响等对某人加以监督和控制；restrain 多指感情上的克制。

12.（b） 句意：她担心火车如不加速，她会赶不上搭乘去苏格兰的中转车。connection 此处指“联运，转运工具”；junction 指军队，铁路，河流等的“会合相交之处”；seat 意为“座位”，不合题意；carriage 意为“私人马车”，根据上下文对交通工具时间性的要求可判断去苏格兰中途不大可能转乘私人马车，所以（d）不对。

13.（a） audience 是集合名词，当作整体时，其后的谓语动词用单数形式，当各成员分别看时，谓语动词用复数形式。

14.（d） 句意：尽管你的意见值得考虑，但委员会认为过分重视它是不明智的。while 在这里是一个连词，表转折关系，意为“然而，虽然，尽管”。as 和 since 表示原因，provided 意为“假使”，用在本题中语意都不通。

15.（d） 句意：这是设立大学的理想场所，因为这儿远离闹市。这里的 in that 引导原因状语从句，意为“由于，因为”。provided that 常引导条件状语从句，意为“如果”，now that 意为“既然、由于”，so that 常引导结果或目的状语从句，意为“以致于”或“以便”。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. in connection with 2. showing off 3. was turning out 4. tends to 5. lack of

四、课文填空

1. sometimes	2. delightful	3. which	4. who	5. described
6. for	7. As	8. belongings	9. which	10. away
11. with	12. gradually	13. beyond	14. deliberately	15. Among
16. who	17. if	18. purchases	19. harmless	20. out

五、阅读理解

1.（c） 根据第 3 段 The first time that the question...to America was proposed 一句就可推断出（c）为正确答案。其他选择项不切题意。

2.（d） 第 4 段第 1 句就包含着答案：It was to Maury of...in 1853，for information on this matter。

3.（d） 根据第 4 段第 2 句话 In the 1840s，...North Atlantic and Pacific Oceans 就可推断出答案应为（d）。

4.（c） 通读全文，尤其是根据第 5 段中的 The cable was laid，...was no life in the deeper parts of the sea 就可推断出，电缆上盖满了生物，这一事实与当时认为海底无生物这一论点相反，所以 defied 是“向……观点挑战”之意，因此答案为（c）。

5.（a） 纵观全文，作者虽然提及了（b），（c）和（d）的内容，但它们都是作为细节而被提及的。根据全文内容，尤其是第 2 段中的 Before the 19th century，...few and far between 和最后一段第 1 句 Within a few years oceanography was under way，就不难归纳出本文主题是介绍人们对海洋研究的开端，故（a）为正确答案。

六、英汉互译

1. 人们年老之后也喜欢收藏东西，不过是出于两个不同的原因：一是体力、精力均告不佳，这二者是清除无用的东西必不可少的因素；另一个原因是感情因素。
2. 这种习惯无害，只是把写字台里堆得满满当当，以致每次打开抽屉总能带出许多纸片四处飞扬。
3. 这些东西中我想举出线绳和包装纸为例。节俭的人们打开包裹后便把这两样必备的东西收藏起来，省得日后去买。
4. 这种爱好不仅能使人从选择的专题中受到教育，而且也能从与之有关的一般事物中获得长进。
5. Indeed they can have a delightful surprise when they find something useful which they did not know they owned.
6. Those who never have to move house become indiscriminate collectors of what can only be

described as clutter.

7. Collecting as a serious hobby is quite different and has many advantages.
8. Some things are collected deliberately in the home in an attempt to avoid waste.

七、改错

1. through ⟶ throughout
2. Pacific ⟶ the Pacific
3. and ⟶ and that
4. to ⟶ /
5. there ⟶ where
6. even ⟶ from
7. lost ⟶ loss
8. men ⟶ man
9. dominating ⟶ dominant
10. and ⟶ of

八、用单词的正确形式填空

1. discovery 2. loss 3. embarrassment 4. truth
5. reality 6. irrelevant 7. enlarged 8. simplified, understanding
9. commercialized 10. anxious

九、作文

Dear Dr. Crain,

One of our clients is a chain of six pharmacies in the Greater Amarillo area. In th last few years, we have become greatly concerned about the increasing cost of maintaining an adequate information system. I was much interested in your excellent article. "Drugstores Control the Paper Blizzard" in *The American Pharmacist*. You are right on target in saying that in some pharmacies about one-third of the manager's time is spent on paperwork.

I was especially interested to learn that pharmacies are turning to computers to solve the paperwork problem, many on a time-sharing basis. This may be a good solution to our client's problems, and I would like to know more.

I will be in Houston the week of July 18. Would it be convenient for you to talk with me then? I'd especially like to see a computer installation in operation.

If you will set a date and time, I'll be there. My schedule the week of July 18 is quite flexible. If you'd prefer to telephone me rather than write, you may call me at (806) 257-1818.

Sincerely,
×××

Lesson 60 参考答案

一、标出划线部分的音标

1. [ˈædvəkeit] 2. [daiˈvəːʃəu] 3. [djuː] 4. [ˈflʌriʃiŋ] 5. [fɔg]

二、词汇与语法

1. (d) 句意：她是一位漂亮的女人。creature 意为“生物，怜爱之人”，在谈某个活着的人时候使用；animal 指兽、鸟、虫等动物；beast 指别于昆虫、鸟类的走兽。
2. (c) characteristic of 意为“是……的特点；是……特有的”。specific 意为“具体的，特有的”，后面不跟介词 of。peculiar 意为“特殊的，独特的，……特有的”，后面跟介词 to，不跟 of。可以说 particular about/over sth.，意为“对……很讲究，对……很挑剔”，后面不跟 of。
3. (a) 句意：我从没去过北京，李也没去过。本题考查 so，neither/nor 的用法。此三词若放在句首，须把主谓倒装，其后的动词要同上句中的动词一致。首句用了 never，故省略倒装须用 neither，(c) 应改为 Lee hasn't either。故 (a) 正确。
4. (d) 句意：尽管我承认有困难，但我认为它们不是不能解决的。while 这里不表示动作在同一时间进行，而是一个连词，表示语气的转折，可译为“尽管，然而，但是”。根据该句的含义，其他三项均可排除。

5.（c） 题中主句使用了 I didn't know，且句子表明"我（今天早上以前）不知道代表团要来"；另外，was coming 是以过去进行时态表示在过去的将来将要发生的事，故只可选（c）项。

6.（c） 句意：你将需要两棵相距 10 英尺的树来挂你的帐篷。该句中 which 为关系代词引导定语从句，代替 two trees。由于前面有介词，所以用 which 作介词的宾语。

7.（a） 句意：我永远不会原谅你昨晚对我所说的话。forgive 意为"宽恕某种错误"，带有强烈的个人感情；regret 意为"遗憾，抱歉"；relax 意为"放松，松驰"；comfort 意为"安慰，慰问"。

8.（b） 句意：约翰看起来像个很好的人；即使如此，我并不信他。根据上下文的含义，空缺中应填入表达转折意思的副词。B 项 Even so 相当于副词 Nevertheless，意为"即使如此，然而"。而 Even though 意为"纵然"，是引导让步状语从句的连接词，不是副词。Though 虽然可用作表示转折意思的副词，但它通常置于句尾或插于句子中间。Therefore 虽是副词，但意为"因此"。

9.（b） 句意：在英国大多数作母亲的人直到最近才外出从事有偿劳动。该句中 not... until 结构为考点。until 放在副词 recently 前，引导的状语部分前置，和否定的主句呼应，构成 not...until 的搭配，表示"直到……才"。

10.（a） 句意：在这部电影中，导演在短短几段中刻划了女主角的性格。characterize 指在舞台上，小说中刻划人物性格；write about 为一般用语；talk about 意为"谈到"；write especially about 意为"特别地写到"。

11.（c） 句意：我们一到山顶，大家都坐下来休息。该句中的 no sooner...than 是一个复合连词，表示"一……就……"，类似的结构还有 scarcely...when，hardly...when 等。但要注意 no sooner 或 scarcely，hardly 放在句首时，要用倒装语序。

12.（c） 句意：住口！别再讨人嫌。nuisance 意为"麻烦人的"；nonsense 意为"胡说"；nonexistance 意为"不存在（的东西）"。

13.（a） fraction 强调"微不足道，很少"的一小部分；fragment 多指话语、文章中的一个片断或物体破裂后形成的碎片，小片；section 指整体中的各个组成部分；a number of 意为"许多，大量"，在逻辑上不合题意。

14.（c） 句意：铃声过后学生们从教室出来涌向操场休息。stream into 意为"流入，汇入，涌入"。

15.（a） 句意：昨夜有人从监狱逃走，很长时间后警卫人员才发现。该句中 before 表示"在……以前"，但在翻译时为了更清楚地表达句子含义，通常译为"在……之后才发生"。until 是"直到……"的意思，since 是"自从……以来"的意思，when 通常表示"在……时"，三个选项在本题均不妥。

三、用下列短语或词语的正确形式填空

1. cut things fine　2. feel...for　3. is due　4. to take on　5. tolerate

四、课文填空

1. better	2. too	3. wasting	4. frustration	5. unable
6. platform	7. experience	8. alone	9. due	10. upon
11. unforgivable	12. To	13. on	14. into	15. only
16. with	17. arrival	18. Just as	19. adamant	20. towards

五、英汉互译

1. 虽然早到可能意味着浪费一点时间，但这比误了火车、等上一个多小时坐下一班车浪费的时间要少，而且可以避免那种正好在火车驶出站时赶到车站，因上不去车而感到的沮丧。
2. 更难堪的情况是虽然及时赶到站台上，却眼睁睁地看着那趟火车启动，把你抛下。
3. 在火车进站 20 分钟前她就进了车站。因为她的父母再三跟她说，如果误了这趟车，她的东道主朋友就得接她两趟，这是不应该的。
4. 但站长态度坚决，规章制度不能破坏，姑娘只得眼看着那趟火车消逝在她要去的方向而撇下了她。

5. Punctuality is a necessary habit in all public affairs in civilized society.
6. Without it, nothing could ever be brought to a conclusion; everything would be in a state of chaos.
7. Only in a sparsely-populated rural community is it possible to disregard it.
8. The intellectual, who is working on some abstruse problem, has everything coordinated and organized for the matter in hand.

六、改错

1. than ⟶ than do	2. which ⟶ what
3. experiences ⟶ own experiences	4. called ⟶ calls
5. give ⟶ gives	6. which ⟶ with which
7. or ⟶ and	8. over ⟶ /
9. like ⟶ as	10. bad ⟶ badly

七、完形填空

1—5 (a) (c) (a) (c) (a)　　6—10 (c) (a) (c) (a) (d)

八、作文

Dear Mr. Krafft,

Within the next few weeks you will be visited by Paul M. Russon, our new representative in southern Indiana. Paul replaces Fre Norcross who, as you probably know, recently retired.

Paul is a graduate of the Capper Technical Institute in Shelbyville, where he studied electricity and electronics. For five years he worked with his father in the wholesale electric supply business and, in 1980, joined our company as a technician, later moving up to a position in our quality control department. When the opportunity in sales arose, we thought immediately of Paul. He is highly personable, but even more important, he is thoroughly familiar with our products. You'll find that like Fred, Paul in completely committed to customer service.

I'm sure you will extend the same courtesies to Paul that made Fred's visits with you so rewarding. I really think you'll like him—and I'll be most grateful.

Sincerely yours,
×××

新概念英语同步互动习题集

（第 三 册）

主　编　周　洁

编　委　李玉技　李　俊　刘　玲

Alice　孟　彬　柴伯梁

周　涵　黄培辰　付　欣

薛彩萍

商　务　印　书　馆

2003年·北京

新概念英语同步互动习题集

（第三册）

周 洁主编



商务印书馆

ISBN 7-100-03670-4

9 787100 036702 >

ISBN 7-100-03670-4/G·499
定　价：28.00元

前　言

为了帮助《新概念英语》学习者巩固和加深对教材内容的理解，加强实践练习，我们组织编写了这套《新概念英语同步互动习题集》。

本习题集共4册，分别与《新概念英语》1—4册对应。针对广大英语学习者的学习特点和习惯，本习题集以课文为单元，采取一课一练、同步互动的形式进行编排，习题涵盖了课文中所有需要掌握的重要语法、词汇和语音知识，以及相关的阅读写作知识。不仅有助于学习者对教材内容进行理解，还可以有效地衡量学习者对重要知识点的掌握程度。

本书的主编是北京新东方学校的资深名师，编委也具有多年新概念英语教学经验，他们从应试和应用的角度出发，把教材的精华和英语学习的难点、重点全部融入习题中，从而有效地帮助学习者巩固课文知识、加深记忆、训练技能，最终达到全面提高英语听、说、读、写能力的目的。

编　者

2002年12月

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

新概念英语同步互动习题集.第3册/周洁主编.—北京:
商务印书馆,2003
ISBN 7-100-03670-4

Ⅰ.新... Ⅱ.周... Ⅲ.英语—习题 Ⅳ.H319.6

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2002)第106753号

所有权利保留。
未经许可,不得以任何方式使用。

新概念英语同步互动习题集
(第 三 册)
周 洁 主编

商 务 印 书 馆 出 版
(北京王府井大街36号 邮政编码 100710)
商 务 印 书 馆 发 行
北 京 冠 中 印 刷 厂 印 刷
ISBN 7-100-03670-4/G·499

2003年1月第1版 开本787×1092 1/16
2003年1月北京第1次印刷 印张23
定价:28.00元